

182
4

THE
LATIN SCHOLAR'S GUIDE,

OR

CLARKE'S AND TURNER'S

LATIN EXERCISES CORRECTED,

TOGETHER WITH THE REFERENCES TO THE
ORIGINALS FROM WHICH THE SENTENCES
ARE EXTRACTED.

By Mr. TOCQUOT,

Author of the Royal Pocket English and French Dictionary.

LONDON

PRINTED BY D. JAQUES, LOWER SLOANE STREET:

SOLD FOR MR. TOCQUOT, BY A. DULAU AND CO. SOHOSQUARE;
R. S. KIRBY, NO. 15, PATERNOSTER-ROW; AND
T. FAULKNER, BOOKSELLER AND STATIONER,
NO. 1. PARADISE ROW, CHELSEA.

1800.

630
120

Entered at Stationers Hall.



P R E F A C E.

THE Latin exercises of Clarke and Turner, here offered to the public, are nothing more than mere extracts from the most approved classical writers of the Roman language. In their present state, the publisher assumes no other merit than that of having diligently, and, as he hopes, successfully employed his best care and attention, that every sentence should be referred to the proper author, with accuracy and precision. In this regard he flatters himself that they will be found perfectly correct. As to the utility of the performance itself, he ventures to persuade himself that it will prove of material benefit and assistance to all those whose application to the study of the Latin, in early years, may induce a desire of recovering that which may have been either lost or forgotten, by neglect or disuse. When such have used their best endeavours to give a Latin version of any of the exercises, according to the grammatical rules laid down, if a doubt should remain as to the correctness of their performance, the aids here given, without the necessity of recurring to the advice or assistance of a master, will enable them to rectify any mistake they may have incurred, with perfect confidence and security from all apprehensions of misprision or error.

The very respectable and truly useful body of Directors and Teachers of Schools and Academies, whose multiplied and various objects of attention in the laborious and important occupation of instructing the rising generation are so meritorious, will likewise find some ease to their labours, in these corrected exercises. A large portion of their time and trouble, so much wanting for other essential business, will hereby be spared. They will be exempted from the necessity of turning over a multiplicity of authors, whenever they may wish to know whence Clarke and Turner have extracted their sentences or periods, or feel any inclination to compare the Latin phrases of their exercises with the phraseology of the originals. Their wishes and desires, in this respect, will be fully gratified in these corrected exercises, in which very few classical passages will be discovered without their proper references. Should any omission appear, it is to be hoped, it will meet with indulgence from the candid reader, especially when he considers the great labour, the painful and tedious researches as well as length of time that have been necessarily employed in ascertaining the different authors of more than two thousand passages which had been given in all former editions, without any reference whatever to the originals whence they had been extracted.

In his Exercises or Introduction to the Latin Tongue, the plan Clarke has pursued, is to furnish the Tyro or younger Student with the principal rules of Latin Syntax, according

to Lilly's System, giving under each, 1. very short sentences which contain nothing but the objects of the rule; 2. sentences somewhat longer, of which the Latin words are construed according to the English phraseology; 3. sentences with the Latin words arranged in conformity to the Latin phraseology of the original authors whence they were borrowed. The longer sentences or periods of Clark's Introduction, with those of the Supplement, are extracts from the Roman historians.

The rules, laid down at the head of each chapter in Clarke, are indeed guides sufficiently faithful and satisfactory, as to concord and government; but it should be observed that, as the Latin Grammar furnishes no rules for the application of moods, tenses and participles, with regard to the intermediate phrases of complex sentences, not only the scholars, but even teachers themselves may sometimes meet with difficulties, and feel doubts as to the proper manner of turning such phrases into Latin, according to the genuine spirit of the Roman idiom and the elegant diction or style of the purest writers of ancient Rome, such as Cicero, Livy, &c.

It is with a view to supply this deficiency in common grammars that the Supplement, drawn up by Clarke for that purpose, has been added to his Introduction. As it is here given, the exact arrangement of the words, without which the beauty and harmony of the language must be disfigured or destroyed, is faithfully preserved, in the same order as they may be seen in the originals; so that all danger or apprehension of contracting an improper style or phraseology is fully avoided.

The rules, at the beginning of each chapter in this Supplement, being sometimes found too complex and intricate for the capacities of younger students, their objects are now distinguished by different types in those sentences that are designed as proofs and illustrations.

Turner's plan seems calculated for the admission of nearly all the rules of the Latin syntax, according to Lilly, adducing, by way of examples, short moral lessons. This performance therefore exhibits a collection of useful thoughts, a laudable and important object in the business of instructing and forming youthful minds, to which, indeed too few writers, in a similar line, appear to have devoted sufficient attention.

In conclusion, the publisher begs leave to observe that, besides the reasons already given, for having undertaken the present task, he farther hopes some merit will be allowed to exertions which have been pursued with additional alacrity, under the idea that they might prove an encouragement, by facilitating the means to animate youth in the study of the Latin tongue, whence, it is well known, the English themselves, like most other nations of Europe, have derived a very considerable share of the beauties and riches of their own language;

THE
G U I D E
TO
CLARKE'S INTRODUCTION
TO THE MAKING OF
L A T I N.

C A P. 1

*The Word that answers the Question Who? or What?
before the Verb, is put in the Nominative Case, with
which the Verb must agree in Number and Person, ac-
cording to the Rule.*

Verbum personale concordat cum nominativo nu-
mero et personâ.

¹ **I** Do sup, thou dost call,
he doth fight, we do shout,
ye do run, they do sit.

2. I eat, thou sleepest, he
mistakes, we breathe, ye read,
they hear.

3. I did love, thou didst halt,
he did learn, we did walk, ye
did ride, they did play.

4. I have washed, thou hast
drunk, he hath laughed, we
have drawn, ye have fallen,
they have wept.

¹ **E**GO cæno, tu vocas, ille
pugnat, nos clamamus, vos
curritis, illi sedent.

2 Ego edo, tu dormis, ille
errat, nos spiramus, vos legi-
tis, illi audiunt.

3 Ego amabam, tu claudi-
cabas, ille discebat, nos am-
bulabamus, vos equitabatis,
illi ludebant.

4 Lavi, bibisti, risisti, traxi-
mus, cecidistis, fleverunt.

B

5 Vidi

5 I saw, thou didst swear,
he fought, we sinned, ye fled,
they remained.

6 I had read, thou hadst
loved, he had taught, we had
gone, ye had commended, they
had dispraised.

7 I shall commend, thou
shalt tear, he shall tame, we
shall cut, ye shall give, they
shall stand.

8 I will rub, thou wilt see,
he will tear, we will run, ye
will fight, they will fly.

9 Read thou, let him hear,
let us say, run ye, let them
stay.

10 Stand thou, let him
walk, let us sit, read ye, let
them play.

11 I suffer, thou wilt car-
ry, he fears, we ran, ye did
shout, they have called.

12 They did laugh, we
wept, ye sung, let him drink,
let them rejoice.

13 I am taught, thou art
fought, he is led, ye are de-
spised, they are loved.

14 I was found, thou wast
wounded, he was drawn, we
were heard, ye were moved,
they were despised.

15 I have been absolved,
thou hast been condemned, he
hath been loved, we have been
commended, ye have been dis-
praised, they have been reject-
ed.

16 I had been seen, thou
hadst been tamed, he had been
led, we had been sent, ye had
been joined, they had been
separated.

17 I shall

5 Vidi, juravisti, pugnavit,
peccavimus, fugistis, manse-
runt.

6 Legeram, amaveras, do-
cuerat, iuveramus, laudavera-
tis, vituperaverant.

7 Laudabo, lacerabis, do-
mabit, secabimus, dabit, sta-
bunt.

8 Fricabo, videbis, lacera-
bit, curremus, pugnabitis, fu-
gient.

9 Lege, audiat, dicamus,
currere, maneat.

10 Sta, ambulet, sedeamus,
legite, ludant.

11 Patior, portabis, timet,
cucurrimus, clamabatis, vo-
caverunt.

12 Ridebant, flevimus, ce-
cinistis, bibat, gaudeant.

13 Doceor, quereris, duci-
tur, contemnimini, amantur.

14 Inveniebar, vulneraba-
ris, trahebatur, audiebamur,
movebamini, contemnebantur.

15 Absolutus sum, damna-
tus es, amatus est, laudati
sumus, vituperati fuistis, re-
pudiati sunt.

16 Visus eram, domitus fu-
eras, ductus erat, missi era-
mus, juncti eratis, separati
fuerant.

17 Amabor

17 I shall be loved, thou wilt be praised, he will be beaten, we shall be taught, ye will be punished, they will be dismissed.

18 He did cleave, ye were driven, they fought, he was brought, we shall be loved, they laughed, ye had been taught, they did read.

19 A † Dog barketh, the Sheep bleat, the Men did sleep, Boys will play, the Cock had crowed.

20 The Men have shouted, Horses will stumble, the Asses did bray, Women will prate, Wives will scold, the Boys were beat.

21 The Wolf was killed, the Vessel had been filled, the Winds did blow, the Books will be sold, the Oxen have been fought,

22 The Soldiers were slain, the Dogs have bitten, the Girls did laugh, the Calf was killed, the Meat was boiled,

17 Amabor, laudaberis, cædetur, docebimur, puniemi-
ni, dimittentur.

18 Hærebat, agebamini, quæfiverunt, adducebatur, amabimur, riserunt, docti fueratis, legebant.

19 Canis latrat, ovis balat, homines dormiebant, pueri ludent, gallus cantaverat.

20 Homines clamaverunt, equi titubabunt, asini rudebant, mulieres garrient, uxores jurgabunt, pueri cæsi fuerunt.

21 Lupus occisus est, vas impletum fuerat, venti spirabant, libri vendentur, boves quæfiti sunt.

22 Milites occisi sunt, canes momorderunt, puellæ ridebant, vitulus cæsus est, cibus coctus est.

C A P. II.

The Adjective must agree with the Substantive in Case, Gender, and Number.

Adjectivum cum substantivo, genere, numero, et Casu concordat.

Ad eundem modum participia et pronomina, cum substantivis concordant.

¹ **T**HE good Boy learns, the naughty Boys play, the swift Horse conquers, the slow Horses are overcome.

B 2

¹ **B**ONUS puer discit, mali pueri ludunt, celer equus vincit, tardi equi vincuntur.

2 Timidi

† Substantives are the third Persons, except Ego and Tu.

2 The fearful Hares fly, the nimble Dogs follow, beautiful Women are loved, weary Travellers will sit.

3 Our Masters come, let us read, the idle Boys will be beaten, my Books have been torn, thy Brothers were commended.

4 My Horse is tired, the first Man was created, good Authors are read, but bad Authors will be neglected.

5 Proud Men do fall, but humble Men shall be exalted, high towers fall, while low cottages stand.

2 Timidi lepores fugiunt, veloces canes sequuntur, formosæ fæminæ amantur, fessi viatores sedebunt.

3 Nostri præceptores veniunt, legamus, ignavi pueri cædentur, mei libri lacerati sunt, tui fratres laudati sunt,

4 Meus equus fatigatur, primus homo creatus est, boni auctores leguntur, sed mali auctores negligentur.

5 Superbi homines cadunt, sed modesti homines provehantur, altæ turres cadunt, dum humiles casæ stant.

C A P. III.

Verbs Transitive govern an Accusative, according to the Rule.

Verba transitiva cujuscunque generis, sive activi, sive deponentis, sive communis, regunt accusativum.

1 **A** Life well spent, makes old Age pleasant, and Vice makes Life itself troublesome.

2 Virtue procures and preserves friendship, but Vice produceth Hatred, and Quarrels.

3 The old Romans conquered all Nations; Annibal harrassed the Romans long, but was conquered at last.

4 God created Man, and Christ redeemed him, therefore let us love our God, and our Saviour.

5 Benefits

1 **V** Ita bene acta efficit senectutem jucundam, sed vitium facit vitam ipsam molestam.

2 Virtus conciliat et conservat amicitiam, sed vitium parit odium et inimicitias.

3 Veteres Romani vicerunt omnes gentes, Hannibal exagitavit Romanos diu, sed tandem victus est.

4 Deus creavit hominem, & Christus redemit eum, itaque amemus nostrum Deum & nostrum salvatorem.

5 Bene-

5 Benefits procure Friends,
and one good Turn deserves
another.

6 Learning makes Life
sweet, and produces Pleasure,
Tranquillity, Glory and
Praise.

5 Beneficia parant amicos,
& gracia parit gratiam.

6 Doctrina efficit vitam su-
avem, & parit voluptatem,
tranquillitatem, gloriam et lau-
dem.

C A P. IV.

Sum, Forem, Fio, Existo, *Verbs Passive of Calling,*
and Existimor, Habeor, Nascor, Putor, Salutor
Scribor, Videor, &c. *will have the same Case after*
them as before.

Verba Substantiva ut, *sum, forem, fio, existo* : verba
vocandi passiva ; ut, *nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor,*
nuncupor : et iis similia ; ut, *scribor, salutor, habeor,*
existimor : utrinque nominativum exigunt.

1 **M**Y Brother is a good
Boy, because he reads his
Book ; but thou art a bad
Boy, because thou neglectest
thy Lesson.

2 Virtue is a precious
Jewel, but Vice is abomina-
ble ; Impudence is a Disgrace,
but Modesty is an Ornament.

3 Varro was esteemed a
learned Man, Cicero was ac-
counted eloquent, Aristides
was called Just, Pompey was
named Great.

4 Socrates was reckoned a
great Philosopher formerly, he
taught Xenophon and Plato.

5 Great Princes are ac-
counted very happy, and poor
Men are reckoned miserable ;
but this is a false Opinion.

6 Virtue

1 **M**Eus frater est bonus
puer, quia legit suum librum ;
sed tu es malus puer, quia ne-
gligis tuam lectionem.

2 Virtus est pretiosa gem-
ma, sed vitium est abominan-
dum ; impudentia est dedecus,
sed modestia est ornamentum.

3 Varro existimabatur vir
doctus, Cicero habebatur disert-
us, Aristides vocabatur ius-
tus, Pompeius appellabatur
Magnus.

4 Socrates existimabatur
magnus philosophus olim, do-
cuit Xenophontem & Pla-
tonem.

5 Magni principes existi-
mantur felices, & pauperes
habentur miseri ; sed hæc est
falsa opinio.

6. Virtus

6 Virtue is called Vice,
and Vice is often called Vir-
tue; but yet Virtue is not
Vice, nor is Vice Virtue.

6 Virtus vocatur vitium, &
vitium sæpe appellatur virtus;
sed tamen virtus non est viti-
um, nec vitium est virtus.

C A P. V.

*The † Relative agrees with a ‡ Substantive fore-
going, called the Antecedent, in Gender, Num-
ber, and Person; which, if there be no other, is
the Nominative Case to the Verb; if there be,
is governed of it, or some other Word in the
Sentence.*

Relativum cum antecedente concordat genere,
numero, et personâ.

Quoties nullus nominativus interponitur inter rela-
tivum et verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus.
At si nominativus relativo et verbo interponatur,
relativum regitur a verbo, aut, ab aliâ dictione, quæ
cum verbo in oratione locatur.

¹ **G**OD, who knoweth
the Hearts and Thoughts,
will punish the Wicked who
transgress his Commands, and
reward the Good.

² Our Country includes all
our Friends and Relations; he
therefore that loves not his
Country, is not a Man, but a
Brute.

³ The Man that was called
Julius Cæsar was justly reck-
oned a great Commander, but
he was a very bad Man.

4 Cato

¹ **D**EUS, qui noscit corda
& cogitationes, puniet sce-
lestos, qui violant ejus præcep-
ta, et remunerabit bonos.

² Nostra patria complecti-
tur omnes amicos nostros et
cognatos; qui igitur non amat
patriam, non est homo, sed
bellua.

³ Vir qui appellabatur Ju-
lius Cæsar, merito habebatur
magnus imperator; sed fuit
pessimus vir.

4. Cato

† Interrogatives and Indefinites follow the Rule of the Relative.

‡ The Substantive may be found by asking the Question Who or
What, with the Verb.

4 Cato was a wise and valiant Man; he loved the Common wealth, and all those that loved and defended it.

5 He is not rich whose money is increased, and whose Flocks are many; but he whose Mind is quiet and content.

6 The City which Romulus built was called Rome, and was very famous; the Inhabitants were called Romans.

7 He is a good Boy whom Glory encourageth and Commendation delighteth: he will become an excellent Man.

4 Cato erat sapiens et fortis vir, amavit rempublicam, et omnes eos qui amabant et defendebant eam.

5 Ille non est dives, cujus pecunia augetur, et cui greges sunt multi; sed ille cujus animus est quietus & tranquillus.

6 Urbs quam Romulus condidit vocata est Roma, & fuit celeberrima; incolæ vocabantur Romani.

7 Est bonus puer quem gloria excitat et laus delectat; fiet egregius vir.

C A P. VI.

Two or more Substantives Singular, will have a Verb or § Adjective Plural; and if they be of different Persons or Genders, the Verb or Adjective will be of the most † worthy.

1 **A**lexander and Julius Cæsar were very great Commanders; the former of whom conquered Asia, but the latter subdued the Gauls.

2 Cicero and Cato were wise and learned, they were Men whom Rome and all the World admired.

3 I and my Brother read Terence; thou and thy Brother

1 **A**lexander & Julius Cæsar erant præstantissimi duces: quorum ille domuit Asiam, at hic subegit Gallos.

2 Cicero & Cato erant sapientes et docti; Erant homines quos Roma & universus orbis terrarum admirabantur.

3 Ego et frater meus legimus Terentium; Tu & tuus frater

§ *The Relative is included in this Rule, as being an Adjective.*

† *Of Persons the first is more worthy than the second, and the second than the third; and of Genders, the Masculine is most worthy; but if the Substantives, either all or some, signify things without Life, the Adjective is Neuter commonly.*

ther are elder than we are,
and read Cordery.

4. The Man and the Woman whom thou didst see yesterday, are dead to-day, and will be buried to-morrow.

5. My Father and Mother were very pious; I will implore the divine Assistance, and will follow their good Example.

6. The Man and his Wife are very loving, as it becomes those whom God hath joined together.

frater estis natu majores quam nos sumus, et legitis Cordarium.

4 Vir & fœmina quos vidisti heri, sunt mortui hodie, et sepelientur cras.

5 Meus pater et mea mater erant valde pii; implorabo divinam opem et sequar eorum bonum exemplum.

6 Vir et uxor sunt unicè amantes, ut decet eos quos Deus junxit.

C A P. VII.

When an † Infinitive or a Sentence is put for the Nominative of a Verb or Substantive to an Adjective, the Verb is the third Person, and the Adjective the Neuter Gender.

Non semper substantivum est verbo nominativus, sed aliquando verbum infinitum.

Aliquando oratio supplet locum substantivi.

Nec unica vox solum, sed interdum oratio ponitur pro antecedente.

1 **T**O hold one's Peace is oftentimes safe; be silent therefore if thou art wise, and do not talk much.

2 To fly when our Country is invaded, is base; let us therefore rather fight valiantly, and die honourably.

3 To see is pleasant, but to dis-

1 **T**Acere est sæpe tutum; sis igitur taciturnus, si sapias, nec loquere multum.

2 Fugere cùm patria nostra oppugnatur est turpe; pugnemus igitur strenuè potius, & moriamur honestè.

3 Videre est jucundum, sed invenire,

† To before a Verb is a Sign of the Infinitive: And the latter of two Verbs without any Nominative Case, is the Infinitive, though it has not the Sign.

discover Truth is more pleasant, let us seek it therefore most diligently.

4. Not to know what happened before thou wert born, is to be always a Child.

5. To know one's Self is the greatest Wisdom, which as it is a very hard † Thing, so it is very useful.

6. Julius Cæsar conquered Gaul, which was a very difficult Thing, because the old Gauls were very brave.

7. Most Men pursue Pleasure, which is a pernicious Thing; but do thou practise Virtue, which is a commendable Thing.

8. To seek after true Glory is a glorious Thing, but to pursue vain Glory is dishonourable.

9. My Brother reads good Books, and studies hard, which is commendable, and therefore the Master loves him and commends him.

invenire veritatem est jucundius; quæramus igitur eam diligentissimè.

4 Nescire quid antequam natus sis, acciderit, id est semper esse puerum. *Cic. Orat. ad Brutum.*

5 Nosce se ipsum est maxima sapientia, quod ut est difficillimum, ita est utilissimum.

6 Julius Cæsar subegit Galliam, quod erat difficillimum, quia veteres Galli erant fortissimi.

7 Plerique homines sectantur voluptatè, quod est perniciosum; sed tu cole virtutem, quod est laudabile.

8 Quærere veram gloriam est gloriosum, sed sectari inanem gloriam est turpe.

9 Meus frater legit bonos libros, et studet diligenter, quod est laudandum; ac proinde præceptor amat & laudat eum.

C A P. VIII.

The following Prepositions govern an Accusative, Ad to, apud at, advertus, adversum against, ante before, circa, circiter, circum about, cis, citra on this Side, contra against, erga towards, extra without, infra beneath,

C

† When the Substantive to an Adjective is the Word Thing, the Adjective is generally put in the Neuter Gender, and nothing made in Latin for Thing.

beneath, inter between, intra within, juxta nigh to, ob for, penes in the Power, per by or through, pone behind, post after, præter besides, prope near, propter for, secundum according to, supra above, trans, ultra beyond, verius towards.

¹ **J**ULIUS Cæsar was a very valiant Commander, but thro' Pride and Lust of ruling, turned his Arms against his own Country, and so ruined it and himself.

² France lies on this Side the Alps, which are very high Mountains betwixt it and Italy; over which the brave Prince Eugene beat the French.

³ The glorious Marlborough near Höchstet defeated the French, and obliged them to return thro' Swabia, over the Rhine.

⁴ Sicily lies beneath Italy; it is a pleasant and fruitful Island, the Carthaginians subdued it, and held it till the Romans forced them to leave it.

⁵ Carthage lies over against Sicily; this City made War several Times against the Romans, but at last it was entirely ruined.

⁶ Cato was a wise and a good Man according to my Opinion: he loved his Country, and endeavoured to defend it, which was very commendable.

¹ **J**ULIUS Cæsar fuit dux fortissimus, sed per superbiam & regnandi libidinem, vertit arma contra patriam, atque ita perdidit eam & se ipsum.

² Gallia sita est cis Alpes, qui sunt montes altissimi inter eam et Italiam; ultra quos fortis princeps Eugenius rejecit Gallos.

³ Illustrissimus dux Marlboroughensis prope Hochtetum superavit Gallos, et coegit eos redire per Suabiam trans Rhenum.

⁴ Sicilia posita est infra Italiam; est insula amæna & fertilis, Carthaginenses subegerunt & tenuerunt eam, donec Romani coegerint eos relinquere eam.

⁵ Carthago sita est contra Siciliam; hæc urbs gessit bellum adversus Romanos sæpius, sed tandem penitus deleta est.

⁶ Cato erat sapiens et bonus vir secundum meam opinionem; amabat patriam suam, & conatus est defendere eam, quod erat imprimis laudandum.

C A P. IX.

These Prepositions govern an Ablative, a, ab, of, from, by, absque without, coram before, or in presence, cum with, de of, or about, e, ex, of, or out of, † in in, præ before, or in comparison, pro for, sine without, sub, ‡ subter under, super upon, tenus up to.

¹ **J**ulius Cæsar went from Rome to Geneva, within eight Days, when he had heard that the Helvetii designed to march out of their Country, and invade France.

² A Boy can never become learned without Diligence; he ought to read much, write much, and study hard, who desires to make a Progress in Learning.

³ The greatest Riches are contemptible in comparison of Learning and Knowledge; tho' Men are wont to seek after the former, and neglect the latter.

⁴ The Shepherds came under the Mountains with their Flocks, where they continued till the Rain forced them to drive them into the Sheep-folds.

⁵ Phaeton fell from Heaven into the River Po in Italy, and was drowned; his Sisters bewailed his Death, till they were all changed into Poplar Trees.

⁶ The Giants who assaulted Heaven were buried under
vast

¹ **J**ulius Cæsar pervenit à Româ ad Genevâ intra dies octo. cum audivisset quod helvetii pararent excedere e finibus, & invadere Galliam.

² Puer nunquam potest fieri doctus sine diligentia; Debet legere multum, scribere multum et studere diligenter, qui cupit facere progressum in litteris.

³ Maximæ divitiæ sunt contemnendæ præ doctrinâ & scientiâ; quamvis homines soleant quærere illas et negligere has.

⁴ Pastores venerunt sub montes cum gregibus suis, ubi manserunt donec imber cogeret eos agere in septa.

⁵ Phaeton cecidit e coelo in flumen Padum in italiâ & periit; sorores ejus luxerunt mortem ejus, donec omnes mutarentur in populos.

⁶ Gigantes qui oppugnaverunt cælum, sepulti sunt sub
ingentibus

† In and Sub, signifying Motion, govern the Accusative.

‡ Subter and super govern likewise an Accusative.

vast Mountains, as the old Poets say; they endeavour to rise now and then, which causes the Earthquakes, as the same wise Authors affirm.

ingentibus montibus, ut veteres poetæ dixerunt; conantur surgere subinde, quod efficit terræ motus, ut idem sapientes auctores affirmant.

C A P. X.

† *When a Sentence answers the Question What? before or after the Verb, the Word before the Verb, in that Sentence, is the Accusative, and the Verb the infinitive Mood.*

Verba infiniti modi pro nominativo accusativum ante se statuunt.

¹ **I** Cannot believe that your Brother is well, he used to write to me very frequently, but he has sent no Letters to me this long Time; I wonder that he does not write.

² Artaxerxes the Persian King sent Ambassadors into Greece, by whom he ordered them all to depart from Arms, declaring that he should reckon him for an Enemy that would do otherwise.

³ When Cæsar heard that the Helvetii were in Arms, and that they designed to make their Way through his Province, he made haste to depart from the Town, and came very speedily to Geneva.

⁴ As Philip returned from Scythia, he was grievously wounded in a Battle fought between

¹ **N**ON possum credere tuum fratrem valere. Solebat scribere ad me sæpissimè, sed misit nullas litteras ad me diu; Miror illum non scribere.

² Artaxerxes Rex Persarum legatos in Græciam misit, per quos jubebat omnes discedere ab armis; denunciâns, eum se pro hoste habiturum, quialiter fecisset. *Justinus* l. 6. c. 6.

³ Cæsar cùm audivisset Helvetios esse in armis, et eos per provincias suas statuisse facere iter, maturavit proficisci ab urbe, et venit celerimè ad Genevam. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 1. c. 6.*

⁴ Cùm Philippus rediret e Scythiâ, graviter vulneratus est in prælio commisso inter se

† *Except Indefinite and Interrogative Sentences, and such as answer the Question What, after Verbs of desiring or entreating: in which last Case the Nominative and Subjunctive Mood are commonly used with the Conjunction ut before them.*

between him and the Triballi, and whilst all thought he had been slain, the Spoil was lost,

5 A noble Youth, who was called Pausanias, slew Philip as he went to the publick Games, and it was thought that Alexander encouraged him to so great a Crime.

6 Demosthenes, * that he might stir up the Athenians to War, against Alexander, brought a Man into the Assembly, who affirmed that he was wounded in the Battle in which the King was slain.

se & Triballos, et cum omnes putarent eum esse interfectum, præda amissa est. *Justin. l. 9. ch. 3.*

5 Nobilis adolescens qui vocabatur Pausanias, Philip-pum cum iret ad Ludos publicos, obtruncavit, & creditum est Alexandrum impulisse eum ad tantum facinus. *Justin. l. 9. ch. 6.*

6 Demosthenes, ut excitaret Athenienses ad bellum contra Alexandrum, produxit hominem in concionem, qui in eo prælio, in quo rex ceciderit, se vulneratum affirmavit. *Just. l. 11. c. 2.*

C A P. XI.

The † latter of two Substantives, with of before it, is the Genitive.

Adjectives signifying Desire, Knowledge, Ignorance, Forgetting, Remembrance, Care, Fear, Guilt, Innocence, ‡ Plenty, Want, Fulness or Emptiness, Verbals in ax and Adjectives put partitively, govern a Genitive.

Quum duo substantiva diversarum rerum concurrunt, posterius in genitivo ponitur.

Adjectiva

* *Quasi and ut, signifying that, govern the Subjunctive Mood.*

† *If two Substantives come together, denoting the same Thing, they are the same Case. 2 Sometimes the Word to be the Genitive comes first, and then it has the Letter s joined to it, though Singular, with a Note of Apostrophe, and may be put after the other Substantive with of before. 3 Hither we may refer these Neuter Adjectives of Quantity, tantum, quantum, multum, plus, plurimum, minus, paululum, &c. which govern their Substantives in the Genitive.*

‡ *Adjectives signifying Fulness, Emptiness, Plenty or Want, govern the Ablative as well as the Genitive.*

Adjectiva quæ desiderium, notitiam, memoriam, atque
iis contraria significant, genitivum exigunt:

Adjectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam genitivum exigunt.

Nomina partitiva, aut partitivè posita, interrogativa
quædam, et numeralia, genitivum, a quo et genus
mutuantur, exigunt.

Comparativa et superlativa, accepta partitivè, geniti-
vum, a quo et genus mutuantur, exigunt.

Adjectiva, quæ ad copiam, egestatemve pertinent, inter-
dum ablativum, interdum genitivum exigunt.

¹ **N**INUS enlarged his
Empire as far as the Bor-
ders of Lybia.

² Many had rather suffer
the Loss of Life than a good
Name.

³ Forgetfulness is the Com-
panion of Drunkenness.

⁴ The Government of Na-
tions was at first in Kings.

⁵ Most Men are desirous of
new Things.

⁶ The Power of Honesty
is so great, that we love it even
in an Enemy.

⁷ The Desire of Riches,
Glory, Pleasure, are Diseases
of the Mind.

⁸ Dutifulness towards Pa-
rents is the Foundation of all
Virtue.

⁹ There is much Good in
Friendship, much Mischief in
Discord.

¹⁰ Take so much Meat and
Drink that your Strength may
be repaired, not oppressed.

¹¹ Themistocles was a
Man of so great a Memory,
that he knew the Names of all
the

¹ **N**INUS protulit impe-
rium usque ad terminos Ly-
biæ.

² Multi maluerunt facere
jacturam vitæ quam famæ.

³ Oblivio est comes ebie-
tatis.

⁴ Imperium gentium fuit
primum penes Reges.

⁵ Plerique homines sunt
cupidi rerum novarum.

⁶ Vis honestatis est tanta,
ut diligamus eam etiam in
hoste.

⁷ Cupiditas divitiarum, glo-
riæ, voluptatis, est morbus
animi.

⁸ Pietas erga parentes est
fundamentum omnium virtu-
tum.

⁹ Est multum boni in ami-
citiâ, multum mali in dis-
cordiâ.

¹⁰ Adhibe tantum cibi &
potus, ut vires reficiantur, non
opprimantur.

¹¹ Themistocles erat tantæ
memoriæ, ut perciperet no-
mina omnium civium; sed
Cato

the Citizens; but Cato of a much better memory.

12 How much good there is in Friendship, may be perceived from Quarrels and Discords.

13 As much Money as any one has in his Chest, so much Credit has he too.

14 He that has little Money, has likewise little Credit.

15 Cicero had less Courage than Julius Cæsar, but he had more honesty.

16 If thou art conscious of no Fault, do not fear.

17 Cicero was a Man of good Parts and great Innocence, but too greedy of glory.

18 Sicily had first the Name of Trinacria, afterwards it was called Sicania.

19 A Kindness does not consist in that which is done or given, but in the intention of the Donor or Giver.

20 No one of those whom you see cloathed in Scarlet are happy.

21 No one of those whom Riches and Honours have placed in an high Eminency, is great.

22 Live mindful of old Age and Death, which silly Men think the greatest of all Evils.

23 Sicily, at the Beginning, was the Country of the Cyclops. After they were destroyed, Cocalus seized the Government of the Island; after

Cato multò melioris memoria.

12 Quantum boni sit in amicitia, potest percipi ex dissentionibus & discordiis.

13 Quantum nummorum quisque servat in arca sua, tantum fidei habet.

14 Qui habet paululum pecuniæ, habet etiam paululum fidei.

15 Cicero habuit minus fortitudinis quam Julius Cæsar, sed habuit plus probitatis.

16 Si es conscius nullius culpæ, ne timeas.

17 Cicero erat vir magni ingenii et magnæ innocentia, sed nimis avidus gloria.

18 Sicilia primò habuit nomen Trinacria, postea Sicania cognominata est. *Just. l. 4. c. 2.*

19 Beneficium non consistit in eo quod fit aut datur, sed in animo dantis aut facientis.

20 Nemo istorum quos vides purpuratos, sunt felices.

21 Nemo istorum quos divitiæ honoresque posuerunt in alto fastigio, est magnus.

22 Vive memor senectutis & mortis, quas imperiti putant maximum omnium malorum.

23 Sicilia a principio patria Cyclopum fuit; quibus extinctis, Cocalus regnum insulae occupavit; post quem singulae civitates in tyrannorum imperium

after whom, each of the Cities fell under the Power of Tyrants, in which no Country was ever more fruitful.

24 It was thought Olympias, the Wife of Philip, King of Macedonia, encouraged Pausanias to the Murder of her Husband, and that Alexander, his Son, was not ignorant of the Plot.

25 All France was divided into three Parts, one of which the Belgæ inhabit; another the Aquitani; the third, they who in their own Language are called Celtæ, in ours Galli; of all these the Belgæ are the bravest.

26 The Athenians, as they had first revolted from Alexander, so they first began to repent, changing the Contempt of the Enemy into Admiration, extolling the Youth of Alexander, which they had despised before, above the Bravery of old Generals.

27 Gordius spying a young Lady of excellent Beauty at the Gate of the City, asked her which Augur he should consult? When she understood the Cause of his Enquiry, being skilled in the Art, she told him that he should be a King, and promised that she would be the Companion of his Life and Hopes. This Offer seemed the chief Happiness of a Kingdom.

28 Historians say, that Cyrus, King of Persia, who conquered

imperium concesserunt, quorum nulla terra feracior fuit. *Justin. l. 4. c. 2.*

24 Creditum est Olympiadem, uxorem Philippi, regis Macedoniæ hortatam fuisse Pausaniam ad cædem mariti sui, & Alexandrum ejus filium non extitisse ignarum insidiarum. *Justin. l. 9. c. 6.*

25 Gallia est omnis divisa in partes tres: quarum unam incolunt Belgæ; aliam, Aquitani; tertiam, qui ipsorum linguâ Celtæ, nostrâ Galli appellantur. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgæ. *Cæsar de bel. Gal. l. 1. c. 1.*

26 Athenienses, sicuti primi defecerant ab Alexandro, ita primi pœnitere cœperunt: contemptum hostis in admirationem vertentes, pueritiâque Alexandri, spretam antea, supra virtutem veterum ducum extollentes. *Justin. l. 11. c. 3.*

27 Gordius conspicius virginem eximiæ pulchritudinis ad portas urbis, percontatus est quem augurem confuleret. Cùm intellexisset causam quaestionis, perita artis, respondit illum fore regem, et pollicita est se futuram esse vitæ ejus & spei sociam. hæc conditio prima videbatur felicitas regni. *Justin. l. 11. c. 7.*

28 Auctores narrant Cyrum Regem Persiæ, qui domuit

quered the greatest Part of Asia, waged War at last against the Scythians, whose Queen was named Tomyris, that his Army was utterly routed, he himself slain, that his Head was cut off, and thrown into a Vessel full of Blood.

29 In the Battle fought between Alexander and Darius, in the Streights of Cilicia, the Dispute was dubious a long Time, till Darius fled. After that followed a Slaughter of the Persians. There were slain sixty-one thousand of the Foot, of Horse ten thousand, and forty thousand taken. Much Gold and other Riches were found in the Camp of the Persians.

30 Man, who is a Partaker of Reason and Speech, is more excellent than Beasts, who are void of Reason and Speech; but the Mind of Man has got Reason in vain, unless he is mindful of his Duty.

31 When Darius heard how generously and kindly Alexander treated his Mother, Wife, and Children, which he had taken, he writes a third Letter, gives him Thanks, and offers a greater Part of his Kingdom, as far as the River Euphrates, the other Daughter, and thirty thousand Talents for the other Prisoners.

32 All Men hate those that are unmindful of a Kindness, and

mult maximam partem Asiæ, gessisse bellum tandem contra Scythas, quorum Regina appellabatur Tomyris, exercitum ejus deletum fuisse, ipsum occisum, caput ejus abscissum & coniectum in vas plenum sanguinis. *Justin L. 1. c. 8.*

29 In prælio facto inter Alexandrum & Darium, in angustiis Ciliciæ, tandiu certamen anceps fuit, quoad fugeret Darius. Exinde cædes Persarum secuta est. Cæsa sunt peditum unum & sexaginta millia, equitum decem millia; capta quadraginta millia. In castris Persarum multum auri cæterarumque opum inventum est. *Just. l. 11. c. 9.*

30 Homo, qui est participes rationis & orationis, est præstantior quam feræ, quæ sunt expertes rationis & orationis; sed animus hominis sortitus est rationem frustra, nisi sit memor officii sui. *Cic. de Leg. l. 1. ch. 7.*

31 Cum Darius cognovisset quam liberaliter et indulgenter Alexander habuisset matrem, uxorem & liberos, quos ceperat, scribit tertiam epistolam, agit gratias, et offert majorem partem regni, usque ad flumen Euphratem, alteram filiam, et triginta millia talentum pro reliquis captivis. *Just. l. 11. c. 12.*

32 Omnes oderunt eos qui sunt immemores beneficii, et

and all Men love a mind grateful and mindful of a good Turn. Mutual Benevolence is the great Bond of human Society: And without it Life itself is grievous, full of Fear and Anxiety, and void of all Comfort and Pleasure. Let us therefore avoid the Crime of Ingratitude above all others.

33 Cæsar resolves to take Dumnorix along with him into Britain, because he knew him to be desirous of Change fond of Power, of a great Spirit, and great Authority among the Gauls, though he desired mightily that he might be left in Gaul.

34 ¶ Titus Sempronius was sent into Sicily with these Land and Sea Forces, being ready to pass over into Africa, if the other Consul should be sufficient to keep the Enemy from Italy. Less Force was given to Cornelius, because L. Manlius the Prætor was sent into Gaul with a considerable Army.

35 After that the Ambassadors came to Marfeilles, where they found that the Affections of the Gauls had been already gained by Annibal; but that they would hardly be very faithful to him, (their Temper was so wild and savage) unless the Affections of the great Men were secured now and then by Gold, of which the Nation was very greedy.

36 Annibal

omnes amant animum gratum et memorem beneficii. Mutua benevolentia est maximum vinculum humanæ societatis: et sine eâ vita ipsa est gravis, plena timoris & anxietatis, et vacua omnis solatii et voluptatis. Fugiamus igitur crimen ingrati animi præ reliquis *Cic. off. l. 2. c. 18.*

33 Cæsar Dumnoricem secum ducere in Britanniam constituit, quod eum cupidum rerum novarum, avidum imperii, magni animi, & magnæ inter Gallos auctoritatis cognoverat, quamvis ille magnopere contenderet ut in Galliâ relinqueretur. *Cæsar de bel. gall. l. 5. 6.*

34 Cum his terrestribus maritimisque copiis, T. Sempronius missus est in Siciliam, ira in Africam transmissurus, si ad arcendum ab Italiâ pœnum consul alter satis esset. Cornelio minus copiarum datum quia L. Manlius prætor, & ipse cum haud invalido præsidio in Galliam mittebatur. *Livius, l. 21. c. 17.*

35 Deinde legati Marsiliam venerunt, ubi cognoverunt præoccupatos jam ab Annibale Gallorum animos esse; sed ne illi quidem ipsi satis fidem fore (adeo ferocia atque indomita ingenia esse) nisi subinde auro, cujus avidissima gens est, principum animi concilientur. *Livius, l. 21. c. 20.*

36 Annibal

36 Annibal having taken Saguntum, went to New Carthage, into Winter Quarters, where having heard those Things which had been acted and decreed at Rome and Carthage, and that he was not only the General, but the cause of the War, having divided and sold the Remains of the Spoil, he assembles his Soldiers.

37 Having suddenly taken up Arms, and made an Inroad into the Country, they caused so much Terror and Consternation that not only the Country People, but the very Roman Triumviri, who came to parcel out the Land, distrust- ing the Walls of Placentia, fled to Modena. After this, Ambassadors were sent to the Boii to complain.

36 Annibal, Sagunto capto, Carthaginem novam in hyberna concessit, ibique auditis, quæ Romæ, quæque Carthagine acta decretaque forent, seque non ducem solum, sed etiam causam esse belli, partitis divenditisque reliquiis prædæ, milites convocat. *Livius, l. 21. c. 21.*

37 Armis repente arreptis, in eum ipsum agrum impetu facto, tantum terroris ac tumultus fecerunt, ut non agrestis modò multitudo, sed ipsi triumviri Romani, qui ad agrum venerant assignandum, diffisi Placentiæ mœnibus, Mutinam confugerint. Deinde legati ad Boios ad expostulandum missi sunt. *Livius, l. 21. c. 25.*

C H A P. XII.

Of, *put for about, or concerning, is made by de. For † from, by a, ab, or de. For out of by e, or ex.*

¹ **T**HAT of which we treat, which makes a Man happy, is equal in all.

² I speak of those whom Fortune has rendered illustrious.

³ The Allobroges came to Cæsar, and complained of the injuries of the Helvetii.

⁴ He

¹ **I**D de quo agimus, quod hominem facit beatum, est æquale in omnibus.

² Loquor de his quos fortuna illustravit.

³ Allobroges venerunt ad Cæsarem, et questi sunt de injuriis Helvetiorum.

⁴ Quæsit

† In which Sense it follows after Verbs of reciving, hearing, enquiring, learning, desiring, obtaining, &c.

4 He enquired of the Prisoners what the Enemy designed to do.

5 I heard of your Father, that your Mother was sick.

6 The Pillars were all made of Marble, and the Altars of Silver.

7 Pluto desired of Jupiter that he would give him Proserpine, the Daughter of him and Ceres, in Marriage. Jupiter denied that Ceres would suffer her Daughter to live in Hell; but he bids him steal her whilst she gathered Flowers upon Mount Ætna, which is in Sicily. Afterwards Ceres obtained of Jupiter that she should be with her sometimes.

8 Alexander advises his Soldiers to write to their Friends, but orders the Packets of Letters to be brought to him privately; from which when he had discovered their Judgment of himself, he disposes of all those who had thought more hardly of him into one Regiment,

9 Perdiccas pretends to desire the Daughter of Antipater in Marriage, that he might the more easily obtain of him Recruits out of Macedonia. But Antipater perceived his Cunning, and baulked his Hopes. After this a War broke out between Antigonus and Perdiccas, in which Antipater assisted Antigonus.

10 Since I have made mention

4 Quæsit a captivis quid hostes cogitarent facere.

5 Audivi a tuo patre matrem tuam ægrotare.

6 Columnæ omnes factæ erant e marmore, et altaria ex argento.

7 Pluto petiit a Jove ut daret sibi Proserpinam filiam suâ & Cereris, in matrimonium. Jupiter negavit Cererem passuram esse filiam suam vivere in Tartaro; sed jubet eum rapere eam, dum legeret flores in monte Ætnâ, qui est in Siciliâ. Postea Ceres impetravit a Jove ut foret secum aliquando.

8 Alexander hortatur milites scribere ad suos, sed fasciculos epistolarum clam ad se deferri jubet; ex quibus cum cognovisset eorum judicium de se, in unam cohortem eos qui de se opinati durius fuerant, contribuit. *Justin. l. 12. c. 5.*

9 Perdiccas simulat se in matrimonium filiam Antipatris petere, ut facilius ab eo supplementum tyronum ex Macedonia obtineret. Sed Antipater præsensit dolum, et fellit spem ejus. Post hæc, bellum inter Antigonom & Perdicam oritur, in quo Antipater juvit Antigonom. *Justin. l. 13. c. 16.*

10 Quoniam feci mentionem

tion of the Kingdom of E-
pire, I shall say a few Things
of its Original. The first
Kingdom in that Country was
that of the Molossi. After-
wards Pyrrhus, the Son of A-
chilles, settled in those Places,
being driven out of his Fa-
ther's Kingdom. The Inha-
bitants were first called Pyrr-
hotæ, afterwards Epirotæ.

11 When the Helvetii were
informed of Cæsar's coming,
they sent the noblest Men of
their State Ambassadors to him;
of which Ambassy Numeius
and Verodoctius were chief,
who said, that they designed
to take their Way through the
Province without doing any
Mischief, because they had no
other Way.

12 When Annibal came to
Antiochus, he was very kindly
received, and so overjoyed
was the King, that he did not
think so much of the War, as
of the Reward of the Victory.
But Annibal, who knew the
Roman Courage, denied that
the Romans could be mastered
but in Italy.

¶ 13 Whilst they were be-
sieged at Modena, and the
Boii, unskilled in the Art of
attacking Towns, lay idle
about the Walls, they pretend-
ed to treat of Peace; and the
Legates being invited out by
the grandees of the Gauls to a
Conference, were seized, con-
trary to the Law of Nations.

nem de regno Epiri, dicam
pauca de origine ejus. Mo-
lossorum primum in eâ regione
regnum fuit. Postea, Pyr-
rhus, Achilles filius in illis lo-
cis confedit, pulsus e patrio
regno. Incolæ primùm dicti
sunt Pyrrhotæ, postea Epiro-
tæ. *Justin. l. 17. c. 3.*

11. Cùm de Cæsar's ad-
ventu Helvetii certiores facti
sunt, legatos ad eum miserunt
nobilissimos Civitatis suæ, cu-
jus legationis Numeius & Ve-
rodoctius erant principes, qui
dixerunt se statuisse facere iter
per provinciam sine ullo male-
ficio, propterea quòd aliud
iter haberent nullum. *Cæsar,*
de bel. gal. l. 1. c. 6.

12 Annibal, cùm ad Antio-
chum pervenisset, benignissimè
exceptus est, et adeò lætus
erat rex, ut non tam de bello,
quàm de præmiis victoriæ co-
gitaret. Sed Annibal, cui no-
ta Romana virtus erat, nega-
bat opprimi Romanos, nisi in
Italiâ posse. *Justin. l. 31. c. 3.*

13 Mutinæ cùm obsideren-
tur, & Boii ad oppugnanda-
rum urbium artis rudes, seg-
nes affiderent muris, simula-
verunt de pace agi, et evocati
ab Gallorum principibus legati
ad colloquium, contra jus gen-
tium comprehensi sunt. *Liv.*
l. 21. c. 25.

C A P. XIII.

Sum signifying belonging to, Property, Part, or Duty, * interest, refert, satago, misereor, miseresco, † reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, recordor, ‡ potior, and †† Verbs of esteeming, govern a Genitive.

Sum genitivum postulat, quoties significat possessionem, aut ad aliquid pertinere.

Verba æstimandi genitivum postulant.

Reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, genitivum, aut accusativum admittunt.

Potior aut genitivo aut ablativo, jungitur.

Hæc impersonalia *interest* et *refert*, quibuscumque genitivis junguntur, præter hos ablativos fœmininos, *meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ, et cuiâ.*

¹ **T**HIS Pen and this Penknife are my Brother's.

² This House and that Orchard are my Father's.

³ The Books which you see were my Cousin's, but now they are my Brother's.

⁴ It is the Property of a Fool to say, I had not thought it.

⁵ It is the Part of a foolish Boy

¹ **H**ÆC penna et hoc scalpellum sunt fratris.

² Hæc domus et istud pomarium sunt patris mei.

³ Libri quos vides, erant Consobrini mei, sed nunc sunt fratris mei.

⁴ Est stulti dicere : non putaram.

⁵ Est stulti pueri amare lulum

* But the Primitive Pronouns, me. thee, him, her, us, you, them, are made after interest and refert by the ablatives Feminine of their possessives, viz. *meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ.*

† Reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, recordor, govern likewise an Accusative.

‡ Potior governs commonly an Ablative, and sometimes an Accusative.

†† The word to be the Genitive after Verbs of esteeming, is that which signifies the Value, or how much the Thing is esteemed.

Boy to love Play, and neglect his Studies.

6 Death pities none, neither rich nor poor.

7 It concerns thee to study hard, if thou desirest to be a Scholar.

8 It concerns all Men to shun Vice, and practise Virtue.

9 It is the Property of Fools to value Pleasure at a great Rate.

10 It is the Part of the same Man who likes the Bad, to dislike the Good.

11 It is the Part of a wise Man to forget Injuries.

12 It is pleasant to remember past Trouble.

13 It concerns all Men to pity the miserable.

14 A good Man easily forgets Injuries, but always remembers a good Turn.

15 Be not troublesome, I am busy in my own Affairs.

16 He is of a happy Memory, who forgets nothing but Injuries.

17 God himself commands thee to remember Death.

18 Brave Men value Threats as nothing.

16 Wise Men value a good Name more than Riches or Life itself.

20 Xantippe, Socrates's wife, was employed sufficiently in Quarrels and Teazing.

21 It concerns thee not to believe rashly.

22 Anti-

sum, & negligere studia sua.

6 Mors miseretur neminis, nec divitis, nec pauperis.

7 Interest tuâ studere diligenter, si vis esse doctus.

8 Refert omnium fugere vitium et colere virtutem.

9 Est stultorum æstimare voluptatem magni.

10 Est ejusdem hominis qui probat improbos, improbare probos.

11 Est sapientis oblivisci injuriarum.

12 Est dulce meminisse acti laboris.

13 Interest omnium miseri miserorum.

14 Bonus vir facile obliviscitur injuriarum, sed semper reminiscitur beneficii.

15 Ne sis molestus; satagere rerum mearum.

16 Est felicitatis memoriæ, qui obliviscitur nihili, nisi injuriarum.

17 Deus ipse jubet te meminisse mortis.

18 Vir fortis facit minas nihili.

19 Sapientes æstimant famam pluris quam divitias vel vitam ipsam.

20 Xantippe Socratis uxor satagebat iræ et molestiarum.

21 Refert tuâ non credere temerè.

22 Anti-

22 Antiochus, tho' he approved of Annibal's Advice, yet would not act according to his Counsel, lest the Glory of the Victory should be Annibal's, and not his own. He was conquered therefore, and remembered Annibal's Counsel when it was too late.

23 When it was told in the Cities of Asia, that Berenice, the sister of Ptolemy King of Egypt, was besieged with her little Son, in the City of Daphne, the Asiatics, remembering the Dignity of her Father and Ancestors, and pitying her hard Fortune, sent Aid.

24 If cunning Valuers of Things esteem Meadows and Clofes at a great Rate, because that sort of possession can least be damaged, at how great a Rate is Virtue to be esteemed, which can neither be taken away by Force nor by Stealth!

25 Perseus, King of Macedonia, forgetting his Father's Fortune, bid his Soldiers remember the old Glory of Alexander. In the first Encounter he was victorious, nevertheless he sent Ambassadors to the Roman Consul, and desired Peace, but could not obtain it.

26 It concerns all men to practise Virtue; and it concerns the Public that all should promote Peace and Concord; and it likewise concerns the
common

22 Antiochus tametsi probaret consilium Annibalis, tamen noluit agere ex sententiâ illius, ne gloria victoriæ Annibalis non sua esset. Victus igitur est, & meminit consilii Annibalis, cum fuit seriùs. *Justin. l. 31. c. 6.*

23 Cùm runciatum est in civitatibus Asiæ, Berenicen, sororem Ptolemæi regis Ægypti, obsideri cum parvulo filio in urbe Daphne, Asiatici recordantes dignitatis & patris & majorum, & miserti ejus indignæ fortunæ, auxilium ei miserunt. *Justin. l. 27. c. 1.*

24 Si callidi æstimatores rerum æstimant prata & areas magni, quòd id genus possessionum potest minimè lædi, quanti est virtus æstimanda, quæ nec potest eripi nec furripi! *Cic. parad. 6.*

25 Perseus rex Macedoniæ, oblitus patris fortunæ, jussit milites reminisci veteris gloriæ Alexandri. In primo congressu fuit victor, tamen misit legatos ad consulem Romanum, qui peterent pacem, sed non potuit obtinere eam. *Justin. l. 33. c. 1.*

26 Interest omnium colere virtutem, et interest rei publicæ ut omnes promoveant pacem & concordiam; atque etiam multi interest ad communem utilitatem

common Good, that Youth be well educated.

27 Virginius begged that they would pity him, and his Daughter rather; that they would not hearken to the Entreaties of the Claudian Family, but those of Virginia's Relations, and the three Tribunes, who being created for the Assistance of the common People, did implore their Protection and Aid.

28 Rashness is the Property of Youth. Prudence of old Age; and to love Riches is the Property of a little and narrow Soul; as to despise them in Comparison of Virtue, is the Property of a great and noble Mind.

29 On the other Side the Consul bid the Romans remember their former Bravery. He put them in mind of the Aventine and Sacred Mount; that they should fight for their Liberty, which they had lately recovered.

30 A wise Man values Pleasure at a very little; because it is the Bane of the Mind, and the Cause of all Wickedness and Misery; but he values no Possession more than Virtue; because it is an Ornament in Prosperity, a Comfort in Adversity, and the Fountain of all public and private Happiness.

31 It is not the Part of a wise Man to say, I will live well To-morrow. Virtue is the

utilitatem ut juventus probe instituatur.

27 Virginius sui potius ut misererentur, orabat, filiaeque; nec gentis Claudiaë, sed necessariorum Virginiaë, trium tribunorum preces audirent; qui ad auxilium plebis creati, ipsi plebis fidem atque auxilium implorarent. *Liv. l. 3. c. 58.*

28 Temeritas est florentis ætatis, prudentia senectutis; & amare divitias est parvi angustique animi; ut contemnere eas præ virtute, est magni & sublimis animi. *Cic. de Senec. c. 6.*

29 Consul ex alterâ parte Romanos meminisse pristinaë virtutis jubebat. Aventini et sacri montis admonebat, ut pro libertate, quam nuper recuperaverant, pugnarent. *Liv. l. 3. c. 61.*

30 Sapiens facit voluptatem minimi, quæ est pestis animi & origo omnis sceleris & miseriæ; sed æstimat nullam possessionem pluris quàm virtutem; quia est ornamentum in rebus secundis, solatium in adversis, et fons omnis publicæ & privataë felicitatis. *Cic. pro Arch. poet. 7.*

31 Non est sapientis dicere, vivam benè cras. Virtus est pretiosissima omnium rerum.

Est

the most precious of all Things. It is therefore the Part of a Fool to despise that which all men ought to value more than Riches and Pleasure.

32 All the soldiers of Alexander forgetting their Wives and Children, looked upon the Persian Gold, and the Riches of all the East, as their Plunder; nor did they consider of Wars and Dangers, but the Riches which they hoped to obtain.

33 When Lyfimachus, King of Thrace, (a wild and barbarious Nation near the Euxine Sea) had commanded that Theodorus should be crucified: it nothing concerns me, says Theodorus, whether I rot on the Ground, or on high.

34 Such was the Greatness of Alexander's Soul, that though he left a Son who was called Hercules, a Brother who was named Aridæus, and his Wife Roxana with Child, regardless of relationship, he named the worthiest his Heir, as if it had been unlawful, that any other than a brave Man should enjoy the Kingdom after a brave Man.

35 The Kingdom of Alba was Numitor's; but his Brother Amulius, a wicked man, enjoyed the Supreme Power, until Numitor's Grand-children, Romulus and Remus, deposed and killed him, and restored their Grandfather Numitor; who afterwards enjoyed

Est itaque stulti spernere id quod omnes debent æstimare pluris quàm divitias & voluptatem.

32 Alexandri milites obliti omnes conjugum, liberorumque, Persicum aurum, & totius Orientis opes, jam quasi suam prædam ducebant: nec belli periculorumque meminerant, sed divitiarum quas sperabant obtinere. *Justin.* l. 11. c. 5.

33 Cum Lyfimachus, rex Thraciæ, (ea fera et barbara gens prope mare Euxinum,) jussit Theodorum agi in crucem; nihili refert meâ, inquit Theodorus, humine, an sublimè putrescam. *Cic. Tusc.* l. 1. c. 43.

34 Tanta Alexandro fuit magnitudo animi, ut, quamvis relinqueret filium qui appellabatur Hercules, fratrem qui vocabatur Aridæus, et Roxanam uxorem ejus pregnantem, oblitus necessitudinum, dignissimum nuncuparet hæredem; quasi nefas esset, alium quam virum fortem potiri regno post virum fortem. *Justin.* l. 12. c. 15.

35 Regnum Albæ fuit Numitoris, sed frater ejus Amulius, vir improbus, potitus est rerum, donec Numitoris nepotes Romulus & Remus, deturbarent et occiderent illum, ac restituerent avum Numitorem, qui postea potitus est rerum usque ad mortem.

36 Cæsar

joyed the Sovereignty till his Death.

36 Cæsar Octavianus, Mark Anthony, and Lepidus, divided the Roman Empire among themselves. Asia and Egypt were Mark Anthony's. He married Cleopatra, the most beautiful Woman of her Age, who, desirous of the Empire of the World, stirred him up to make War against Cæsar Octavianus; which was the Cause of their Ruin.

37 ¶ The Romans, although the Land was the Enemy's, and they saw their Troops drawn up all along the Shore, following the Enemy's Fleet very briskly, drew out into the Sea, tied to the Sterns of their Vessels all the Ships that had not either broken their Prows upon the Shore, or were run aground.

38 They made themselves Masters at Sea by this Battle. Wherefore advancing with the Fleet to Honosca, having made a Descent and taken and plundered the Town, they go for Carthage; and having destroyed all the Country round about, they finally set Fire to the Houses that joined upon the Wall and the Gates.

39 Having assembled the Senate, he said that the Design of revolting from the Romans did not please him by any Means, unless it should be necessary, for that he had Children by Appius Claudius's Daughter, and had married

36 Cæsar Octavianus, Marcus Antonius et Lepidus partiti sunt Romanum imperium inter se. Asia & Egyptus fuerunt Marci Antonii. Antonius duxit Cleopatram pulcherrimam fœminam sæculi sui, quæ cupida imperii terrarum orbis, impulit eum ad gerendum bellum contra Cæsarem Octavianum, quod fuit causa eorum exitii.

37 Romani, quanquam terra hostium erat, armatamque aciem toto prætentam in litore cernebant, haud cunctanter tamen infecuti trepidam hostium classem, naves omnes, quæ non aut perfrugerant pro-
ras litore illisas, aut carinas fixerant vadis, religatas puppi-
bus in altum extraxere. *Liv. l. 22 c. 20.*

38 Hæc pugna toto mari potiti sunt. Itaque ad Honoscam classe provecti, exscensu è navibus in terram facto, cum urbem vi cepissent, captamque diripuissent, Carthaginem inde petunt: atque omnem agrum circa depopulati, postremo tecta quoque conjuncta muro, portisque incenderunt. *Liv. l. 22. c. 20.*

39 Vocato senatu, dixit consilium defectionis a Romanis sibi placere nullo modo, nisi necessarium esset; quippe se habere liberos ex Appii Claudii filiâ, ac dedisse nuptum filiam suam Livio; cæterum majores res, magisque tremen-
das

ried his own Daughter to Livy; but that a much greater and a more dreadful Thing hung over them; that the People designed to deliver the City by the Murder of the Senate, to the Enemy; that he could deliver them from that Danger, if they would leave themselves to him, and, forgetting their Animosities, would trust him.

das instare; plebem statuiffe tradere urbem per eadem fenatûs hostibus; se posse liberare eos periculo, si permitterent se sibi, et obliti certaminum, sibi crederent.

C A P. XIV.

*Verbs of accusing, condemning, absolving, warning, * Pœnitet, tædet, miseret, miserescit, pudet, piget, govern an Accusative of the Person, and a Genitive of the Thing.*

Verba accusandi, damnandi, monendi, absolvendi, et similia, genitivum postulant, qui crimen significet.

His impersonalibus subjicitur accusativus cum genitivo, poenitet, taedet, miseret, miserescit, pudet, piget.

¹ **I** Condemn myself of Laziness.

² I am ashamed of my Fault.

³ I am sorry for my Fault.

⁴ Adversity puts Men in Mind of Religion.

⁵ I am not much dissatisfied with my Fortune.

⁶ This Life has so much Trouble that I am almost weary of it.

⁷ If thou hast done amiss, thou

¹ **C** Ondemno me ipsum inertiae.

² Pudet me culpæ meæ.

³ Pœnitet me peccati mei.

⁴ Res adversæ admonent homines religionis.

⁵ Non pœnitet me nimis fortunæ meæ.

⁶ Hæc vita habet tantum molestiarum, ut pigeat me prope modum illius.

⁷ Si peccavisti, debet pœnitere

* *The Substantive coming before the English Verb, rendered by a Verb Impersonal, is such Case as the Impersonal requires after it; which is here the Accusative.*

thou oughtest to be sorry for thy Fault.

8 Most Men are dissatisfied with their Condition.

9 He was cleared of the Crime of which he was accused.

10 Thy Sickneſs ought to put thee in mind of Death.

11 He was accused of the most heinous Crimes, but clear'd of all.

12 He was condemned for Murder.

13 He was condemned for Bribery.

14 If thou neglect thy Study now, thou wilt repent of thy Folly hereafter.

15 If thou accuse me of Idleness, I will accuse thee of Prating.

16 It is the Part of a Fool to accuse another of a Fault of which himself is guilty.

17 After the Mind of Alexander was composed, and Consideration succeeded in the Place of Passion, he considered one while the Person of him whom he had slain, another, the Cause for which he had slain him, and begun to be sorry for the Fact.

18 Hippias ordered the Murderer of his Brother to be seized; who being forced by Torments to name those that were guilty of the Murder, named all the Tyrant's Friends, who were slain. His Courage put the City in mind of their Liberty, and Hippias was at length banished.

19 Whom

nitere te peccati tui.

8 Plerosque pœnitet fortis suæ.

9 Absolutus est criminis cujus accusabatur.

10 Morbus deberet monere te mortis.

11 Accusabatur gravissimorum scelerum, sed absolutus est omnium.

12 Damnatus est cædis.

13 Damnatus est repetundarum.

14 Si nunc negligis studium, pœnitebit te stultitiæ tuæ posthac.

15 Si accusas me ignaviæ, ego accusabo te loquacitatis.

16 Est stulti accusare alterum peccati cujus ipse conficius est.

17 Postquam Alexandri animus conquievit, & in iræ locum successit æstimatio, consideravit mox dō personam ejus quem occiderat, modō causam propter quam occiderat, et pigere eum facti coepit. *Justin. l. 6. c. 6.*

18 Hippias interfecitorem fratris sui comprehendi jussit, qui per tormenta eos qui erant conficii cædis nominare coactus, omnes amicos tyranni, nominavit qui mox interfecti sunt. Hujus virtus admonuit civitatem libertatis, et Hippias tandem in exilium actus est. *Justin. l. 2. c. 9.*

19 Quem

19 Whom, says the Consul Quintius, have the dastardly Enemies despised? Us the Consuls, or you Romans? If the Fault be in us, take away our Power; and if that be small, punish us: If the Fault be in you, let none of the Gods or Men punish your Faults; do you only repent of them.

20 When the Army of the thirty Tyrants, of which the greatest Part were Athenians, fled, Thrasylbulus called out, and put them in mind of their Relations, the Laws, and their old Fellowship in so many Wars, and begged that they would pity their banished countrymen.

21 He that is accused of a wicked Action, or he that is called in Question about any Thing, is called in Latin *Reus*: but he that is accused of a Fault, is not immediately in Fault, nor ought he to be accounted guilty of the Crime, till it be proved. For if to accuse any one of a Crime, were sufficient for Condemnation, who could be safe?

22 Alexander in his Passage, put the Thessalians in mind of the Kindness of his Father Philip, and his Mother's Alliance with them by the Family of the *Æacidæ*. The Thessalians heard these Things gladly, and made him Captain General of the whole Nation.

23 Who doubts but many innocent

19 Quem, inquit consul Quintius, ignavissimi hostium contempserunt? Nos consules, an vos Quirites? Si culpa in nobis est, auferte imperium; & si id parum est, punite nos. Si culpa est in vobis, nemo deorum aut hominum puniat vestra peccata; vos tantum eorum poeniteat. *Livius, l. 3. c. 66.*

20 Cum exercitus triginta tyrannorum, cujus pars maxima erant Athenienses, fugit, Thrasylbulus exclamavit, et admonuit eos cognationis, legum, et vetusti per tot bella commilitii, & oravit ut misererentur exulum civium. *Justin. l. 5. c. 10.*

21 Qui accusatur facinoris, aut qui postulatur de re aliquâ, vocatur latinè *Reus*; sed qui accusatur culpæ, non est continuo in culpâ; nec debet existimari conscius criminis, donec probetur. Nam si accusare aliquem criminis, esset satis ad condemnationem, quis posset esse tutus?

22 Alexander in transitu Thessalos admonuit beneficiorum Philippi patris, & maternæ necessitudinis cum his ab *Æacidarum* gente. Cupidè hæc Thessali audiverunt, et ducem universæ gentis illum creaverunt. *Justin. l. 11. c. 3.*

23 Quis dubitat quin multi innocentes

Innocent Persons have been brought to Trial for Life, and condemned to Death? And that a great many wicked Villains have been tried for Life, and absolved from the Crimes of which they are guilty? But they will not escape in the World to come. God will not absolve them from the Wickedness which they have committed.

24 Whilst these Things were done in the East, the Athenians and Ætolians raised a War in Greece, the Cause of which was, that Alexander being returned from India, had writ letters into Greece, in which the Exiles of all the Cities were restored, besides those that had been condemned for Murder.

25 A Misunderstanding of the States is the Bane of this City, says the Consul, whilst you are weary of the Patrician, and we of the Plebeian Magistrates. What do you mean, I beseech you? You desired Tribunes of the common People, we granted them. You desired the Decemviri, we suffered them to be made. You were weary of the Decemviri, we forced them to lay down their Power.

26 He deserves Punishment who is not ashamed for his Fault; but he that is sorry and ashamed of his Fault, is almost innocent, and will beware lest he commit any such Thing again; he remembers the

innocentes homines accusati fuerint capitis, et damnati capitis? Et multi homines facinorosi accusati capitis fuerint, et absoluti criminum quorum sunt conscii? Sed non effugient in sæcula futura.—Deus non absolvet eos scelerum quæ perpetraverunt.

24 Dum hæc in Oriente aguntur, in Græciâ Athenienses & Ætoli bellum moverant. Causæ belli erant, quòd reversus ab Indiâ Alexander, epistolas in Græciam scripserat, quibus omnium civitatum exules, præter eos qui cædis damnati fuerant, restituebantur. *Justin. l. 13. c. 5.*

25 Discordia ordinum est pestis hujus urbis, inquit consul; dum tædet vos Patriciorum, nos plebeiorum magistratum. Quid vultis, obsecro, Tribunos plebis concupivistis: nos concessimus. Decemviros desiderastis: creati passim sumus. Decemvirorum vos pertæsum est; coegimus eos abdicare magistratu. *Livius, l. 3. c. 67.*

26 Meretur pœnam quem non pudet peccati; sed quem pœnitet et pudet peccati, est penè innocens, et cavebit ne committat quid tale denuò. Reminiscitur doloris & pudoris, qui angebant animum, et fugiet

the Sorrow and Shame that tormented his Mind giet eos.

27 Himilco, a Man of the Barcine Faction, thinking there was now an Opportunity of rebuking Hanno, said, What do you think, Hanno? Are you still sorry for the War we have undertaken against the Romans? Command Annibal to be given up. Forbid Thanks to be given to the immortal Gods for such Success.

28 To that Bassus replied, That there had been an Alliance now several Years betwixt the People of Rome and Nola, of which neither of them repented to that Day; that if they had a Mind to turn with Fortune, it was now too late to turn; and that if they designed to surrender to Annibal, they had no need to send for a Roman Garrison.

29 Cæsar acquaints his Soldiers that were angry that the Enemy could endure the Sight of them at so small a Distance between, and called for the Signal of Battle, how much Loss, and how many brave Men's Lives that Victory must needs cost; whom since he saw resolved to refuse no Danger for his Honour, that he ought to be condemned of the greatest Injustice, if their Lives were not dearer to him than his own.

30 This is a Gallic Custom, to force Travellers to stand, and to enquire what they have heard

27 Himilco, vir factionis Barcinæ, locum Hannonis increpandi esse ratus: quid censeos Hanno? inquit, Etiam nunc pœnitet belli suscepti adversus Romanos? Jube dedi Annibalem; veta in tam prosperis rebus gratias diis immortalibus agi. *Livius, l. 23. c. 12.*

28 Ad ea Bassus respondit; Multos annos jam inter Romanum Nolanumque populum amicitiam esse, cujus neutros ed eam diem pœniteret: & sibi si cum fortunâ mutanda fides fuerat, serò jam esse mutare eam. Dedituris se Annibali, non fuisse accersendum Romanum præsidium. *Livius, l. 23. c. 44.*

29 Indignantes milites Cæsar, quòd conspectum suum hostes ferre possent, tantulo spatio interjecto, & signum prælii, exposcentes, edocet, quanto detrimento, & quot virorum fortium morte necesse esset constare victoriam: quos quum sic animo paratos videret, ut nullum pro suâ laude periculum recusarent; summæ se iniquitatis condemnari debere, nisi eorum vitam suâ salute habeat cariorem. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 7. c. 19.*

30 Est hoc Gallicæ consuetudinis; ut & viatores, etiam invitos, consistere cogant

heard or known about any Matter; the common People stand about the Merchants in the Town, and oblige them to declare from what Country they came, and what they know there; and being moved by these Reports and Hearsays, they oftentimes enter into Measures about Matters of the greatest Moment, which they must needs repent of immediately, since they give Credit to uncertain Reports, and most tell them such Things as they think will be acceptable to them.

gant; & quod quisque eorum de quâque re audierit, aut cognoverit, quærant: mercatores in oppidis vulgus circumfistat; quibus ex regionibus veniant, quasque ibi res cognoverint, pronunciare cogant. His rumoribus et auditio- nibus permoti, de summis sæpe rebus consilia ineunt: quorum eos è vestigio pœnitere necesse est; quum incertis rumoribus fidem habeant: & plerique ad voluntatem eorum ficta respondeant. *Cæsar de bel. gal. l. 4. c. 5.*

C A P. XV.

* *The Person or Thing to, or for whom, or which any Thing is, or is done, is the Dative Case, and follows after.*

Adjectives signifying Profit, Disprofit, Likeness, Unlikeness, Pleasure, &c.

Verbs of giving, restoring, promising, paying, § Sum, and several others.

Adjectiva, quibus commodum, incommodum, similitudo, dissimilitudo, voluptas, submissio aut relatio ad aliquid significatur, dativum postulant.

Omnia verba acquisitivè posita regunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur.

Verba dandi et reddendi regunt dativum:

Verba promittendi, ac solvendi, regunt dativum;

Sum, cum compositis, præter *possum*, regit dativum.

F

1 Nothing

* *These have commonly to and for before them, which are therefore called Signs of the Dative Case.*

.. § *Sum is frequently used for habeo; and then the Word before the Verb in English is to be the Dative, and the Word that follows is the Nominative.*

Nothing is so like Death
as Sleep.

2 Is there any thing more
like Madness than Anger?

3 Praise is due to Virtue.

4 We all easily give right
Counsels to the Sick, when
we are well.

5 Give to every one accord-
ing to his deserving.

6 He gives a Benefit twice
to a poor Man, who gives it
soon.

7 Punishments are prepared
for the Wicked in Hell.

8 We are not born for our-
selves only.

9 The covetous Man gets
Riches for others, not for him-
self.

10 When thou givest a Be-
nefit to a deserving Person,
thou obligeest all.

11 No Body can promise
himself To-morrow.

12 If thou findest any Thing,
thou oughtest to restore it to
the Owner.

13 There is something like
Understanding in a Brute.

14 Open not thy Ears to
Flatterers.

15 Fools open their ears to
Flatterers, and shut them to
Truth.

16 Nothing is more useful
to Man, than the Study of
good Letters.

17 When Bacchus led his
Army to India, he delivered
the Government of the King-
dom of Thebes to Nisus his
Foster Father. But after Bac-
chus

Nihil est tam simile mor-
ti quàm somnus.

2 An est quidquam simili-
us insaniae quàm ira?

3 Laus debetur virtuti.

4 Omnes facilè damus rec-
ta consilia ægrotis, cùm vale-
mus.

5 Tribue cuique pro digni-
tate suâ.

6 Dat beneficium inopi bis,
qui dat citò.

7 Pœnæ præparantur im-
piis apud inferos.

8 Non nascimur nobis so-
lùm.

9 Avarus parat divitias aliis,
non sibi.

10 Cùm das beneficium
digno, obligas omnes.

11 Nemo potest polliceri
sibi crastinam diem.

12 Si inveneris quidquam,
debes restituere domino.

13 Est simile quidquam
menti in brutis.

14 Ne aperias aures assenta-
toribus.

15 Stulti patefaciunt aures
assentatoribus, & claudunt
veritati.

16 Nihil est utilius homini
quàm studium bonarum litte-
rarum.

17 Cùm Liber duxit exer-
citum suum in indiam, tradi-
dit potestatem regni Thebani
nutriculo suo Niso. Sed pos-
teaquam inde reversus esset
Liber,

chus was returned from thence, Nisus refused to restore the Kingdom to him. Bacchus would not contend with him, and suffered him to keep the Kingdom.

18 As soon as Philip, King of Macedonia, entered upon the Government, all People had great Hopes of him, because of his Parts, and because of the old Oracles of Macedonia, which had given out, that the State of Macedonia should be most flourishing under one of the Sons of Amyntas.

19 After some Days another Letter of Darius is delivered to Alexander, in which the Marriage of a Daughter, and a Part of his Kingdom are offered him. But Alexander returned Answer that his own was given him, and ordered him to come and leave the Disposal of his Kingdom to the Conqueror.

20 Lyfimachus being wont to hear Calisthenes, and receive Precepts of Virtue from him, pitying so great a Man suffering the Punishment not of any Crime but his Freedom, gave him Poison for a Remedy of his Misery; which Alexander took so ill, that he ordered him to be delivered to a very fierce Lion.

21 Pyrrhus the Son of Achilles, and King of Epirus, gave to Helenus, the Son of King Priam, for his singular Industry, the Kingdom of the Chaones,

Liber, Nisus ei regnum restituere negavit. Liber noluit contendere cum illo, et passus est illum potiri regno.

18 Ut Philippus, rex Macedoniae, ingressus est imperium, magna de illo spes omnibus fuit, et propter ipsius ingenium, et propter vetera Macedoniae fata, quae cecinerant florentissimum fore Macedoniae statum sub uno ex Amyntae filiis. *Justin. l. 7. c. 6.*

19 Post aliquot dies alio epistolae Darii Alexandr redduntur, quibus filiae matrimonium, & regni portio offertur. Sed Alexander rescripsit, sua sibi dari, iussitque eum venire & regni arbitrium victori permittere. *Justin. l. 11. c. 12.*

20 Lyfimachus audire Calisthenem, & praecepta ab eo virtutis accipere solitus, misertus tanti viri, non culpae, sed libertatis poenas pendentis, venenum ei, in remedium calamitatum, dedit. Quod adeo aegre Alexander tulit, ut eum objici ferocissimo leoni juberet. *Justin. l. 15. c. 3.*

21 Pyrrhus filius Achilli et rex Epiri, Heleno, filio Priami regis, ob industriam singularem, regnum Chaonum, & Andromachen, uxorem Hectoris,

Chaones, and Andromache, the Wife of Hector, whom he had received in Marriage in the Division of the Spoil of Troy.

22 Nor was Fortune more favourable to the flying Gauls, but continual Showers, Frost, Snow, Fatigue and Famine, consumed the miserable Remains of this unhappy War. The People and Nations too, through which they marched, followed the scatter'd Gauls, and killed great Numbers of them.

23 About the same Time, Agas, King of Cyrene, dy'd; who, before his Illness, that he might end the Differences with his Brother Ptolemy, betrothed his only Daughter Berenice to his Son; but after the Death of the King, Arsinoe, the Mother of the young Lady, sends for Demetrius, the Brother of King Antigonus, from Macedonia, and delivers her and the Kingdom of Cyrene to him.

24 After the Death of the King, the Alexandrians sent Ambassadors to the Romans, intreating them that they would undertake the Guardianship of the Child, and defend the Kingdom of Egypt, which they said Philip and Antiochus had divided betwixt them. This Ambassy was very acceptable to the Romans.

25 On the other Side, Acilius the Roman Consul, who had been sent to this War

Hectoris, quam & ipse matrimonio suo in divisione Trojanæ prædæ acceperat, uxorem tradidit. *Justin. l. 17. c. 3.*

22 Nec fugientibus Gallis fortuna commodior fuit; sed assidui imbres, et gelu, nix concreta, et lassitudo & fames, miseras hujus infelicis belli reliquias obterebant. Gentes quoque nationesque per quas iter habebant, palantes Gallos sectabantur, et magnum eorum numerum occiderunt. *Justin. l. 24. c. 8.*

23 Per idem tempus, rex Cyrenarum Agas decessit; qui ante infirmitatem, Berenicen unicam filiam, ad finienda cum Ptoleleo fratre certamina, filio ejus desponderat; sed post mortem regis, mater virginis Arsinoe, Demetrium, fratrem Antigoni, à Macedoniâ arcessit, et eam regnumque Cyrenarum illi tradit. *Justin. l. 26. c. 3.*

24 Post mortem regis, legatos Alexandrini ad Romanos misere, orantes ut tutelam pupilli susciperent; tuerenturque regnum Ægypti quod jam Philippum & Antiochum inter se divisisse dicebant. Hæc legatio gratissima Romanis fuit. *Justin. l. 30. c. 2.*

25 Contrà, Acilius Romanus Consul, qui ad hoc bellum contra Antiochum missus erat, copias

War against Antiochus, provided Forces, Arms, and other Things necessary for War very industriously; nor was the Event of the War any other than the Preparation of both Sides had been; wherefore he was routed and forced to fly into Asia.

26 The Conditions of Peace offered to Antiochus, King of Asia, were these, That Asia should be the Romans, that he should have the Kingdom of Syria; that he should deliver up all his Ships, Prisoners, and Deserters; and restore to the Romans the whole Charge of the War.

27 Ptolemy was as ridiculous to the Romans, as he was cruel to his own Subjects. His Countenance was deformed, his Stature short, his Belly hanging out, that he was more like a Beast than a Man. He sent for his Son from Cyrene, and slew him, lest the Alexandrians should make him King.

28 Whilst these Things were done, the Brother of Ptolemy King of Egypt, begot of a Concubine, to whom his Father had left the Kingdom of Cyrenè, made the Roman People his Heir. For now the Fortune of the Romans began to extend itself to the Eastern Kingdoms.

29 Whilst one Part advised to call in Mithridates, King of Pontus, the other Part Ptolemy

copias, arma cæteraque bello necessaria, diligentissimè parabat; nec alius exitus belli fuit, quàm apparatus utriusque partis fuerat. Quare fugatus est et coactus fugere in Asiam. *Justin. l. 31. c. 6.*

26 Conditiones pacis oblatae Antiocho regi Asiæ, fuerunt hæ; ut Asia esset Romanorum; ut ille regnum Syriæ haberet, ut naves universas, captivos et transfugas traderet, sumptumque omnem belli Romanis restitueret. *Justin. l. 31. c. 7.*

27 Ptolemæus tam ridiculus Romanis, quàm cruentus civibus fuit. Erat enim et vultu deformis, et staturâ brevis, et ita ventre prominulus, ut belluæ quàm homini similior esset. Arcessivit filium à Cyrenis, & illum interfecit, ne eum Alexandrini Regem crearent. *Justin. l. 38. c. 8.*

28 Dum hæc aguntur, frater Ptolemæi regis Ægypti ex pellice susceptus, cui pater suus Cyrenarum regnum reliquerat, populum Romanum hæredem suum instituit; nam jam fortuna Romana extendere se ad orientalia regna cœperat. *Justin. l. 39. c. 5.*

29 Cùm pars Mithridatem Regem Ponti, pars Ptolemæum Regem Ægypti arcessendum

lemy King of Egypt, (because Mithridates was full of Buſineſs of his own, and Ptolemy had always been an Enemy to Syria) all agreed upon Tigranes, King of Armenia. Therefore being ſent for into the Kingdom of Syria, he enjoyed the Kingdom very quietly for eighteen years.

30 When Eumenes was returned into the Camp, Letters were found ſcattered throughout the Camp, in which great Rewards were promiſed to thoſe that ſhould bring the head of Eumenes to Antigonus. But this Deſign proved inſignificant, for none of the Soldiers would betray their General.

31 After Alexander the Great had routed Darius's Army in the Streights of Cilicia, and was advanced into Syria, the Tyrians ſent him a golden Crown of great Weight; which he kindly received, and ſaid that he would go to Tyre, to pay his Vows to Hercules.

32 Xerxes goes on with the War againſt Greece, which his Father had begun; which when Demaratus, King of the Lacædemonians, underſtood, who was in Exile with Xerxes, being more reſpectful to his Country after his Banishment, than to the King after his Favours, he gives an Account of all Things to the Magiſtrates in wooden Tablets.

33 After Cyrus King of Perſia had conquered Cræſus King

dum cenſeret; (Quod Mithridates ſatageret rerum ſuarum, et Ptolemæus ſemper hoſtis fuiſſet Syriæ) omnes in Tigranem Regem Armeniæ conſenſerunt. Accitus igitur in regnum Syriæ, per octodecim annos tranquilliffimè regno potitus eſt. *Juſtin. l. 40. c. 1.*

30 Cùm Eumenes reverſus in caſtra eſſet, epiſtolæ totis caſtris abjectæ inveniuntur, quibus, iis qui Eumenis caput ad Antigonom detuliſſent, magna præmia promittebantur. Sed hoc conſilium irritum fuit; nam nemo militum imperatorem prodere voluit. *Juſtin. l. 14. c. 1.*

31 Poſtquam Alexander magnus fudiſſet Darii exercitum in Anguſtiis Ciliciæ, et progreſſus eſſet in Syriam, Tyrii auream coronam magni ponderis ei miſerunt; gratè munere accepto, Tyrum ſe ire velle ad vota Herculi reddenda dixit. *Juſtin. l. 11. c. 10.*

32 Xerxes bellum à patre cæptum adverſus Græciam inſtruit. Quod ubi primùm didicit Demaratus, rex Lacædæmoniorum, qui apud Xerxem exulabat, amicior patriæ poſt fugam, quàm regi poſt beneficia, omnia in tabellis ligneis magiſtratui perſcribit. *Juſtin. l. 2. c. 10.*

33 Poſtquam Cyrus, rex Perſiæ, Cræſum Lydiæ regem viciffet,

King of Lydia, he granted him his Life, a Part of his Patrimony, and the City Barene; in which, altho' he did not lead a King's Life, yet he lead a Life next to Royal Majesty. This Clemency was no less useful to the Conqueror than the Conquered.

34 The Gauls sent Ambassadors to Dionysius the Tyrant of Sicily, waging War in Italy, desiring his Assistance and Friendship. They said that their Nation was placed amongst his Enemies, and would be very useful to him. This Ambassy was very acceptable to Dionysius.

35 As soon as Eumenes understood that Perdiccas was slain, himself judged an Enemy, and the Management of the War committed to Antigonus, he declared those Things to the Soldiers; and added, moreover, if those Things were a Terror to any, it was permitted them to depart.

36 The Macedonians had perpetual Wars with the Thracians and Illyrians. The latter, despising the Infancy of the King, invaded the Macedonians; who being beat, brought out their King, and placed him behind their Army in his Cradle, and then renewed the Dispute more briskly.

37 After Alexander had dismissed the Soldiers, being now near his Death, he asked his Friends standing about him, Whether they thought they could

vicisset, ei et vitam concessit, et partem patrimonii et urbem Barenem; in quâ etsi non regiam vitam, proximam tamen Majestati regiae degeret. Hæc clementia non minus victori quàm victo utilis fuit, *Justin. l. 1. c. 7.*

34 Galli ad Dionysium Siciliæ tyrannum, in Italiâ gerentem bellum, legatos auxilium amicitiamque petentes miserunt, gentem suam inter hostes ejus positam esse, magnoque usui futuram esse dixerunt. Gratissima hæc legatio Dionysio fuit. *Justin. l. 20. c. 5.*

35 Eumenes ut Perdiccam occisum, se hostem judicatum esse, et summam belli Antigono commissam esse cognovit, ea militibus suis indicavit, & addidit insuper, si cui hæc terrori essent, eum habere discedendi potestatem. *Justin. l. 14. c. 1.*

36 Macedonibus assidua certamina cum Thracibus & Illyriis fuere: Illyrii, infantiam regis pupilli contemnentes, bello Macedonas aggrediuntur: qui prælio pulsi, rege suo in cunis prolato, & ponè aciem posito, acrius certamen repetivere. *Justin. l. 7. c. 2.*

37 Postquam Alexander milites dimisisset, jam proximus morti, amicos circumstantes percontatus est, num existimarent se posse similem sibi invenire

could find a King like him? They all held their Tongues. Then he said that he knew not that; but that he foresaw how much Blood Macedonia would shed in that Contest.

38 ¶ He drew his Army back to Carales, where having drawn out the Men of War, and put the Soldiers aboard which he had brought along with him, he sails to Rome, and tells the Fathers that Sardinia was reduced; and delivered the Money to the Quæstors, the Corn to the Ædiles, and Prisoners to Fulvius the Prætor.

39 Being forsaken by Pyrrhus, we accepted of a necessary Peace, and continued in it for almost fifty Years to the Time when you came into Italy; and not your Virtue and Fortune, so much as your Courtesy and Kindness to our Countrymen, whom you sent us back when you had taken them Prisoners, has so united us to you, that whilst you are safe, we should not only not fear the Roman people, but even not the Gods themselves, if it be lawful to say so.

40 Annibal replied, That he would not march his Army into the Country of the Hirpini or Samnites; lest it should be a Burden to them, but into the neighbouring Places of the Allies of the Roman People; and would enrich his Soldiers by plundering them, and by that

? 40)

venire regem? tacentibus cunctis; Tum se id nescire dixit; sed se prospicere quantum sit in hoc certamine sanguinis fufura Macedonia. *Justin. l. 12. c. 15.*

38 Calares exercitum reduxit, ibi navibus longis deductis, impositoque quem secum advexerat milite, Romam navigat, Sardiniamque perdomitam nunciat patribus: & stipendium quæstoribus, frumentum Ædilibus, captivosque Fulvio prætori tradidit. *Livius, l. 23. c. 41.*

39 A Pyrrho relifti, pacem necessariam, accepimus, fuimusque in eâ per annos prope quinquaginta, ad id tempus quo tu in Italiam venisti; tua nos non magis virtus fortunaque, quam comitas ac benignitas erga cives nostros, quos captos nobis remisisti, ita conciliavit nos tibi, ut te salvo atque incolumi amico, non modò populum Romanum, sed ne Deos quidem iratos, si dici fas est, timere-mus. *Livius, l. 23. c. 42.*

40 Annibal respondit, exercitum se non in agrum Hirpinum, Samnitemve, ne & ipse oneri esset, sed in proxima loca sociorum populi Romani adducturum; iisque populandis & militem suum repleturum se, & metu procul ab iis summoturum hostes. *Liv.*

that Terror would drive the Enemy far from them.

41 He said, if both the Consuls were with their Armies at Nola, that they would nevertheless be any more a Match for Annibal than they had been at Cannæ; much less would one Prætor be able to defend Nola with a few new raised men; that it concern'd them more than Annibal whether he should get Nola by Force or a Surrender; for that he would be Master of it, as he was of Capua and Nuceria.

42 The third Day after, (either upon the Account of some Disgust, or the Hopes of a more advantageous Service) a thousand two hundred and seventy two Horse, Numidians and Spaniards, deserted to Marcellus; who were very serviceable to the Romans in that War. Land was given to the Spaniards in Spain, and to the Numidians in Africa, after the War, upon the Account of their good Behaviour.

43 He ordered Marcus Claudius, the Proconsul, to retain at Nola a Garrison necessary to defend the Town, and send away the other Soldiers to Rome, that they might not be a Burden to their Allies, and a Charge to the Government.

(41)
Livius, l. 23. c. 43.

41 Dixit, si ambo Consules cum suis exercitibus ad Nolam essent, tamen non magis pares Annibali futuros, quam ad Cannas fuissent: nedum Prætor unus cum paucis novis militibus Nolam tutari, possit. Ipsorum magis, quam Annibalis interesse captâ an traditâ Nolâ potiretur; potiturum enim ut Capuâ Nucerîaque potitus esset. *Livius, l. 23. c. 43.*

42 Tertiopost die, (sive ob iram aliquam, aut spem liberioris militiæ) mille ducenti & septuaginta duo equites misti Numidæ Hispanique ad Marcellum transfugerunt. Eorum forti fidelique operâ in eo bello usi sunt sæpe Romani. Ager Hispanis in Hispaniâ, & Numidis in Africâ post bellum, virtutis causâ, latus datus est. *Livius, l. 23. c. 46.*

43 M. Claudio proconsuli imperavit, ut retento Nolæ necessario ad tuendam urbem præsidio, cæteros milites dimitteret Romam, ne oneri fociis & sumptui reipublicæ essent. *Livius, l. 23. c. 48.*

C A P. XVI.

Verbs of anger, believing, commanding, † comparing, favouring, flattering, ‡ forgiving, helping, meeting, obeying, persuading, pleasing, displeasing, profit, disprofit, resisting, shewing, taking away, threatening and trusting, govern a Dative.

Verba significantia commodum, aut incommodum, regunt dativum.

Verba comparandi regunt dativum.

Verba imperandi, et nuntiandi, regunt dativum.

Verba fidendi dativum regunt.

Verba obsequendi, et repugnandi, dativum regunt.

Verba minandi, et irascendi, regunt dativum.

¹ **T**HERE is a great Part of Men, which is not angry with the Faults, but the Offenders.

² It is the Part of a mad Man to be angry with dumb Animals.

³ Believe not any one more than yourself of yourself.

⁴ It is not safe to believe Fame; she is often a Liar, and feigns many Things.

⁵ It is the Property of a wise Man to govern his Tongue.

⁶ Govern thy Tongue and Passion when thou art angry with any one.

⁷ Wise

¹ **E**ST magna pars hominum, qui non irascuntur peccatis, sed peccantibus.

² Est dementis irasci mutis animalibus.

³ Ne cui credas plus quam tibi de te.

⁴ Non est tutum credere famæ; ea est sæpe mendax, et ængit plurima.

⁵ Est sapientis moderari linguæ.

⁶ Moderare linguæ et animo, cum irasceris cuivis.

⁷ Sapientes

† *Verbs Active of comparing, govern an Accusative of the Person or Thing compared, and a Dative of that, to, or with which the Comparison is made.*

‡ *Verbs of forgiving, taking away, threatening, trusting, and shewing, govern an Accusative of the Thing, and a Dative of the Person.*

7 Wise Men command their Desires, which others serve.

8 We often compare small Things with great.

9 None of all the Romans were to be compared to Cato for Virtue.

10 The Wicked favour the Wicked, and the Good favour the Good,

11 Neither flatter any Body, nor suffer any one to flatter thee.

12 It is the Property of a little Mind to flatter the Rich.

13 Flattery can hurt no Body but him whom it pleases.

14 Forgive others many Things, thyself nothing.

15 It concerns all men to help the miserable.

16 When the Fox met the Lion in the Wood the first Time, he trembled.

17 When he came to the Town, all the Inhabitants came out to meet him.

18 He is not to be accounted a free Man who obeys his Lusts.

19 No Body can serve Pleasures and Virtue together.

20 It is no easy thing to persuade the Wicked to be good.

21 It is no difficult Matter for him to persuade those who resolved to die.

22 Let whatever has pleased God please Man.

23 It is a commendable Thing to displease the bad.

24 One

7 Sapientes imperant cupiditatibus, quibus alii serviunt.

8 Sæpe conferimus parva magnis.

9 Nemo Romanorum erat comparandus Catoni ob virtutem.

10 Improbi favent improbis, et boni favent bonis.

11 Nec adulare cuiquam, nec sine quempiam adulari tibi.

12 Est parvi animi assentari divitibus.

13 Assentatio potest nocere nemini, nisi ei cui placet.

14 Ignosce aliis multa, tibi nihil.

15 Interest omnium succurrere miseris.

16 Cum Vulpes occurrit Leoni in sylvâ primùm, trepidavit.

17 Cum accessit ad urbem, omnes incolæ obviam illi prodierunt.

18 Non est habendus liber, qui obedit cupiditatibus.

19 Nemo potest servire voluptatibus et virtuti simul.

20 Haud facile est persuadere malis esse bonos.

21 Haud quaquam est difficile persuadere iis qui decreverunt mori.

22 Quidquid placuit Deo, placeat homini.

23 Est laudandum displicere malis.

24 Ingratus

24 One ungrateful Person
does Harm to all the miserable.

25 Anger will hurt me
more than Injury.

26 Whosoever spares the
Bad, does harm to the Good.

27 Be not a slave to Pas-
sion, which you ought to re-
sist.

28 We do not easily with-
stand the Allurements of
Pleasure.

29 He took away my
Estate & now desires to take
my Life from me.

30 He does wickedly,
that does not shew the Way
to one that is wrong.

31 He threatens many,
who does Injury to one.

32 Beware lest thou trust
thyself too much.

33 Let nobody trust too
much to Prosperity.

34 We are wont not to be-
lieve a lying Person, even
when he speaks Truth.

35 It is a Fault both to be-
lieve every Body and no
Body.

36 Let him who is about to
command others, learn to
command his own Lusts.

37 How shall he command
others, who cannot command
his own Lusts?

38 Fortune is very rightly
compared to the Wind, to
which it is very like.

39 God hath given nothing
to Man which can be com-
pared to Reason and Wisdom.

40 The Law of Nature
forbids

24 Ingratus unus nocet
omnibus miseris.

25 Ira nocebit mihi plus
quàm injuria.

26 Quisquis parcit malis,
nocet bonis.

27 Ne servias iracundiæ,
cui debes resistere.

28 Non facile obstitimus
blanditiis voluptatis.

29 Eripuit bona, et nunc
gestit eripere vitam mihi.

30 Facit improbè, qui non
monstrat viam erranti.

31 Minatur multis, qui facit
injuriam uni.

32 Cave ne confidas tibi
nimium.

33 Nemo confidat rebus se-
cundis nimium.

34 Solemus non credere
mendaci homini, ne verum
quidem dicenti.

35 Utrumque vitium est, et
credere omnibus et nemini.

36 Qui est imperaturus
aliis, discat imperare cupidita-
tibus suis.

37 Quomodo imperabit aliis,
qui non potest imperare cupi-
ditatibus suis.

38 Fortuna rectissimè com-
paratur vento, cui est simil-
lima.

39 Deus dedit nihil homi-
ni quod possit comparari ra-
tioni et sapientiæ.

42 Lex naturæ prohibet
facere

forbids us to do Injury to one another. *facere injuriam alteri.*

41 Annibal's Advice pleas'd King Antiochus; wherefore one of Annibal's Companions is sent into Africa, to the Carthaginians, to encourage them to the War, and to tell them that Annibal would come presently with an Army; that nothing was wanting but the Countenance of the Carthaginians.

42 The Triballi met Philip, King of Macedon, as he returned from Scythia. They declared they would not grant him a Passage through their Country, unless they received a Part of the Spoil. Upon this a Battle ensued, in which Philip was so wounded in the Thigh, that his Horse was killed thro' his Body.

43 It is a dreadful thing to displease God, the Creator of all Things, who is able to destroy both Body and Soul in Hell, and has threatened those with eternal Torments, who refuse to obey his Laws. Let us endeavour to please him therefore, that we may avoid that dreadful Punishment.

44 The Common People being thus deceived, gave him the Sovereignty; and whilst they are angry at the Senate's Power, deliver themselves with their Wives and Children into Slavery. Wherefore the Tyrant seizes sixty Senators, lays them in Chains, and

41 Regi Antiocho Annibalis consilium placuit; quare in Africam ad Carthaginienses, mittitur unus ex comitibus Annibalis, qui in bellum eos hortetur, Annibalemque cum copiis mox affuturum nuntiet; nihil, dicat, partibus, nisi animos Carthaginiensium deesse. *Justin. l. 31. c. 4.*

42 Revertenti ab Scythiâ, Triballi Philippo regi Macedoniæ occurrerunt: negaverunt se illi per fines suos transitum duros, ni acciperent partem prædæ. Hinc prælium ortum est, in quo ita in femore vulneratus est Philippus, ut per corpus ejus equus interficeretur. *Justin. l. c. 3.*

9.

43 Horrendum est displicere Deo conditori omnium rerum, qui potest perdere animam & corpus in inferno, et minatus est iis æterna supplicia, qui recusant parere legibus suis. Conemur igitur placere illi, ut effugiamus illud horrendum supplicium,

44 Plebs ita decepta, summum ad eum imperium detulit; & dum senatus potentiae irascitur, se in servitutem cum conjugibus et liberis tradit. Itaque Tirannus sexaginta senatores comprehensos in vincula compingit, et illis mortem minatur. *Just. l. 16. c. 4.*

and threatens them with Death.

45 He that only pleases himself does himself no Kindness, because he displeases God his Creator, who commands us to be kind and good to all Men, and to do to others those things which we are willing should be done to ourselves. This Precept comprehends almost the whole Duty of a Christian.

46 Venus is said to have loved Anchises, the Son of Assaracus, and to have lain with him, by whom she had Æneas. She ordered him that he should not tell it to the World. But Anchises blabb'd it out amongst his Companions over a Glass of Wine; for which Jupiter slew him.

47 Pyrrhus in the mean Time commands his Allies to prepare for War, and commits the keeping of the Citadel of Tarentum to his Son Helenus, and his Friend Milo. Being return'd into Epire, he immediately invades the Borders of Macedonia; whom Antigonus met with an Army, and being worsted, was put to Flight.

48 King Eumenes met the Romans with Aid; and a little after a Battle was fought with Antiochus; a Roman Legion was beat in the right Wing, and fled to the Camp: but M. Æmilius, a Tribune of the Soldiers, who had been left

45 Qui tantum placet sibi, non prodest sibi, quia displicet Deo Creatori suo, qui jubet nos esse benignos & beneficos omnibus, et facere aliis ea quæ volumus fieri nobis ipsis. Hoc præceptum complectitur penè totum officium Christiani.

46 Venus dicitur amavisse Anchisen, filium Assaraci, & concubuisse cum illo, ex quo procreavit Æneam. Præcepit illi ne enunciaret id hominibus. Sed Anchises elocutus est inter sodales per vinum; ob quod Jupiter interfecit eum.

47 Pyrrhus interea sociis bellum parare imperat, & arcis Tarentinæ custodiam filio suo Heleno, & amico Miloni tradit. Reversus in Epirum, statim fines Macedoniæ invadit; cui Antigonus cum exercitu occurrit, victusque in fugam vertitur. *Justin. l. 25. c. 3.*

48 Romanis rex Eumenes cum auxiliis occurrit, et paulò post, prælium cum Antiocho commissum est; cum in dexteriore cornu pulsa legio Romana ad castra fugeret, M. Æmilius tribunus militum ad tutelam castrorum relictus, armare

left for the Security of it, commands his Soldiers to arm, and threaten the Run-aways.

49 The Christian Religion not only commands us to help our Friends, but to relieve those who are Enemies to us; for so we shall make them our Friends; and shall promote Love, Kindness, Peace and good Will among men, which Things please God.

50 Attalus, the Rhodians, Achæans, and Ætolians, began to demand that those Places should be restored to them, which Philip had taken from them: to whom he replied, that he might be prevailed upon to obey the Romans: but that it was a Shame that the Greeks, whom his Ancestors Philip and Alexander had conquered, should prescribe Laws of Peace to him.

51 The coming of the Carthaginians into Sicily, recalled Dionysius the Tyrant out of Italy. Hanno the Carthaginian was General of that War; whose Enemy Suniatus, being the most powerful of the Carthaginians, gave notice of his coming, by a Letter to Dionysius; which Letter was intercepted, and he condemned for Treason.

52 Wicked Men provoke God daily, but he is very merciful, therefore he pities their Folly, and is willing to forgive them their Sins, if they

armare semilites suos jubet, et fugientibus in mari. *Justin.* l. 31. c. 8.

49 Christiana Religio non tantum præcipit nobis opitulari amicis; sed succurrere iis qui sunt inimici nobis; sic enim reddemus eos amicos; & promovebimus amorem, benignitatem, pacem & benevolentiam inter homines; quæ placent Deo.

50 Attalus, Rhodii, Achæi & Ætoli postulare cœperunt ut ea loca sibi redderentur, quæ Philippus eripuerat; quibus respondit, adduci se posse ut Romanis pareat; sed indignum esse Græcos a Philippo & Alexandro majoribus suis victos, leges pacis sibi dicere. *Justin.* l. 30. c. 3.

51 Adventus Carthaginensium in Siciliam, Dionysium Tyrannum ex Italiâ revocavit. Dux hujus belli Hanno Carthaginensis erat; cujus inimicus Suniatus, potentissimus Pœnorum, cum per litteras Dionysio adventum ejus prænuntiasset, comprehensis litteris, proditoris damnatur. *Justin.* l. 20. c. 5.

52 Impii laceſſunt Deum quotidie: sed est valde clemens: itaque miseretur eorum stultitiæ, et paratus est condonare iis peccata, si eos pœniteat

they repent of them, and are willing to obey those Precepts which our blessed Lord and Saviour has prescribed to us in his Gospel.

53 Neoptolemus, the Son of Achilles and Deidamia, begot Amphialus of Andromache, the Daughter of Ætione; but after he heard that his Bride Hermione was given to Orestes, he came to Menelaus, and demanded his Bride of him; who took her from Orestes, and gave her to Neoptolemus.

54 Alexander commends the Loyalty of the Persians, as well to their former Kings as himself. He puts them in mind of his Kindnesses to them, how he had never treated them as a conquered People, but as the Companions of his Victory; and now he says that he would trust the Guard of his Person not only to the Macedonians, but to them too.

55 Honestly hurts no Body; but Knavery, tho' it may seem to profit a Man, is very pernicious to a Man's Credit, which all wise Men value more than Money; and very often to his Estate and Life too, which Fools value more than all Things else. It therefore concerns all Men to beware of and avoid Injustice.

56 All Ages will abhor the Cruelty of the Triumviri, Mark Antony, Cæsar Octavianus, and Lepidus, who pro-

scribed

pœniteat eorum, et velint obtemperare legibus quæ noster beatus Dominus et Salvator condidit nobis in evangelio.

53 Neoptolemus, filius Achillis et Deidamiæ, procreavit Amphialum ex Andromache, filiâ Ætionis, sed postquam audivisset sponsam suam Hermionem datam fuisse Orestæ, venit ad Menelaum, et petiit sponsam suam ab eo; qui admittit eam Orestæ, et dedit eam Neoptolemo.

54 Laudat Alexander fidem Persarum, tum in pristinos reges, tum in se. Admonet eos beneficiorum suorum in eos, ut nunquam eos quasi victos, sed veluti socios victoriæ habuerit; nunc quoque, ait, custodiam corporis sui, non Macedonibus tantum se, verum et illis crediturum. *Justin. l. 12. c. 12.*

55 Probitas nocet nemini; sed improbitas, etsi videtur prodesse homini, est perniciosissima existimationi hominis, quam omnes sapientes æstiment pluris quam pecuniam; et sæpissimè rebus et vitæ etiam, quæ stulti faciunt pluris quam alia omnia. Refert igitur omnium cavere & vitare injustitiam.

56 Omnia sæcula detestabuntur crudelitatem Triumvirorum, Marci Antonii, Cæsaris Octaviani, & Lepidi, qui

scribed whom they pleased, and pitied none who had Estates, and disliked, as they thought, their Proceedings. He that was so inhuman did not deserve the Empire of the World.

57 When Alexander returned from the East, the Ambassadors of the Carthaginians, and other Cities of Africa, Spain, Sicily, Gaul, and Sardinia waited his coming at Babylon. The Terror of his Name had so possessed the whole World that all Nations flattered him as a King designed for them.

58 He that resisteth his own evil Inclinations, obeyeth God, and deserves greater Praise than the General who vanquishes mighty Armies, and takes the strongest Cities, and serves his Passions, which he cannot govern.

59 Remember the Counsel which I give thee; it will profit thee very much, if thou dost not forget it. Obey the Laws of Almighty God, obey the King and all other subordinate Magistrates, in all Things that are lawful. Resist the Beginnings of Anger, and yield not to the Allurements of Pleasure.

60 The Parthians were formerly the most obscure among the People of the East. When the Empire of Asia was transferred from the Medes to the Persians,

qui proscripserunt quos placebat illis, & miseri sunt nullius qui haberet opes, & improbare, ut credebant, facta sua. Qui erat tam inhumanus, haud merebatur imperium terrarum orbis.

57 Cùm Alexander reversus est ab Oriente, legati Carthaginensium, cæterarumque Africæ civitatum, Hispaniæ, Siciliæ, Galliæ, & Sardinia, operti sunt adventum ejus apud Babylonem; adeò universum terrarum orbem nominis ejus terror invaserat, ut cunctæ gentes veluti destinato sibi regi adulerentur. *Justin.* l. 12. c. 13.

58 Qui repugnat suis malis affectibus, obedit Deo, et meretur majorem laudem, quàm Dux qui fundit magnas copias, & expugnat munitissimas urbes, sed servit cupiditatibus; quibus non potest moderari.

59 Memento consilii quod dedi tibi; proderit tibi paritum, si non obliviscaris ejus. Obedi legibus omnipotentis Dei, obedi regi & omnibus aliis inferioribus magistratibus, in omnibus quæ sunt licita. Repugna principiis iræ, & ne cedas blanditiis voluptatis.

60 Parthi inter orientis populos olim obscurissimi fuere. Postea cùm imperium Asiæ a Medis ad Persas translatum est, præda victorum fuere. Postremo

Persians, they were a prey to the Conquerors. Finally they were subject to the Macedonians, that it may seem strange to any one, that they are arrived at so flourishing a Condition, that they now command those Nations which they formerly were in Subjection to.

61 God commanded Abraham, the Father of the Faithful, to sacrifice his only Son Isaac. He obeyed the Divine Precept without Delay, and was ready to restore the promised Seed to him that gave it. But the Angel of the Lord commanded him to spare his Child, and told him that his Compliance was very acceptable to God.

62 Go, says Romulus, to Julius Proculus, tell the Romans, that the Gods will have it so, that my Rome be the Head of the World. Wherefore let them mind military Affairs. Let them know and deliver it to Posterity, that no human Power shall be able to resist the Roman Arms.

63 God is angry with the Wicked, and threatens them with most dreadful Torments; not because he hates them, but that they may repent of their Sins, and be happy for ever in Heaven. Do not they therefore deserve the Punishment of eternal Death, who value eternal Life and Happiness as nothing?

64 It was no hard thing for

Postremò Macedonibus servierunt, ut cuius mirum videatur, ad tantam eos felicitatem provectos esse, ut nunc impellent iis gentibus, quibus olim serviêre. *Iustin. l. 41. c. 1.*

61 Deus imperavit Abrahamo, patri fidelium, ut immolaret unicum suum filium Isaacum. Paruit divino præcepto sine morâ, et erat paratus reddere promissam sobolem ei qui dederat; sed Angelus Domini iussit ei parcere puero, et dixit ejus obsequium gratum esse Deo.

62 Abi, inquit Romulus Julio Proculo, nuncia Romanis cœlestes ita velle, ut mea Roma caput orbis terrarum sit; Proinde rem militarem colant, sciantquæ, et posteris tradant, nullas opes humanas armis Romanis resistere posse. *Livius, l. 1. c. 16.*

63 Deus irascitur impiis, & minatur illis dira supplicia; non quòd oderit eos, sed ut pœniteat eos peccatorum, et sint felices in æternum in cœlis. Nonne igitur merentur pœnâs æternæ mortis, qui æstimant æternam vitam & felicitatem nihili?

64 Non erat difficile Leonidæ

for Leonidas to persuade his Men who were resolved to die. Wherefore they immediately take Arms, and six hundred Men break into a Camp of five hundred thousand, and seek for the King's Pavilion, which they could not find. They wandered victorious through the Camp, and at last died among Heaps of the slain Enemies.

65 The Anger of the Almighty God ought to be terrible to all Men no less to the highest and haughtiest of the Lords of the Earth than the meanest of Mortals. He can, if he pleases, disjoint all the Parts of this beautiful Structure of the World, and reduce them into one confused Mass, like that out of which they were originally formed.

66 Laudice, out of the Number of six Sons, which she had by King Ariarathes, killed five. One little Child was delivered from the Cruelty of his Mother, who after the Death of Laudice (for the People killed her for her Cruelty) enjoyed the Kingdom.

67 ¶ After the Ætoli had dismissed the Embassy of the Romans, they lay waste the Borders of Epir and Acarnania. Olympias had now delivered the Kingdoms to her Sons, and Ptolemy had succeeded in Place of his Brother deceased. He went to
meet

nidæ persuadere suis militibus qui decreverant mori. Quare statim arma capiunt, & sexcenti viri castra quingentorum millium irrumpunt, regisque prætorium petunt, quod non potuerunt invenire. Per omnia castra victores vagabantur, et tandem inter stratorum hostium acervos occiderunt. *Justin. l. 2. c. 11.*

65 Ira Dei debet esse terribilis omnibus, non minus summis & superbissimis dominis terrarum orbis, quam infimis. Potest, si placeat ei, divellere omnes partes hujus pulchri ædificii mundi, et redigere in unam molem indigestam similem ei ex quâ primum formatæ sunt.

66 Laudice, ex numero sex filiorum, quos ex Ariathe rege susceperat, quinque necavit. Unus parvulus crudelitati matris ereptus est, qui post mortem Laudices, (nam propter crudelitatem eam populus extinxerat) regno potitus est. *Justin. l. 37. c. 1.*

67 Postquam Ætoli dimississent legationem Romanorum, fines Epiri & Acarnaniæ depopulantur. Olympias filiis suis regna jam tradiderat, & in locum Pyrrhi fratris sui defuncti Ptolemæus successerat; qui cum hostibus obviis processisset, infirmitate correptus

meet the Enemy, but being taken with Illness in his March, died.

68 When these Things were told Asellus in the Camp, staying only till he had obtained Leave of the Consul to fight an Enemy that challenged him, he immediately took up Arms, and going upon Horseback before the Enemy's advanced Guards, he called Taureas by Name, and bid him fight where he would.

69 At Croton there were great Animofites betwixt the Nobility and the Commons. For the same Dissemper had over run all the Cities of Italy, that the common People dissented from the Nobility; the Senate favoured the Romans, and the Commons the Carthaginians. A Deserter carried the News of this Disagreement to the Brutii.

70 When Aristomachus could not work upon them by advising them to surrender, nor found an Opportunity of betraying the Citadel as he had betrayed the Town, he deserted to Hanno. The Locrenian Ambassadors having entered the Citadel a little after, persuaded them to suffer themselves to be removed to Locri.

71 They declared that they had been sent by Annibal to Hieronymus as a Friend and Ally; had obeyed his Orders as their General had commanded

reptus decessit. *Justin. l. 28. c. 3.*

68 Hæc cùm Afello nunciata sunt in castris, id modò moratus, ut a Consule veniam impetraret pugnandi in provocantem hostem, arma extemplò cepit, provectusque ante hostium stationes equo, Tauream nomine compellavit, congregique ubi vellet, jussit. *Livius, l. 23. c. 47.*

69 Crotone magna erant certamina inter principes & plebem. Nam idem morbus invaserat omnes Italiæ civitates; ut plebes ab optimatibus dissentirent; senatus Romanis faveret & plebs Pœnis. Eam dissentionem perfuga nunciavit Brutiiis. *Livius, l. 24. c. 2.*

70 Aristomachus, quando nec suadendo ad deditionem satis valebat, nec sicut urbem prodiderat, locum prodendæ arcis inveniebat, transfugit ad Hannonem. Locrenses brevi post legati cùm arcem intrassent, persuaserunt iis ut traduci se in Locros paterentur. *Livius, l. 24. c. 3.*

71 Ab Annibale se missos prædixerunt fuisse ad Hieronymum, ut amicum et socium; paruisse imperio ejus, uti imperator imperaverat sibi; velle ad

manded them, that they were desirous to return to Annibala gain; but since the Way was not safe, the Roman Armies spreading themselves every where throughout Sicily, they desired they would give them something of a Guard, by which they might be conducted to Locri in Italy.

72 When these Things were told Marcellus, he sent Ambassadors immediately to Syracuse, to complain of the Violation of the Treaty. They said that there would never be wanting an Occasion of War, unless Hippocrates and Epicydes were banished not only from Syracuse, but far from Sicily. Upon this Epicydes persuades the Leontini to revolt from the Syracusans.

73 They thinking it not so safe, at first Appearance, as the only Counsel, all Hopes being cut off on all Sides, to deliver themselves to the Soldiers acquainted with them for the most Part; and then incensed by the Report of the Slaughter of their Fellow Soldiers, went out to meet the Army.

ad Annibalem redire; ceterum cum iter tutum non esset, vagantibus per totam Siciliam Romanis armis, petere uti dent sibi aliquid præsidii, quo perducantur Locros in Italiam. *Livius, l. 24. c. 23.*

72 Hæc cum essent nunciata Marcello, legatos ex templo Syracusas misit, qui expostularent de violatione fœderis. Dixerunt nunquam defuturam esse causam belli, nisi Hippocrates atque Epicydes non a Syracusis modò, sed procul a Sicilia ablegarentur. Deinde Epicydes persuadet Leoninis ut deficerent a Syracusanis. *Livius, l. 24. c. 29.*

73 Illi rati non tam tutum primâ specie, quàm unum consilium, spebus undique abscissis, ut permitterent se militibus assuetis sibi magnâ ex parte; et tum accenti famâ cædis commilitonum obviam agmini processerunt.

C A P. XVII.

† *Several Verbs compounded with præ, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter, and super, govern a Dative.*

Dativum fermè regunt Verba composita cum his præpositionibus, *præ, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter,*

¹ **A** Good Name excels Riches.

² It is the Part of a wise Man to prefer Virtue before Pleasure.

³ Mercury presides over Gain and Eloquence.

⁴ It is the Part of a brave Man to prefer his Country before his Life.

⁵ Prefer Virtue before Riches, Friendship before Money, and profitable Things to pleasant.

⁶ Take care thou do not rashly assent to Things unknown.

⁷ Stick to Justice and Honesty.

⁸ Fame delights to add false Things to true.

⁹ A wise Man accommodates himself to Nature.

¹⁰ They ride up by Degrees to the Enemies Gates.

¹¹ Consider that a Robber and an Enemy may put a Sword to your Throat.

¹² Do

¹ **E**xistimatio bona præstat divitiis.

² Est sapientis præponere virtutem voluptati.

³ Mercurius præsidet lucro & eloquentiæ.

⁴ Est viri fortis præferre patriam vitæ.

⁵ Præfer virtutem divitiis, amicitiam pecuniæ, et utilia jucundis.

⁶ Cave ne temerè assentiaris incognitis.

⁷ Adhæresce justitiæ & honestati.

⁸ Fama gaudet addere falsa veris.

⁹ Sapiens accommodat se naturæ.

¹⁰ Adequant sensim hostium portis.

¹¹ Cogita latronem et hostem posse admovere gladium jugulo tuo.

¹² Noli

† *Transitive Verbs that have this Government, are followed by two casual Words, one of which has some English Preposition, as to, for, before, over, upon, or the like, before it, and is to be the Dative, the other the Accusative.*

12 Do not thwart your Bet-
ters.

13 A Sword is ill trusted to
an angry Man.

14 A wise Man does his
Endeavour, that his Works
may agree with his Words,

15 Men struggle with great
and many Inconveniencies.

16 They begun by little
and little to withdraw them-
selves from the Fight.

17 The Enemy came up to
the Camp.

18 Do not sink under thy
Burthen.

19 A Good Magistrate pre-
fers the publick Good to his
own.

20 Virtue excels all Things.

21 One Day well spent is
to be preferr'd before a fin-
ning Immortality.

22 We ought to prefer the
Advantage of a Friend before
our own.

23 Children commonly
postpone all things to play.

24 Narbonensis Gallia is to
be put after none of the Pro-
vinces.

25 Youth creeps upon
Childhood, old Age upon
Youth.

26 It is not the Part of a
gallant Man to expose himself
to Danger without Cause.

27 They rode before the
Enemy's Lines.

28 Macedonia fell to Anti-
pater.

29 So great a Burden was
put upon the common People.

30 It

12 Noli adversari meliori-
bus.

13 Ferrum malè commit-
titur irato.

14 Sapiens dat operam ut
opera concordent verbis.

15 Homines conflictantur
magnis et multis incommodis.

16 Cœperunt paulatim sub-
trahere se pugnae.

17 Hostis successit castris.

18 Ne succumbas oneri.

19 Bonus magistratus ante-
ponit communem utilitatem
suæ.

20 Virtus antistat omnibus
rebus.

21 Una dies bene acta est
anteponenda peccanti immor-
talitati.

22 Debemus anteponere
commodum amici nostro.

23 Pueri postponunt ferè
omnia lufui.

24 Narbonensis Gallia est
postponenda nulli provincia-
rum.

25 Adolescentia obrepit
pueritiæ, senectus adolescen-
tiæ.

26 Non est magnanimi viri
offerre se periculo sine causâ.

27 Obequitaverunt hostium
munimentis.

28 Macedonia obvenit An-
tipatro.

29 Tantum onus impositum
est plebi.

30 Est

(56)
30 It is a wicked Thing to make War upon one's own Country.

31 He struck a Terror into the Enemy.

32 The covetous Man gapes after Riches.

33 Mix sometimes Diversion with thy Studies.

34 I was present at their Feasts.

35 They poured themselves in upon Italy.

36 He came upon the Enemy unawares.

37 When Alexander went to the Persian War, he slew all his Step-mother's Relations, whom Philip had raised to any high Post of Honour, and had set over the Cities and Districts of Macedonia; neither did he spare his own Relations that seemed fit for the Kingdom; that no Occasion of Sedition might remain in Macedonia whilst he was away.

38 Alexander divided all his Patrimony, which he had in Macedonia and Europe, among his Friends, saying, that Asia was sufficient for him. Before any Ships departed from the Shore, he offers Sacrifice, and implores the Help of the Gods in that War, in which he had been chosen the Avenger of Greece.

39 King Darius's Mother, who till that Day had not been weary of her life, when she heard of the Death of Alexander, she laid violent Hands upon herself; not that she preferred

30 Est nefarium inferre bellum patriæ.

31 Incutit terrorem hostibus.

32 Avarus inhiat divitiis.

33 Interpone interdum gaudia studiis tuis.

34 Interfui ipsorum conviviiis.

35 Superfuderunt se Italiæ.

36 Supervenit hosti inopianti.

37 Cùm Alexander profectus est ad Persicum bellum, omnes novercæ suæ cognatos, quos Philippus in excelsiorem dignitatis locum provexerat, et urbibus Provinciisque Macedoniæ præfecerat, interfecit; nec suis cognatis, qui apti regno videbantur, pepercit, ne qua materia seditionis, procul se agente, in Macedoniâ remaneret. *Justin. l. 11. c. 5.*

38 Alexander patrimonium omne suum, quod in Macedoniâ Europæque habebat, amicis. divisit, sibi Asiam sufficere præfatus. Priusquàm ulla navis a littore abscederet, res divinas facit, implorans opem Deorum in eo bello, in quo Græciæ ultor electus sit. *Justin. l. 11. c. 5.*

39 Regis Darii mater, quam in eam diem vitæ non tæduerat, auditâ morte Alexandri, mortem sibi ipsa conscivit; non quòd hostem filio præferret, sed quòd pietatem filii in eo

preferred an Enemy before a Son, but because she had experienced the Duty of a Son, in him whom she had feared as an Enemy.

40 Alexander took this fact of Lyfimachus so ill, that he ordered him to be exposed to a very fierce lion. But as the lion at the sight of him, made at him, Lyfimachus thrust his Hand wrapped in his Gown, into the Lion's Mouth, got hold of his tongue, and killed him.

41 Elissa put the King's Servants with all their Wealth on Board, and being launched out into the Main, makes them throw Bags full of Sand into the Sea, pretending it to be Acerba's Wealth, and tells them, that she had long since wished for Death; but that cruel torments and dreadful Punishments hung over them who had withdrawn Acerbas's Wealth from the Tyrant's Avarice.

42 Turnus, King of the Rutuli, to whom Lavinia, Latinus's Daughter, had been contracted before Æneas's coming into Italy, taking it ill that a Foreigner was preferred before him, made War upon Æneas and Latinus. The Rutuli were conquered, but the Aborigines and Trojans lost their Prince Latinus.

43 Because some publick Rites were performed by the Kings themselves, that there might

eo, quem ut hostem timuerat, experta esset. *Justin. l. 13. c. 1.*

40 Hoc factum Lyfimachi adeò ægrè Alexander tulit, ut eum objici ferocissimo leoni juberet. Sed cùm ad conspectum ejus concitatus leo impetum fecisset, manum amiculo involutam Lyfimachus in os leonis immerfit, arreptâque linguâ, feram exanimavit. *Justin. l. 15. c. 3.*

41 Elissa Regis ministros navibus cum omnibus opibus suis imposuit, provectaque in altum, eos compellit faggos arenâ plenos in mare dejicere, simulans esse opes Acerbæ; et dicit illis, sibi quidem optatam olim mortem; sed illis acerbos cruciatus & dira supplicia imminere, qui Acerbæ opes, avaritiæ tyranni subtraxerint. *Just. l. 18. c. 4.*

42 Turnus rex Rutulorum, cui pacta fuerat Lavinia, Latini filia, ante adventum Æneæ in Italiam, prælatum sibi advenam ægrè patiens, simul Æneæ Latinoque bellum intulit. Victi Rutuli fuere; sed Aborigines Trojanique ducem Latinum amisere. *Livius, l. 1. c. 2.*

43 Quia quædam publica sacra per ipsos reges factitata erant, nec ubi regum desiderium

might be no want of Kings any where, they constituted a Priest, who was called Rex, but subjected that Office to the High Priest, lest Honour added to the Name should prejudice their Liberty, of which they had a very great Care.

44 The Cruelty of his Mother affrighted Alexander King of Egypt so much that he left her, preferring a secure and a safe Life before a Kingdom. But Cleopatra fearing lest Cyzenicus should assist her eldest Son Ptolemy, sent Aid to Grypus, and gave Sélene in Marriage to the Enemy of her former Husband.

45 When Eumenes understood these Things, he called his Soldiers together, and first he gives them Thanks, that none was found who preferred the Hopes of a bloody Reward to the Obligation of his Oath; then he cunningly subjoins, that he had forged those Letters that he might try their affections.

46 A great many other famous Things were recorded of Queen Semiramis; for not being content to defend the Bounds of her Kingdom, she added Æthiopia to her Empire, and made War upon India, whither Nobody ever came besides her and Alexander the Great.

47 Cæsar said to the Helvetian

rium esset, regem sacrificulum creaverunt. Sed id sacerdotium Pontifici subjecere, ne additus nomini honos, aliquid libertati, cujus tunc prima erat cura, officeret. *Livius, l. 2. c. 2.*

44 Alexander, rex Egypti, suæ matris crudelitate adeo est territus, ut eam reliquerit; periculoso regno securam ac tutam vitam anteponebat. Cleopatra verò timens ne major filius Ptolemæus ab Cyziceno ad recuperandam Ægyptum auxiliis juvaretur, ingentia Grypo auxilia, & Selenen uxorem nupturam hosti prioris mariti, misit. *Justin. l. 39. c. 4.*

45 Eumenes cum hæc cognovisset, vocatis ad concionem militibus, primò iis gratias agit, quòd nemo inventus esset, qui spem cruenti præmii fidei sacramenti anteponeret; tùm callidè subnectit confectas has a se epistolas, ad experiendos suorum animos esse. *Justin. l. 14. c. 1.*

46 Multa et alia præclara prodita sunt de reginâ Semiramide; siquidem non contenta regni terminos tueri, Æthiopiam imperio adjecit, & Indiæ bellum intulit, quò præter illam & Alexandrum magnum, nemo antea intraverat. *Justin. l. 1. c. 2.*

47 Cæsar Helvetiorum legatis

vetian Ambassadors, that though those Things were so, yet if they would give him Pledges, that he might see that they would do these Things which they promised, and would satisfy the Ædui for the Injuries they had done them and their Allies, and the Allobroges likewise, that he would make Peace with them.

48 Cambyfes succeeded Cyrus. He added Egypt to the Empire of his Father; but being offended at the Superstition of the Egyptians, he ordered the Temples of Apis, and the other Gods, to be pulled down. Afterwards he added Parricide to his Sacrilege; for it was hard for him to spare his Relations, who had not spared the Gods.

49 When he died he left the Guardianship of his Sons to a Slave of approved Fidelity; and so great was the Respect for his Memory among all People, that they chose rather to obey a Slave than forsake the King's Sons; and the great men of the Kingdom forgetting their Honour, suffered the Government to be managed by a Slave.

50 When Africanus had received his Son from Antiochus, whom he had taken passing over into Asia in a small Ship, he said, That private Favours were to be separated from publick Concerns; that the Duty of a Father

was

tis dixit; quum ea ita sint; tamen si obsides ab iis sibi dentur, uti ea, quæ polliceantur, facturos intelligat; & si Ædus de injuriis, quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus, satisfaciant; sese cum iis pacem esse facturum. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 1. c. 12.*

48 Cyro successit filius Cambyfes, qui imperio patris Ægyptum adjecit: sed offensus superstitionibus Ægyptiorum, Apis cæterorumque Deorum ædes dirui jussit. Postea parricidium sacrilegio addidit; erat enim difficile, ut parceret suis, qui, cum contemptu religionis, grassatus etiam adversus deos fuerat. *Justin. l. 1. c. 9.*

49 Anaxilaus decedens tutelam filiorum, spectatæ fidei servo, commisit: tantus amor memoriæ ejus apud omnes fuit, ut parere servo, quam deferere regis filios mallent; principesque civitatis, obliti dignitatis suæ, regni majestatem administrari per servum paterentur. *Justin. l. 4. c. 2.*

50 Cùm Africanus ab Antiocho filium accepisset, quem rex in parvo navigio trajicientem in Asiam ceperat, dixit, privata beneficia à rebus publicis esse secernenda; aliaque esse patris officia, alia patriæ jura, quæ non liberis tantum,

was one Thing, and the Rights of his Country another, which should be preferred not only before Children, but even Life itself: that he therefore received his Present thankfully, and would answer the King's Bounty in all other Things.

51 ¶ When he was come almost up to the Walls, no Motion being made at the Sight of the Vanguard, as he supposed there would, he pitched his Camp a thousand Paces from the Wall of the City; but three Days before Annibal came to Terentum, M. Valerius the Proprætor, who commanded the Fleet at Brundisium, had sent M. Livius to Tarentum; who being very intent both Day and Night, gave neither the Enemy nor the wavering Allies any Opportunity of attempting any Thing.

52 The Roman Ambassador said, that he did not bring War, but Aid and Assistance to the Syracusans, and those, who being escaped out of the Middle of the Slaughter, had fled to them; and those who being oppressed with Fear, did undergo a Slavery worse not only than Banishment, but even Death itself; that the Romans would not suffer the villainous Murder of the Allies to be unrevenged.

53 The same Summer the War begun with Philip, which had been already suspected.

tum, verum etiam vitæ ipsi præponantur; proinde gratum se munus accipere, privatoque impendio munificentiae regis responsurum. *Justin. l. 31. c. 7.*

51 Cum propemodum jam muris accessisset, nullo ad conspectum primi agminis, ut rebatur, motu facto, castra ab urbis mœnibus fermè passus mille locavit. Sed Tarentum triduo antequam Annibal ad mœnia accederet, à Marco Valerio Proprætor, qui classi ad Brundisium præerat, T. Valerius legatus missus erat, qui die ac nocte plurimum intentus, neque hostibus, neque dubiis fociis loci quicquam præbuit ad tentandum. *Livius, l. 24. c. 20.*

52 Romanus legatus non bellum se Syracusanis, sed opem auxiliumque afferre ait: & iis qui ex mediâ cæde elapsi perfugerint ad se, & eis qui metu oppressi, fœdiorem non exilio solum, sed etiam morte servitutem patiantur. Nec cædem nefandam sociorum inultam Romanos passuros. *Livius, l. 24. c. 33.*

53 Eâdem æstate & cum Philippo rege, quod iam antè suspectum fuerat, motum bellum

pested. Ambassadors came from Oricum to M. Valerius the Prætor, who commanded the Fleet, telling him that Philip had first attempted Apollonia, having advanced up the River with an hundred and twenty Biremes, and after that brought his Army up to Oricum in the Night.

54 When the Ambassadors had told those Things to the Prætor, they begg'd he would help them, and drive away an undoubted Enemy to the Romans by Land, or with his Sea Forces; since they were attack'd for no other Reason, but because they were near to Italy.

lum est. Legati ab Oricum ad M. Valerium Prætorem præsidem classi venerunt, nuntiantes Philippum primum Apolloniam tentasse, levibus biremibus centum et viginti flumine adverso subvectum: deinde, ad Oricum clam nocte exercitum admovisse. *Livius, l. 24. c. 40.*

54 Cum legati hæc nuntiavissent Prætori, oraverunt ut sibi opem ferret, hostemque haud dubium Romanis, terrâ aut maritimis viribus arceret; qui ob nullam aliam causam, nisi quod imminerent Italiæ, peterentur. *Livius, l. 24. c. 40.*

C A P. XVIII.

To is made by *ad*, after Verbs signifying or implying Motion; of which latter Sort are allure, apply, avail, belong, call, conduce, encourage, entice, exhort, incite, invite, provoke, stir up, tend, &c.

His verò *attinet*, *pertinet*, *speñat*, propriè additur præpositio *ad*.

¹ **I**T belongs to Parents and Masters to exhort Children to Virtue.

² Cæsar provoked the Enemy to Battle.

³ The Wicked endeavour to tempt all others to Wickedness.

⁴ Temperance avails much to the Health of the Body.

⁵ It

¹ **A**Ttinet ad parentes et præceptores exhortari pueros ad virtutem.

² Cæsar provocavit hostes ad pugnam.

³ Improbi conantur allidere alios ad nequitiam.

⁴ Temperantia valet multum ad salutem corporis,

⁵ Est

5 It is the Part of a prudent Boy to apply his Mind to the Study of Learning and Virtue.

6 It conduces much to the Good of the Commonwealth to favour learned Men.

7 It is a wicked Thing to encourage others to Wickedness.

8 He called the Enemy to him.

9 He inticed the Maid to Dishonesty.

10 He exhorts them to Patience.

11 The Love of Honour incites Men to noble Actions.

12 The Day after he invited the People to a Feast.

13 Ill Language stirs Men up to Anger.

14 It tends to the Good of the Publick that Rogues be punished.

15 When Gallimander was brought to the King, not only Pardon, but a Reward of his Fidelity was given him: but he chides Demetrius heavily, and sends him back to his Wife into Hyrcania, and orders him to be kept more strictly. A little after he attempted to make his escape again; but he was brought back and conducted to the King, who was angry with him, and ordered him to be removed out of his Sight.

16 Whilst all were amazed at the cruel Tyranny of Aristotimus, Helenicus, who had no Children, and was now old,

5 Est prudentis pueri ad jungere animum ad studium litterarum & virtutis.

6 Conducit multum ad bonum reipublicæ, favere viris doctis.

7 Est nefarium hortari alios ad scelus.

8 Vocavit hostem ad se.

9 Pellexit virginem ad stuprum.

10 Hortatur eos ad patientiam.

11 Amor laudis incitat viros ad præclara facinora.

12 Postridiè invitavit populum ad epulas.

13 Convitia instigant homines ad iram.

14 Spectat ad utilitatem reipublicæ, ut improbi puniantur.

15 Cùm Gallimander perductus est ad regem, non tantum venia, sed etiam præmium fidei datum est ei; Demetrium autem et graviter castigatum ad conjugem in Hircaniam remittit, et arctius eum observari jubet. Paulò post tentavit denuò fugare; sed retractus est, et perductus ad regem, qui iratus est ei, et eum summoveri e conspectu jussit, *Justin. l. 38. c. 9.*

16 Cùm omnes stupeant ad sævam dominationem Aristotimi, Hellenicus, cui nulli liberi erant, jam senex, contrahit

old, gathered together his Friends, and exhorts them to the Delivery of their Country. They conspire together against the Tyrant's Life, and so Aristotimus is taken off.

17 Darius ready to die, said that he thanked Alexander for his Kindness and Generosity to his Relations; that he prayed the Gods that they would give him the Empire of the whole World; as to what belonged to the Revenge of his Death, that it was not his only, but the common Cause of all Kings, which it was very dishonourable and dangerous for Alexander to neglect.

18 The Captain General of the Gauls congratulated them, because he perceived they belonged to the Care of the Immortal Gods; he presented a Golden Chain to the Goddesses, and made an Alliance with the Massilians for ever.

19 After this Alexander invites his Friends to a Feast, where when mention was made of the Things which Philip his Father had done, he began to prefer himself before his Father, and to extol the Greatness of his own Exploits to Heaven, whilst the greater Part of the Guests said as he said.

20 Cyrus takes Sybaris and returns to Persepolis, where he called the People together, and orders them all
to

contrahit amicos suos, & eos ad vindictam patriæ hortatur. Conjurant in tyranni necem, atque ita Aristotimus opprimitur. *Justin. l. 26. c. 1.*

17 Darius moribundus dixit, se agere gratias Alexandro pro humanitate et liberalitate ejus in suos; se precari deos ut illi totius terrarum orbis darent imperium; et quod ad mortis suæ ultionem pertineat, non suam tantum, sed communem omnium regum esse causam, quam negligere Alexandro et indecorum & periculosum esse. *Justin. l. 11. c. 15.*

18 Dux Gallorum congratulatus est eis, quod animadverteret eos ad curam Deorum immortalium pertinere; torque aureo donatâ deâ, in perpetuum amicitiam cum Massiliensibus junxit. *Justin. l. 43. c. 5.*

19 Post hæc, Alexander amicos in convivium vocat; ubi ortâ inter ebrios rerum a Philippo gestarum mentione, præferre se patri ipse, rerumque suarum magnitudinem extollere cælo tenus cœpit, assentante majore convivarum parte. *Justin. l. 12. c. 6.*

20 Cyrus, assumpto Sybari comite, Persepolim regreditur, ibi convocato populo, jubet omnes præstò cum securibus
adesse,

to be ready with Hatchets and cut down the Wood which hung over the Highway; which when they had readily done, he invites them all to a Feast the Day after.

21 It is a commendable Thing for a Boy to apply his Mind to the Study of good Letters; they will be always useful to him; they will procure him the Favour and Love of good Men, which those that are wise value more than Riches and Pleasures.

22 The Appolloniaties send Ambassadors to Cæsar, and receive him into their Town. The Bullidenses, Amantiani, and other neighbouring Cities follow them, send Ambassadors to Cæsar, and promise him that they will do whatsoever he should command; which when Pompey heard, he was wonderfully surprised.

23 Darius also, King of the Persians, mindful of his Father and Grandfather's Hatred against the City of Athens, made a League with the Lacedæmonians by Tiffaernes, the Governor of Lydia, promising them all the Charge of the War; for he was afraid lest after the Lacedæmonians had conquered the Athenians, they should transfer their Arms to him.

24 After the Dictator had put the Enemy to Flight, and taken their Camp, he gave the Plunder to the Soldiers;

adefse, & sylvam viæ circumdatam excidere; quod cùm strenuè fecissent, eosdem postero die ad apparatus epulas invitat. *Justin. l. 1. c. 6.*

21 Laudabile est puerum ad ingere animum ad studium bonarum litterarum; semper ei utiles erunt; favorem & amorem bonorum illi conciliabunt, quæ, qui sapiunt pluris quàm divitias et voluptates, æstimant.

22 Apolloniaties ad Cæsarem legatos mittunt, oppidoque eum recipiunt; hos sequuntur Bullidenses, Amantiani, et reliquæ finitimæ civitates: et legatis ad Cæsarem missis, quæ imperaret, facturos pollicentur; quod cum Pompeius audivit, magnoperè perturbatus est. *Cæsar, de bel. civ. l. 3. c. 12.*

23 Darius quoque rex Persarum, memor paterni avitque in urbem Athenas ostendit, factâ cum Lacedæmoniis per Tiffaernem præfectum Lydiæ societate, omnem sumptum belli pollicetur: re autem verâ, timebat ne, victis Atheniensibus, ad se Lacedæmonii arma transferrent. *Justin. l. 5. c. 1.*

24 Fusis hostibus, cùm castra cepisset dictator, prædam militi dedit, quæ minùs sperata, eò magis militi gratior

diers; which was the more acceptable to them, because they had not hoped for it. Afterwards pursuing the flying Enemy, he laid waste all the Country of the Volci, and forced them to a Submission.

25 God invites Sinners to Repentance. He offers them eternal Happiness in Heaven; but they despise his Mercy, and hearken to the Devil, who endeavours to tempt them to Wickedness. They repent of their Sins when 'tis too late, and their Repentance can do them no Kindness, that is, when they suffer the punishment due to their Folly.

26 When the Athenian Ambassadors came to Alcibiades, he promised them the King's Friendship, if the Government should be transferred from the people to the Senate. The Athenians, because the Danger of the War hung over them, had a greater Care of their preservation than honour; and therefore the Government is transferred to the Senate.

27 The critick Art comprises three Things; first, Rules and Precepts belonging to the Order, according to which we ought to read the Ancients; secondly, Canons concerning the Interpretation of Words and Expressions; thirdly, Precepts concerning the

tior fuit. Persecutus deinde hostes fugientes, cum omnem Volscum agrum depopulatus esset, ad deditionem Volscos subegit. *Livius, l. 6. c. 2.*

25 Deus invitat peccatores ad pœnitentiam: offert illis æternam felicitatem in cœlis; sed contemnunt ejus misericordiam, et parent Diabolo, qui conatur pellicere eos ad scelus; pœnitet eos peccatorum, quando est ferius, et pœnitentia sua non potest prodesse iis, id est, cum dant pœnas stultitiæ suæ debitas.

26 Ad Alcibiadem cum legati Atheniensium venissent, pollicitus est eis amicitiam Regis, si Respublica à populo translata ad senatum foret; Atheniensibus, quod belli periculum iis immineret, major salutis quàm dignitatis cura fuit. Itaque imperium ad senatum transfertur. *Justin. l. 5. c. 3.*

27 Critica ars complectitur tria; primò, monita et præcepta pertinentia ad ordinem, secundum quem debemus legere veteres; secundò, canones de interpretatione verborum & locutionum; tertio, præcepta de judiciis quæ debent

the Judgment that ought to be made of old Authors.

28 After Alexander, Arrybas's Step-son, and brother to Olympias, was come to the Age of Twenty Years, Philip King of Macedonia took the Kingdom of Epire from Arrybas, and gave it to the Youth; being wicked in both; for he neither observed the Laws of Affinity in him from whom he took the Kingdom, and he made him to whom he gave it a Debauchee, before he made him a King.

29 ¶ The Aruspices having declared, that the Prodigy belonged to the General, and that he must beware of disguised Friends and Designs; yet the Fate that hung over him could not be prevented by any Foresight; for he was betrayed to the Carthaginians by the Perfidiousness of a Lucanian.

30 Flavius, a Lucanian, was Head of that Part of the Lucani, which sided with the Romans; when the other had revolted to Annibal, and had now been created Prætor by them, he having changed his Mind all on a sudden, endeavouring to ingratiate himself with the Carthaginians, was not satisfied to draw in the Lucani to a Revolt, unless he ratified the Treaty with the Enemy with the Head and Blood of a General.

31 The

bent ferri de libris veterum auctorum.

28 Postquam Alexander privignus Arrybæ & frater Olympiadis ad viginti annos pervenisset, Philippus, rex Macedoniæ, ereptum Arrybæ regnum Epiri, puero admodum tradidit: scelestus in utroque; nam nec in eo jus cognationis fervavit, cui ademit regnum; et eum cui dedit, impudicum fecit, antequam regem. *Justin. l. 8. c. 6.*

29 Cum Aruspices ad imperatorem id pertinere prodigium præmonuissent, & ab occultis cavendum hominibus consiliisque; nullâ tamen providentiâ fatum imminens moveri potuit; nam Lucani perfidiâ Poenis proditus est. *Livius, l. 25. c. 16.*

30 Flavius Lucanus fuit caput partis ejus Lucanorum, quæ, cum pars altera ad Annibalem defecisset, cum Romanis stabat, et ab eisdem illis creatus prætor fuerat; is mutatâ repente voluntate, locum gratiæ apud Pœnum quærens, neque trahere ad defectionem Lucanos satis habuit, nisi imperatoris capite ac sanguine fœdus cum hostibus sanxisset. *Livius, l. 25. c. 16.*

31 Castellonenses

31 The Castulonenses having been Allies of the Romans in their Prosperity, after the Scipios with their Armies were cut off, had revolted to the Carthaginians. The Illurgitani, by betraying and killing those who had fled to them from that Overthrow, had added Villany to their Revolt.

32 Ambassadors were sent with these Instructions into Africa, and had each of them a Quinqueremis assigned them: The Letter of Q. Minucius the Prætor, who had the Province of the Brutii, was read then in the Senate, that the Money had been taken privately in the Night out of the Treasures of Proserpine at Locri, and that it was not known who was concerned in the Roguery.

31 Castulonenses, cùm prosperis rebus socii populi Romani fuissent, post cælos cum exercitibus Scipiones, defecerant ad Pœnos. Illiturgitani prodendis iis, qui ex illâ clade ad eos perfugerant, interficiendisque, scelus etiam defectioni addiderant. *Livius, l. 28. c. 19.*

32 Legati cum iis mandatis in Africam missi sunt, quinqueremes singulis datæ. Litteræ deinde in senatu recitatæ sunt Q. Minutii Prætoris, cui Brutii provincia erat, pecuniam Locris ex Proserpinæ thesauris nocte clam sublatam: nec ad quos pertineat facinus, vestigia ulla extare. *Livius, l. 31. c. 12.*

C A P. XIX.

† *The Instrument, Cause, Manner, Means, Respect wherein, ‡ Price, § Time when, and || Measure of Magnitude, are the Ablative.*

Adjectiva regunt ablativum significantem causam.

Forma vel modus rei subjicitur adjectivis in ablativo.

Quodvis verbum admittit ablativum significantem instrumentum, aut causam, aut modum actionis.

Quibusdam verbis subjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo casu.

Magnitudinis mensura subjicitur adjectivis in accusativo, ablativo et genitivo.

Spatium loci in accusativo ponitur, interdum et ablativo.

¹ **M**EN are caught with Pleasure as Fishes are with a Hook.

² The Manners of Men are changed by Adversity as well as Prosperity.

³ They cut down the Wood which hung over the Way with their Hatchets.

⁴ Scipio's

¹ **H**OMINES capiuntur voluptate ut pisces homo.

² Mores hominum mutantur adversis rebus, perinde atque prosperis.

³ Exciderunt sylvam quæ imminebat viæ, securibus.

⁴ Scipionis

† *The Instrument, Cause, Manner and Means, have commonly with or by before them in English, which are therefore called Signs of the Ablative Case. Aut with signifying Company, in which Sense it either has, or may have the Word together before it, is rendered in Latin by the Preposition cum.*

‡ *By the Words tantus, quantus, plus, minus, tantundem, quantumlibet, quantumcumque, put without Substantives to signify the Price, are the Genitive.*

§ *The Time how long is the Accusative commonly, but sometimes the Ablative.*

|| *The Measure of Magnitude is the Measure of the Length, Breadth, Thickness, Height, Depth of any Thing, or the Distance of one Thing or Place from another; and tho' frequently expressed by the Ablative Case, yet the Accusative is more common.*

4 Scipio's Thigh was wounded with a Spear.

5 I give Thanks to Old Age, it does not cost me much.

6 At the same time he ascends I descend.

7 Alexander run his most dear Friend Clitus through with a Spear.

8 A wise Man is not overcome with Grief.

9 All Things are overcome by Labour.

10 In this Bath he washed his Body weary with Labour.

11 I wrote a Letter to you in the Month of *June*.

12 They fought Hand to Hand with their Swords.

13 They followed them with their Swords, and killed Abundance of them.

14 The Helvetii excel the rest of the Gauls in Bravery.

15 The Helvetii are coopered in on all Sides by the Nature of the Place.

16 At the same Time the Consentini revolted from the Carthaginians.

17 Scipio was Curule Ædile that Year with M. Cornelius Cethegus.

18 Posthumius was a Republican, who for several Years had none in the City equal to him in Knavery and Covetousness.

19 That Roguery was discovered to M. Attilius the Prætor, the Year before:

20 We hoped we should satisfy

4 Scipionis femur vuln-ratum est hastâ.

5 Ago gratias senectuti; non constat mihi magno.

6 Eodem tempore quo ille ascendit, ego descendo.

7 Alexander transfodit carum amicum suum Clitum hastâ.

8 Sapiens non vincitur mœrore.

9 Omnia vincuntur labore.

10 In hoc balneo abluit corpus fessum labore.

11 Scripsi ad te epistolam mense Junio.

12 Pugnaverunt cominûs gladiis.

13 Insecuti sunt eos gladiis, et interfecerunt magnum eorum numerum.

14 Helvetii præcedunt reliquos Gallorum virtute.

15 Helvetii continentur undique naturâ loci.

16 Eodem tempore Consentini defecerunt a Pœnis.

17 Scipio erat Curulis Ædilis eo anno cum M. Cornelio Cethego.

18 Posthumius erat publicanus, qui multis annis habuit neminem in civitate parem sibi fraude & avaritiâ.

19 Ea fraus indicata est M. Attilio prætori anno priore.

20 Sperabamus nos satisfacturos

satisfy our Country by our Blood and Wounds.

21 Some Towers of Cumæ were not only struck with Thunder, but thrown down.

22 There was a Supplication for one Day upon the Account of these Prodigies.

23 He pitched his Camp six Miles from the Enemy.

24 Annibal was at that Time three Days Journey from Tarentum.

25 Despise Pleasure; Pleasure being bought with Pain is hurtful.

26 Life is not to be bought at every Price.

27 We are all worse for too much Liberty.

28 The Walls of Babylon were two hundred Feet high, and fifty broad.

29 That which is not necessary, is dear at a Penny.

30 I bought the Book which I gave you for ten Pence.

31 Nothing will cost a Father less than his Son.

32 They never considered how much their Pleasure cost them.

33 Philip followed his Son Alexander with his drawn Sword, being hardly withheld from the Murder of his Son, by the Intercession of his Friends; wherefore Alexander betook himself, with his Mother, into Epire, to his Uncle, and from thence to the King of the Illyrians; and scarcely was he reconciled

facturos esse patriæ sanguine nostro vulneribusque.

21 Quædam turres Cumarum, non solum istæ fulmine, sed etiam decussæ sunt.

22 Fuerunt supplicationes unâ die, causâ horum prodigiorum.

23 Posuit castra sex millibus passuum ab hoste.

24 Annibal eo tempore aberat viâ tridui a Tarento.

25 Sperne voluptatem; voluptas empta dolore nocet.

26 Vita non est emenda omni pretio.

27 Omnes sumus deteriores licentiâ.

28 Muri Babylonis erant ducentis pedibus alti, et quinquagenis lati.

29 Quod non opus est, est charum asse.

30 Emi librum quem dedî tibi denis assibus.

31 Res nulla constabit patri minoris quàm filius.

32 Nunquam reputant quanti sua gaudia consent.

33 Alexandrum filium suum, stricto gladio Philippus consecutus est, ægrèque a filii cæde, amicorum precibus, exoratus. Quamobrem Alexander ad avunculum se in Epirum cum matre, inde ad Regem Illyriorum contulit: vixque revocanti mitigatus est patri, precibusque cognatorum

led to his Father, who recalled him, and with Difficulty obliged, by the Entreaties of his Relations, to return.

34 The first Encounter betwixt Alexander and the Forces of Darius was in the Fields of Adraſtia. In the Army of the Perſians there were ſix hundred thouſand Men, which being overcome, no leſs by the Art of Alexander, than the Valour of the Macedonians, turned their Backs; wherefore there was a great Slaughter of the Perſians. There fell of the Army of Alexander nine Foot, and one hundred and twenty Horſe.

35 After Alexander had received the Cup, at the Feaſt to which Medius Theſſalus invited him, he groaned in the middle of his Draught as if ſtabbed with a Dart; and being carried out of the Feaſt half alive, he was rack'd with ſo much Pain, that he called for his Sword to kill himſelf with.

36 The Shepherd being wearied by his Wife's Entreaties, returned into the Wood, and found a Bitch by the Infant, giving her Dugs to the little One, and defending it from the wild Beaſts and Birds; and being moved with Pity, with which he ſaw the Bitch moved, he carried it to his Cottage, whiſt the ſame Bitch followed.

37 Olympias

natorum ægrè redire compulſus. *Juſtin. l. 9. c. 7.*

34 Prima congreſſio inter Alexandrum & copias Darii, in campis Adraſtiæ fuit. In acie Perſarum ſexcenta millia fuère, quæ non minùs arte Alexandri, quàm virtute Macedonum ſuperata, terga verterunt. Magna itaque cædes Perſarum fuit. De exercitu Alexandri novem pedites, centum viginti equites cecidère. *Juſtin. l. 21. c. 6.*

35 Alexander, accepto poculo, in convivio ad quod Medius Theſſalus vocaverat eum, mediâ potione repente veluti telo confixus, ingemuit: elatusque e convivio ſemianimis, tanto dolore cruciatus eſt, ut ferrum in remedia poſceret. *Juſtin. l. 12. c. 13.*

36 Uxoris precibus fatigatus paſtor, reverſus eſt in ſylvam, et invenit, juxta infantem, canem ſceminam, parvulo ubera præbentem, et à feris alitibusque defendentem; motus & ipſe miſericordiâ, quâ motam etiam canem viderat, puerum detulit ad ſtabula, eadem cane anxie proſequentem. *Juſtin. l. 1. c. 4.*

37 Mater

37 Olympias the Mother of Alexander confessed to her Husband Philip, that she had conceived Alexander, not by him, but by the visitation of Jupiter Ammon. Finally, Philip declared openly in the latter Part of his Life, that he was none of his Son, for which Reason he divorced Olympias as guilty of Adultery.

38 About the same time Darius King of the Persians died, leaving two Sons, Artaxerxes and Cyrus. He gave the Kingdom to Artaxerxes by Will, to Cyrus the Cities over which he was Governor. But the Judgment of his Father seemed to Cyrus unreasonable, wherefore he made War upon his Brother.

39 Some prefages of the future Greatness of Alexander appeared at his Birth; for the Day on which he was born, two Eagles sat all Day upon the Top of his Father's House; by which was signified, that he should enjoy the Empire of Asia and Europe. The same Day also his Father received the News of two Victories.

40 When this was told to the Senate, immediately M. Geganius, Consul, went against them with army, and took a Place for his Camp, three Miles from the Enemy. About the fourth Watch he marched out of Camp, and the Work was carried on so fast, that the Volsci

37 Mater Alexandri Olympias confessa est marito suo Philippo, Alexandrum non ex eo se, sed ex visitatione Dei Jovis Ammonis concepisse. Denique Philippus, ultimo propè vitæ suæ tempore, illum non esse filium suum palam prædicavit, quâ ex causâ Olympiadem, veluti stupri compertam, repudio dimisit. *Justin. l. 11. c. 11.*

38 Eodem ferè tempore Darius, rex Persarum, moritur, Artaxerxe & Cyro duobus filiis relictis: regnum Artaxerxi, Cyro civitates quarum præfectus erat, testamento legavit. Sed Cyro judicium patris visum est iniquum; quare fratri suo bellum intulit. *Justin. l. 5. c. 11.*

39 Prodigia futuræ magnitudinis Alexandri, in ipso ortu, non nulla apparuerunt; nam eâ die quâ natus est, duæ aquilæ totâ die perpetes supra culmen domûs patris ejus sedêrunt; quo omine Asiæ illum, Europæque imperio potiturum, significabatur. Eâdem quoque die nuntium pater ejus duarum victoriarum accepit. *Justin. l. 12. c. 16.*

40 Quod ubi senatui est nunciatum, extemplò M. Geganius consul profectus est adversus eos, tria millia passuum ab hoste locum castris cepit; quartâ vigiliâ egressus est e castris, cœptumque opus ad eò approperatum est, ut sole orto Volsci firmo se munimento

Volsci found themselves surrounded by a strong Intrenchment at Sun-rise.

41 At the same time, Nabis the Tyrant had seized many Cities of Greece. Therefore the Senate, lest they should be engaged in a double War at the same Time, writ to Flaminius, if it seemed good to him, as he had freed Macedonia from Philip, so he would deliver Greece from Nabis, for which Reason his Command was continued to him.

42 Othos and Ephialtes, the Sons of Alous and Hiphimede the Daughter of Neptune, are said to have been of wonderful Bigness: They grew every Month nine Inches; wherefore when they were nine years old, they endeavoured to climb up into Heaven.

43 In that Battle Astyages is taken, from whom Cyrus took nothing else but his Kingdom, and acted the Grandson towards him rather than a Conqueror, and set him over the great Nation of the Hyrcanians; for he was unwilling to return among the Medes. This was the End of the Empire of the Medes. They enjoyed the Empire three hundred and fifty Years.

44 Rome, which was, in the Time of the old Romans, Mistress of the World, and was called the Eternal City, is distant fifteen Miles from
the

mento ab Romanis circumvallatos viderent. *Livius, l. 4. c. 9.*

41 Eodem tempore, Nabis tyrannus multas Græciæ urbes occupaverat. Igitur senatus, ne uno tempore, duplici bello Romanæ vires distinerentur, scripsit Flamini, si ei videatur, sicuti Macedoniam a Philippo, ita Græciam a Nabide liberet, ob quam causam imperium ei prorogatum est. *Justin. l. 31. c. 1.*

42 Othos & Ephialtes filii Aloii & Hiphimedis filiæ Neptuni, dicuntur fuisse miræ magnitudinis. Crescebant singulis mensibus novem digitis: quare cum essent nati novem annos, conati sunt ascendere in cælum.

43 In eo prælio Astyages capitur, & i Cyrus nihil aliud quam regnum abstulit: Nepotemque in illo magis quam victorem egit, eumque maximæ genti Hyrcanorum præposuit. Nam in Medos reverti ipse noluit. Hic finis Medorum imperii fuit. Potiti sunt imperio trecentos et quinquaginta annos. *Justin. l. 1. c. 6.*

44 Roma, quæ, tempore veterum Romanorum, fuit domina orbis, et vocatur æterna urbs, abest quindecim millibus passuum a mari Thuscæ,

the Sea of Tuscany, which the Romans formerly called Mare Inferum. Tybur is distant twenty Miles from Rome, to the North and East.

45 In the Begining of his Reign, Cyrus set Sybaris (whom he had freed out of Jail, and made his Companion in all Things) over the Persians, and gave him his Sister in Marriage. But the Cities which had been tributary to the Medes, thinking their Condition was changed, revolted from Cyrus; which Thing was the Cause and Original of a great many Wars to Cyrus.

46 The Gauls passing the Alps, subdued the Pannonians, and waged War several Years with the neighbouring Nations; some invaded Greece, and others Macèdonia; and so great was the Terror of the Gallic Name, that Kings not molested, bought Peace of their own accord at a great Rate.

47 This Garden is an hundred Feet long; and sixty broad; here are three Beds set with Lettuce, every one of which is three Feet broad, and five Feet long; but that which pleases me best, is a Bed of a Foot high, set with Greens, upon which I sit and read the old Poets with great Pleasure.

48 Whilst these Things are done, one of Alexander's Friends, Ephæstion by Name, died;

ciæ, quod Romani olim appellabant mare inferum. Tybur distat Româ viginti millibus passuum versûs septentrionem et orientem.

45 Initio regni, Cyrus Sybarim, (quem ex ergastulo liberaverat, comitemque in omnibus rebus habuerat,) Persis præposuit, Sororemque suam ei in matrimonium dedit. Sed civitates quæ Medorum tributariæ fuerant, mutato imperio, conditionem suam mutatam arbitantes, à Cyro defecerunt; quæ res multorum bellorum Cyro causa et origo fuit. *Justin. l. 1. c. 7.*

46 Galli Alpes transgressi sunt, ibi domitis Pannoniis, per multos annos cum finitimis gentibus bella gesserunt; alii Macedoniam, alii Græciam, invaserunt; tantusque terror Gallici nominis erat, ut etiam reges non laceffiti, ultrò pacem ingenti pecuniâ mercarentur. *Justin. l. 24. c. 4.*

47 Hic hortus est centum pedibus longus, et sexaginta latus; hîc sunt tres aræ confitæ lactucis, quæ singulæ sunt tribus pedibus latæ, et pedibus quinque longæ; sed quod placet mihi maximè est area pede uno alta confita herbis, super quam sedeo et lego veteres poetas magnâ cum voluptate.

48 Dum hæc aguntur, unus ex amicis Alexandri, Ephæstion nomine, decessit; erat percarus

died; he was very dear to Alexander, who lamented his Death above Measure, and made him a Monument that cost twelve thousand Talents, and ordered him to be worshipped as a God after his Death.

49 I have Virgil, with Notes Variorum, which cost me five Shillings; besides Horace, with Notes for the Use of the Dauphin, which cost me five Shillings and six Pence; I have likewise Cicero's select Orations, with Notes for the Use of the Dauphin, which I bought for four Shillings.

50 The General of this War was Agis, King of the Lacedæmonians. But Antipater suppressed this Rising at the very Beginning; nevertheless there was a great Slaughter on both Sides.

51 King Agis, when he saw his Men, turning their Backs, dismissed his Guard, that he might appear inferior to Alexander not in Valour, but fortune, and made such a Slaughter of the enemy, that he put to flight whole Troops sometimes. At last, although he was overpowered by Numbers, yet he exceeded all in Glory.

52 Whilst the rest flattered Alexander, one of the old Men, Clitus by name, in Confidence of the King's Friendship, of which he held the first Place, defended the Memory of Philip, and commended his Exploits;

percarus Alexandro, qui luxit ejus mortem supra modum, monumentumque ei quod duodecim millibus talentis constitit, fecit, eumque post mortem coli ut deum jussit. *Justin. l. 12. c. 12.*

49 Est mihi Virgilius cum notis variorum, quod constat mihi quinque solidis; præterea Horatius cum notis in usum Delphini, qui constat mihi quinque solidis et sex assibus. Habeo etiam Ciceronis selectas orationes, cum notis in usum Delphini, quas emi quatuor solidis.

50 Dux hujus belli Agis rex Lacedæmoniorum fuit. Sed hunc motum in ipso ortu Antipater oppressit; magna tamen utrinque cædes fuit. *Justin. l. 12. c. 1.*

51 Agis rex cum vidit suos terga dantes, dimissis satellitibus, ut Alexandro, felicitate non virtute, inferior videretur, tantam stragem hostium edidit, ut tota agmina interdum fugaret. Ad postremum, etsi à multitudine victus, gloriâ tamen omnes vicit. *Justin. l. 12. c. 1.*

52 Dum cæteri adularentur Alexandro, et unus e senibus, Clitus nomine, fiduciâ regis amicitiae cujus primum locum tenebat, memoriam Philippi tueretur, laudaretque ejus res gestas; adeò regem offendit, ut

Exploits; he so displeased the King, that he slew him in the Entertainment with a Spear, which he took from a Life-Guard Man.

53 Hercules promised Dexamenus the Father of Dejanira, that he would marry his Daughter. After his departure, Eurytion the Centaur, Son of Ixion and Nube, fought Dejanira in Marriage, whose Father, out of Fear, promised him that he should give him her. Upon the Day appointed, he came with his Brethren to the Wedding: But Hercules came in and slew the Centaur.

54 After this, Alexander goes for India, that he might bound his Empire with the Ocean; to which Glory, that the Ornaments of his Army might agree, he covers the Horses Trappings and his Soldiers Arms with Silver, and called his Army, from their Silver Shields, *Argyraspides*.

55 The next Night, and the Day after, the Camp was besieged and attacked with so great Violence, that a Messenger could not be sent to Rome. The Hernici brought Word, that the Consul and Army were besieged, and struck such a Terror amongst the Fathers, that Order was given to the other Consul Posthumius, that he should take Care the Commonwealth received no Detriment.

56 When Alexander was come

ut telo a fatellite rapto, eundem in convivio trucidaverit. *Justin. l. 12. c. 6.*

53 Hercules Dexameno patri Dejaniræ se ducturum filiam ejus promisit. Post ejus discessum, Eurithion Centaurus, filius Ixionis & Nubis, petiit Dejaniram in matrimonium, cujus pater metu pollicitus est se eam daturum ei. Die constitutâ, venit cum fratribus suis ad nuptias; sed Hercules intervenit et Centaurum interfecit.

54 Post hæc Alexander Indiam petit, ut oceano ultimoque Oriente finiret imperium. Cui gloriæ, ut etiam exercitus ornamenta convenirent, phaleras equorum, & arma militum, argento inducit; exercitumque suum, ab argenteis clypeis, *Argyraspidas* appellavit. *Justin. l. 12. c. 7.*

55 Proximâ nocte & postero die tantâ vi castra sunt circumfessa atque oppugnata, ut ne nuncius quidem inde Romam mitti posset. Hernici consulem exercitumque obsideri, nunciaverunt: tantumque terrorem incussere Patribus, ut Posthumio alteri consulum negotium daretur: videret ne quid respublica detrimenti caperet. *Livius, l. 3. c. 4.*

56 Cùm Alexander ad Cuphites

come to the Cuphites, where the Enemy waited his coming with two hundred thousand Horse; the whole Army being wearied, no less with the Number of their Victories, than the Fatigue of the War, entreats him with Tears, that he would make an End of the War, remember his Country, and regard the Years of his Soldiers.

57 Whilst the Works go on more diligently in the Day, than they are guarded in the Night, a great Multitude coming out of the Town, armed chiefly with Torches, threw Fire about; and in the Moment of an Hour, the Fire consumed, the Mole and the Vinneæ, a Work of so long a Time; and a great many Men bringing Aid in vain, perished by Fire and Sword.

58 After this, the Ambassadors of the Sicilians came to Pyrrhus, delivering him the Government of the whole Island, which was harassed with the continual Wars of the Carthaginians: Wherefore he secured the Cities of his Allies with strong Garrisons, and carried his Army over into Sicily.

59 ¶ Philip came down into Thessaly, supposing that the Thessalians might be engaged to undertake the War with him against the Ætoli; and having left Perseus at the Entrance of Thessaly with four thousand armed Men, to
keep

phites venisset, ubi ejus adventum cum ducentis millibus equitum hostes opperiebantur; omnis exercitus, non minùs victoriarum numero, quàm laboribus belli fessus, lachrymis eum deprecatur, ut finem tandem belli faceret, aliquandò patriæ meminisset, et respiceret militum annos. *Justin. l. 12. c. 8.*

57 Dum opera interdiu fiunt intentiùs, quàm nocte custodiuntur, ingens multitudo egressa ex urbe, facibus maxime armata, ignes conjecit; horæque momento, simul aggerem et vineas, tam longi temporis opus, incendium hausit: multique mortales nequicquam opem ferentes, ferro, ignique absumpti sunt. *Livius, l. 5. c. 7.*

58 Post hæc, legati Siculorum venerunt ad Pyrrhum, tradentes ei totius insulæ imperium, quæ assiduè Carthaginensium bellis vexabatur. Quare firmatis sociorum civitatibus valido præsidio, exercitum in Siciliam trajecit. *Justin. l. 18. c. 2.*

59 Philippus in Thessaliam descendit, ad bellum secum adversus Ætolos capeßendum incitari posse Thessalos ratus; et relicto ad fauces Thessaliæ Perseo cum quatuor millibus armatorum ad arcendos aditu Ætolos, ipse priusquam majoribus

keep the Ætolians from passing, he himself, before he was engaged in greater Affairs, led his Army into Macedonia, and from thence into Thrace.

60 Q. Quintius, descended of an obscure Family, commanded the Fleet, but famous for many gallant Actions. At first he had five ships, the greatest of which, two Triremes, had been delivered to him by Marcellus; afterwards three Quinqueremes were added to them; after that he made up a Fleet of twenty Ships, by exacting those that were due, according to Treaty, from their Allies.

61 Democrates met this Fleet coming from Rhegium, with a Fleet of Tarentine Ships, equal in Number, and almost fifteen Miles from this City, at Sacriportus. The Roman came upon full Sail, little thinking of the Engagement that followed, but had supplied his Ships with Rowers about Croton and Sibaris, and had his Fleet excellently well rigged and armed for the Greatness of the Vessels.

62 When the Numidians had seized upon the Gate that leads to the Sea, having beat the Guard from thence, or slain them, they let the Romans into the Town, that had been sent for that Purpose, and when they now marched in a Body into the middle of the City, and the Forum

ribus occuparetur rebus, in Macedoniam, atque inde in Thraciam exercitum eduxit. *Livius, l. 26. c. 25.*

60 Præerat classi Quintius, obscuro genere ortus, cæterum multis fortibus factis gloriâ militari illustris. Primò quinque naves, quarum maximæ duæ triremes à Marcello ei traditæ erant, habuit: postea tres additæ quinqueremes: postremò ipse à fociis debitas ex fœdere exigendo, classem viginti navium effecit. *Livius, l. 26. c. 39.*

61 Huic ab Rhegio profectæ classi Democrates cum pari classe navium Tarentinarum numero, quindecim millia ferme ab urbe, ad Sacriportum obvius fuit. Velis, tum fortè improvidus futuri certaminis Romanus veniebat; sed circà Crotonem Sibarimque suppleverat remigio naves: instruatamque & armatam egregiè pro magnitudine navium classem habebat. *Liv. l. 26. c. 9.*

62 Portam ad mare ferentem Numidæ cum occupassent, pulsus inde custodibus, aut cæsis, Romanos ad id ipsum missos in urbem acceperunt; & cum agmine jam in mediâ urbis, ac forum magno tumultu iretur: ratus Hanno non aliud quàm tumultum ac secessionem (id quod & antè acci-

Forum with great Noise, Hanno, supposing it to be some Tumult of the Numidians (as had happened before) went to quell the Mutiny.

63 The Day after, having assembled the Soldiers, and the naval Auxiliaries, he first gave Praise and Thanks to the Immortal Gods, who had not only made him Master of the richest City in Spain in one Day, but had before gathered thither the Wealth of all Africa and Spain.

64 The Romans who escaped from this great Overthrow fled different Ways, half armed to the Consul in Samnium; who not at all dismayed at so great a Loss, sent a Letter to the Senate to Rome, concerning the General and Army that was lost at Herdonea.

acciderat) Numidarum esse, ad comprimendam seditionem processit. *Livius, l. 26. c. 40.*

63 Postero die, militibus navalibusque focis convocatis, primum diis immortalibus laudes gratiasque egit, qui se non urbis solum opulentissimæ omnium in Hispaniâ uno die compotem fecissent, sed antè eò congestissent omnes penè Africæ atque Hispaniæ opes. *Livius, l. 26. c. 48.*

64 Romani qui ex tantâ clade evaserant, diversis itineribus semiermes ad Marcelum consulem in Samnium confugerunt; qui nihil admodum tantâ clade territus, litteras Romam ad senatum deduce et exercitu ad Herdoneam amisso scripsit. *Livius, l. 27. c. 1.*

C A P. XX.

The Agent or Doer after a Verb passive, is the Ablative with à or ab before it.

Passivis additur Ablativus agentis, sed antecedente præpositione; et interdum dativus.

¹ **H**E is miserable, who neither loves any, nor is himself beloved by any one.

² The Affairs of a good Man are never neglected by God.

³ Do not trust to a man by whom thou hast been once deceived.

⁴ Gaul

¹ **M**iser est, qui neque diligit quemquam, nec diligitur ab ullo.

² Res boni viri nunquam negliguntur a Deo.

³ Ne fidas homini a quo semel deceptus fuisti.

⁴ Gallia

4 Gaul was conquered by Julius Cæsar.

5 Carthage was destroyed by the famous General Scipio Africanus.

6 Nothing can be well done by an angry Person.

7 Learning and Virtue are sought by few, Pleasure by many.

8 We are so formed by Nature, that we do not seem made for Sport or Jest.

9 There was in Cyrus's Army ten thousand Greeks, who conquered in the Wing in which they stood; and after Cyrus's Death, could neither be conquered by so great an Army, nor taken by Stratagem, and returning through so many wild and barbarous Nations, defended themselves by their Courage unto the Borders of their Country.

10 For these Atchievements, Codomannus is set over the Armenians, and after the Death of King Ochus, is made King by the People, for his former Bravery, being honoured with the Name of Darius, lest any Thing should be wanting to Royal Majesty; and waged War with Alexander, with great Courage. At last being conquered by Alexander and slain by his Relations, he ended his Life together with the Empire of the Persians.

11 Then Alexander enters upon the Persian War, begun by

4 Gallia subacta fuit a Julio Cæsare.

5 Carthago deleta est a celeberrimo duce Scipione Africano.

6 Nihil potest rectè fieri ab irato.

7 Doctrina et virtus appetuntur a paucis, voluptas a plurimis.

8 Ita generati a naturâ sumus, ut non videamur facti ad ludum jocumque.

9 In eo prælio decem milia Græcorum in exercitu Cyri fuere, quæ et in cornu quo steterant, vicerunt; et post mortem Cyri, neque armis à tanto exercitu vinci, nec dolo capi potuerunt; revertentesque per tot indomitas & barbaras gentes, se virtute suâ ad terminos patriæ defenderunt. *Justin. l. 5. c. 11.*

10 Ob hæc decora, Codomannus præficitur Armeniis, & post mortem Ochi regis, ob memoriam pristinae virtutis, Rex a populo constituitur; Darii nomine, ne quid regiae majestati deesset, honoratus: bellumque cum Alexandro, magnâ virtute gessit. Postremo, victus ab Alexandro, & a cognatis occisus, vitam pariter cum Persarum regno finivit. *Justin. l. 10. c. 3.*

11 Inchoatum deinde a patre Persicum bellum Alexander

by his Father; and being busy in the Preparations, he is informed that the Athenians and Thebans had revolted from him to the Persians; and that the Adviser of the Revolt was Demosthenes, corrupted by the Persians with a great Sum of Gold; for he had declared in an Assembly of the People, that all the Army of the Macedonians, with their King, had been cut off by the Triballi.

12 The Fathers sent a Letter to Marcellus, that he would relieve the Commonwealth, forsaken by his Colleague, and would nominate him Dictator, whom the People had ordered. Accordingly Q. Fulvius was nominated Dictator by Claudius the Consul; and according to the same Vote of the People, P. Licinius Crassus, the High-priest, was nominated Master of the Horse, by Q. Fulvius.

13 Whilst these Things are doing, he is acquainted by the Discovery of a Prisoner, that a Plot was laid for him by Alexander Lyncestes, the Son-in-law of Antipater, who had been set over Macedonia; for which Reason, fearing, lest if he should be slain, some Tumult should arise in Macedonia, he kept him in Chains. After this he goes to the City Gordium, which is placed be-

twixt

der aggreditur, in cujus apparatu occupato nunciatur, Athenienses & Thebanos ab eo ad Persas defecisse, auctoremque ejus defectionis, magno auri pondere a Persis corruptum, Demosthenem oratorem extitisse, qui, in concione populi, Macedonum deletas omnes cum rege copias a Triballis affirmaverit. *Justin.* l. 11. c. 2.

12 Patres litteras ad Marcellum miserunt, ut desertæ a collegâ reipublicæ subveniret, diceretque, quem populus jussisset, dictatorem; ita Marcello consule Q. Fulvius dictator dictus, & ex eodem plebiscito a Q. Fulvio dictatore P. Licinius Crassus pontifex maximus magister equitum dictus. *Livius*, l. 27. c. 5.

13 Dum hæc aguntur, fit certior indicio captivi, insidias sibi ab Alexandro Lynceste, genero Antipatris, qui præpositus Macedoniae erat, parari. Ob quam causam, timens ne quis, interfecto eo, in Macedonia motus oriretur, in vinculis eum habuit. Post hæc, petit urbem Gordium, quæ posita est inter majorem et minorem Phrygiam. *Justin.* l. 11. c. 7.

M

Nec

twixt the greater and lesser Phrygia.

14 Nor was Darius wanting to himself; he went about encouraging his Men, and putting them in mind of the ancient Glory of the Persians, and the perpetual Possession of Empire given him by the Gods. After this, the Battle is fought with great Courage, in which each King is wounded: the Dispute was doubtful till Darius fled; then followed a Slaughter of the Persians.

15 Annibal had got Marcellus's Ring together with his Body; Crispinus fearing some Trick would be played with it by the Carthaginians, sent Messengers about the neighbouring Cities that his Colleague was slain, and the Enemy had got his Ring, that they should not believe any Letters written in the name of Marcellus.

16 In the mean Time one of the Friends of Darius, Bessus by Name, is brought bound to Alexander, who had not only betrayed his King, but slain him: whom he delivered up to Darius's Brother to be tormented, in Revenge of his Treachery, considering not so much that Darius was his Enemy, as the Friend of him by whom he had been slain.

17 There was a Report that Attalus King of Asia, would pass over into Europe.

14 Nec Darius sibi defuit circumit hortans suos, et veteris gloriæ Persarum, imperiique perpetuæ a Diis immortalibus datæ possessionis admonens. Post hæc, prælium ingentibus animis committitur, in quo uterque rex vulneratur. Tandiu certamen anceps fuit, quoad fugeret Darius; exinde cædes Persarum secuta est. *Justin. l. 11. c. 9.*

15 Annulo Marcelli simul cum corpore Annibal potitus erat. Ne quid doli neferetur a Pœno metuens Crispinus, circa civitates proximas misit nuncios, occisum collegam esse, annuloque ejus hostem potitum: ne quibus litteris crederent nomine Marcelli compositis. *Livius. l. 27. c. 28 & 29.*

16 Interea ad Alexandrum unus ex amicis Darii, Bessus nomine, victus perducitur; qui regem suum non solum prodiderat, sed et interfecerat; quem in ultionem perfidiæ, excrucandum fratri Darii tradidit; reputans non tam hostem suum fuisse Darium, quam amicum ejus, a quo esset occisus. *Justin. l. 12. c. 5.*

17 Attalum regem Asiæ fama erat in Europam trajecturum. Philippo in Græciam descen-

rope. The Ætoli, whom Pyrrhias commanded, who had been created Prætor with Attalus for that Year, met Philip coming down into Greece, at the City Lamia. They had likewise Auxiliaries from Attalus with them, and almost a thousand from the Roman Fleet sent by P. Sulpicius.

18 He called Gods and Men to witness that he had been wanting in no Place or Time; but where the Enemy carried their Arms, thither he repaired with all the Speed he could; and that it could hardly be said, whether the War was carried on more boldly by him, or more timidously by the Enemy.

19 Whilst the Gauls plunder the Ships, fearing no such Thing, they are cut in Pieces by the Rowers, and a Part of the Army, which have fled thither with their Wives and Children; and so great was the Slaughter of the Gauls, that the Fame of this Victory procured Antigonus a Peace, not only from the Gauls, but all his Neighbours.

20 Whilst these Things are done in Italy, Zopyrion also, left Governor of Pontus by Alexander, thinking himself idle, if he should do nothing, got together an Army of thirty thousand Men, and made War upon the Scythians,

descendenti ad Lamiam urbem, Ætoli, duce Pyrrhiâ, qui Prætor in eum annum, cum Attalo creatus erat, occurrerunt. Habebant & ab Attalo auxilia secum, et mille ferme ex Romanâ classe a P. Sulpitio missos. *Livius, l. 27. c. 32.*

18 Testatus est deos hominesque se nulli loco nec tempore defuisse, quin ubi hostium arma concrepuissent, eò quantâ maximâ posset celeritate contenderet; sed vix dici posse, utrùm ab se audaciùs, an fugatiùs ab hostibus geratur bellum. *Livius, l. 28. c. 8.*

19 Dum Galli naves incautiùs diripiunt, a remigibus, & ab exercitûs parte, quæ eò cum conjugibus & liberis confugerant, nihil tale metuentes, trucidantur: tantaque cædes Gallorum fuit, ut Antigono pacem opinio hujus victoriæ, non a Gallis tantùm, verùm etiam a finitimorum feritate præstiterit. *Justin. l. 25. c. 2.*

20 Dum hæc aguntur in Italiâ, Zopyrion quoque præfectus Ponti ab Alexandro relictus, otiosum se ratus, si nihil et ipse gessisset, adunato triginta millium hominum exercitu, Scythis bellum intulit; sed

thians, but was slain with all his Army.

21 When Philip had drawn out his Army into the Field, he began to encourage them, saying that the Persians, Bactrians, Indians, and all Asia, had been conquered by the Macedonians. Flaminius, the Roman Consul, encouraged his Men to the Battle by the Relation of Things very lately done.

22 When the Time of the Election came on, and it was resolved that the Election should be held by a Dictator, C. Claudius the Consul nominated his colleague M. Livy, Dictator, Livy nominated Q. Cæcilius, Master of the Horse; L. Veturius and Q. Cæcilius, the same that was Master of the Horse, were made Consuls by the Dictator.

23 Artabanus being more secure of Artaxerxes, who was but a boy, pretends that the King had been slain by Darius, who was a Man, that he might the sooner attain the Kingdom; when they were come to Darius's House, being found asleep, he is slain, as if he counterfeited sleep.

24 Moreover, Alexander King of Epire, being invited into Italy by the Tarentines, begging Aid against the Brutii, went so gladly, as if in the Division of the world, the East had fallen by Lot to Alexander his Sister's Son, and the West to himself. After he came into

sed occisus est cum omnibus copiis. *Justin. l. 12. c. 1.*

21 Philippus cum in aciem exercitum produxisset, hortari suos cœpit, referendo Persas, Bactros, Indosque, & omnem Asiam a Macedonibus perdomitam fuisse. Flaminius Romanus consul, relatione rerum recentissimè gestarum, suos stimulabat in prælium. *Justin. l. 30. c. 4.*

22 Cum comitiſſorum tempus appeteret, & per dictatorem comitia haberi placuisset, C. Claudius consul M. Livium collegam dictatorem dixit, Livius Q. Cæcilium magistrum equitum. A. M. Livio dictatore creati consules L. Veturius, Q. Cæcilius, is ipse qui tum erat magister equitum. *Livius, l. 28. c. 10.*

23 Artabanus securior de Artaxerxe, puero admodum, fingit regem à Dario, qui erat adolescens, quò maturius regno potiretur, occisum. Cum ventum ad domum Darii esset, dormiens inventus, quasi somnum fingeret, interficitur. *Justin. l. 3. c. 1.*

24 Porrò Alexander rex Epiri in Italiam a Tarentinis auxilia adversus Brutios deprecantibus, sollicitatus, ita cupide profectus est, quasi in divisione orbis terrarum, Alexandro, sororis suæ filio, oriens, sibi occidens forte contigisset. Cum venisset in Italiam,

into Italy, his first war was with the Apuli.

25 Ptolemy held Egypt with the greater Part of Africa, Cyprus, and Phœnicia; Macedonia with Greece, was subject to Cassander; Antigonus had seized Asia, and the Parts of the East; whose son Demetrius conquered in the first Encounter by Ptolemy at Gamala.

26 Antigonus, elevated with his Victory, commands himself, with his son Demetrius, to be called King by the People. Ptolemy, also, that he might not be thought of less Authority among his Subjects, is called King by his Army. When Cassander and Lysimachus heard this, they assumed to themselves Royal Majesty; they all abstained from the Ensigns of this dignity, as long as the Sons of their Prince were alive.

27 After the death of Cassander and his Son Philip, Queen Theffalonice, the Lady of Cassander, was slain by her Son Antipater, not long time after, tho' she begged her Life by a Mother's Breasts. The reason of which Parricide was, that after the Death of her Husband, in the division of the Kingdom betwixt the Brethren, she seemed to have been more favourable to Alexander.

28 About the same time there was an Earthquake in the Parts of the Hellespont and Cher-

liam, primum illius bellum cum Appulis fuit. *Justin. l. 12. c. 2.*

25 Tenebat Ptolemæus Ægyptum cum Africæ parte majore, & Cyprio, & Phœnicia. Cassandro parebat Macedonia cum Græciâ. Asiam & partes Orientis occupaverat Antigonus, cujus filius Demetrius, primâ belli congressione, à Ptolemæo apud Gamalam victus est. *Justin. l. 15. c. 1.*

26 Hâc victoriâ elatus Antigonus, regem se cum Demetrio filio appellari a populo jubet. Ptolemæus quoque, ne minoris apud suos auctoritatis haberetur, rex ab exercitu cognominatur; quibus auditis, Cassander et Lysimachus & ipsi regiam sibi majestatem vindicaverunt; hujus dignitatis insignibus tamdiu omnes abstinerunt, quamdiu filii regis sui superfuerunt. *Justin. l. 15. c. 2.*

27 Post Cassandri regis, filiique ejus Philippi continuas mortes, Theffalonice regina, uxor Cassandri, non magno post tempore, ab Antipatro filio, cum vitam etiam per ubera materna deprecaretur, occisa est. Causa parricidii fuit, quod post mortem mariti, in divisione inter fratres regni, propensior fuisset pro Alexandro videbatur. *Just. l. 16. c. 1.*

28 Eodem ferè tempore in Hellesponti et Chersonesi regionibus terræ motus fuit; quo

Chersonesus, by which the City of Lyfimachia, built two and twenty Years before by Lyfimachus, was ruined; which forboded dreadful Things to Lyfimachus and his Family and the Ruin of his Kingdom, with the Dissolution of the harassed Provinces.

29 There was an example of the Roman Moderation like this about the same Time. For when the Ambassadors that had been sent by the Senate into Egypt, had slighted the great Presents sent them by King Ptolemy, a few Days after they were invited to a Feast, at which Golden Crowns were given them, which the Day after they put upon the King's Statues.

30 ¶ Having continued the Fight from three o'Clock till Night, and the first Lines being weary with fighting, the first Legion and the right Wing were brought up to the Engagement by the Romans; the Spanish Soldiers, Balearian Slingers, and Elephants by Annibal.

31 Before the Consuls went to the War, they were admonished by the Senate, that they should take care to bring back the common People into the Fields; that the war was now removed, by the Kindness of the Gods, from the City of Rome and Latium; and that they might live in the Country without Fear; and that it was not fit they should take more
Care

quo urbs Lyfimachia ante duos et viginti annos a Lyfimacho condita, everfa est; quod dira Lyfimacho, stirpique ejus, ac regni ruinam cum clade vexatarum regionum portendebat. *Justin. l. 17. c. 1.*

29 Huic continentiae Romanorum simile exemplum iisdem ferme temporibus fuit. Nam missi à senatu in Ægyptum legati cum ingentia sibi à Ptolemæo rege missa munera sprevisent, paucis interjectis diebus, ad cœnam invitatis aureæ coronæ missæ sunt, quas illi honoris causâ receptas postera die statuis regis imposuerunt. *Justin. l. 18. c. 2.*

30 Ab horâ tertiâ cum ad noctem pugnam extendissent, lesæque pugnando primæ acies essent, ab Romanis prima legio & dextera ala, ab Annibale Hispani milites & funditores Baleares, elephanti quoque in prælium acti fuere. *Livius, l. 27. c. 2.*

31 Priusquam proficiscerentur consules ad bellum, moniti a senatu sunt, ut in agros reducendi plebem curam haberent; Deorum benignitate esse motum bellum ab urbe Roma & Latio; et posse sine metu in agris habitare; minimè convenire Siciliam quàm Italiam colendi majorem esse curam.

Care of cultivating Sicily than Italy.

32 About the same Time Ambassadors are sent by King Syphax to Rome, relating what successful Battles he had fought with the Carthaginians. They affirm that the King was not more an Enemy to any People than the Carthaginians, nor more a Friend to any than the Romans.

33 Julius Cæsar married Cornelia, the Daughter of Cinna, who had been four Times Consul, of whom Julia was soon after born to him; nor could he by any Means be obliged by the Dictator Sylla to divorce her. Wherefore he was deprived of his Priest's Office and his Wife's Fortune, and was reckoned of the other Party.

34 As Julius Cæsar was passing over to Rhodes in the Winter Time, he was taken by Pirates about the Isle of Pharmacuse, and continued with them, not without a great Deal of Indignation, near forty Days, with one Physician and two Valets de Chambre; for he had at first sent away his Companions and other Servants immediately to dispatch Money to redeem him.

35 Octavianus went over to the Optimates, to whom he perceived M. Antony was odious, chiefly because he endeavoured to drive by Arms D. Brutus, besieged at Modena,

32 Eo ferè tempore legati a rege Syphace Romam missi sunt, quæ is prospera prælia cum Carthaginiensibus fecisset, memorantes; regem nec inimiciorem ulli populo quàm Carthaginiensibus, nec amiciorum quàm Romanis affirmabant esse. *Livius, l. 27. c. 4.*

33 Julius Cæsar Corneliam Cinnæ, quater consulis, filiam, duxit uxorem, ex quâ illi mox Julia nata est: neque ut repudiaret compelli à Dictatore Syllâ ullo modo potuit. Quare & sacerdotio, & uxoris dote multatus, diversarum partium habebatur. *Suet. l. 1. c. 1.*

34 Julius Cæsar, dum hybernis jam mensibus Rhodum trajicit, circa Pharmacusam insulam a prædonibus captus est: mansitque apud eos non sine summâ indignatione, prope quadraginta dies, cum uno medico & cubiculariis duobus. Nam comites servosque cæteros initio statim ad expediendas pecunias, quibus redimeretur, dimiserat. *Suet. l. 1. c. 4.*

35 Octavianus ad optimates se contulit: quibus M. Antonium invisum sentiebat, maximè quòd D. Brutum obsessum Mutinæ, provinciâ a Cæsare datâ, & per senatum confirmatâ,

na, out of the Province given him by Cæsar, and confirmed by the Senate; some therefore encouraging him to it, he suborns Assassins against him.

firmatâ, expellere armis nite-
retur. Hortantibus itaque
nonnullis, percussores ei sub-
ornavit. *Suet. l. 2. c. 10.*

C A P. XXI.

Comparatives govern an Ablative of the * Thing compared, and the Measure of Excess.

Comparativa, cum exponantur per quàm, ablativum admittunt.

Admittunt et alterum ablativum, qui mensuram excessus significat.

¹ **N**othing is pleasanter to the Mind than the Light of Truth.

² The Sun is many Times bigger than the Earth.

³ It is much more laborious to conquer one's Self than an Enemy.

⁴ Anger is nothing better, often worse, than those Faults with which it is angry.

⁵ There is nothing more pleasant to a wise man than the Sweetness of Knowledge.

⁶ Nothing can be more intolerable than a fortunate Fool.

⁷ What is more desirable or more excellent than Wisdom?

⁸ By how much the longer Simonides considered the Nature

¹ **N**ihil est dulcius menti luce veritatis.

² Sol est multis partibus major terrâ.

³ Est multò operosius superare se ipsum quàm hostem.

⁴ Ira est nihilo melior, sæpè pejor his delictis quibus irascitur.

⁵ Nihil est jucundius sapienti suavitate sapientiæ.

⁶ Nihil potest fieri intolerabilius insipienti fortunato.

⁷ Quid est optabilius aut præstantius sapientiâ?

⁸ Quantò diutiùs Simonides considerabat naturam Dei, tantò

* The Thing compared has always than before it, which is therefore reckoned a Sign of the Ablative Case: but sometimes the Word immediately following than does signify the Thing compared, and in that Case than is made by quàm; as it may likewise in the other Case; but then the Word following must be the same Case with the other Terms of Comparison going before.

ture of God, by so much the more obscure the Thing seemed to him.

9 Nature has given nothing to men better than Shortness of Life.

10 Alexander was sensible how much happier he was who coveted nothing, than he who required the whole World for himself.

11 The more thou hast gotten, the more thou desirest.

12 Virginius weeping, said never a Word a long Time. At last lifting up his Hands to Heaven, he desired his Fellow Soldiers that they would not attribute the Villainy of Appius Claudius to him; that they would not abhor him as a Murderer of his Children. He told them that the Life of his daughter was dearer to him than his own.

13 The Contest was dubious, till his Army broke into the Town. In that Battle being wounded under the Breast, he began to faint through loss of blood; yet fought upon his Knees, till he killed him by whom he had been wounded. The Dressing of the Wound was more painful than the Wound itself.

14 After Seleucus was recalled into Asia by new Com-motions, Arsaces settles the Kingdom of the Parthians, raises Soldiers, fortifies Castles, and strengthens the Towns; he builds likewise a City, called Dera, upon a Mountain

tamò res obscurior videbatur illi.

9 Natura dedit nihil homini melius brevitate vitæ.

10 Alexander sensit quantò felicior hic esset qui cuperet nihil, quàm qui posceret totum orbem sibi.

11 Quantò plus parasti, tantò plus cupis.

12 Virginius flens diù nullam vocem emisit. Tandem tendens manus ad cœlum, commilitones orabat, ne quod scelus Appii Claudii esset, sibi attribuerent: ne se ut par-ricidam liberorum averfarentur; sibi vitam filiæ suæ chariorem fuisse dixit. *Liv. l. 3. c. 50.*

13 Certamen tamdiu anceps fuit, quoad exercitus ir-rumperet in oppidum. In eo prælio sagittâ sub mammâ tra-jectus, fluxu sanguinis deficere cœpit; tamen genu posito, tamdiu præliatus est, donec eum â quo vulneratus fuerat, occideret. Curatio vulneris gravior ipsò vulnere fuit. *Justin. l. 12. c. 9.*

14 Postquam Seleucus re-vocatus esset in Asiam novis motibus, regnum Parthicum format Arsaces, militem legit, munit castella, et civitates fir-mat; urbem quoque nomine Deram in monte qui appella-tur Zapaortenon condit; cujus
N loci

Mountain which is called Zappaortenon; the Nature of which Place is such, that nothing can be stronger or more pleasant than that Mountain.

15 The Exploits of the Athenians were (as I think) great and glorious enough, but yet something less than they are represented by Fame. But because the Authors that have delivered them to Posterity, were Men of Parts and Eloquence, the Actions of the Athenians are celebrated throughout the World, for the greatest.

16 Agathocles, King of Sicily, sent his Wife Texena, and two little Boys he had by her, with all his Money and Family, and the Royal Furniture, in which none of the Kings was richer than he, into Egypt, from whence he had his Wife, though she begged she might not be separated from her sick Husband.

17 Mithridates, King of the Parthians, sets Bacasis over Media, and goes himself into Hyrcania, from whence being returned, he waged war with the King of the Elymæans, and added that Nation likewise to his Kingdom, and extended the Empire of the Parthians from Mount Caucasus to the River Euphrates. Being seized with Illness, he died in a glorious old Age, no less than his great Grandfather Arsaces.

loci ea conditio est, ut neque munitius quicquam esse, neque amœnius possit. *Justin. l. 41. c. 5.*

15 Res ab Atheniensibus gestæ fuerunt (sicuti ego existimo) satis amplæ & magnificæ, verumtamen aliquantò minores quàm feruntur famâ. Sed quia auctores qui tradiderunt eas posteris, erant homines magni ingenii & facundiæ, facta Atheniensium pro maximis, per totum orbem celebrantur.

16 Agathocles, rex Siciliae, uxorem suam Texenam, genitosque ex eâ duos parvulos, cum omni pecuniâ, & familiâ, regalique instrumento, quo præter illum nemo regum ditior fuit, navibus impositos, Ægyptum, unde uxorem acceperat, remisit. Quanquam uxor diu, ne ab ægro marito divelleretur, deprecata est. *Justin. l. 23. c. 2.*

17 Mithridates rex Parthorum Mediæ Bacasim præponit; & ipse in Hyrcaniam proficiscitur; unde reversus, bellum cum Elymæorum rege gessit: quo victo, hanc quoque gentem regno adjecit; imperiumque Parthorum à monte Caucasus usque ad flumen Euphratem protulit. Morbo correptus, non minor Arsace proavo, gloriosâ senectute decessit. *Justin. l. 41. c. 7.*

18 There were, besides, a great many Accomplices of this Design a little more privately, whom the Hope of Power encouraged more than Want or any Necessity. Most of the Youth, but especially of the Nobility, favoured the Designs of Catiline. They chose War rather than Peace, who might have lived in Peace quietly and splendidly.

19 In the storming of Sparta, Pyrrhus's Son advanced into the Middle of the Town on Horseback, where he was slain in a Concourse of the People; when his Body was carried back to his Father, they report that he said, that he was slain something later than he feared, or his Rashness deserved.

20 We have Want at Home, Debts abroad, our Estate small, Hopes much less. Finally, what have we left besides a miserable Life? Rouse therefore to the Liberty which you have often wish'd for. Besides, Riches, Honour, Glory, are placed before your Eyes. Fortune has propos'd all these Rewards to the Conqueror.

21 Almost all the East appointed divine Honours and Temples for Jason, which after many Years, Parmenio, a General of Alexander the Great, ordered to be pull'd down, lest the Name of any one should be more venerable in the East, than the
Name

18 Erant complures paulo occultius consilii hujusce participes; quos inagis dominationis spes hortabatur, quàm inopia aut alia necessitudo. Cæterum juvenus pleraque, sed maximè nobilium, Catilinæ inceptis favebat, quibus in otio vel magnificè, vel molliter vivere copia erat, bellum quàm pacem malebant. *Sallust. Catil.*

19 In oppugnatione Spartanorum, Pyrrhi filius usque in mediam urbem equo procurrit; ibique concursu multitudinis interfectus est. Cujus corpus ut relatum patri est, dixisse Pyrrhum ferunt, aliquantò tardiùs eum, quàm timuerit ipse, vel temeritas ejus meruerit, occisum esse. *Just. l. 25. c. 4.*

20 Est nobis domi inopia, foris æs alienum, res nostra parva, spes multò minor. Denique, quid reliqui habemus, præter miseram animam? Expergiscimini igitur ad libertatem quam sæpe optastis; præterea divitiæ, decus, gloria in oculis sita sunt. Fortuna ea omnia victoribus præmia posuit. *Sallust. Catil.*

21 Jasoni totus fere oriens divinos honores templaque constituit: quæ Parmenio, dux Alexandri Magni, post multos annos dirui jussit, ne cujusquam nomen in oriente venerabilius quàm Alexandri esset. Post mortem Jasonis, Medius filius ejus, in honorem

Name of Alexander. After the Death of Jason, Medius, his Son, built the City Medea in Honour of his Mother.

22 This Condition was so much the more grievous to them, by how much it was the later, considering the Times they had oppos'd the mighty Force of the Persians with their own domestick Strength; by which they had quelled, in the Delphic War, the Fury of the Gauls, terrible both to Asia and Italy.

23 He has shewn above, that Avarice is worse than Ambition, because amongst the ambitious some are good and some are bad: For almost all Men are desirous of Praise, Glory, and Power, but seem to differ in this, that the good attain to Honour by the true Way of Virtue, but the bad by Deceit and Fraud.

24 His Virtue and Moderation were such, that tho' he conquered the Romans in several Battles, yet he changed not his Armour, Dress, or Diet, but continued in the same Habit in which he began the War, that any common Soldier seemed richer than the General himself.

25 The Macedonian War was by so much the more famous than the Carthaginian, by how much the Macedonians exceeded the Carthaginians in Glory; wherefore the

norem matris, Medeam urbem condidit. *Justin. l. 42. c. 3.*

22 Hæc conditio tantò amarior illis, quantò serior fuit, reputantibus tempora illa, quibus magnis Persarum opibus, domesticis viribus restiterant; quibus Gallorum violentiam, Asiæ Italiæque terribilem, Delphico bello fregerant. *Justin. l. 32. c. 1.*

23 Ostendit superiùs avaritiam esse deterioremb ambitio- ne, propterea quòd inter ambitiosos tam boni quàm mali inveniuntur. Nam omnes fermè sunt cupidi laudis, gloriæ & imperii: tamen videntur in hoc differre, quòd boni accedunt ad honores verâ viâ virtutis, mali autem dolo & fraude.

24 Ejus ea virtus continentiaque fuit, ut, quamvis Romanos plurimis præliis vicerit, tamen non armorum, non vestis cultum, non denique victum mutaverit: sed in eodem habitu, quo bellum cœperat, perseveraverit; ut quivis gregarius miles ipso imperatore opulentior videretur. *Justin. l. 44. c. 2.*

25 Bellum Macedonicum tantò clarius Punico fuit, quantò gloriâ Macedones Pænos antecesserunt. Itaque Romani et legiones plures numero solito conscripserunt, et

the Romans raised more Legions in Number than usual, and sent for Aid from Masaniffa King of the Numidians, and all their other Allies.

26 Annibal, the Son of Amilcar, a General greater than both, succeeds. For he subdued all Spain; then made War upon the Romans, and disturbed Italy sixteen Years, when in the mean Time the Romans sent the Scipio's into Spain, and drove the Carthaginians out of the Province, afterwards they had great Wars with the Spaniards themselves.

27 The Cause of the Parricide was more wicked than the Parricide itself. For after Cyrus was slain in the War, of which mention has been made before, King Artaxerxes had received his Concubine in Marriage. Darius desired his Father to give her to him as well as the Kingdom; who, out of his Indulgence to his Children, at first said he would do it, but he repented of his Promise.

28 He said that he entered upon the Pontic War much more timorously and diffidently; that the Scythians were secured by Deserts and Cold; but that nothing was more temperate than the Air of Asia, nothing more fruitful than the Soil, and nothing more pleasant than the Multitude of its Cities.

29 He slew him upon the Day

et auxilia a Masaniffâ rege Numidarum, cæterisque omnibus sociis acciverunt. *Just. l. 33. c. 1.*

26 Annibal filius Hamilcaris, dux major utroque, succedit. Nam omnem Hispaniam domuit; inde Romanis illato bello, Italiam per annos sexdecim variis cladibus fatigavit: cum interea Romani, missis in Hispaniam Scipionibus, primò Carthaginenses Provinciâ expulerunt, postea cum ipsis Hispanis gravia bella gesserunt. *Justin. l. 44. c. 5.*

27 Causa parricidii sceleratior ipso parricidio fuit. Occiso quippe Cyro fraterno bello, cujus mentio suprâ habita est, Aspasiâ, pelli-cem ejus, rex Artaxerxes in matrimonium receperat. Hanc patrem cedere sibi, sicuti regnum, Darius postulaverat; qui, pro indulgentiâ suâ in liberos, primò facturum se dixerat, sed mox eum pœnituit promissi. *Justin. l. 10. c. 2.*

28 Multò se timidiùs ac diffidentiùs bella Pontica ingressum esse dixit; Scythas locorum munitos esse: sed neque cœlo Asiæ esse temperatius aliud, nec solo fertilius, nec multitudine urbium amœnius. *Justin. l. 38. c. 7.*

29 Eum quoque die ipsa

Day of Wedding, upon which he received his Mother in Marriage, amidst the Preparations of the Feast, and the solemn Exercises of Religion, in the Embraces of his Mother; and so ascends his Wife's Bed, bloody with the Murder of her Son. After which he was nothing milder to his Subjects, who had invited him into the Kingdom.

30 ¶ After he heard of the Death of Sylla, in Hopes of a new dissention, which was raising by M. Lepidus, he returned hastily to Rome. And he refused indeed to join himself to Lepidus, although he was invited by great Offers, distrusting as well his Parts, as the Occasion, which he had found less than his Expectation.

31 The King having divided his Army, sent Philocles with one Part to Athens. He proceeds with a Part to Piræum, that while Philocles, by going up to the Walls, and threatening an Assault, kept the Athenians in the Town, he might have an Opportunity of carrying Piræum, left with a slender Garrison. But the Attack of Piræum, was nothing more easy than that of Eleusis.

32 When their Army was little more than five hundred Paces off, the Velites, and almost two Wings of Horse

were

ipso nuptiarum, quibus matrem ejus in matrimonium recipiebat, inter apparatus epularum & solemnia religionum, in complexu matris interfecit; atque ita torum uxoris, cæde filii ejus cruentus, ascendit. Post quod non mitior fuit in populares, qui eum in regnum vocaverant. *Justin. l. 38. c. 8.*

30 Syllæ morte compertâ, spe novæ dissentionis quæ per M. Lepidum movebatur, Romam properè rediit; et Lepidi quidem societate, quamquam magnis conditionibus invitaretur, abstinuit: cum ingenio ejus diffusus, tum occasione, quam minorem opinione offenderat. *Sueton. l. 1. c. 3.*

31 Diviso exercitu, rex cum parte Philoclem Athenas misit: cum parte ipse Piræum pergit, ut dum Philocles subeundo muros, & comminandâ oppugnatione, contineretur urbe Athenienses, ipsi Piræum levi eum præsidio relictum expugnandi facultas esset. Cæterum nihilo ei Piræi, quàm Eleusinis faciliior oppugnatio fuit. *Livius, l. 31. c. 26.*

32 Ab Romanis cum aberrat acies eorum paulò plus quingentos passus, Velites & equitum duæ fermè alæ

emissæ

were sent out by the Romans, that their Horse and Foot might equal the Enemy in Number. The Macedonians thought the Manner of fighting would be what they had been accustomed to ; that the Horse pursuing and flying by Turns, should one while use their Weapons, and another while turn their Backs.

33 The Roman Standards and Arms, not seen before, and the Courage of the Soldiers, coming so briskly under the Walls, affrighted the Greeks something more. Wherefore they fled immediately into the Citadel, and the Enemy carried the Town.

34 But above all Things, the Brothers of the Candidates, two of the most famous Generals of their Time, enflamed the Dispute. The Glory of Scipio was greater, because the nearer to Envy. Quintus's was more recent, who had triumphed that Year.

35 The Gates were open'd to the Consul when he came to Chalcis. Aristotle, who had been made Governor of the City by the King, having left the Town at his approach, the other Cities in Eubœa were delivered without Dispute. The Army was drawn back to Thermopylæ. The Consul's Moderation after the Victory was much more commendable than the Victory itself.

36 Regillus,

emissæ sunt ; ut numero quoque eques pedesque hostem æquarent. Credidere Macedones genus pugnæ, cui assueverant, fore, ut equites invicem insequentes fugientesque, nunc telis uterentur, nunc terga darent. *Livius, l. 31. c. 35.*

33 Plus aliquantò Græcos Romana signa, armaque non antè visa, animique militum tam promptè succedentium muro terruere, itaque fuga extemplò in arcem iacta est, urbeque Andro hostes potiti sunt. *Livius, l. 31. c. 45.*

34 Cæterùm ante omnia, certamen accendebant fratres candidatorum, duo clarissimi ætatis suæ imperatores : major gloria Scipionis erat ; & quò major, eò propior invidiæ. Quintii recentior, ut qui eo anno triumphasset. *Livius, l. 35. c. 9.*

35 Consuli Chalcidem venienti portæ patuerunt ; cùm, appropinquante eo Aristoteles præfectus regis urbe excessisset, cæteræ urbes in Eubœâ sine certamine traditæ sunt ; exercitus Thermopylas reductus est. Multò modestiâ post victoriam, quàm ipsâ victoriâ laudabilior consul fuit. *Livius, l. 36. c. 21.*

36 Regillus,

36 Regillus, who commanded the Fleet, went about the same Time. L. Aurunculeius was employed by the Senate to make thirty Quinqueremes, and twenty Triremes; because the Report was, that Antiochus, after the Sea-fight, was fitting out a much greater Fleet.

36 Regillus, qui præerat classi, eodem ferè tempore profectus est. L. Aurunculeio negotium ab senatu datum est ut triginta quinqueremes, viginti triremes faceret; quia fama erat, Antiochum post prælium navale, multò majorem classem reparare. *Li-
vius, l. 37. c. 4.*

C A P. XXII.

Verbs of abounding, wanting, † filling, emptying, loading, unloading, depriving, robbing, spoiling, govern the Ablative.

Verba abundandi, implendi, onerandi, et his diversa, ablativo junguntur.

¹ **H**E that wants Virtue, wants all Things.

² We see some Men abounding with Money and Wealth, yet do desire those Things mostly with which they abound.

³ The Romans deprived the Carthaginians of all the Isles which they held in the Mediterranean.

⁴ Men abounding with Wealth are often puffed up with Pride.

⁵ Nature wants few and small Things.

⁶ The

¹ **Q**UI caret virtute, caret omnibus.

² Videmus quosdam homines circumfluentes pecuniâ opibusque, tamen desiderare ea maximè quibus abundant.

³ Romani spoliaverunt Pænos omnibus insulis quas tenebant in mari Mediterraneo.

⁴ Homines affluentes divitiis sæpe efferuntur fastidio.

⁵ Natura eget paucis & parvis.

⁶ Milites

† *Verbs of filling, emptying, loading, unloading, depriving, robbing, spoiling, govern besides an Ablative of the Thing filled with, emptied of, loaded with, &c. an Accusative of the Person or Thing filled, emptied, loaded, &c.*

5 The Soldiers returned into the Camp laden with Spoil.

7 We ought to help those, rather than others, who most want Relief.

8 All the upper Places were seen filled with a great Number of armed Men.

9 After he had taken the Enemy's Camp, filled with Plenty of all Things, he gave all the Plunder to his own Soldiers: and chiding the consular Army, and the Consul himself, he says, You shall go without your Part of the Spoil of that Enemy, to which you yourselves were nearly a Prey.

10 The Ambassadors of the Gauls returning, set forth the King's Wealth and Negligence. They tell him that the Camp was filled with Gold and Silver; that it was not secured either by a Rampart or a Ditch: And that they neglected all military Offices; as if they did not want the Help of the Sword, because they abounded in Gold.

11 Idas the Son of Apharæus, designed to deprive Teuthras, King of Mæsia, of his Kingdom; whither when Telephus, the Son of Hercules was come seeking his Mother, with his Companion Parthenopæus, Teuthras promised that he would give him his Kingdom and his Daughter Auge, if he would

6 Milites reversi sunt in castra onerati prædâ.

7 Debemus opitulari iis potissimum, qui maximè indigent ope.

8 Omnia superiora loca conspiciebantur completa multitudo armatorum.

9 Postquam cepisset hostium castra referta copiâ omnium rerum, prædam omnem suis tantùm miliibus dedit, et consulem exercitum ipsumque consulem increpans; carebis, inquit, prædæ parte, niles, ex eo hoste, cui, vos ipsi propè prædæ fuistis. *Livius, l. 3. c. 29.*

10 Legati Gallorum ad suos reversi, opes pariter et negligentiam regis ostundunt. Repleta auro et argento castra esse dicunt; sed neque esse vallo fossâve munita, et eos omnia militaria officia intermisisse; prorsus quasi ferri auxilio non indigerent, quoniam abundarent auro. *Justin. l. 25. c. 1.*

11 Idas, filius Apharæi, voluit privare Teuthram, regem Mæsiæ, regno suo; quòd cùm Telephus, filius Herculis, venisset quærens matrem, cum comite Parthenopæo, Teuthras promisit se daturum ei regnum & filiam Augem, si tutaretur se ab hoste.

would defend him from his Enemy.

12 The Gauls did so abound with Numbers of People, that they filled all Asia as it were with a Swarm. Finally, neither the Kings of the East carried on any War without a mercenary Army of Gauls; nor being driven out of their Kingdoms, did they fly to any other than the Gauls.

13 Although he was but a Boy, whilst his Father was absent, he recruited the Army, and not only recovered Macedonia, which had been lost; but also deprived Alexander of the Kingdom of Epiré. Such was either the Levity of the Soldiers, or the Inconstancy of Fortune, that Kings were one while Kings, and another while Exiles.

14 Alexander forgetting his former Meanness, being supported by the Force of almost all the East, made War upon Demetrius, and deprived him of his Life and Kingdom together; altho' Demetrius was not wanting to himself, for in the first Battle he routed the Enemy, and at last died fighting with invincible Courage amongst the thickest of them.

15 This Place is so encompassed on all Sides with craggy Rocks, that it needs no Defenders; and such is the Fruitfulness of the adjacent Soil,

12 Galli adeò abundabant multitudine, ut Asiam omnem velut examine aliquo imple-
rent. Denique, neque reges orientis sine mercenario Gallorum exercitu ulla bella gesserunt; neque pulsi regno, ad alios quàm ad Gallos confugerunt. *Justin. l. 25. c. 22.*

13 Tametsi admodum Demetrius puer erat, dum pater aberat, reparavit exercitum: et non solum Macedoniam quæ amissa fuerat, recepit, sed etiam Epiri regno Alexandrum spoliavit. Tanta vel mobilitas militum, vel fortunæ varietas erat, ut vicissim reges, nunc exules, nunc reges viderentur. *Justin. l. 26. c. 2.*

14 Alexander pristinarum fordium oblitus, totius ferme orientis viribus succinctus, bellum Demetrio intulit, victumque vitâ pariter ac regno spoliavit. Quanquam, nec Demetrio animus in propulsando bello defuit. Nam & primo prælio hostem fugavit. Ad postremum tamen invictò animo inter confertissimos fortissimè dimicans, cecidit. *Justin. l. 35. c. 1.*

15 Hic locus ita præruptis rupibus undique cingitur, ut nullis defensoribus egeat; et soli circumjacentis tanta fertilitas est, ut propriis opibus expleatur;

Soil, that it is filled with its own Riches; and such is the Plenty of Fountains and Woods, that it is watered with Abundance of Water, and wants not the Diversions of Hunting.

16 Alexander in this Battle carried the Empire of Asia, in the fifth Year after he had received the Kingdom. He found in the City Susa forty thousand Talents, and sack'd Persepolis, the Metropolis of the Persian Empire, a City famous for many Years, and filled with the Spoils of the World, which then appeared in the Destruction of it.

17 Philip, King of Macedon, married Olympias, Daughter of the King of Molossi. The Match was made by her Cousin Arrubas, King of the Molossi, who had Troas, the Sister of Olympias, in Marriage; which was the Cause of his Ruin and all his Misfortunes. For whilst he hoped for an Increase of his Kingdom by the Affinity of Philip, he is deprived of his own Kingdom by him.

18 The Inheritance of the Kingdom was delivered to Ochus, who fearing the like Conspiracy, fills the Palace with the Murder of his Relations and the Slaughter of the Princes; being moved with Pity of neither Sex nor Age; lest he should seem
more

tur; fontium ac sylvarum ea copia est, ut et aquarum abundantia irrigetur, nec venationum voluptatibus careat. *Justin. l. 41. c. 5.*

16 Hoc prælio, Asiæ imperium Alexander rapuit, quinto anno postquam acceperat regnum. In urbe deinde Susâ quadraginta millia talentorum invenit, expugnavit et Persopolim, caput Persici regni, urbem annis multis illustrem, referatamque orbis terrarum spoliis, quæ nunc interitu ejus primum apparuere. *Justin. l. 11. c. 14.*

17 Philippus, rex Macedonia, Olympiadem, filiam regis Molossorum, uxorem duxit; nuptiæ conciliatæ sunt à patruale Arrubâ, rege Molossorum, qui sororem Olympiadis Troadam in matrimonium habebat; quæ causa illi exitii malorumque omnium initium fuit. Nam dum regni incrementa affinitate Philippi acquisitum se sperat, proprio regno ab eodem privatus est. *Justin. l. 7. c. 6.*

18 Hæreditas regni Ocho tradita est, qui, timens parem conjurationem, regiam cognatorum cæde, & strage principum replet, nullâ non sexûs, non ætatis misericordiâ permotus: scilicet ne innocentior fratribus parricidis haberetur. *Justin. l. 10. c. 3.*

more innocent than the Parricides his Brethren.

19 The Queen of the Scythians, Tomyris, slew Cyrus with two hundred thousand Men, and ordered his Head to be cut off, and thrown into a Vessel filled with human Blood, with this upbraiding of his Cruelty, Glut thyself with Blood, which thou thirstedst after, and of which thou wast insatiably desirous.

20 Whilst these Things are doing, Antiochus, King of Syria, makes War upon Ptolemy, King of Egypt, his Sister's eldest Son, a very inactive Man, and so corrupted with Luxury, that he not only discontinued all the Offices of Royal Majesty, but thro' over-feeding wanted the Sense of a Man.

21 While he thinks himself despised, he fills the City with Slaughter, for which he was odious to all. Wherefore when the Syracusans had resolved upon a War against him, he was dubious along Time, whether he should lay down his Authority, or oppose them.

22 ¶ Scipio was ordered to send over into Sardinia fifty of the fourscore Ships which he had either brought with him out of Italy, or taken at Carthage; because there was a Report that there were great naval Preparations that Year at Carthage; and that

19 Regina Scytharum, Tomyris, ducenta millia Persarum cum ipso rege trucidavit. Caput Cyri amputatum in utrem humano sanguine repletum conjici regina jussit, cum hâc exprobratione crudelitatis; Satia te, inquit, sanguine quem sitisti, cujusque insatiabilis semper fuisti. *Justin. l. 1. c. 8.*

20 Dum hæc aguntur, rex Syriæ, Antiochus, Ptolemæo majoris sororis suæ filio, regi Ægypti, bellum infert, segni admodum, et luxuriâ ita marcenti, ut non solum regiæ majestatis omnia officia intermitteret, sed etiam sensu hominis nimiam saginâ careret. *Justin. l. 34. c. 2.*

21 Dum putat se contemni, cædibus civitatem replet. Ob quæ omnibus invisus fuit. Itaque cum bellum adversus eum Syracusani decrevissent, diu dubitavit imperium deponeret, an bello resisteret. *Justin. l. 21. c. 2.*

22 Scipio ex octaginta navibus, quas aut secum ex Italiâ adductas, aut captas Carthagine habebat, quinquaginta in Sardiniam transmittere jussus est; quia fama erat, magnum navalem apparatus eo anno Carthagine esse, et ducentis navibus omnem oram Italiæ, Siciliæ.

that they would fill all the Coast of Italy, Sicily, and Sardinia, with two hundred Ships.

23 The Roman Empire was defended with one and twenty Legions that Year; and Publius Licinius, Prætor of the City, was employed to repair thirty old Men of War which were at Ostia, and to fill twenty with naval Auxiliaries, that he might be able to defend the Sea Coasts near to Rome, with a Fleet of Fifty Ships. C. Calpurnius was forbid to draw his Army from Arretium, till his Successor came.

24 He had four thousand Foot and two thousand Horse given him; and being filled with the Hopes of great Rewards, if he should bring the Head of Massinissa, or take him alive; having attacked them, dispersed at unawares, and having separated a vast Number of Cattle and Men from the Convoy, he forced Massinissa himself, with a few more, upon the Top of a Mountain.

25 Having encouraged his Soldiers, he spurred on his Horse against the Enemy: being hurried on, not so much by Anger as Glory: because the Walls being filled with a huge Multitude of People to see the Battle, he thought it a glorious Thing to be seen fighting.

26 Within a few Days,
Provisions

Sicinæque ac Sardiniaë impetratos. *Livius, l. 27. c. 24.*

23 Unâ & viginti legionibus eo anno defensum imperium Romanum est. Et P. Licinio Varo prætori urbis negotium datum, ut naves longas triginta veteres reficeret, quæ Hostiæ erant, & viginti novas naves sociis navalibus compleret, ut quinquaginta navium classe oram maris vicinam urbi Romæ tueri posset. C. Calpurnius vetitus est ab Arretio movere exercitum, nisi cum successor venisset. *Livius, l. 27. c. 24.*

24 Ei data sunt quatuor millia peditum et duo equitum; præmiorumque ingentium spe oneratus, si caput Massinissæ retulisset, aut vivum cepisset, palatos improvisò adortus, pecudum hominumque ingenti multitudine a prælidio armatorum exclusâ, Massinissam ipsum cum paucis in verticem montis compulit. *Livius, l. 29. c. 32.*

25 Cohortatus milites, concitavit in hostes equum; non irâ tantum, sed etiam gloriâ elatus; quod ingenti turbâ completis ad prælium spectandum muris, conspici se purgentem egregium ducebat. *Livius, l. 31 c. 24.*

26 Intra paucos dies, transvectis

Provisions being brought over from the Sea, the Camp was filled with Plenty of all Things. From thence he marched to Rhagen, which Town is almost ten Miles from Larissa, and is situated upon the River Peneus. The Thessalians were nothing dismayed at the first coming of the Romans.

27 The Bœotians being dismayed at this Loss, having filled all Places with Terror and Consternation, they send Ambassadors; who being not admitted into the Camp, the Achaïans and Athenians came. The Achaïans had more Authority in interceding for them; and if they had not obtained a Peace for the Bœotians, designed to carry on the War with them.

28 M. and P. Junius Brutus, Tribunes of the common People, maintained the Appian Law, and said they would not suffer it to be repealed. Many of the Nobility came to advise and dissuade the repealing of it; and the Capitol was filled with Multitudes of People favouring and opposing the Law.

vestis à mari commeatibus; repleta omni rerum copiâ sunt castra. Inde ad Rhagen est profectus. Decem ferme millia à Larissâ abest, et sita est super Peneum amnem. Nihil trepidavere Thessali ad primum adventum Romanorum. *Livius, l. 32. c. 15.*

27 Hac perculsi clade Bœotii, cum omnia terrore ac motu complessent, legatos mittunt, qui cum in castra non admitterentur, Achæi Atheniensesque supervenerunt. Plus autoritatis Achæi habuerunt deprecantes: ac ni impetrassent pacem Bœotiis, bellum simul gerere decreverunt. *Livius, l. 33. c. 15.*

28 M. & P. Junii Brutii tribuni plebis legem Oppiam tuebantur: nec eam se abrogari passuros aiebant. Ad suadendum dissuadendumque multi nobiles prodibant. Capitolium turbâ hominum faventium adversantiumque legi complebatur. *Livius, l. 34. c. 1.*

C A P. XXIII.

Fungor, defungor, fruor, utor, abutor, glorior, gaudeo, lætor, exulto, nitor, supersedeo, velcor, † dignor, ‡ muto, commuto, impertio or impertior, dono, govern an *Ablative*.

Fungor, fruor, utor, et alia quædam, ablativo junguntur.

† **W**E cannot make use of our Understanding well, being filled with much Meat and Drink.

2 Use thy Time well, which is the most precious of all Things.

3 The Good enjoy eternal Life in Heaven.

4 Have a Care, thou think-est that thou wast born for this only Thing, that thou mightest enjoy Pleasure.

5 He rejoiced at the Death of his Rival.

6 The Pythagorean Philosophers eat no Flesh.

7 He was presented by the Citizens with a golden Crown.

8 It becomes thee to rely on Virtue rather than Blood.

9 What is more glorious than to change Anger into Friendship?

10 The Conveniences which

1 **N**ON possumus uti mente rectè, completi multo cibo et potione.

2 Utere tempore bene, quod est pretiosissimum omnium.

3 Boni fruuntur æterno ævo in cælo.

4 Cave credas te natum esse ad hanc unam rem, ut fruaris voluptate.

5 Gavissus est morte æmuli.

6 Pythagoræi Philosophi non vescerantur carnibus.

7 Donatus est a civibus aureâ coronâ.

8 Decet te niti potiùs virtute quàm sanguine.

9 Quid est gloriosius quàm iram mutare amicitia.

10 Commoda quibus utimur,

† Dignor, impertio or impertior, and dono, govern besides an *Ablative* of the Thing, an *Accusative* of the Person.

‡ Muto and Commuto govern an *Accusative* of the Thing changed, and an *Ablative* of that for which it is changed.

which we use, the Light which we enjoy, the Breath which we draw, are given and bestowed upon us by God.

11 He designed to have used the same Kindness to the Thebans, if he had found the same Repentance; but the Thebans made Use of Arms, not Prayers and Entreaties. Wherefore, being conquered, they underwent the most intolerable Hardships of a most miserable Slavery.

12 He then desires Aid of Leonatus, by his Ambassadors, whom the Athenians met with an Army, and slew him. Antipater though he saw his Auxiliaries defeated, yet rejoiced at the Death of Leonatus. He was glad that his Rival was taken off, and that himself was strengthened by the Accession of his Forces.

13 In the mean Time Eurydice, Wife of Aridæus, when she found that Polyperchon was returning from Greece into Macedonia, and that Olympias was sent for by him, being struck with a womanish Emulation, abusing her Husband's Weakness, whose Offices she claimed to herself, she writes in the King's Name to Polyperchon, that he should deliver up his Army to Cassander, upon whom the King had transferred

mur, lux quâ fruimur, spiritus, quem ducimus, dantur et impertiuntur nobis a Deo. *Cic. pro Ros. Ame.*

11 In Thebanos eâdem clementiâ uti constituerat, si parem pœnitentiam invenisset. Sed Thebani armis, non precibus nec deprecatione usi sunt. Itaque victi, gravissima quæque supplicia miserrimæ captivitatis experti sunt. *Justin. l. 11. c. 3.*

12 Auxilium deinde à Leonato per legatos petit: cui Athenienses cum exercitu obvii fuere, et prælio victus occiditur. Antipater, tametsi auxilia sua videret victa, morte tamen Leonati lætatus est: quippe & æmulum sublatum, & vires ejus accessisse sibi gratulabatur, *Justin. l. 13. c. 5.*

13 Interea Eurydice, uxor Aridæi regis, ut Polyperchonta à Græciâ redire in Macedoniam cognovit, & ab eo arcessitam Olympiadem, muliebri æmulatione perculsa, abutens valetudine viri, cujus officia sibi vindicabat, scribit regis nomine Polyperchonti, ut Cassandro exercitum tradat, in quem regni administrationem rex transtulerit. *Justin. l. 14. c. 5.*

ferred the Government of the Kingdom.

14 He said that he brought no small Comfort to his Countrymen, that the Enemy might rejoice at their Misfortunes, but not glory in them; since they could neither say that those who were dead were slain by them, nor those that returned forced away by them; that the Booty they had taken out of their Camp was not such as they could shew as the Spoils of a conquered Enemy

15 Pyrrhus's Head is brought to Antigonus, who using his Victory with Moderation, sent back his Son Helenus, yielded up to him with the Epirotæ, into his Kingdom, and delivered to him the Bones of his Father unburied, to be carried into his native Country. It is certain, that there was no Prince, either of that or the foregoing Age, to be compared to Pyrrhus.

16 The Soldiers being stirred up by these Encouragements, engage; the one glorying in the Empire of the East, and the other glorying in the Empire of the West. But the Roman Fortune overcame the Macedonians. Philip being brought low by the War, begs Peace of Flaminius the Consul. He retained indeed the Name of King, and Macedonia, but

14 Deferre se tamen civibus suis non modica solatia, quòd malis eorum hostes gaudere, non gloriari possent. Quippe cùm neque eos qui mortui sunt, à se occisos; neque eos qui reversi sunt, à se fugatos possent dicere: Prædam, quam relictis à se castris abstulerint, non esse talem, quam velut spoliū victi hostis ostentent. *Just. l. 19. c. 3.*

15 Pyrrhi caput Antigono refertur: qui victoriâ mitiùs usus, filium ejus Helenum, cum Epirotis sibi deditum, in regnum remisit, eique insepulti patris ossa in patriam referenda tradidit. Satis constans inter omnes auctores fama est, nullum, nec ejus, nec superioris ætatis regem, comparandum Pyrrho fuisse. *Justin. l. 25. c. 5.*

16 His adhortationibus utrinque concitati milites prælio concurrunt; alteri Orientis, alteri Occidentis imperio gloriantes. Sed Macedonas Romana fortuna vicit. Fractus itaque bello Philippus, pace à Flaminio consule petitâ, nomen quidem regium retinuit; sed omnibus Græciæ urbibus amissis, solam Macedoniam retinuit. *Justin. l. 30. c. 4.*

but was deprived of all the Cities of Greece.

17 For this Reason therefore he razes that ancient and noble City, and delivers up his Brothers to Punishment, and enjoys his Wish, and great Spoil. After that he seizes upon the Gold Mines in Thessaly, and Silver Mines in Thrace. At length he determines to practise Piracy.

18 Hercules, after the Victory, restored the Prisoner Menalippe to her Sister, and received the Queen's Arms. And thus having performed his Orders, returns to the King. But Orithya, when she found that War had been made upon her Sisters by a Prince of the Athenians, she encourages her Friends, and tells them that Asia had been conquered in vain by them, if they were exposed to the Devastations of the Greeks.

19 He should have been trepanned by a Plot of his Wife Eurydice, who had undertaken to kill her Husband, and deliver the Kingdom to her Gallant, if her Daughter had not betrayed her Mother's Dishonesty and wicked Intentions. Having therefore run thro' so many Dangers, he died old, and left his Kingdom to the eldest of his Sons, Alexander.

20 They live upon Flesh, which

17 Ob hanc igitur causam Olynthios, urbem antiquam & nobilem exscindit, & fratres supplicio tradit: prædæque ingenti pariter & paricidii voto fruitur. Indè, auraria in Thessaliâ, argenti metallâ in Thraciâ, occupat. Tandem piraticam quoque exercere instituit. *Justin. l. 8. c. 3.*

18 Hercules, post victoriam, Menalippen captivam sorori reddidit, & arma reginæ accepit. Atque ita functus imperio, ad regem revertitur. Sed Orithya, ubi comperit bellum sororibus illatum esse ab Atheniensium principe, hortatur comites, frustra que à se Asiam edomitam esse dicit, si Græcorum rapinis pateant. *Justin. l. 2. c. 4.*

19 Infidiis Eurydices uxoris, quæ occidendum virum, regnumque adultero tradendum susceperat, occupatus fuisset, ni filia pellicatum matris, & sceleris consilia prodidisset. Functus itaque tot periculis, senex decessit, regno maximo ex filiis Alexandro tradito. *Justin. l. 7. c. 4.*

20 Carne non nisi venatibus

which they get in Hunting, and ride always on Horseback, and dispatch all publick and private Business upon them. Finally, this is the Difference between Slaves and Freemen, that Slaves go on Foot, Freemen on Horseback. They obey their King more out of Fear than Duty.

21 He then recites his own Services; how he had revenged the Revolt of their Allies, and quelled the Thessalians rejoicing at the Death of Demetrius; how he had not only defended, but advanced the Dignity of the Macedonians; for which if they were sorry, he said he laid down his Authority, and restored them their Presents; they might seek a King whom they could govern.

22 Here is a class of men, called Helotes, a great number of whom cultivates the Land of the Lacedæmonians, and performs all the labour of the Slaves.

23 He seems to me to live, and to enjoy Life, who being intent upon Business, seeks after the Glory of some famous Action or good Art. But in great Abundance of Things, Nature has shewn different Ways. It is a glorious Thing to do good to the Public; and it is no silly Thing to speak well.

24 ¶ The Bill concerning the

bus quæstia vescantur. Per quis omni tempore vestantur, illis publica ac privata officia obeunt. Hoc denique discrimen inter servos liberosque est, quod servi pedibus, liberi non nisi equis incedunt. Principibus metu, non pudore parent. *Justin. l. 41. c. 3.*

21 Commemorat deinde beneficia sua: ut defectionem sociorum vindicaverit, ut Thessalos exultantes morte Demetrii compescuerit; ut denique dignitatem Macedonum, non solum defenderit, verum etiam auxerit; quorum si illos pœniteat, deponere se imperium et reddere illis munus suum; ipsi regem quærant, cui imperent. *Justin. l. 28. c. 3.*

22 Est genus quoddam hominum, quod Helotes vocatur, quorum magna multitudo agros Lacedæmoniorum colit, servorumque munere fungitur. *Cornel. Nep. l. 4. c. 3.*

23 Is videtur mihi vivere & trui animâ, qui intentus negotio, quærit gloriam aliquo præclaro facinore aut bonâ arte. Sed in magnâ copâ rerum, natura ostendit diversa itinera. Est pulchrum benefacere reipublicæ; et non est absurdum benedicere.

24 Rogatio de bello Macedonice

the Macedonian War, was rejected at first by almost all the Centuries; they were weary with the long Continuance and Burthen of the former War: and Q. Bæbius, a Tribune of the Commons, entering upon the old Way of accusing the Fathers, said, That one War was raised after another, that the common People might never enjoy Peace.

25 Philip approaching the Town something before Day, seeing a great many Lights, and hearing a Noise of Men in a Hurry, splot the Ensigns, and ordered his Army to halt, and rest themselves, resolving to use open Force, since his Stratagem had miscarried.

26 The War being begun by this happy Expedition, the petty Kings and Princes, Neighbours of the Macedonians, came into the Roman Camp, and promised him their Help; to whom the Consul replied, That he would make use of the Assistance of the Dardani and Pleuratus, when he brought his Army into Macedonia.

27 The King being about to fight with all his Forces of Horse and light Armour, he placed the Cetrati, which they called Peltastæ, in the Night, in a convenient Place betwixt the two Camps in Ambuscade, and charged Athenagoras and the Horse,
that

doniæ primis comitiis ab omnibus fermè centuriis antiquata est. Diuturnitate et gravitate Superioris belli erant fessi: Et Q. Bæbius Tribunus plebis, viam antiquam criminandi Patres ingressus, dixit bella ex bellis feri, ne pacè unquam frui plebs posset. *Livius, l. 31. c. 6.*

25 Philippus aliquantò ante lucem appropinquans urbi, conspectis luminibus crebris, et fremitu hominum trepidantium exaudito, sustinuit signa, et confidere ac conquiescere agmen iussit, vi apertâ propalam usurus, quando parùm dolus profuerat. *Livius, l. 31. c. 24.*

26 Hac felici expeditione bello commisso, reguli ac principes accolæ Macedonum in castra Romana venerunt, et polliciti sunt ei auxilium; quibus respondit Consul, Dardanorum et Pleurati operâ, cùm exercitum in Macedoniam induceret, se usurum. *Livius, l. 31. c. 28.*

27 Rex cùm omnibus copiis equitum levisque armaturæ pugnaturus, nocte Cetratos quos Peltastas vocabant, loco opportuno inter bina castra in insidiis abdidit, præcepitque Athenagoræ et equitibus, ut si aperto prælio procederet res, uterentur fortunâ;

that if the Business succeeded well in open Fight, they should use their Fortune; if otherwise, they should, by giving Ground by little and little, draw the Enemy to the Place of Ambuscade.

* 28 The following Day the Consul marched out to Battle, with all his Army, placing his Elephants before the first Standards, which the Romans then first made use of, because they had some which they took in the Carthaginian War. When he found the Enemy kept close within their Trenches, he advanced up to them, upbraiding them with their Fear. After that he decamped to a Place eight Miles from the Enemy's Camp, where the Country abounded with Corn.

tunâ; sin minus, cedendo sensim, ad insidiarum locum, hostem pertraherent. *Livius, l. 31. c. 36.*

28 Postero die cum omnibus copiis Consul in Aciem descendit, ante prima signa locatis Elephantis, quibus tum primùm Romani, quia captos aliquot bello Punico habebant, usi sunt. Ubi hostem latentem intra vallum sensit, exprobans metum, successit. Deinde castra ad locum ab hostium castris octo millia passuum distantem, ubi ager abundabat frumento, movit, *Livius, l. 31. c. 36.*

C A P. XXIV.

Opus and Usus, for need, dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, profugus, fretus, lætus, superbus, natus, prognatus, fatus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, genitus, govern an Ablative Case.

Opus et usus ablativum exigunt.

Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, fretus, ablativum exigunt.

Natus, prognatus, fatus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, ablativum exigunt.

¹ **G**IVE Pardon easily, because thou hast need of Pardon thyself.

2 Few

¹ **D**A veniam facilè, quoniam opus est tibi ipsi veniâ.

2 Pauci

2 Few seek after those Things of which they have most need.

3 They are Men in Name only, not in Reality, who do Things unworthy of a Man.

4 Nothing is more worthy a great and brave Man than Clemency.

5 If thou art blessed with Wealth and Riches, beware lest thou be puffed up with Pride and Scornfulness.

6 How comes it to pass that Nobody lives contented with his Condition?

7 Æneas flying from Troy, came into Italy.

8 It is the Part of a wise Man to be content with his Condition.

9 He was glad at the Death of his Rival.

10 Glad therefore at his own Misfortunes, and being made richer by his Losses, he makes War upon Ptolemy as if equal in Strength; but being vanquished in Battle, he flies to Antioch, not much more accompanied than after his Shipwreck. After that he writes a Letter to his Brother, in which he begs his Assistance.

11 The Chief of the Fathers said, That his Speech was worthy of the Consular Office, worthy of so many Consulships, worthy of his whole Life full of Honour; that other Consuls had, by betraying their Dignity, flattered

2 Pauci quærent ea quibus maximè opus est illis.

3 Sunt homines nomine tantum, non re, qui faciunt indigna homine.

4 Nihil est dignius magno et præclaro viro clementiâ.

5 Si sis præditus opibus & copiâ, cave ne efferaris superbiâ & fastidio.

6 Quo fit ut nemo vivat contentus forte suâ?

7 Æneas Trojâ profugus venit in Italiam.

8 Est sapientis esse contentum forte suâ.

9 Fuit lætus morte æmuli.

10 Lætus igitur malis suis & damnis ditior redditus, veluti par viribus, bellum Ptolemæo infert: sed victus prælio, non multò quàm post naufragium comitator, trepidus Antiochiam confugit. Inde ad Antiochum fratrem litteras facit: quibus auxilium ejus implorat. *Justin. l. 27. c. 2.*

11 Primores Patrum dixere, dignam concionem ejus imperio consulari esse, dignam tot consulatibus, dignam vitâ omni plenâ honorum; alios consules per prodicionem dignitatis patrûm, plebi adulatos esse; cum memorem majesta-

tered the common People; that he, being mindful of the Majesty of the Fathers, had made a Speech suitable to the Times.

12 They had despised the Edicts of Alexander the Great, after the Persians and Indians had been conquered by him, and all Nations dreaded his Name: Therefore they advised the Romans, that they would be content with their present Fortune, and would not provoke the Arms by which they knew the Gauls had been cut off, and the Macedonians despised.

13 The Lydians had divers Kings before Cræsus, yet none to be compared for ill Fortune, to Candaules; he used to commend his Wife, whom he loved entirely for her Beauty, to every Body; not content with the tacit Consciousness of his own Pleasures, unless he published the Secrets of Matrimony.

14 Do you hear him, Quirites, says he, threatening Mischief to his Soldiers? Yet this Brute will appear to you more worthy of so great an Honour, than they who gave you Cities and Lands, and provided a Settlement for your old Age, who engage for your Interest against such cruel and proud Adversaries. This saying of his being carried to his Soldiers, raised a
much

tis patrum, orationem temporibus accommodatam imprimis habuisse. *Livius*, l. 3. c. 69.

12 Spreverant edicta Alexandri Magni, postquam Persæ & Indi devicti fuissent ab eo, & cum omnes gentes horrerent nomen ejus; igitur monuerunt Romanos, ut contenti sint fortunâ præsentî, nec provocent arma, quibus et Gallos cæsos & Macedones contemptos sciebant. *Justin.* l. 28. c. 2.

13 Fuère Lydiis multi ante Cræsum reges variis casibus memorabiles; nullus tamen fortunâ Candauli comparandus. Hic uxorem, quam propter formæ pulchritudinem deperibat, prædicare omnibus solebat, non contentus voluptatum suarum tacitâ conscientiâ, nisi etiam matrimonii reticenda publicaret. *Justin.* l. 1. c. 7.

14 Auditis eum, inquit, Quirites, sicut servis malum minantem militibus; tamen hæc bellua dignior vobis tanto honore videbitur, quàm qui vos urbe agrisque donatos in colonias mittunt, qui sedem senectuti vestræ prospiciunt, qui pro vestris commodis adversus tam crudeles superbosque adversarios depugnant. Perlata hæc vox Posthumii ad milites, multò
in

much greater Indignation in the Camp.

15 No long Time after, he seized the Kingdom of the Hyrcanians; and thus being invested with the Government of two great Nations, he raises a mighty Army for Fear of Seleucus, and Theodotus King of the Bactrians; but being quickly delivered from his Fear by the Death of Theodotus, he made Peace and an Alliance with his Son.

16 Artabanus, his Uncle, is substituted in his Place. But the Scythians, content with the Victory, laid waste Parthia, and returned into their own country. But Artabanus made War upon the Theogarii, and being wounded in the Arm died immediately. His Son Mithridates succeeded him, who for his Achievements was surnamed the Great.

17 Being taken with the Sweetness of that Power, you suffer any Wickedness to lurk under it. Let them say the same Things which they bawl here, in the Camp, and among the Soldiers, and corrupt our Armies, and suffer them not to obey their Commanders, since that is at last the Liberty of Rome, to not reverence the Senate, the Magistrates, and the Laws.

18 The Lacedæmonians, after

in castris majorem indignationem movit. *Livius, l. 4. c. 49.*

15 Non magno post tempore, Hyrcanorum quoque regnum occupavit; atque ita duarum civitatum imperio præditus, grandem exercitum parat, metu Seleuci & Theodoti Bactrianorum regis. Sed citò, morte Theodoti, metu liberatus, cum filio ejus & ipso Theodoto fœdus ac pacem fecit. *Justin. l. 41. c. 4.*

16 In hujus locum Artabanus, patruus ejus, rex substituitur. Scythæ autem contenti victoriâ, depopulatâ Parthiâ, in patriam revertuntur: sed Artabanus bello Theogariis illato, in brachio vulneratus, statim decedit. Huic Mithridates filius succedit; cui res gestæ Magni cognomen dedere. *Justin. l. 42. c. 2.*

17 Dulcedine potestatis ejus capti, quælibet sub eâ scelera latere finitis. Reliquum est, ut quæ hîc vociferantur, eadem in castris & apud milites agant, & exercitus corrumpant, ducibusque parere non patiantur: quoniam ea demum Romæ libertas est, non senatum, non magistratus, non leges vereri. *Livius, l. 5. c. 6.*

18 Lacedæmonii, more generis

after the Manner of Mankind, the more they have the more they desire; for not content with the Accession of the Athenian Power, they began to affect the Empire of all Asia, the greatest Part of which was subject to the Persians.

19 The Roman Dictator, after the Enemy was drawn up in fight, said, Do you see that the Enemy depend upon the Nature of the Place; but do you, relying upon your Arms and Courage, fall upon the Middle of the Army. I shall make an Attack upon them with the Legions, after they shall be put into Disorder.

20 They wanted Water, wherefore they were obliged to dig Wells, which were a long Way from some of the Garrisons, and quickly dried up with the Heat; but the Enemy's Army had very good Health, and great Plenty of Water, and abounded in all Things which they had need of, except Corn.

21 Alexander died three and thirty Years old and one Month, a Man endued with an invincible Greatness of Soul. Several presages of his future greatness appeared on the day of his Birth.

22 Lyfimachus was born of an illustrious Family of Macedonia; but much more famous by his Valour, which was

generis humani, quò plura habent, eò plura cupiunt; nam non contenti accessione Atheniensium opum, totius Asiæ imperium affectare cœperunt; cujus pars maxima Persis parebat. *Justin. l. 6. c. 1.*

19 Romanus Dictator, postquam hostes instructi essent in conspectu; videtisne, inquit, hostem fretum esse loci naturâ; sed vos freti armis et animo, invadite mediam aciem. Faciam impetum in illos Legionibus, postquam perturbati fuerint.

20 Aquâ carebant, quare coacti sunt fodere puteos qui longiùs aberant a quibusdam præsiidiis, et celeriter exarecebant æstu; sed hostium exercitus optimâ valetudine, et summâ aquæ copiâ utebatur; et omnibus quibus opus erat illi, præter frumentum, abundabat. *Cæsar. de bel. civ. l. 3. c. 49.*

21 Decessit Alexander annos tres & triginta, mensem unum natus, vir præditus invictâ magnitudine animi. Prodigia magnitudinis ejus in ipso ortu non nulla apparuere. *Justin. l. 12. c. 16.*

22 Lyfimachus illustri Macedoniæ loco natus erat, sed multò clarior virtute quæ tanta in illo fuit, ut animi

Q

magnitudine,

was so considerable in him that he exceeded all those, by whom the East had been subdued, for the Greatness of his Courage, as also in Philosophy and Strength of Body.

23 Whilst Sandrocotus lay fast asleep, a Lion of a huge Bigness came to him, and wiped of the Sweat with his Tongue, awaked him, and left him. At last he obtained the Kingdom of India, at the same Time that Seleucus laid the Foundation of his future Greatness.

24 Most People think, that if he would have pursued the Enemy briskly, he might have ended the War that Day. But the Lieutenant-General's Part is one Thing, and that of the General's another. The one ought to do all Things according to Orders, the other, according to his own Pleasure: Wherefore Sylla, being content with this, would not engage.

25 They depended upon Cæsar's Friendship, and elevated with a foolish and barbarous Pride, despised their own Men, and robbed the Horse of their Pay; by which Things they being provoked, went all to Cæsar, and complained publickly of their ill Usage; and added to other Things, that a false Number of Horse was given in by them, that they

magnitudine, philosophi âipsâ, viribusque corporis omnes per quos oriens domitus est, vicerit. *Justin. l. 15. c. 3.*

23 Sandrocotus dum somno captus jaceret, leo ingentis magnitudinis ad eum accessit, sudoremque profluentem linguâ deterfit, expergefactumque blandè reliquit. Tandem regno Indiæ potitus est, eâ tempestate quâ Seleucus fundamenta futuræ magnitudinis jaciebat. *Justin. l. 15. c. 4.*

24 Plerique existimant, si acrius hostes insequi voluisset, bellum eo die potuisse finiri; aliæ enim sunt legati partes, atque imperatoris: alter, omnia agere ad præscriptum; alter liberè ad summam rerum consulere debet. Quare Sulla hoc contentus prælio decertare noluit. *Cæsar. de Bel. Civ. l. 3. c. 51.*

25 Illi freti amicitia Cæsar, & stultâ ac barbarâ arrogantia elati, despiciebant suos; stipendiumque equitum fraudabant, & prædam omnem domum avertebant. Quibus illi rebus permoti, universi Cæsarem adierunt, palamque de eorum injuriis sunt questi; & ad cætera addiderunt, falsum ab his equitum numerum deferri, quorum stipendium averterent.

they might get their Pay. Cæsar not looking upon that as a Time of Punishment, and making great Allowances for their good Behaviour, put off the whole Matter, but chid them privately.

26 Catiline was born of a good Family, but of a wicked perverse Temper, and infamous for the Suspicion of Parricide, as if, being taken with the Love of Aurelia Orestilla, he had taken off his Son; because otherwise she was unwilling to marry him.

27 ¶ Flavius came to the Roman General, and tells him, that he had entered upon a great Design, to finish which there would be occasion for Gracchus's Assistance; that he had persuaded all the Prætors who had revolted to the Carthaginians, to return to the Friendship of the Romans.

28 About the same Time, Cornelius Lentulus returned out of Spain; who having given an Account of the Things done by him gallantly and successfully for several Years, before the Senate, and demanded that he might be permitted to enter the City triumphant, the Senate thought his Exploits worthy of a Triumph.

29 The Exiles, forced from Chalcis by the ill Usage of the Royal Party, brought
Word

verterent. Cæsar, neque tempus illud animadversionis esse existimans, & multa virtuti eorum concedens; rem distulit totam: sed illos secretò castigavit, quòd quæstui equites haberent. *Cæsar. de bel. civ. l. 3. c. 59, 60.*

26 Catilina natus erat honesto loco, sed malo pravoque animo, et infamis suspicione parricidii, quasi captus amore Aureliæ Orestillæ, sustulisset suum filium; quòd ea aliter nubere illi dubitabat. *Salust. Catili.*

27 Flavius ad Romanum imperatorem venit. Rem se ait magnam inchoasse, ad quam perficiendam ipsius Gracchi operâ opus esset. Omnium populorum prætoribus, qui ad Pœnum in illo communi Italiæ motu descissent, persuasisse, ut redirent in amicitiam Romanorum. *Livius, l. 25. c. 16.*

28 Per idem tempus L. Cornelius Lentulus proconsul ex Hispaniâ rediit, qui cùm in senatu res ab se per multos annos fortiter feliciterque gestas exposuisset, postulassetque ut triumphanti sibi invehi liceret in urbem, res triumpho dignas esse censuit senatus. *Livius, l. 31. c. 20.*

29 Exules ab Chalcide regionum injuriis pulsî, attulerunt occupari Chalcidem sine certamine

Word that Chalcis might easily be taken. For they said, that the Macedonians were dispersed up and down, because they thought the Enemy at so great a Distance was not to be feared, and the Townsmen, relying upon the Garrison of the Macedonians, neglected the Guard of the City.

30 Philippus was not content to demolish the Temples, and pull down the Statues, but he ordered the Stones likewise to be broken; and after this Matter of exercising his Fury was wanting, he departed out of the Enemy's Country into Bœotia; nor did he do any Thing else worth Remembrance in Greece.

31 He advanced from thence to Antipatria, a Town situated in a narrow Pass; and first having invited the chief Men to an Interview, he endeavoured to persuade them to put themselves under the Protection of the Romans; but when they, depending upon the Greatness, Walls, and Situation of their Town, despised his Advice, attacking them by main Force, he carried the Town; and having slain all that were of Age, and having given the Plunder to his Soldiers, he pulled down the Walls, and fired the City.

32 At first, relying upon the situation of their Town, having

tamine ullo posse. Nam & Macedones, quia nullus in propinquo sit hostium metus, vagari passim: & oppidanos præsidio Macedonum fretos, custodiam urbis negligere. *Livius, l. 31. c. 23.*

30 Philippus non diruere modò ipsa templa, ac simulacra evertere satis habuit, sed lapides quoque frangi jussit, et posteaquam iræ exercendæ materia hæc defuit, agro hostium in Bœotiam excessit; nec aliud quidquam memoriâ dignum in Græciâ egit. *Livius, l. 31. c. 26.*

31 Deinde ad Antipatriam, in faucibus angustis sitam urbem, venit: ac primò vocatos principes ad colloquium, ut fidei Romanorum se committerent, perlicere est conatus: deinde ubi magnitudine ac mœnibus, situque urbis freti, dicta aspernabantur, vi atque armis adortus expugnavit oppidum: puberibusque interfectis, prædâ omni militibus concessâ, diruit muros, atque urbem incendit. *Livius, l. 31. c. 27.*

32 Primò situ urbis freti, clausis portis, imperium abnu-
erunt.

having shut their Gates, they refused to submit. Afterwards, when they saw the Romans advanced up to their Walls, and the narrow Pass seized by a Body of Troops, they surrendered out of Fear. From Celetrum he marched amongst the Dassaretii, and took the City Pelium by Force. He carried off the Slaves with the other Plunder, and dismissed the Freemen without Redemption, having placed a strong Garrison in the Town,

erunt. Deinde postquam Romanos muris succedi, obsessaque fauces agmine hostium, viderunt, metu in deditionem venerunt. Ab Celetro in Dassaretios processit; urbemque Pelium vi cepit: servitia cum cæterâ prædâ abduxit, et libera capita sine pretio dimisit; oppidumque iis reddidit, præsidio valido imposito. *Livius, l. 31. c. 40.*

C A P. XXV.

A proper Name of a Town, *signifying the Place whither, is the Accusative. The Place from which or whence, the Ablative. † The Place where, if the first or second Declension and singular Number, the Genitive, otherwise the Ablative.*

Omne verbum admittit genitivum oppidi nominis, in quo fit actio; modò primæ vel secundæ declinationis, et singularis numeri sit.

Verùm si oppidi nomen, pluralis duntaxat numeri, aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit, in ablativo ponitur.

Verbis significantibus motum ad locum, additur nomen oppidi in accusativo.

Verbis significantibus motum a loco, additur nomen oppidi in ablativo.

¹ **F**ROM thence he went to Rome, and soon after to Capua.

¹ **I**NDE profectus est Roman, et mox Capuam.

2 I

2 Accepi

† Humus, militia, and bellum, *signifying where, are the Genitive.*

2 I received a Letter last Night from London.

3 Servants were no where better treated than at Athens.

4 I have not stirred from Home this Week, the Weather has been so bad.

5 I was at Rome last Year, from whence I went to Naples.

6 If you will go into the Country, you will find your Friend at Home.

7 He gathered together his Naval Forces to Demetrias in Theffaly.

8 He led his Army to Megara, and immediately after to Corinth.

9 After they had done this, they returned from Chalcis to Athens.

10 Philip was at that Time at Demetrias.

11 I will be at Home in the Evening if you will come.

12 The old Fellow just now came out of the Country. I will drive him into the Country again.

13 When Alexander was come to Tarsus, being taken with the Pleasantness of the River Cydnus running thro' the Middle of the City, he put off his Armour, and full of Dust and Sweat threw himself into the cold Water; upon which a great Number seized his Nerves.

14 A short

2 Accepi litteras hesternâ nocte Londino.

3 Servi nusquam melius habiti sunt quàm Athenis.

4 Non egressus † sum domo hâc septimanâ, cœlum adeo fœdum fuit.

5 Erâm Romæ anno proximo, indè profectus sum Neapolim.

6 Si eas rus, invenies amicum tuum domi.

7 Contraxit navales copias Demetrium in Theffaliâ.

8 Duxit exercitum Megaram, ac protinùs Corinthum.

9 Postquam hæc fecissent, redierunt Chalcide Athenas.

10 Philippus erat eo tempore Demetriade.

11 Ero domi vespere, si veneris.

12 Senex modò rediit rure. Rus abigam eum denuò.

13 Cùm Tarsum Alexander venisset, captus Cydni fluminis amœnitate, per mediam urbem influentis, projectis armis, plenus pulveris ac sudoris in præfrigidam undam se projecit. Tum repente nervos ejus occupavit magnus rigor. *Justin. l. 11. c. 8.*

14 Brevi

† Domus and rus likewise follow this Rule.

14 A short Time after Pyrrhus was slain at Delphos, by the Contrivance of Orestes, Son of Agamemnon. The Kingdom descended by order of Succession to Arrybas, who was sent to Athens, that he might be instructed in the Liberal Sciences; and by how much he was more learned than his Ancestors, by so much was he the more acceptable to the People.

15 Whilst these Things are doing, Ambassadors came from Darius, King of the Persians, to Carthage, bringing an Edict, by which the Carthaginians were forbid to offer human Sacrifices, and to eat Dog's Flesh. They were required by the King too, to burn the Bodies of the Dead, rather than bury them in the Ground; desiring, at the same Time Aid against Greece, upon which he was about to make War.

16 Orestes, the Son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, after he was come to Man's Estate, studied to revenge his Father's Death. Wherefore he advises with Pylades, and came to Mycene, to his Mother Clytemnestra, pretends himself a Stranger of Ætolia, and tells her that Orestes was dead.

17 The General of the Lacedæmonians insults over the Fortune of the Enemies, and sends the Ships adorned with the Spoils of War in manner

14 Brevi post tempore, Pyrrhus Delphis, insidiis Orestæ filii Agamemnonis, interiit. Per ordinem deinde successio- nis, regnum ad Aribam descen- dit, qui Athenas, erudiendi cau- sâ in liberalibus artibus, missus est, et quantò doctior majoribus suis, tantò et gratior populo fuit. *Justin. l. 17. c. 3.*

15 Dum hæc aguntur, le- gati à Dario Persarum rege, Carthaginem venerunt, affe- rentes edictum, quo Pœni hu- manas hostias immolare, & caninâ vesci prohibebantur: mortuorumque corpora cre- mare potiùs, quàm terrâ obru- ere à rege jubebantur: peten- tes simul auxilia adversùs Græciam, cui illaturus bel- lum Darius erat. *Justin. l. 19. c. 1.*

16 Orestes filius Agamem- nonis & Clytemnestræ, post- quam pervenisset ad pube- rem ætatem studuit ulcisci mortem patris sui. Itaque capit consilium cum Pylade, et venit Mycenæ ad matrem Clytemnestram, simulat se hos- pitem Ætolicum, et dicit O- restem esse mortuum.

17 Dux Lacedæmoniorum fortunæ hostium insultat; captivas naves cum prædâ bellicâ, in triumphi modum ornatas, mittit Lacedæmona: ac

manner of a Triumph, to Lacedæmon. After this he receives the tributary Cities of the Athenians, whom the Fear of the dubious Fortune of War had kept in their Duty, and left them nothing but their own City.

18 Tereus a Thracian, the Son of Mars, having married Progne the Daughter of Pandion, came to Athens, and desired that he would give him Philomela his other Daughter in Marriage, pretending that Progne was dead. Pandion gave him Philomela, and sent some Friends along with her, whom Tereus threw into the Sea.

19 Cæsar divided his Army into five Parts, and left one at Brundisium, another at Hydruntum, and another at Tarentum. Q. Valerius, being sent with another, seized Sardinia, very fruitful in Corn. By his Order Asinius Pollio went for Sicily, which Cato governed.

20 It is reported, that a remarkable Thing happened at Gomphi; that twenty one Noblemen were found in a Physician's House, lying on the Ground with Cups in their Hands, without any Wound, like drunken Men, and one as a Physician sitting in a Chair administering Physic to the rest.

21 Because there appeared no Danger in Syria, the two Legions wintered at Capua. Those

ac tributarias Atheniensium civitates, quas metus dubiæ belli fortunæ in fide tenuerat, voluntarias recepit, nec aliud ditionis Atheniensium præter urbem ipsam reliquit. *Justin. l. 5. c. 7.*

18 Tereus, Thrax, filius Martis, cum habuisset in matrimonium Prognem filiam Pandionis, venit Athenas, et rogavit ut daret sibi Philomelam alteram filiam, simulans Prognem functam fato. Pandion dedit ei Philomelam et misit non nullos amicos cum eâ, quos Tereus jecit in mare.

19 Cæsar divisit copias in quinque partes et reliquit unam Brundisii, aliam Hydrunti, aliam Tarenti. Q. Valerius missus cum aliâ occupavit Sardiniam feracissimam frumenti. Ejus jussu Asinius Pollio petit Siciliam cui Cato præerat.

20 Ferunt quoddam memorabile accedisse Gomphis, viginti senes nobiles repertos fuisse in ædibus medici, jacentes humi cum calicibus in manibus sine vulneribus, similes ebriis, et unum ceu Medicum sedentem in sellâ, porrigentem potionem reliquis.

21 Quia nullum periculum apparebat in Syriâ, duæ Legionες hyemaverunt Capuæ. Qui

Those that brought them, spread ill Reports of Cæsar, and affirmed to Pompey, that Cæsar's Army, wearied with continual Toil, and desiring him to return Home, would come over to him as soon as they should pass the Alps.

22 Whilst these Things are done, it is told at Lacedæmon, that a new War was broke out at Athens. King Pausanias is sent thither, who being moved with Pity of the exiled People, restored their Country to the miserable Citizens, and ordered the ten Tyrants to remove to Eleusis.

23 At that Time, Demosthenes was in Exile at Megara, who when he found that Hyperides was sent Ambassador by the Athenians to solicit the Peloponnesians to an Alliance, followed him, and joined Sicyon, Argos, Corinth, and other Cities to the Athenians, by his Eloquence; for which Action he was recalled from Banishment by the Athenians.

24 At that Time, Pyrrhus waged War against the Romans; who being invited by the Syracusans to their Aid, when he was come to Syracuse, and had subdued several Cities, was called King of Sicily, as well as Epirus. Being glad at his good Fortune, he designs the Kingdom of Sicily for his Son Helenus

qui adduxerunt eas, spreverunt malos rumores de Cæsare, et asseveraverunt Pompeio, Cæsaris exercitum, fessum assiduis laboribus et desiderantem reverti domum, transiturum ad eum quàm primùm superasset Alpes.

22 Dum hæc aguntur, nunciatur Lacedæmone, novum bellum Athenis exarsisse. Rex Pausanias eò mittitur, qui misericordiâ exulis populi permotus, patriam miseris civibus restituit, et decem tyrannos migrare Eleusim jussit. *Justin. l. 5. c. 10.*

23 Eodem tempore Demosthenes Megaris exulabat; qui ut missum ab Atheniensibus Hyperidem legatum cognovit, qui Peloponnesenses in societatem armorum sollicitaret, sequutus eum, Sicyona, Argos & Corinthum, cæterasque civitates, eloquentiâ suâ Atheniensibus junxit. Ob quod factum ab Atheniensibus ab exilio revocatus est. *Justin. l. 13. c. 5.*

24 Eo tempore Pyrrhus adversus Romanos bellum gerebat; qui imploratus à Siculis in auxilium, cùm Syracusas venisset, multasque civitates subegisset, rex Siciliæ, sicut Epiri appellatur. Quarum rerum felicitate lætus, Heleno filio Siciliæ, Alexandro Italiæ regnum destinat. *Justin. l. 23. c. 3.*

R

25 Dum

Helenus, and the Kingdom of Italy for Alexander.

25 Whilst these Things are doing, the troubled State of Macedonia recalled Cassander home from Greece. For when Olympias came to the Borders of Macedonia, the Macedonians being moved with the Remembrance of her Husband, and the Greatness of her Son, went over to her; by whose Order Eurydice was slain, and the King, after having held the Kingdom six Years after Alexander.

26 Antiochus thinking that nothing more could be taken from him, if he was conquered, gathered together his Forces about the Fields of Thyatira, not far from the Enemy, and sent back Scipio his Son to Elæa. He advised those that brought him, that the King should not march out to Battle before he returned into the Camp.

27 After Antiochus was dead, his Son Seleucus succeeded in the Kingdom, who received his Brother Antiochus, who had been a Pledge at Rome, and gave his Son Demetrius in his stead; Antiochus, was now come to Athens, when Seleucus was taken off by a Plot of Heliodorus.

28 The Phœnicians built Carthage in Africa, fifty Years before the taking of Troy. The Founders of it were Xorus and Charcedon; but,

25 Dum hæc aguntur, Cassandrum à Græciâ turbatus Macedoniae status domum revocavit. Namque Olympias cum ad fines Macedoniae veniret, et memoriâ mariti et magnitudine filii, moti Macedones, ad eam transiêre; cujus jussu et Euridice, et rex occiditur Aridæus, qui sex annos post Alexandrum regno potitus erat. *Justin. l. 14. c. 5.*

26 Antiochus ratus nihil amplius sibi auferri posse, si vinceretur, contraxit suas copias circa campum Thyatirenum, non longè ab hostibus, et remisit ad Scipionem filium suum Elæam. Scipio suavitatis eis qui reducebant eum, ne rex in aciem descenderet, antequam se in castra rediisse audivisset. *Livius, l. 37. c. 37.*

27 Postquam Antiochus functus est fato, filius Seleucus successit in regnum, qui recepit fratrem Antiochum, qui fuerat obses Romæ, et dedit filium suum Demetrium in vices ejus. Antiochus jam pervenerat Athenas, cum Seleucus oppressus est insidiis Heliodori.

28 Phœnices condiderunt Carthaginem in Africâ, quinquaginta annis ante captum Ilium. Conditores fuerunt Xorus et Charcedon; sed ut Romani

But, as the Romans and Carthaginians themselves believe, Dido, a Woman who came from Tyre into those Parts, whose Husband Pygmalion, who ruled at Tyre, had slain.

29 Of thirty thousand Men which Attalus commanded, a few escaped at Clypea, all the rest were either slain or taken; in which Number was the Proconsul himself, who not long after the Carthaginians sent to Rome with their Ambassadors, that he should either obtain a Peace for them, or return.

30 Annibal, being reduced to the utmost Want, sent Messengers to Masanissa, putting him in mind of his Education and Life led at Carthage, desiring that he would do his Endeavour that a Peace might be made betwixt them and Scipio, saying, That their former Faults were to be imputed to the common People, and some more foolish than the common People. He being mindful that he was educated and instructed at Carthage, where he had several Friends, intreated Scipio for them.

31 In the mean Time Alcibiades helps on the War against his own Country with all his Might. He goes into Asia with five Ships, and obliges the tributary Cities of the Athenians to a Revolt, by the Authority of his Name. For they knew him famous

at

Romani & Carthaginenses ipsi existimant, Dido, mulier quæ venerat Tyro in ea loca, cujus maritum Pygmalion, qui potiebatur rerum Tyri, interfecerat.

29 E trīginta millibus virorum quibus Attalus præerat, paucis evaserunt Clypeam, reliqui omnes aut cæsi, aut capti sunt, in quorum numero erat ipse Proconsul, quem non multò post Pœni miserunt Romanam cum Legatis suis, ut aut impetraret illis pacem, aut reverteretur.

30 Annibal, reductus ad summam inopiam, misit legatos ad Masanissam, admonentes eum educationis & vitæ actæ Carthagine, rogantes ut daret operam ut pax fieret inter se & Scipionem, dicentes superiora peccata esse imputanda plebi, et quibusdam stultioribus plebe. Ille memor se educatum fuisse et eruditum Carthagine, ubi habebat multos amicos, deprecatus est Scipionem pro eis.

31 Interea Alcibiades adversus patriam bellum summis viribus adjuvat. Cum quinque navibus in Asiam contendit, & tributarias Atheniensium civitates auctoritate nominis sui ad defectionem compellit. Sciebant enim domi clarum, nec exilio videbant factum

at home, nor did they see him made less by his Banishment.

32 After the Scythians had been absent eight Years from their Wives and Children, in the third Asiatick Expedition, they are received at home by a War of the Slaves. For their Wives, supposing them not detained by War, but cut off, marry'd the Slaves left for the keeping of the Cattle.

33 ¶ Having after that dispatched away Messengers to Corcyra, that the Ships of Burden should come into the Bay of Ambracia, he, advancing by easy Marches, pitched his Camp upon the fourth Day, upon the Mountain of Cercetium, having sent for Amyndur, with his Auxiliaries; not so much wanting his Force, as that he might have them as his Guides into Thessaly.

34 At first they laid waste the Country of the Caristi. Afterwards when Caristus seemed secure by the Garrison that was sent in Haste from Chalcis, they came to Eretria. Thither likewise L. Quintius came with the Ships that had been at Pyraeum, when he heard of the Arrival of King Attalus.

35 As soon as they came to Rome, the Ambassadors of the Allies were heard before the King. They wrought upon the Senate chiefly, by shewing

factum minorem. *Justin. l. 5. c. 2.*

32 Scythæ tertiâ expeditione Asianâ, cùm annis octo à conjugibus & liberis abfuissent, servili bello domi excipiuntur. Quippe conjuges eorum longâ expectatione virorum fessæ, nec jam teneri bello, sed deletos ratæ, servis ad custodiam pecorum relictis nupserant. *Justin. l. 2. c. 5.*

33 Missis deinde nunciis Corcyram, ut onerariæ naves in sinum venirent Ambracium: ipse progressus modicis itineribus, quarto die in monte Cercetio posuit castra, eodem Aminandro cum suis auxiliis accito, non tam virium ejus egens, quàm ut duces in Thessaliam haberet. *Livius, l. 32. c. 14.*

34 Carystiorum primùm agros vastarunt: deinde ubi Carystus præsidio à Chalcide raptim misso, firma visa est, ad Eretriam accesserunt. Eòdem & L. Quintius cum iis navibus quæ Piræei fuerant, Attali regis adventu audito, venit. *Livius, l. 32. c. 16.*

35 Ut ventum Romam est, prius sociorum legati, quàm regis auditi sunt. Moverunt eò maximè senatum, demonstrando maris terrarumque regionis

shewing the Situation of the Sea and Land of that Quarter; that it appeared to all, that if the King kept Demetrius in Thessaly, Chalcis in Eubœa, Corinth in Achaia, Greece could not be free.

36 From thence Quintius went to Corinth; from Corinth he passed over to Anticyra; from thence he sent his Brother to try the Nation of the Acarnanes. Attalus came from Argos in Sicyon, and having staid there for some Time, returned to Cenchreæ to his Ships. And Nabis having strengthened the Garrison at Argos, returned to Lacedæmon.

38 Androsthenes being ignorant of all Things, going from Corinth, pitched his Camp at Nemea; there having disbanded one half of his Army, he divided the other half into three Parts, and orders the Horse to fall out to lay waste the Lands of the Pellenenses.

gionis ejus situm: ut omnibus appareret, si Demetriadem in Thessaliâ, Chalcidem in Eubœâ, Corinthum in Achaiâ rex teneret, non posse liberam Græciam esse. *Livius, l. 32. c. 36 & 37.*

36 Inde Quintius Corinthum profectus est; à Corintho ille Anticyram trajecit; indè fratrem ad tentandam Acarnanum gentem misit. Attalus Argis Sicyonem profectus est; atque ibi aliquandiù moratus, Cenchreæ ad naves rediit. Et Nabis firmato præsidio Argis, Lacedæmonem regressus est. *Livius, l. 32. c. 40.*

37 Androsthenes omnium ignarus, Corintho profectus, ad Nemeam castra locavit; ibi parte dimidiâ exercitûs dimissâ, dimidiam trifariam divisit, et omnes equites discurrere ad populandos agros Pellenensium jubet.

C A P. XXVI.

The Infinitive † Active, after sum, is made by the Future in rus: Passive, after sum, by the Future in dus: Passive, after an Adjective, by the latter Supine: Passive, signifying the End, by ut, and the Subjunctive, or ad and the Gerund in dum, or Participles in dus, if the Verb be Transitive, agreeing with the Noun after it in the Accusative.

Supinum in *um* activè significat, et sequitur verbum, aut participium, significans motum ad locum.

Supinum in *u* passivè significat, et sequitur nomina adjectiva.

¹ **T**HERE was amongst the banished Athenians, Thrasylbulus, a gallant Man, and illustrious at Home, who thinking that something was to be attempted for his Country, and their common Safety, even with the Hazard of his Life, having gathered together the Exiles, he seizes upon Phyle, a Fort of the Athenians.

² Alexander being mindful that Darius was yet alive, sent Parmenio to seize upon the Persian Fleet, and other Friends to receive the Cities of Asia; which, as soon as the News of the Victory was heard, surrendered themselves; then he marched into Syria, where

¹ **E**RAT inter exules Athenienses Thrasylbulus, vir strenuus, & domi nobilis, qui audendum aliquid pro patriâ & pro salute communi, etiam cum vitæ periculo, ratus; adunatis exulibus, castellum Phylen Atticorum finium occupat. *Justin. l. 5. c. 9.*

² Alexander memor adhuc Darium vivere, Parmenionem ad occupandam Persicam classem, aliosque amicos ad recipiendas Asiæ civitates misit; quæ statim atque fama victoriæ audita est, dederunt se; tunc in Syriam profectus est, ubi multi reges Orientis occurrerunt

* But if Duty be signified, the English must be rendered by the Infinitive Mood Latin, with oportet, debeo, or sum; and if sum be used, the English Noun or Pronoun before it, must be made by the Genitive Case, unless the Primitive Pronouns I, thou, we, ye, which must be turned by their Possessives in the Newer Gender, i. e. meum, tuum, nostrum, vestrum.

where a great many Kings of the East met him.

3 Then Alexander recovers Rhodes, Egypt, and Cilicia, without any Contest; then he goes to Jupiter Hammon, to consult him concerning the Event of the War, and his own Original.

4 Whilst the Romans thus pleased themselves, the Consul's Brother came, and soon after the Ambassadors were admitted, who desired to know what they were to do, to be admitted into the Friendship of the Senate and the People of Rome. To whom Publius thus replied, That the Greediness of Antiochus was to be blamed, who had raised the War without any Necessity.

5 Who are to be attacked first, (says Scipio) after what Manner, and at what Time, if you please, hear in a few Words. Which when they all desired, he proceeds. The Night will be the fittest for this Purpose, for so we shall strike a greater Terror upon the Enemy; nor will any of their Allies dare to succour them in the Dark.

6 Alexander fights single against so many thousands. It is incredible to be spoke, that the Numbers of the Enemy, and their Shouts did not dismay him; that he alone should put to flight so many thousands. But when he perceived himself to be over-

powered

rerunt ei. *Justin. l. 11. c. 10.*

3 Indè Rhodum Alexander, Ægyptum, Ciliciamque sine certamine recipit. Ad Jovem deinde Hammonem pergit, consulturus & de eventu belli & de origine suâ, *Justin. l. 11. c. 11.*

4 Dum Romani placerent sibi, Consul's frater supervenit, et mox legati admissi sunt, qui petierunt scire quid essent facturi, ut reciperentur in amicitiam senatûs populi-que Romani. Quibus Publius respondit, cupiditatem Antiochi culpandam esse, qui moverat hoc bellum sine ullâ necessitate.

5 Qui sunt invadendi primi, inquit Scipio, quo modo et quo tempore, si vobis placeat, audite paucis. Quod cum omnes cuperent, pergit. Nox erit aptior huic rei; nam ita incutiemus majorem terrorem hosti; nec ququam sociorum audebit succurrere illis in tenebris.

6 Alexander unus adversus tot millia præliatur. Incredible dictu est, ut eum non multitudo hostium, non tantus laceffentium clamor terruerit; solus tot millia ceciderit, ac fugaverit. Ubi verò obrui multitudine se vidit, trunco se, qui tum propter murum stabat,

powered with Numbers, he leaned against the Trunk of a Tree which stood nigh the Wall.

7 At the same Time the Camp was assaulted: and Part of the Army was sent to lay waste the Roman Territories, and to attempt the City itself. L. Valerius was left to defend the City, and the Consul Posthumius was sent to drive away the Enemy out of the Country.

8 Wherefore Brennus, when he had the Temple in view, deliberated a long Time, whether he should immediately attempt the Business, or should give a Night's Time to his Soldiers, weary with their March, to recover their Strength. The Generals E-manus and Theffalodorus are of Opinion, that the Thing was to be attempted without Delay.

9 Order was given to the Consul Posthumius, that he should take Care that the Commonwealth received no Damage. And that it was thought best, that the Consul should stay at Rome, to muster all that were able to bear Arms; and Quintus they dispatched away with the Army of the Allies.

10 In so great and corrupt a City, Catiline (as it was a Thing easy to be done) had Troops of wicked villainous Fellows about him. For whosoever had spent their Estates,

stabat, applicuit. *Justin. l. 12. c. 9.*

7 Eodem tempore castra oppugnata sunt, et pars exercitus missa est ad depopulandum agrum Romanum, et tentandam ipsam urbem. Lucius Valerius relictus est ad tutandam urbem, et Consul Posthumius missus est ad arcendos hostes ex agro.

8 Igitur Brennus, cum in conspectu haberet templum, diu deliberavit, an confestim rem aggrediretur: an fessis viâ militibus, noctis spatium ad resumendas vires daret. E-manus & Theffalodorus duces, qui se ad prædæ societatem junxerant, amputari moras jubent. *Justin. l. 24. c. 7.*

9 Negotium datum est alteri Consuli Posthumio, ut videret ne quid detrimenti Respublica caperet. Visum est optimum, Consulem manere Romæ, ut conscriberet omnes qui possent ferre arma; et Quintum miserunt cum exercitu sociali.

10 In tantâ tamque corruptâ civitate, Catilina, id quod factu facillimum erat, omnium flagitiosorum atque facinorosorum circum se, tamquam stipatorum, catervas habebat. Nam

Estates, and contracted great Debts, besides Parricides and sacrilegious Villains from all Parts, and all whom Poverty or an evil Conscience had made uneasy, were nearest to Catiline.

11 Brennus had sixty-five thousand Foot, chosen out of all the Army; there were but four thousand of the Delphians and their Allies; in contempt of whom, Brennus, to whet the Courage of his Men, shewed them the Plenty of Plunder, Images with the Quadrigæ, of which vast Plenty was to be seen afar off.

12 When it was told the Romans that Philip would bring over his Army into Italy, they sent Lævinus the Prætor, to hinder his Passage; who, when he had passed over into Greece, persuades the Ætoli to undertake a War against Philip. Philip likewise persuades the Achæans to make War upon the Romans.

13 When Darius was beat from Scythia, he sent Megabyzus with a Part of the Army to subdue Thrace, and the other Kingdoms on that Side: who executed the King's Orders in a short Time, and sent Ambassadors to Amyntas, King of Macedonia, to demand Hostages of him.

14 The

Nam quicumque bona patria laceraverat, quique alienum æs grande conflaverat, præterea, omnes undique parricidæ et sacrilegi; postremo, omnes, quos egestas aut confcius animus exagitabat, hi Catilinæ proximi familiaresque erant. *Sallust. Catil.*

11 Habebat Brennus lecta ex omni exercitu peditum sexaginta quinque millia; Delphorum sociorumque non nisi quatuor millia militum erant; quorum contemptu Brennus, ad acuendos suorum animos, prædæ ubertatem omnibus ostendebat, statuasque cum quadrigis, quarum ingens copia procul visebatur. *Justin. l. 24. c. 7.*

12 Cùm Romanis nuntiatum esset, in Italiam Philip-pum copias trajecturum, Lævinum prætorem cum instructis navibus ad prohibendum transitum mittunt. Qui cùm in Græciam trajecisset, multis promissis impellit Ætolos bellum adversus Philippum suscipere. Philippus quoque Achæos in Romanorum bella sollicitat. *Justin. l. 29. c. 4.*

13 Cùm Darius à Scythiâ summotus esset, misit cum parte copiarum Megabysum ad subigendam Thraciam, cæteraque ejus tractûs regna; qui, brevi tempore, executio regis imperio, legatos ad Amyntam regem Macedoniæ misit, ut obsides ab eo posceret. *Justin. l. 7. c. 3.*

S

14 Senatus

14 The Senate sends Cnæus Servilius into Africa, to observe the Actions of Annibal, and enjoins him, by private Instructions, to kill Annibal, if he could, and deliver the Roman People from the Dread of that hated Name. But Annibal was not long ignorant of the Matter, being a Man ready to foresee and beware of Danger.

15 The Carthaginians, terrified by the great Successes of the Affairs of Alexander, and fearing, lest he should be desirous to join Africa to the Kingdom of Persia, send Hamilcar, by Surname Rhodanus, a Man famous for his Prudence and Eloquence above the rest, to sound his Intentions.

16 He one while chid his Soldiers, another while advised them in gentle Words, that they would not sully a glorious expedition by their Seditions. At last, when he prevailed nothing by Words, he leaped down unarmed, into the armed Multitude, from his Tribunal, to seize the Ringleaders of the Sedition.

17 If you desire a Truce to send Ambassadors to Rome, you shall give us immediately an hundred and Fifty Pledges, which I shall pitch upon. You shall add a thousand,

14 Senatus metu perculsus, ad speculandos actus Annibalis, legatum in Africam Cnæum Servilium mittit, eique tacitis mandatis præcipit, ut, si posset, Annibalem interficeret, metuque invisi nominis tandem populum Romanum liberaret. Sed res Annibalem non diu latuit, virum ad prospicienda cavendaque pericula peritum; nec minùs in secundis adversa, quàm in adversis secunda cogitantem. *Justin. l. 31. c. 2.*

15 Carthaginienſes, tanto ſucceſſu rerum Alexandri Magni exterriti, verentes ne Perſico regno & Africam vellet adjungere, mittunt ad ſpeculandos ejus animos Hamilcarem, cognomento Rhodanum, virum ſolertiâ et facundiâ præter cæteros inſignem. *Justin. l. 31. c. 6.*

16 Ille nunc caſtigabat milites, nunc lenibus verbis monebat, ne glorioſam militiam ſeditionibus infuſcarent. Ad poſtremum cum verbis nihil proficeret, ad corripiendos ſeditionis auctores, è tribunali in concionem armatam inermis ipſe deſiliit. *Justin. l. 12. c. 11.*

17 Si velitis inducias ad mittendos legatos Romam, dabitis nobis centum et quinquaginta obſides, quos ipſi legemus. Addetis mille talenta ad alendum exercitum et

land Talents to maintain the Army; and shall give us Provisions besides. When the Peace shall be concluded, you shall receive your Pledges.

18 The Ambassador carried this Answer to Carthage, where the Assemblies of the People were held for some Days. The Nobility thought that the Terms were to be accepted, lest, if they should refuse to lose something, all should be taken from them. But the common People regarding more how much was taken from them, than what was left them, refused the Peace.

19 It has been said, that they are not to be imitated. Do we imitate them, who do not break the Peace, which is not yet concluded? But you will say, that their Cruelty is not to be imitated; shall we therefore make the cruellest of all Mortals our Friends and Allies? Neither of these is reasonable.

20 ¶ Wherefore after these two unfortunate Engagements, Philip, supposing that his Continuance in the Camp was much less safe, being desirous to go away from thence, and impose upon the Enemy, he sent a Messenger, about Sun-set, to the Consul, to desire a Truce to bury the Dead. Having deceived the Enemy, he went away silently at the second Watch, having

et dabitis nobis commeatus insuper. Cum pax decreta erit, recipietis obsides.

18 Legatus retulit hoc responsum Carthaginem, ubi conciones populi habitæ sunt aliquot dies. Optimates censuerunt condiciones accipiendas esse, ne si gravarentur amittere quoddam, omnia auferrentur sibi. Sed Plebs reputans magis quantum eriperetur sibi, quam quid relinqueretur, recusavit pacem.

19 Dictum est eos non esse imitandos. Num imitamur eos, qui non violamus pacem, quæ nundum composita est? sed dicetis crudelitatem eorum non esse imitandam; Ergone faciemus crudelissimos omnium mortalium amicos & socios? Neutrum horum est æquum.

20 Itaque secundum duas adversas equestres pugnas, multò minus tutam moram in iisdem castris fore Philippus ratus, quum abire inde et fallere abiens hostem vellet, caduceatorem sub occasum solis ad consulem misit, qui inducias ad sepeliendos occisos peteret. Frustratus hostem, secundâ vigiliâ, multis ignibus per tota castra relictis, tacite abiit. *Livius, l. 31. c. 38.*

having left many Fires throughout the Camp.

21 Having left the Fleet there, they entered the Mallic Bay, with ten Ships, to confer with the Ætoli about the Manner of carrying on the War. Siphyrrias, the Ætolian, was the chief Man of that Ambassy, which came to Heraclea, to confer with the King and the Roman Ambassador.

22 Which News, when it was carried to Cleone to Nicostratus, having immediately sent before a strong Body of Mercenaries to seize the Forest, through which there is a Passage into the Territory of Corinth, and having placed the Horse before the Standards, that they might go before, he followed.

23 Wherefore having dismissed the Romans, and left his Son Seleucus, with the Land Forces, to rebuild Lysimachia, he sailing with all the Fleet to Ephesus, after he had sent Ambassadors to Quinctius, to treat about an Alliance, he came into Lycia; and having heard at Patara, that Ptolemy was alive, the Design of sailing into Egypt was let alone.

24 Flaminius took the Town of Illucia in hither Spain; after which he puts his Soldiers into Winter Quarters. During the Winter, some Battles were fought,
none

21 Ibi relicta classe, decem navibus expeditis, sinum Mallicum intravere ad colloquendum cum Aetolis de ratione gerendi belli. Siphyrrias, Ætolus, princeps legationis ejus fuit: qui ad communicanda consilia Heracleam cum rege, & cum Romano legato venit. *Livius, l. 31. c. 46.*

22 Quæ cum Cleonem ad Nicostratum perlata essent, extemplo valida mercenariorum manu præmissa ad occupandum saltum per quem transitus in Corinthum agrum est, et ante signa equitibus ut prægrederentur locatis, ipse secutus est.

23 Itaque dimissis Romanis, relictoque Seleuco filio cum terrestribus copiis ad restituendam Lysimachiam, ipse cum omni classe navigans Ephesum, legatis ad Quintium missis, qui ad fidem de societate agerent, pervenit in Lyciam. Patarisque cognito vivere Ptolemæum, navigandi in Ægyptum omissum consilium est. *Livius, l. 33. c. 27.*

24 C. Flaminius in citeriori Hispaniâ oppidum Iluciam cepit: deinde in hyberna milites deduxit, & per hyemem prælia aliquot, nulla memoriâ digna, adversus latronum magis

none worthy to be mentioned, against the Excursions of Robbers, more than like Enemies, with various Success, and not without Loss of Men.

25 Although the Senate had sent Atilius the Prætor, with a Fleet into Greece, nevertheless because there was Occasion, not only for Forces, but Authority too, to defend their Allies, they sent Ambassadors into Greece, and decreed, that M. Bæbius should draw his Legions from the Brutii to Tarentum and Brundisium; that he might from thence pass over into Macedonia, if there should be Occasion; and that Fulvius the Prætor should send a Fleet of thirty Ships to defend the Coast of Sicily.

26 That Speech had more Weight to stir them up to War, than if, by openly persuading them, he had discovered a Desire of commanding. Wherefore the War was unanimously agreed upon; the Time and Manner of carrying it on were left to the Prætor.

gis quàm hostium excursions, vario tamen eventu, nec sine militum jacturâ, sunt facta. *Livius, l. 35. c. 7.*

25 Senatus etsi Prætorem Attilium cum classe miserat in Græciam, tamen quia non copiis modò, sed etiam autoritate opus erat ad tuendos socios, legatos in Græciam misit: & ut M. Bæbius ex Brutiis ad Tarentum & Brundisium promoveret legiones, decrevit: ut inde, si res posceret, in Macedoniam trajiceret: & ut M. Fulvius Prætor classem navium triginta mitteret ad tuendam Siciliæ oram. *Livius, l. 35. c. 23.*

26 Plus ea oratio momenti ad incitandos ad bellum habuit, quàm si, apertè suadendo, cupiditatem res gerendi ostendisset. Itaque ingenti consensu bellum decretum est: tempus & ratio administrandi ejus libera prætori permissa sunt. *Livius, l. 34. c. 25.*

C A P. XXVII.

A Participle of the Present Tense, † following of, is made by the Gerund in di; or if the Verb be Transitive, by the Future in dus, agreeing with the Noun following, in the Genitive, § signifying the Means, by the Gerund in do.

In other Cases, after Prepositions, the Latin to which requires an Ablative by the Gerund in do with the Latin Prepositions.

Gerundia in *di* pendent a quibusdam tum substantivis tum adjectivis.

Gerundia in *do* pendent ab his præpositionibus, *a, ab, abs, de, e, ex, cum, in, pro.*

¹ **C**Learchus being rendered more wicked by his Exile, and looking upon the Dissention of the People, as an Occasion of seizing the Government, he first confers privately with Mithridates, the Enemy of his Country, and promises him to betray the City to him, upon Condition that he should be made Governor of it.

² There will be no other more seasonable Time of delivering ourselves from the Carthaginians than now, whilst they are weak and needy, before they recover their

¹ **C**Learchus exilio facinorosior redditus, & dissensionem populi occasionem invadendæ tyrannidis existimans, primò tacitus cum Mithridatè, civium suorum hoste colloquitur; et promittit se ei prodituro urbem, eâ lege ut ipse præfectus ejus constitueretur. *Justin. l. 16. c. 4.*

² Non erit aliud opportunius tempus liberandi nos a metu Carthaginiensium, quàm nunc, dum sunt infirmi et egeni, antequam recipiant vires opesque; tamen non nego rationem

† The Infinitive Mood English likewise after Adjectives governing a Genitive, or where the Participle of the Present Tense may be put for it, may be rendered by the Gerund in *di*, or Participle in *dus*.

§ In these two latter Cases too, if the Verb be Transitive, the Participle in *dus* may be used, agreeing with the Noun following in the Ablative.

their Strength and Power. Nevertheless, I do not deny, that a Regard is to be had to Equity; nor is there any Danger, lest the Roman People should seem to press too hard upon the Carthaginians.

3 They do not believe there are any Gods, and he thinks they are to be saved to avoid the Odium of Gods and Men. But I think the Gods have reduced the Carthaginians to this Condition, that they may suffer the Punishment of their Impiety; who, by breaking the Treaties made with us in Sicily, Spain, Italy, and Africa, have brought upon us the heaviest Calamities.

4 Alexander, King of Epirë, when he came to the Aid of the Grecian Cities into Italy, with a great Army, was cut off by them, with all his Forces; Wherefore their Fierceness being inflamed by their good Fortune, was terrible to their Neighbours a long Time. At last Agathocles being invited, passed over into Italy, with the Hopes of enlarging his Kingdom.

5 They brought M. Cornelius our Consul, deceived by an Oath, to their General, as it were for the Sake of seeing him, who was at that Time sick; and presently after, carried him away Prisoner out of Sicily into Africa,

rationem habendam esse æquitati; nec est periculum ne Romanus populus videatur premere gravius Carthaginenses.

3 Non credunt esse deos, et illos censet salvandos esse ad vitandam invidiam Deum hominumque. At ego puto deos redegisse Pœnos in hunc statum, ut luant pœnas impietatis, qui violando fœdera ista nobiscum in Siciliâ, Hispaniâ, Italiâ et Africâ, intulerunt nobis gravissimas calamitates.

4 Alexander, rex Epiri, quum in auxilium Græcarum civitatum cum magno exercitu in Italiam venisset, cum omnibus copiis ab his deletus est. Quare feritas eorum successu felicitatis incensa, diu terribilis finitimis fuit. Ad postremum imploratus Agathocles, spe ampliandi regni, à Siciliâ in Italiam trajecit. *Iustin.* l. 23. c. 1.

5 Adduxerunt M. Cornelium consulem nostrum deceptum jurejurando ad ducem suum, quasi gratiâ visendi eum, qui eo tempore ægrotabat; et mox abduxerunt eum captivum e Siciliâ in Africam cum viginti navibus; interemerunt

Africa, with twenty Ships; they put our General Regulus likewise to Death.

6 Wherefore Pyrrhus, being importuned by a second Ambassy of the Tarentines, to which were added the Petitions of the Samnites and Lucani, who wanted Aid against the Romans, being induced not so much by the Entreaties of his Petitioners, as with the Hopes of getting the Empire of Italy, he promises them that he would come with an Army.

7 At length the Necessity of departing put an End to their Tears, and the Death of the King followed. Whilst these Things are done in Sicily, the Carthaginians, thinking that an Occasion was given them of seizing the whole Island, passed over and reduced many Cities.

8 It would be tedious to recount what Annibal has done by War, Treachery, and Perfidiousness against us and our Armies; and lastly, against his own Allies, by the plundering of Cities, and killing his Fellow Soldiers; I will tell you, nevertheless, in short, that four hundred Towns of ours have been ruined by him.

9 The City was seized by Aristotimus, by whom many of the great Men were slain, more were banished. The Ætoli desired by their Ambassadors

merunt ducem nostrum Regulum.

6 Igitur Pyrrhus cum iteratâ Tarentinorum legatione, additis Samnitium & Lucanorum precibus, & ipsis auxilio adversus Romanos indigentibus, fatigaretur, non tam supplicum precibus, quàm spe invadendi Italiæ imperii inductus, venturum se cum exercitu pollicetur. *Justin. l. 18. c. 1.*

7 Tandem finem lacrymis necessitas discedendi imposuit, et mors regis insecuta est. Dum hæc aguntur, Pœni, occasionem totius insulæ occupandæ datam sibi existimantes, eò trajecerunt, multasque civitates subegerunt. *Justin. l. 23. c. 2.*

8 Longum esset recensere quantum Annibal patraverit bello, insidiis & perfidiâ in nos, exercitusque nostros; et postremò in suos socios, in populando urbes et interficiendo commilitones. Dicam tamen vobis compendio quadringenta nostrorum oppidorum deleta fuisse ab eo.

9 Epirorum urbs ab Aristotimo principe occupata est: à quo multi ex primoribus occisi, plures in exilium acti sunt. Ætolis per legatos postulantes

ambassadors, that they would restore the Wives and Children of the banished. At first he refused. Afterwards, as if he repented, he gave all the married Women leave to go to their Husbands.

10 In the mean Time, News is brought, that Æmilius, the Roman General, was sent by the Senate, with fourscore ships; which Thing gave him the Hopes of recovering his former Fortune. Wherefore, before his Allies revolted to the Enemy, he resolves to fight, hoping the Overthrow received in Greece might be repaired by a new Victory.

11 Whilst each of the Cities of Greece were desirous of domineering, they were all ruined. For Philip, King of Macedonia, plotting against their common Liberty, whilst he fomented their Quarrels of the Cities, by giving his Assistance to the Weaker, he obliged both the Conquerors and the conquered alike to come under the Yoke.

12 High and low among the Gabini believed Sextus Tarquinius sent them by the Gods. He was likewise very much beloved by the Soldiers, by undergoing Dangers and Fatigues, and by generously bestowing the Plunder on them; that his Father Tarquin was not more powerful at Rome than his Son was at Gabii.

tulantibus, conjuges liberosque exulum redderet, primo negavit: postea, quasi peniteret, proficiscendi ad suos omnibus matronis potestatem dedit. *Justin. l. 26. c. 1.*

10 Interim nuntiatur, Æmiliū, Romanū ducem, cum octoginta navibus in bellum navale à senatu missum, adventare: quæ res illi spem restituendæ fortunæ dedit. Itaque priusquàm sociæ civitates ad hostes deficerent, decernere navali præliō statuit, sperans cladem in Græciâ acceptam, novâ posse victoriâ aboleri. *Justin. l. 31. c. 6.*

11 Græciæ civitates, dum singulæ dominandi cupidæ sunt, imperium omnes perdidērunt. Siquidem Philippus rex Macedoniæ, velut è speculâ quâdam, libertati omnium insidiatus, dum contentiones civitatum alit, auxilium inferioribus ferendo, victos pariter victoresque subire regiam servitutem coëgit. *Justin. l. 8. c. 1.*

12 Certatim summi infimique Gabinorum Sextum Tarquinium dono deū sibi missum ducem credebant. Apud milites verò obeundo pericula ac labores, pariter prædam munificè largiendo, tantâ charitate erat, ut non pater Tarquinius potentior Romæ, quàm filius Gabiis esset. *Livius, l. 1. c. 54.*

13 The Messenger being weary with asking and expecting an Answer, returns to Gabii, and relates what he had said and seen; that he, whether out of Passion, Hatred, or Pride, had not uttered one Word. Sextus understood his Father's Meaning, and took off the great Men of the City, by accusing them to the People,

14 His Brother Æacides succeeded him, who got the Ill-will of his Subjects, by wearying them with continual Wars against the Macedonians. Wherefore being forced into Banishment, he left his young Son Pyrrhus in the Kingdom; who being sought for by the People, to be put to Death, was taken away privately, and carried to Illyricum.

15 When Scipio's Son was taken passing into Asia in a small Ship, by Antiochus, he neither treated about the redeeming him, nor suffered the Senate to treat about it; but, as was worthy of his Dignity, said, That he would recover him by Arms. At last Antiochus sent him his Son again for nothing.

16 When he came to the Administration of the Government, he did not so much think of governing, as of increasing his Kingdom. Wherefore he subdued the Scythians, till that Time invincible, who had cut off Sopyrion,

13 Interrogando expectandoque responsum nuncius festus, redit Gabios; quæ dixerit ipse, quæque viderit, refert; seu irâ, seu odio, seu superbiâ nullam eum vocem emisisse. Sextus intellexit mentem patris, et primores civitatis, eos criminando apud populum, interemit. *Livius, l. 1. c. 54.*

14 Frater ejus Æacides ei successit, qui assiduâ adversus Macedonas bellorum certaminibus populum fatigando offensam civium contraxit: ac propterea in exilium actus, Pyrrhum filium vivum admodum parvulum in regno reliquit. Qui & ipse cum à populo propter odium patris ad necem quæreretur, furtim subtractus in Illyrios defertur. *Justin. l. 17. c. 3.*

15 Cum Scipionis filius captus esset ab Antiocho trajiciens in Asiam parvo navigio, neque de redimendo filio tractavit, nec senatum de eo agere permisit, sed ut dignum majestate ejus erat, armis se recepturum esse eum dixit. Tandem Antiochus remisit ei filium gratis. *Justin. l. 31. c. 7.*

16 Ad regni administrationem cum accessisset, statim non de regendo, sed de augendo regno cogitavit. Itaque Scythas invictos antea, qui Sopyriona, Alexandri Magni ducem, cum triginta millibus armatorum deleverant, qui Cyrum,

Sopyrion, a General of Alexander the Great, with thirty thousand Men, and had slain Cyrus King of the Persians, with two hundred thousand.

17 He now repented of the Fact, and resolved to die. He wept, embraced the Dead, and confessed his Madness; took the Spear, and turns it upon himself, and had ended his Life, if his Friends had not come in. This Resolution of dying continued some Days.

18 At last Alexander ordered himself to be adored. The most violent among the Recusants was Calisthenes, which Thing was the Ruin of him, and many of the great Men of the Macedonians. For they were all put to Death, under the Pretence of a Plot. Nevertheless, the Custom of saluting their King was retained by the Macedonians.

19 ¶ Philip himself, who when the last Year he had tried to draw our Youth hence into Eubœa, by promising, that he would carry on the War against Nabis, when he saw that we would not be engaged in the Roman War, forgetting that Alliance which he now talks so much of, left us to be rifled and plundered by Nabis and the Lacedæmonians.

20 The Tyrant at first denied that he would take the

Cyrum, Persarum regem, cum ducentis millibus trucidaverant, perdomuit. *Justin. l. 37. c. 3.*

17 Jam pœnituit eum facti, et voluit mori. Flebat, amplectebatur mortuum, et fatebatur dementiam suam; arripuit telum et in se vertit, et finivisset vitam, nisi amici intervenissent. Mansit hæc voluntas moriendi aliquot diebus. *Justin. l. 12. c. 6.*

18 Tandem Alexander jussit se adorari. Acerrimus inter recusantes Calisthenes fuit. Quæ res & illi, & multis principibus Macedonum extio fuit; siquidem sub specie insidiarum, omnes interfecti sunt. Retentus tamen est à Macedonibus mos salutandi regis. *Justin. l. 12. c. 7.*

19 Ipse Philippus qui priori anno, pollicendo se adversus Nabidem bellum gesturum, quum tentasset nostram juventutem hinc in Eubœam extrahere, postquam nos nolle illigari Romano bello vidit, oblitus Societatis ejus quam nunc jactat, nos vastandos depopulandosque Nabis et Lacedæmoniis reliquit. *Livius, l. 32. c. 21.*

20 Tyrannus primò negavit urbem se accepturum, nisi Argivorum

the Town, unless he was sent for by a Decree of the Argives themselves: Afterwards, when he heard that they had not only rejected him, but abominated even the Name of the Tyrant, thinking he had now got an Occasion of plundering them, he bid Philoctes to deliver the City when he would.

21 After Marcellus had entered the Country of the Boii; the Soldiers being fatigued all Day with making a Way, Carolamus, King of the Boii, attacked him, pitching his Camp upon an Hill, with a great Army, and slew three thousand. Several illustrious Persons fell in that Battle.

22 He sent an Army from Ephesus to Smyrna to besiege it; and ordered the Forces that were at Abydus, leaving only a small Garrison to be led to besiege Lampacus. Nor did he only terrify them by Force, but by talking mildly to them, and chiding them for their Rashness and Obstinacy, by his Ambassadors, he endeavoured to put them in Hopes, that they should shortly have what they desired.

23 Damocritus told the Lacedæmonian Tyrant, that the Cities upon the Sea Coast being taken from him, he was quite disabled; that he had from thence his Soldiers, from thence his Ships
and

Argivorum ipsorum decreto accersitus ad auxilium urbis esset. Deinde, ut non aspernatos modò, sed abominatos etiam nomen tyranni audivit, causam se spoliandi eos nactum ratus, tradere, ubi vellet, urbem Philoclem jussit. *Livius, l. 32. c. 38.*

21 Postquam Marcellus ingressus esset fines Boiorum, militibus fatigatis per totum diem viâ faciendâ; Carolamus, Regulus Boiorum, eum castra in tumulo quodamponentem, cum magnâ manu adortus, ad tria millia occidit, et illustres viri aliquot in eotumultuario prælio ceciderunt. *Livius, l. 33. c. 22.*

22 Exercitum ab Epheso ad Smyrnâ obsidendam misit: & quæ Abidi copiæ erant, præsidio tantum modico relicto, duci ad Lampacum oppugnandum jussit. Nec vi tantum terrebat: sed per legatos leniter alloquendo, castigandoque temeritatem & pertinaciam, spem conabatur facere, brevi quæ peterent habituros. *Livius, l. 33. c. 24.*

23 Tyranno Lacedæmonio dixit Damocritus, ademptis maritimis civitatibus enervatum se esse prorsus: inde militem, inde naves, navaleque socios habuisse: inclusum suis propè muris Achos videre

and naval Allies; that he being in a manner shut up within his own Walls, saw the Achæans domineering in Peloponnesus; that he could never have an Opportunity of recovering his own again, if he neglected that which then was.

24 Nabis immediately sent about all the Towns upon the Sea Coast, to raise Seditions in them, and he brought some of the leading Men over to his Side by Presents; others, that continued resolutely in the Roman Alliance he put to Death. The Care of defending the Lacedæmonians upon the Sea Coast, had been committed by T. Quintius to the Achæans.

25 The Ætolians advised them earnestly, to take the King for their Friend and Ally; for that he had not passed over in Europe for the sake of making War, but freeing Greece, and, in Reality truly, not in Word and Pretence, as the Romans had done; that the Romans Aid was far off, and their Enemy Antiochus, whom they could not resist with their own Force, was before their Gates.

dere dominantes in Peloponneso: nunquam habiturum recuperandi sua occasionem, si eam quæ tum esset, prætermisisset. *Livius, l. 35. c. 12.*

24 Nabis extemplò circa omnes vicos maritimos dimisit ad seditiones in iis miscendas: & alios principum donis ad suam causam perduxit, alios pertinaciter in societate Romanâ manentes occidit. Achæis omnium maritimorum Laconum tuendorum ab T. Quintio cura mandata erat. *Livius, l. 35. c. 13.*

25 Ætoli magnoperè suaserunt ut regem assumerent socium et amicum, non enim eum inferendi belli, sed liberandæ Græciæ causâ, in Europam trajecisse, et re quidem, non verbis & simulatione, quod fecissent Romani; Romanorum procul auxilium; et hostem Antiochum, cui resistere viribus suis non possent, ante portas esse. *Livius, l. 35. c. 46.*

C A P. XXVIII.

A Noun having no Word whereof it may be governed, is the Ablative. † Having, after, and when, are likewise Signs of the same before a Verb Transitive.

Quibuscumque verbis additur ablativus absolute sumtus.

¹ **H**AVING thus encouraged his Soldiers, he made War upon the Romans. But King Ptolemy being dead in Egypt, the Kingdom and his Wife, Queen Cleopatra, are delivered to him, [Ptolemy] who reigned at Cyrene: Ptolemy was glad of this, that he had recover'd his Brother's Kingdom without any Dispute.

² Antiochus being cut off with all his Army in Parthia, his Brother Demetrius being delivered from the Siege of the Parthians, whilst all Syria was in Mourning for the Loss of the Army, as if the Wars which he and his Brother

¹ **S**IC excitatis militibus, in Romana bella descendit. At in Ægypto mortuo rege Ptolemæo, ei qui Cyrenis regnabat Ptolæmo, per legatos regnum & uxor Cleopatra regina, soror ipsius deferretur. Lætus igitur hoc solo Ptolemæus fuit, quod sine certamine fraternal regnum recepisset. *Justin. l. 38. c. 8.*

² Antiocho in Parthiâ cum exercitu deleta, frater ejus Demetrius, obsidione Parthorum liberatus, cum omnis Syria in luctu propter amissum exercitum esset; quasi Parthica ipsius ac fratris bella, quibus alter captus, alter occisus

† In this Case the Verb must be made with the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, agreeing with the Word before the Verb if Passive; but with the Word after the Verb if Active, in the ablative Case. If the Latin Word be a Deponent, the same Participle is made use of in the Nominative; but if it be Neuter, then use cum or quum with the Subjunctive Mood; which may likewise be used where the Verb is Transitive, whether Deponent or no.

The Participle of the present Tense Transitive, when the Substantive is the Nominative to a Verb, is likewise generally best rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense agreeing with the Substantive following put in the Ablative Case.

ther had made upon the Parthians, in which the one had been taken, and the other slain, had succeeded happily, resolves to make War upon Egypt: Cleopatra, his Mother in Law, promising him the Kingdom of Egypt, in Reward of his Assistance against her Brother.

3 When these Things were told at Rome, the Senate gave the Command of the Achaian War to the Consul Mummius; who having immediately provided all Things necessary, and carried off his Army, gave the Enemies an Opportunity of fighting; but they thinking more of Plunder than fighting, brought Waggon along with them, to carry off the Spoil of the Enemy.

4 Orofernes having entered into an Alliance with the Antiochians, when offended at Demetrius resolves to drive him out of his Kingdom, by whom he had been restored. When Demetrius knew this, he spared his Life, lest Ariarathes should be delivered from the Fear of War; but orders him to be kept bound at Seleucia.

5 The Enemies after they knew of his coming, having raised great Forces, attacked our Army in their March; their Horse being beat, and our Men pursuing them, they all on a sudden shewed their caverant,

cifus erat, prospere cessissent, ita Ægypto bellum inferre statuit; regnum Ægypti Cleopatrâ socru, pretium auxilii adversus fratrem suum, pollicente. *Justin. l. 39. c. 1.*

3 Hæc ubi Romæ nuntiata sunt, statim senatus Mummiio consuli bellum Achaicum decernit; qui extemplò exercitu deportato, & omnibus strenuè provisus, pugnandi copiam hostibus fecit. Sed Achæi prædam, non prælium cogitantes, vehicula ad spolia hostium reportanda, duxerunt. *Justin. l. 34. c. 2.*

4 Orofernes ingrato animo, initâ cum Antiochensibus pacatione, offensis tunc Demetrio, pellere ipsum regno, à quo restitus erat, consilium cepit. Quo cognito, Demetrius vitæ quidem ejus, ne Ariarathes metu fraterni belli liberaretur, pepercit: ipsum autem comprehensum, vinctum Seleuciæ custodiri jubet. *Justin. l. 35. c. 1.*

5 Ejus adventu cognito, hostes, magnis copiis coactis, in itinere agmen nostrum adorti sunt; equitatu suo pulso, atque insequentibus nostris, subito pedestres copias, quas in convalle in insidiis collo-

Foot,

Foot, which they had planted in Ambuscade in a Valley; these setting upon our scattered Men, renewed the Fight.

6 The Sotiates big with their former Victories, thought the Preservation of Aquitain depended upon their Valour. But our Men desired it should be seen what they could do without their General and the other Legions, a young Man being their Leader; at last, the Enemy turned their Backs, a great Number of whom being slain, Crassus began to assault the Town of the Sotiates.

7 This Matter being proposed to a Council, when he found they all thought the same Thing, he appoints the next Day for the Engagement: About Break of Day, having drawn out his Forces, two Lines of Battle being formed, and the Auxiliaries placed in the Middle of the Army, he waited to see what Measures the Enemy would take.

8 You know that those whom I have mentioned just now, having carried their Empire beyond the Ionian Sea even into Sicily, set no Bounds to their Greediness, before they lost their whole Empire: and their Harbours and Ships being delivered to the Enemy, received a Garrison into their City.

9 The Consuls made use of

caverant, ostenderunt. Hi, nostros disiectos adorti, prælium renoverunt. *Cæsar. de bel. Gal. l. 3. c. 20.*

6 Sotiates, superioribus victoriis freti, in suâ virtute totius Aquitaniæ salutem positam putabant; nostri autem, quid sine Imperatore, & sine reliquis legionibus, adolescentulo duce, efficere possent, perspicere cupiebant. Tandem hostes terga vertere. Quorum magno numero interfecto, Crassus oppidum Sotiatium oppugnare cepit. *Cæsar, de bel. Gal. l. 3. c. 21.*

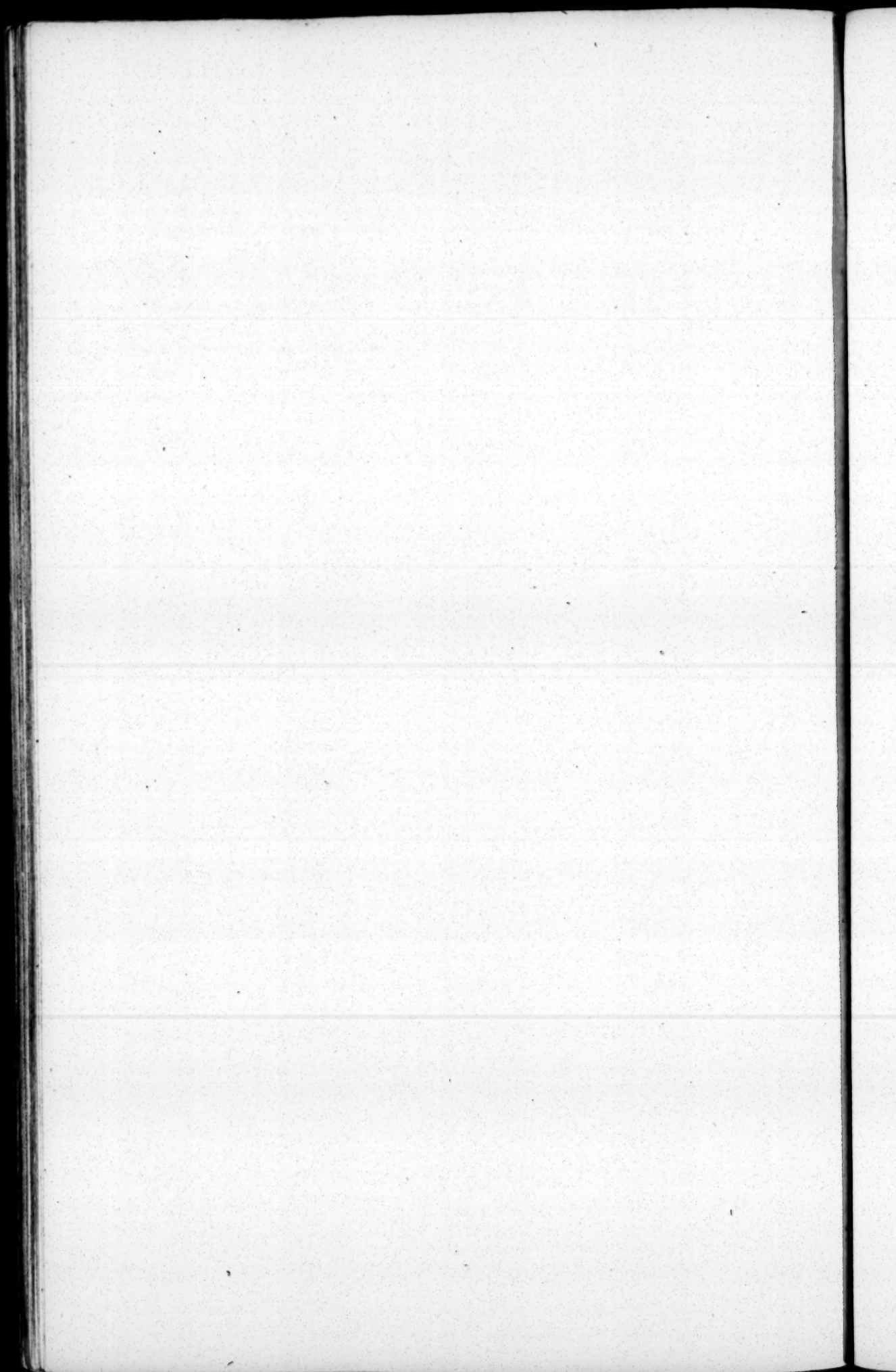
7 Hâc re ad concilium delatâ; ubi omnes idem sentire intellexit, posterum diem pugnae constituit. Primâ luce, productis omnibus copiis, duplici acie instructâ, auxiliisque in mediam aciem coniectis; quid hostes consilii caperent, expectabat. *Cæsar. de bel. Gal. l. 3. c. 24.*

8 Scitis eos quos memini modò, prolato imperio ultra mare Ionium, etiam usque ad Siciliam, imposuisse nullum modum cupiditati antequàm amiserint totum imperium; et portibus navibusque traditis hosti, recepisse præsidium in urbem.

9 Consules dictatoris exercitu

the Dictator's Army, to the Volscian War, and having attacked the unwary Enemy, took Sora. The Temple of Moneta was dedicated in the Year after it was vowed, C. Marcus Rutilius and T. Manlius Torquatus being Consuls. A Prodigy immediately followed the Dedication, like the old Prodigy of Mount Alba.

citu ad bellum Volscum usi sunt, et Soram ex hostibus incautos adorti ceperunt. Anno postquam vota erat Ædes Monetæ dedicata est, C. Marco Rutilio et T. Manlio Torquato Consulibus. Prodigium ex templo dedicationem secutum est, simile vetusto montis Albani prodigio. *Livius, l. 7. c. 28.*



A
S U P P L E M E N T

TO THE
I N T R O D U C T I O N

TO THE
M A K I N G O F L A T I N .

Consisting of further Rules for the Purpose:

S H E W I N G ,

In a great Measure, wherein, besides Concord and Government, the Difference betwixt the Latin and English Idiom lies.

W I T H

P R O P E R E N G L I S H E X A M P L E S ,

Being Translations from the Classick Authors in one Column,
and the Latin Text in another.

B Y J O H N C L A R K E ,
Late Master of the Publick Grammar-School in Hull.

1799.

A

S U P P L E M E N T

T O T H E

I N T R O D U C T I O N, &c.

C A P. I.

† *A Participle of the Present Tense Transitive applied to the ‡ Subject of a Verb Transitive, and having the same Object, may be rendered in Latin by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, agreeing with the common Object || in the Accusative.*

¹ **T**HEN Tarquin, being both much younger and stronger, takes up Servius by the Waist, and carrying him out of

¹ **T**UM Tarquinius, multo & ætate & viribus validior, medium arripit *Servium*, elatum que e curiâ, in inferiorem partem per

† *Except the Latin Verb be Deponent, for then sometimes the Participle of the Present Tense, but much more usually that of the Preterperfect, is used, agreeing with its Noun in the Nominative. And the latter must be used, if the Time of the Participle be prior to that of the Verb following: In which Case too, tho' the Verb be Deponent cum or quum with the Subjunctive Mood may be used.*

‡ *The Nominative Case to a Verb, or whatever stands in the room thereof, is called by Grammarians the Subject of the Verb.*

|| *The Accusative after a Verb Transitive, or Sentence in room hereof, is called by Grammarians the Object of the Verb.*

of the Senate-house, throws him quite down the Steps to the Bottom; and then returns into the House to call the Senate together: The King's Officers and Attendants all fly for it.

2 Then the King dragging him from the Bed, throws him upon the Ground; and after he had fallen flat upon his Face, he says, do you see that you have done the same Thing that you laughed at in them a little before? Then he ordered him to be taken into Custody, and puts an End to the Entertainment. Afterwards he pardoned Polyperchon, but humbled him a long Time first.

3 Wherefore sending before him Scouts into the Parts by the Sea, he orders them to enquire, whether Darius himself was come, or some of his governors. But when the Scouts returned, a huge Multitude was seen. Then Fires begun to shine all over the Camp, and all the Parts of it seemed to be in one continued Flame, while this disorderly Rout pitch'd their Tents very laxly because of the Beasts of Burden; wherefore he ordered his Men to pitch their Camp in that very Place.

4 One Bicon of the same Nation, but his Enemy upon account of an Emulation betwixt them, laid a Plot
for

per gradus dejicit: inde ad cogendum senatum in curiam redit, fit fuga regis apparitorum atque comitum. *Livius, l. 1. c. 48.*

2 Tum *detraclum* eum lecto rex præcipitat in terram. Et, cum is pronus corruisset, Videtne, inquit, idem te fecisse, quod in alio paulò ante ridebas? Et tradi eo in custodiam jussu, convivium solvit. Polyperconti quidem postea castigato diù, ignovit. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 20.*

3 Itaque *speculatores*, in maritimas regiones *præmissos*, explorare Alexander jubet, ipse ne Darius adesset, an præfectorum aliquis. Sed cum speculatores reverterentur, procul ingens multitudo conspecta est. Ignis deinde totis campis collucere cæperunt, omniaque velut continenti incendio ardere visa, cum incondita multitudo maximè propter jumenta laxius tenderet. Itaque eo ipso loco metari suos castra jussit. *Curt. l. 3. c. 19.*

4 Huic Bicon quidam nationis ejusdem, sed ob æmulationem infestus, comparavit infidias; *invitatumque* ad epulas

for him, and inviting him to a Feast by one Boxus a Macerian, killed him in the Entertainment. The Day after Bicon calling an Assembly of the People, persuaded most of them, that Athenodorus had without Cause laid a Plot for him; but the Roguery of Bicon was suspected by others.

5 Again the Musicani revolted to suppress whom Python was sent, who taking the Chief of the Nation, and the same Ring-leader in the Revolt, brought him to the King: Who being crucified, the King returns again to the River, in which he had ordered the Fleet to wait for him. Upon the fourth Day after, he came down the River to a Town, by which the Road was into Sabus's Kingdom.

6 But the King ordering Parmenio, by whom the Plunder at Damascus had been taken, to keep it and the Prisoners under a careful Guard, made him Governor of Syria, which they call Cœle. The Syrians being not yet sufficiently tamed by the Losses of War, despised this new Government; but being quickly reduced, submissively performed all Orders. The Island of Aradus is likewise surrendered to the king.

7 Amyntas, defeating them in Battle, drives them into

las, per Boxum quendam Macerianum in convivio occidit. Postero die concione advocatâ Bicon ultrò insidiatum sibi Athenodorum plerisque persuaserat: sed aliis suspecta fraus erat Biconis. *Curt. l. 9. c. 22.*

5 Rursus Musicani defecerant, ad quos opprimendos missus est Pithon: qui *captum principem gentis*, eundemque defectionis auctorem adduxit ad regem; quo Alexander in crucem sublato, rursus amnem, in quo classem expectare se jusserat, repetit. Quarto deinde die, secundo amne pervenit ad oppidum, quâ iter in regnum erat Sabi. *Curt. l. 9. c. 26.*

6 At Alexander *Parmenionem*, per quem apud Damascum recepta erat præda, *jussu* eam ipsam, & captivos diligenti asservare custodiâ, Syriæ, quam Cœlen vocant præfecit. Novum imperium Syri nondum bellis cladibus fatis domiti aspernabantur: sed celeriter subacti, obedientes imperata fecerunt. Aradus quoque insula deditur regi. *Curt. l. 4. c. 1.*

7 Eos Amyntas prælio superatos in urbem compellit, castrisque

into the City, and pitching his Camp, leads the Conquerors out to waste the Country. Mazaces, tho' he knew the Minds of his Men were terrified with the unfortunate Battle, yet shewing them the Enemy strolling, and off their Guard, from a Confidence in their late Victory, he prevailed with them not to doubt to sally out of the City, and recover the Things which they had lost.

8 Wherefore tho' she was more inclinable to the younger of her Sons, she is obliged by the People to chuse the elder, from whom she took away his Wife, before she gave him the Kingdom, and forcing him to divorce his Sister Cleopatra that was dear to him, commands him to marry his younger Sister Selene, a Determination betwixt her Daughters nothing like that of a Mother.

9 Then warning them again and again to confirm their Promises by Facts, and ordering them to return to him with more and some of their Chiefs, he dismissed them: He commands the Guide to conduct him into the Casinatian Territory, being informed by such as were well acquainted with the Country, if he seized that Forest, he would shut up against the Romans the
Way

castrisque positis, victores ad populandos agros eduxit. Mazaces quanquam infelici prælio suorum animos territos esse cognoverat; tamen palantes, & victoriæ fiduciâ incautos ostentans, perpulit ne dubitarent ex urbe erumpere, & res amissas recuperare, *Curt. l. 4. c. 5.*

8 Igitur cùm pronior in minorem filium esset, a populo compellitur majorem eligere: cui priùs quàm regnum daret, uxorem admittit; *compulsumque* repudiare carissimam sibi sororem Cleopatram, minorem sororem Selenen ducere jubet, non materno inter filias iudicio. *Justin. l. 39. c. 3.*

9 Tum *monitos* ut etiam atque etiam promissa rebus confirmarent, *jussosque* cum popularibus & aliquibus principum redire ad se, dimisit: ipse imperat duci, ut se in agrum Casinatem ducat: edoctus à peritis regionum, si eum saltum occupasset, exitum Romano ad opem ferendam, sociis interclusurum. *Livius, l. 22. c. 13.*

Way to carry Assistance to their Allies.

10 He was attacked on all Hands, one while in close Fight, another while at a Distance; and moving his Arms about a long Time, some Weapons he received in his Shield, others he avoided; till his Thigh, being run through with a Spear, failed him as he fought. Wherefore his Armour-bearers laying him upon his Shield, carried him off in all Haste into the Camp.

11 But the Woman, used to live with him, covering him when dead with her own raiment, burnt him in the Fire of the House, which had been contrived to burn him alive. Thus he ended his last Day, being about forty Years old. Three very authentick Historians have extolled him, tho' blackened by most Writers, with the highest Commendations.

12 That he might not occasion any Suspicion, he returns to the same Place, and sat down there where a Sword had been laid, as if he had a Mind to rest himself after his Weariness; and recalled Datames, pretending that he had forgot something in the Conference. In the mean Time he took out the Sword that lay concealed, and drawing it out of the Sheath, covered it with his Coat.

13 They were inclosed within

10 Undique nunc cominus, nunc eminus petebatur; diuque arma circumferens, alia tela clypeo excipiebat, corpore alia vitabat: donec hastâ femora perfossa, plurimo sanguine effuso, destituere pugnantem. Ergo clypeo suo *exceptum* armigeri raptim in castra retulerunt. *Curtius*, l. 6. c. 1.

11 At mulier, quæ cum eo vivere consueverat, muliebri suâ veste *contectum*, ædificii incendio mortuum cremavit, quod ad vivum interimendum erat comparatum. Sic Alcibiades annos circiter quadraginta natus, diem obiit supremum. Hunc infamatum à plerisque tres gravissimi historici summis laudibus extulerunt. *Cornelius Nepos*. l. 7. c. 10.

12 Ne quam suspicionem pareret, in eundem locum revertitur, atque ibi, ubi telum erat positum, refedit, ut si à lassitudine cuperet acquiescere, Datamenque revocavit, simulans se quiddam in colloquio esse oblitum. Interim *telum*, quod latebat, protulit, *nundatumque* vaginâ, veste textit. *Corn. Nep.* l. 14. c. 11.

13 Locorum angustiis clausi
X ab

within a narrow Place, and blocked up there by the Enemy. The diligence of that excellent General begun now to be long'd for; for he was there a private Man amongst the Soldiers; From whom when they desired Help, he had no Regard to the Affront put upon him, but delivering the Army out of this Streight, conducted it safe Home.

14 The Barbarian threw his Lance first, which Erigyus avoided by bowing his Head a little. But he putting on his Horse with his Spurs, stuck his Spear in the Middle of the Barbarian's Throat, so that it went quite through. The Barbarian, tho' thrown headlong from his Horse, yet still resisted. But he drawing his Spear out of the Wound, thrusts it again into his Face.

15 Setting him on Horseback, they lead him away to deliver him to Alexander. In the mean time the King chusing out about nine hundred, to whom their Discharge was due, gave to each Horseman two Talents and to every Foot-man three thousand Denarii; and admonishing them to get Children, sent them home. Thanks were given the rest for promising to give their Assistance for the Remainder of the War.

16 He pacified the Mob promising

ab hostibus obsidebantur; desiderari cœpta est Epaminondæ diligentia: erat enim ibi privatus numero militum: à quo cum peterent opem, nullam adhibuit memoriam contumeliæ; & *exercitum*, obsidione liberatum, domum reduxit incolumem. *Corn. Nep. l. 15. c. 7.*

14 Prior barbarus emisit hastam, quam Erigyus modicâ capitis declinatione vitavit. At ipse infestam sarissam, equo calcaribus concito, in medio barbari gutture ita fixit, ut per cervicem emeretur. Præcipitatus ex equo barbarus adhuc tamen repugnabat. Sed ille *extractam* ex vulnere hastam rursus in os dirigit. *Curtius, l. 7. c. 17.*

15 In equum impositum Alexandro tradituri ducunt. Inter hæc rex, quibus maturâ erat missio, electis ferè, nongentis equiti bina talenta dedit, pediti terna denariûm millia: *monito*/que ut liberos generarent, remisit domum. Cæteris gratiæ actæ, quòd ad reliqua belli navaturos operam pollicebantur. *Curtius, l. 7. c. 20.*

16 Multitudinem operam sibi

promising him in a riotous Manner their Assistance in vindicating his Honour. Which happening contrary to Expectation, the Senate, which was called together in all Haste upon Account of the same Riot, gave him Thanks by some leading Men; and sending for him into the House, and commending him in very high Terms, restored him to his Place, by cancelling their former Decree.

17 Then as he cried out, this indeed is Violence, Cassius wounds him directly a little under the Throat. Cæsar seizing upon Cassius's Arm, run it through with his Stile, and endeavouring to jump out, was stoppt by another Wound. And when he saw himself attacked on all Hands with drawn Swords, he wrapt up his Head in his Coat, and at the same Time drew the Lap of it with his Left Hand over the lowest Part of his Legs.

18 All flying off, he lay for some Time after he was dead, 'till three Slaves putting him into a Chair, carried him Home. Nor was there any one amongst so many Wounds found mortal, as the Surgeon Antistius thought, except what he had received in the second Place in his Breast. The Conspirators had a Design to drag the Body of him, after he was slain,
into

sibi in asserendâ dignitate tumultuosius pollicentem, compescuit. Quod cum præter opinionem evenisset, senatus ob eundem cætum festinato coactus, gratias ei per primores viros egit: *accitumque* in Curiam, & amplissimis verbis *collaudatum*, in integrum restituit, inducto priore decreto. *Suetonius. l. 1. c. 16.*

17 Deinde *clamantem*, Ista quidem vis est, Cassius adversum vulnerat paulum infra jugulum. Cæsar Cassii *brachium arreptum* graphio trajecit: conatusque profligare, alio vulnere tardatus est. Utque animadvertit undique se strictis pugionibus peti, togâ caput obvolvit: simul sinistrâ manu sinum ad ima crura deduxit. *Suet. l. 1. c. 82.*

18 Exanimis, diffugientibus cunctis, aliquamdiu jacuit, donec lecticæ *impositum* tres servuli domum retulerunt. Nec in tot vulneribus, ut Antistius medicus existimabat, lethale ullum repertum est, nisi quod secundo loco in pectore acceperat. Fuerat animus conjuratis, corpus occisi in Tiberim trahere: sed metu M. Antonii consulis, & magistri

into the Tyber; but for fear of M. Anthony and Lepidus they desisted.

19 Immediately the Crowd of those that stood about, threw in the dry Sticks, and the Tribunals with the Benches, and whatsoever besides came to Hand. Then the Pipers and Stage-players stripping off the Cloaths, which they had from the Furniture of his Triumphs put on for present Use, and tearing them to Pieces, threw them into the Flame; and of the Veteran Soldiers, those belonging to the Legions threw in their Arms.

20 That the Memory of his Victory at Actium might be the more famous to Posterity, he built the City Nicopolis at Actium, and appointed Games there for every five Years; and enlarged the old Temple of Apollo, and dressing up the Place of the Camp he made use of, with Naval Spoils, he consecrated it to Neptune and Mars. After this, discovering several Conspiracies against him, he crush'd them.

gistrum equitum Lepidi, desisterunt. *Suet. l. 1. c. 82.*

19 Confestim circumstantium turba, virgulta arida, & cum subselliis tribunalia, quidquid præterea ad manum aderat, congestit: deinde tibicines & scenici artifices vestem, quam ex instrumento triumphorum ad presentem usum induerant, *detractam* sibi, atque *discissam* iniecere flammæ, & veteranorum militum legionarii, arma sua. *Suet. l. 1. c. 84.*

20 Quò Actiacæ victoriæ memoria celebratio in posterum esset, urbem Nicopolim apud Actium condidit: ludosque illic Quinquennales constituit: & ampliato vetere Apollinis templo, *locum* castrorum, quibus fuerat usus, *exornatum*, navalibus spoliis, Neptuno ac Marti consecravit: post hæc *conjuraciones* complures *detectas* compressit. *Suet. l. 2. c. 18.*

C A P. II.

† *A Participle of the Present Tense Transitive applied to the Subject of a Verb, that is either not Transitive or if it be, has a different Object, may be rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, agreeing with its Object in the Ablative.*

¹ **N**UMITOR, upon the first Battle, crying out that Enemies had invaded the City, and were fallen upon the Palace, and drawing the Albans into the Citadel to secure it with an armed Force, upon seeing the young Men advance towards him in the way of Congratulation, immediately calling a Council, he sets forth his Brother's villainous Behaviour towards him.

² Leaving there a small Garrison, he march'd out with all his Forces, and ordered a Part of his Soldiers to lie in Ambush in some obscure Places thereabouts: And then marching with the greater Part of them, and all the Horse, by riding almost up to the very Gates, in a tumultuous and threatening way of Fight, he drew the Enemy out, which was the Thing he wanted.

³ The Fidenates, a Roman Colony, taking in the Veientes

¹ **N**UMITOR inter primum tumultum, hostes invasisse urbem, atque adortos regiam dictitans, cum pubem Albanam in arcem præsidio armisque obtinendam advocasset: posteaquam juvenes pergere ad se gratulantes vidit: extemplo *advocato consilio*, scelera in se fratris ostendit. *Livius, l. 1. c. 6.*

² Ibi modico *præsidio relicto*, egressus omnibus copiis, partem militum locis circa obscuris subfidere in insidiis jussit. Cum parte majore atque omni equitatu profectus, id quod quærebat, tumultuoso & minaci genere pugnae obsequitando, ipsis propè portis hostem excivit. *Livius, l. 1. c. 14.*

³ Fidenates, colonia Romana, *Veientibus* focus confilii

† *Except the Latin Verb be Deponent; for then the Note upon the foregoing Rule takes Place here too*

Veientes as their Associates in this Design, are roused to war and Arms by the Albans agreeing to come over to them. After Fidenæ had openly revolted, Tullus sending for Mettius and his Army from Alba, proceeds against the Enemy. After he had passed the Anien, he pitches his camp by the Confluence of the two Rivers.

4 Lucumo was the Son of Demaratus a Corinthian, who flying from home, upon account of a Sedition there, settling by chance at Tarquinii, and marrying a Wife there, begot two Sons; their Names were Lucumo and Aruns. Aruns dies before his Father, and leaves his Wife big with Child. Nor does the Father long survive his Son, who, not knowing that his Daughter-in-Law was with Child, died unmindful of his Grandson by her in making his Will.

5 Wherefore taking along with them all their Goods, they remove to Rome. They were got as it happened as far as the Janiculum, when an Eagle moving gently upon his suspended Wings, takes from him his Cap, as he sat in the Chariot with his Wife, and flying above the Chariot with great Noise again, as if it had been sent by Providence for the Service, replaces it exactly upon his Head, and then flew up aloft.

6 Carrying

consilii *assumptis*, pacto transitionis Albanorum, ad bellum atque arma incitantur. Cùm Fidenæ apertè descissent, Tullus *Metio exercituque* ejus ab Albâ *accito*, contra hostes ducit, ubi Anienem transiit, ad confluentes collocat castra. *Livius, l. 1. c. 27.*

4 Demarati Corinthii filius erat Lucumo, qui ob seditiones domo profugus, cùm Tarquiniiis fortè consedisset, *uxore* ibi *ductâ*, duos filios genuit, Nomina his Lucumo, atque Aruns fuerunt. Aruns prior quàm pater moritur, *uxore gravidâ relicta*. Nec diù manet superstes filio pater. Qui ignorans nurum ventrem ferre, immemor in testando nepotis decessit. *Livius, l. 1. c. 34.*

5 *Sublatis* itaque *rebus*, commigrant Romam. Ad Janiculum fortè ventum erat, Ibi ei carpento sedenti cum uxore, aquila *suspensis* demissa leniter *ahs* pueum aufert: superque carpentum cum magno clangore volitans, rursus velut ministerio divinitus missa, capiti aptè reponit: inde sublimis abiit. *Livius, l. 1. c. 34.*

6 Hea

6 Carrying these Hopes and Thoughts along with them, they entered the City, and providing a House there, they gave out his Name to be L. Tarquinius Priscus, and he likewise helped forward his Fortune, by engaging all he could by his Affability and Complaisance in inviting them to his House, and other Kindnesses, till the fame of him was carried to Court, where he was admitted to all the King's Counsels both publick and private.

7 The same Slave attending her, she came as she was in her bloody Cloaths into the Camp of the Macedonians, and orders word to be carried to Alexander, that there were some Things which he ought to learn from herself. He ordered the Barbarian to be forthwith admitted; whom as soon as he saw besmeared with Blood, supposing she was come to lament some Abuse, he bids her say what she had a mind. Whereupon she desired the Slave whom she had ordered to stand in the Porch might be let in.

8 The Dahæ hearing of the Murder of Spitamenes deliver up Dataphernes his Partner in his Rebellion, and themselves to Alexander: He being freed from the greatest Part of his present Cares, applies his Mind to revenge their Injuries, whom his Governors ruled over avaritiously

6 Has spes cogitationesque secum portantes, urbem ingressi sunt, *domicilioque ibi comparato*, L. Tarquinium Priscum edidère nomen; & ipse quoque fortunam benigno alloquio, comitate invitandi, beneficiisque sibi conciliando, adjuvabat: donec in regiam quoque de eo fama perlata est, ubi publicis pariter ac privatis consiliis regis interfuit. *Livius, l. 1. c. 34.*

7 *Eodem servo comitante*, sicut erat cruentâ veste, in Macedonum castra pervenit; nunciarique Alexandro jubet, esse quæ ex ipsâ deberet cognoscere. Ille protinùs barbaram jussit admitti: quam ut aspersam cruore conspexit, ratus ad deplorandam contumeliam venisse, dicere quæ vellet, jubet. At illa servum, quem stare in vestibulo jusserrat, introduci desideravit. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 13.*

8 Dahæ, Spitamenis, *cade comperit*, Dataphernem defectionis ejus participem victum Alexandro seque dedunt. Ille maximâ præsentium curarum parte liberatus, convertit animum ad vindicandas injurias eorum, quibus à prætoribus suis avarè ac superbè imperabatur. Ergo Phratarpherni

sitionally and proudly. Accordingly he delivered Hyrcania and the Mardians with the Tapurians to Phrataphernes, and ordered him to send Phradates to him, whom he succeeded.

9 Wherefore the whole Army, breaking their Ranks, wandered through the whole Forest; and many tired by their Fears more than the Toil, laid their Bodies upon the Ground, altho' the Violence of the Cold had frozen the Rain. Others applied themselves to the Boles of Trees. That was a support and a refuge to very many; nor were they insensible that they only chose a Place to die in, since their vital Heat left them, when they gave over moving.

10 The Day after calling his Friends and the Commanders of the Forces together, he ordered publick Notice to be given, that he would restore all that had been lost: And he performed his Promise. For Syfsmithres brought many Beasts of Burthen and two thousand Camels, and Cattle and Herds, which being distributed, delivered at once the Soldiers both from their Loss and the Famine too.

11 Despairing of defending the City, they withdrew into the Citadel. From thence, because the Besieged approved of nothing but Submission, Deputies

pherni Hyrcaniam & Mardos cum Tapuris tradidit; mandavitque, ut Phradatem, cui succedebat, ad se mitteret. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 13.*

9 *Ergo ordinibus solutis, per totum saltum errabundum agmen ferebatur; multique prius metu, quam labore defatigati, prostraverant humi corpora; quanquam imbrem vis frigoris concreto gelu astrinxerat. Alii se stipitibus arborum admoverant: id plurimisque & adminiculum & suffugium erat. Nec fallebat ipsos morti locum eligere, cum immobiles vitalis calor relinqueret.* *Curtius, l. 8. c. 14.*

10 *Postero die convocatis amicis copiarumque ducibus, pronunciari jussit ipsum omnia, quæ amissa essent, redditurum; & promisso fides extitit. Nam Syfsmithres multa jumenta, & camelorum duo millia adduxit pecoraque & armenta: quæ distributa pariter & damno & fame milites liberaverunt.* *Curtius, l. 8. c. 15.*

11 *Desperatâ urbis tutelâ concessere in arcem. Indè, quia nihil obsessis præter dedicationem placebat, legati ad regem descenderunt veniam petitu-*

Deputies came down to the King, to beg Pardon; which being obtained, the Queen with a great Company of roble Women came out; and placing her little Son close to the Knees of the King, she not only obtained a Pardon, but the Splendor of her former Fortune too.

12 The Fall of many was piteous, whom dropping from the craggy Rock the River running by swept down, a sad Sight even to those that were not in Danger; but being warned by the Destruction of others, what they had to fear, changing their pity into Fear, they lamented not those that were lost but themselves.

13 From thence he proceeded for Embolima, and finding that a narrow pass in the Road was blocked up by one Eryx with twenty thousand Men, he gave the heavy Part of the Army to Cænus to lead on by moderate Marches. He going before with the Bowmen and Slingers, and driving out those who had posted themselves in the Forest, made a Way for the Troops that followed him.

14 The Indian perceiving the error of the Macedonians, and ordering the rest to halt, spurs on the Horse he rode upon. Alexander likewise did the same, whether he came up as an Enemy or a Friend

tituri. Quâ impetratâ, reginâ cum magno nobilium feminarum grege processit; et genibus regis *parvo filio admoto*, non veniam modò, sed etiam pristinæ fortunæ impetravit decus. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 35.*

12 Multorum miserabilis fuit casus, quos ex præruptâ rupe lapsos amnis præterfluens hausit: triste spectaculum etiam non periclitantibus. Quum verò alieno exitio, quid ipsis timendum foret, admonerentur, in metum *miseri cordiâ versâ*, non extinctos, sed semetipsos deflebant. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 37.*

13 Indè processit Embolima: & quum angustias itineris obsideri viginti millibus armatorum ab Eryce quodam comperisset, gravius agmen exercitûs Cæno ducendum modicis itineribus tradidit: ipse prægressus cum funditore ac sagittario, *deturbatis*, qui obsederant saltum, sequentibus se copiis viam fecit. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 39.*

14 Indus *cognito* Macedonum errore, *jussis* subistere cæteris, ipse concitat equum, quo vehebatur: idem Alexander quoque fecit; sive hostis, sive amicus occurreret, vel suâ virtute, vel illius fide

Friend, secure in his own Courage, or his Honesty. They met with friendly Minds, as might be understood by both their Countenances, but no Discourse could be held without an Interpreter.

15 In this Manner the Army came to the City of Tarfos, which the Persians just then were setting Fire to, that the Enemy might not seize that wealthy Town. But Alexander, sending Parmenio before with a Detachment to put out the Fire, after he found that the Barbarians had been driven away upon the Arrival of his Men there, he enters the City preserved by him.

16 The King calling a Council, received the Surrenderers under his Protection, laying a Tax upon them which both Nations paid to the Arachosians. Besides he order'd them to furnish two thousand five hundred Horse. And then inviting the Deputies and petty Princes of those Nations to a Feast, he ordered an Entertainment to be provided. There were an hundred golden beds placed at little distances from one another.

17 In the mean Time Dionysius being received at Syracuse, and being every Day more intolerable, and more cruel to the City, is besieged upon a new conspiracy against him.

tutus. Coivêre, quod ex utriusque vultu posset intelligi, amicis animis: cæterum sine interprete non poterat conferi sermo. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 40.*

15 Hôc modo agmen pervenit ad urbem Tarson, cui tum maximè Persæ subiciebant ignem, ne opulentum oppidum hostis invaderet. At Alexander, *Parmenione* ad inhibendum incendium cum expeditâ manu *præmisso*, posteaquam Barbaros adventu suorum fugatos esse cognovit, urbem a se conservatam intrat. *Curtius, l. 3. c. 10.*

16 Rex, *consilio habito*, deditos in fidem accepit; *stipendio*, quod Arachosiis utraque natio pensabat, *imposito*. Præterea, duo millia & quingenti equites imperati. *Invitatis* deinde ad epulas *legatis* gentium, *regulisque*, exornari convivium iussit. Centum aurei lecti modicis intervallis positi erant. *Curtius, l. 9. c. 22.*

17 Interea Dionysius Syracusis receptus, cum gravior crudeliorque in dies civitati esset, iteratâ conspiratione obsidetur. Tunc *deposito imperio*, arcem Syracusanis cum exercitu

him. Then laying down the government, he delivers up the Citadel with the Army to the Syracusans, and receiving his private Furniture, goes to Corinth, into banishment.

18 He is made first Prætor, and then General, by the Murgantini, with whom he was in banishment, out of Hatred to the Syracusans. In that War he both takes the City of the Leontini, and begun to besiege his native City Syracuse: To whose Assistance Hamilcar, General of the Carthaginians, being with earnest Entreaties call'd in, laying aside the hatred of an Enemy, sends them a Garrison of Soldiers.

19 After his Death Demetrius despairing of his Return, and not able to bear his Captivity, being weary of a private, tho' a plentiful Way of living, privately contrives to fly into his Country. His Friend Callimander was his Adviser and Companion, who after his being taken, procuring Guides by his Money, came in a Parthian Drefs from Syria thro' the desarts of Arabia to Babylon.

20 He sends a certain Egyptian Youth, the Son of one Protarchus, a Merchant, to seize the Kingdom of Syria by Force of Arms, forging a Story, as if he had been taken into the Royal Family, by the Adoption of the King Antiochus, the Syrians not de-

spising

exercitu tradidit; *receptoque privato instrumento*, Corinthum in exilium proficiscitur. *Justin. l. 21. c. 5.*

18 A Murgantinis, apud quos exulabat, odio Syracusanorum, primò prætor, mox dux creatur. In eo bello & urbem Leontinorum capit, & patriam suam Syracusas obsidere cœpit: ad cujus auxilium Hamilcar, dux Pœnorum, imploratus, *depositis hostilibus odiis*, præsidia militum mittit. *Justin. l. 22. c. 2.*

19 Post hujus mortem desperato reditu, non ferens captivitatem Demetrius, privatam etsi opulentam vitam pertæsus, tacitus in regnum fugam meditatur. Hortator illi & comes Callimander amicus erat; qui post captivitatem ejus à Syriâ per Arabiæ deserta, *ducibus pecuniâ comparatis*, Parthico habitu Babylonem pervenit. *Justin. l. 38. c. 9.*

20 Immittit juvenem quendam Ægyptium, Protarchi negotiatoris filium, qui regnum Syriæ armis peteret, *compositâ fabulâ*, quasi per adoptionem Antiochi regis receptus in familiam regiam esset, nec Syriis quemlibet regem *aspernantibus*, ne Demetrii pate-

rentur

spising any King, that they might not suffer the Pride of Demetrius. The Name of Alexander is given the young Man, and great Assistance is sent from Egypt. In the mean time comes the Body of Antiochus slain by the King of the Parthians,

rentur superbiam: nomen juveni Alexandri imponitur, auxiliaque ab Ægypto ingentia mittuntur. Interea corpus Antiochi interfecti a rege Parthorum ad sepulturam in Syriam remissum pervenit. *Justin. l. 39. c. 1.*

C A P. III.

A Participle whose Substantive is neither the Subject nor Object of a Verb nor otherwise governed, is made in Latin by a Participle of the same Time agreeing with its Substantive in the Ablative.

¹ **T**HUS a Design is laid against the King from all Quarters. Romulus, not with a Body of Men (for he was not sufficiently provided for open Violence) but some Shepherds, being order'd to come one Way, and others another to the Palace at a certain Time, he forces his Way to the King, and Remus providing another Body of Men, assists him from Numitor's House; and so they kill the King.

² Thus the Alban State being delivered to Numitor, a Desire of building a City in the very Places where they had been exposed and educated, seized upon Romulus and Remus. There were Numbers of Albans and Latins more than sufficient: Besides, some Shepherds had come

¹ **I**TA undique regi dolus necitur. Romulus non cum globo juvenum (nec enim erat ad vim apertam par) sed aliis alio itinere jussis certo tempore ad regiam venire pastoribus, ad regem impetum facit, & a domo Numitoris aliâ comparatâ manu adjuvat Remus, ita regem obtruncant, *Livius, l. 1. c. 5.*

² Ita Numitori Albanâ permissâ re, Romulum Remumque cupido cepit, in iis locis ubi expositi, ubique educati erant, urbis condendæ: & supererat multitudo Albanorum Latinorumque, ad id pastores quoque accesserant, qui omnes facillè spem facerent, parvam Albam, parvum Lavinium,

come into them too; all which gave great Hopes that Alba would be a small City, and Lavinium small, in Comparison of that City, which was a building.

3 At that Time there was in the Palace a Prodigy wonderful to be seen. They tell you that the Head of a Boy asleep, whose Name was Servius Tullus, was on Fire in the Sight of many By-standers. Wherefore Abundance of Clamour being raised upon so strange a Miracle, the Royal Family were alarmed at it; and when some of the Servants brought Water to put it out, he was hindered by the Queen; and that she appeasing the Tumult, forbid the Boy to be stirred, 'till he wakened of himself.

4 Wherefore when Tarquin was now dead, his Death being concealed for some Days, under pretence of supplying his Place, he strengthened his Interest; and at last the Thing being made publick, by a Lamentation arising thereupon in the Court, Servius, being secured by a good Guard, was the first who reigned, without the Order of the People for it, by the Consent of the Senate only.

5 Craterus being ordered to follow after him with the Phalanx, he drew out the Horse and the light-armed

vinium, præ eâ urbe quæ conderetur, fore. *Livius, l. 1. c. 6.*

3 Eo tempore in regiâ prodigium visu mirabile fuit. Puero dormienti, cui Servio Tullio nomen fuit, caput arsisse ferunt multorum in conspectu, plurimo igitur clamore inde ad tantæ rei miraculum orto excitum regem; & cùm quidam familiarium aquam ad restinguendum ferret, ab reginâ retentum: sedatoque jam tumultu, moveri vetuisse puerum, donec suâ sponte experrectus esset. *Livius, l. 1. c. 39.*

4 Per aliquot dies, cùm jam expirasset Tarquinius, celatâ morte per speciem alienæ fungendæ vicis, suas opes firmavit. Tum demum palàm factâ ex comploratione in regiâ ortâ, Servius præsidio firmo munitus, primus injussu populi, voluntate patrum regnavit. *Livius, l. 1. c. 41.*

5 Post se Cratero cum phalange jussu sequi, equitatum ac levem armaturam eduxit; eosque, qui occurrerant, leviter prælio

armed Foot, and forced those who came against him, in a slight Engagement, into the next City. Now Craterus was come up. Wherefore, to strike a Terror in the Beginning upon a Nation that had not yet tried the Arms of the Macedonians, he orders that no one should be spared, setting Fire to the Fortifications of the City, which he besieged.

6 And now they were got thither, from whence they could not return without Destruction, unless Conquerors; the Barbarians tumbled down huge Stones upon them as they came up, who being mauled thereby, in an unsecure and slippery Station, fell back headlong. Yet Alexander and Charus got up, whom the King had sent before with thirty choice Men, and had now begun to engage in close Fight.

7 This Thing being approved of, he draws out his Army, pursues Mithrobarzanes, who had not yet got up to the Enemy. Datames orders the Standards to be carried forward. The Pisidians, surprized at the Novelty, are brought into an Opinion that the Deserters acted treacherously, and by Compact with their Enemy, that when received, they might do them the more Mischief, fall upon them in the first Place.

8 And

prælio in urbem proximam compulit. Jam supervenerat Craterus. Itaque ut principio terrorem incuteret genti nondum arma Macedonum expertæ, præcipit ne cui parceretur; *munimentis urbis*, quam obsidebat, *incensit*, *Curtius*, l. 8. c. 32.

6 Et jam eò perventum erat, unde sine perniciæ nisi victores redire non possent: ingentia saxa in subeuntes *provolventibus barbaris*; queis perculsi, instabili & lubrico gradu, præcipientes recidebant. Evaferant tamen Alexander & Charus, quos cum triginta delectis præmiserat rex; & jam pugnare cominùs cœperant. *Curtius*, l. 8. c. 37.

7 *Hâc re probatâ* exercitum educit, Mithrobarzanem persequitur: qui nondum, ad hostes pervenerat: Datames signa inferri jubet. Pisidæ nova re commoti, in opinionem adducuntur, perfugas malâ fide, compositoque fecisse, ut, receptu essent majori calamitati: Primùm eos adoriuntur. *Corn. Nep. l. 6. c. 6.*

8 Jamque

8 And now Alexander's Right Wing was enclosed, which when the Macedonians beheld, two Bodies of Horse being order'd to stay behind at the Top of the Mountain, he leads the rest briskly up into the Heat of the Battle. And then drawing the Thessalian Horse out of the Army, orders their Commander to go privately upon the Rear of their Friends, and join Parmenio, and execute what he should order them, with all Expedition.

9 And now the horses that drew Darius, being wounded with Spears, and made wild with Pain, began to toss the Yoke, and shake the King out of the Chariot; when he fearing lest he should come alive into the Enemy's Hands, jumps down, and is mounted on a Horse which attended for that Purpose, the Badges of his Royal Dignity being shamefully thrown away, lest they should discover his Flight.

10 Bicon, contrary to his Expectations, being delivered from the present Danger, a little after plotted against the Instruments of his Preservation, whose Treachery being discovered, they seized both him and Boxus. It was resolved that Boxus should be forthwith slain, and Bicon put to Death by Torture. And now the Instruments

8 Jamque dextrum Alexandri cornu circumibatur. Quod ubi Macedo conspexit, duabus alis equitum ad jugum montis jussi subsistere, cæteros in medium belli discrimen strenuè transfert. Subductis deinde ex acie Thessalis equitibus, præfectum eorum occultè circumire tergum suorum jubet, Parmenionique conjungi, & quod is imperâisset, impigrè exsequi. Curtius, l. 3. c. 25.

9 Jamque qui Darium vehabant equi, confossi hastis & dolore efferati, jugum quatere, & regem curru excutere cœperant: cùm ille, veritus ne vivus veniret in hostium potestatem, defilit, & in equum, qui ad hoc sequebatur, imponitur: insignibus quoque imperii, ne fugam proderent, indecorè abjectis. Curtius, l. 3. c. 27.

10 Præter spem suam Bicon præsentis periculo ereptus, paulò post insidiatus auctoribus salutis suæ est: cujus dolo cognito, & ipsum comprehenderunt, & Boxum. Boxum protinus placuit interfici: Biconem etiam per cruciatum necari. Jamque corpori tormenta admovebantur; quum Græci milites, incertum ob quam causam, lymphatis similes

ments thereof were applied to his Body, when the Græcian Soldiers, it's uncertain for what Reason, like mad Men fly to their Arms.

11 Before they came to him, two Towers fell with a huge Noise, over the Ruins of which the Macedonians got into the Castle; which being taken, Oxycanus, making Resistance with a few others, is slain. Wherefore the Castle being pulled down, and all the Prisoners sold, he entered the Country of King Sabus, and many Towns being received upon Honour, he took a very strong City of that Nation by a Mine.

12 By chance the King had ordered the Fleet to be carried to a different Quarter, thirty lesser Ships being left upon the Shore; of which the Tyrians taking two, alarmed the rest with huge Fear, 'till Alexander hearing the Shout of his Men, brought up his Fleet to the Shore from which the Noise was heard. The first of the Macedonian Ships that came up with them, was a Quinquereme, noted above the rest for Swiftnefs.

13 Then the blood begun to flow in great Plenty, all being affrightened, because they had never known a Weapon pierce so deep through a Coat of Mail. He, the Colour of his Face being
not

les ad armâ discurrunt;
Curtius, l. 9. c. 22.

11 Antequam adirent eum, duæ turres cum ingenti fragore prociderant, per quarum ruinas Macedones evasere in arcem: quâ captâ Oxycanus cum paucis repugnans occiditur. Dirutâ igitur arce, & omnibus captivis venundatis, Sabi regis fines ingressus est: multisque oppidis in fidem acceptis, validissimam gentis urbem cuniculo cepit. *Curtius, l. 9. c. 25.*

12 Fortè rex classem in diversam partem agi jusserat, triginta minoribus navigiis relictis in littore: e quibus Tyrii duobus captis, cætera ingenti terruerant metu, donec suorum clamore audito, Alexander classem littori, a quo fremitus acciderat, admovit. Prima e Macedonum navibus quinqueremis velocitate inter cæteras eminens occurrit. *Curtius. l. 4. c. 17.*

13 Plurimus deinde sanguis manare cœpit: omnibus territis, quia nunquam tam altè penetrâsse telum, loricâ obstante, cognoverant. Ipse necoris quidem colore mutato, suppressi sanguinem, & vulnus

not at all changed, ordered the Blood to be stanch'd, and the Wound bound up; and stood a long Time before the Standards, either dissembling, or conquering his Pain.

14 Wherefore, upon the first coming of Tigranes, Ariobazanes carrying off all his Substance, goes to Rome. And thus, by the means of Tigranes, Cappadocia begun again to belong to Mithridates. At the same Time, Nicomedes dying, his Son also, who was himself too Nicomedes, is driven out of his Kingdom by Mithridates; who coming a Suppliant to Rome, it is resolved in the Senate, that both of them should be restored to their Kingdoms.

15 A Licence for Murder being given the foreign Soldiers, all Places run down daily with Blood. He divorces his Sister too, her Daughter, a Virgin, being deflowered by Violence, and then taken in Marriage; by which Things the People being terrified, slip away into different Parts, and as Exiles quit their Country for Fear of Death. So Ptolemy was left alone with his Soldiers in so great a City,

16 The Mourning for the
Loss of her Son being over,
Cleopatra, being distressed by
a War from her Brother,
desires Assistance from De-
metrius

vulnus obligari jussit. Diu ante ipsa signa vel *dissimulato*, vel *viâ dolore* persisterat. *Curtius, l. 4. c. 25.*

14 Primo igitur adventu Tigranis, Ariobarzanes, sublati rebus suis, Romam contendit. Atque ita per Tigranem rursus Cappadocia juris esse Mithridatis cœpit. Eodem tempore, *mortuo Nicomede*, etiam filius ejus & ipse Nicomedes regno a Mithridate pellitur; qui cùm supplex Romam venisset, decernitur in senatu, ut uterque in regnum restituantur. *Jus- tin. l. 38. c. 3.*

15 Peregrinis militibus *li-*
centiâ cædis *datâ*, omnia san-
guine quotidie manabant: ip-
sam quoque sororem, *filîâ*
ejus *virginæ* per vim *stupratâ*,
& in matrimonium *adscitâ*,
repudiat. Quibus rebus ter-
ritus populus, in diversa labi-
tur, patriamque metu mortis,
exul relinquit. Solus igitur
in tantâ urbe cum suis relic-
tus est Ptolemæus. *Justin.*
l. 38. c. 8.

16 *Finito luctu* orbitatis,
Cleopatra, cūm urgeri se fra-
terno bello videret, auxilium
a Demetrio rege Syriæ per
legatos petit; *cujus ipsius*
Z *varii*

metrius King of Syria, by Ambassadors; the Turns of whose Fortunes too were various and remarkable. For Demetrius, as has been said above, after he made War upon the Parthians, and been victorious in several Engagements, on a sudden being trepanned by an Ambush, and losing his Army, is taken.

17 The Queen being thus baffled, and her Wickedness being turned upon herself, is killed with the Poison which she had prepared for another. Wherefore having thus procured a secure Establishment in his Kingdom, Grypus had Peace himself, and procured it to his Kingdom for eight Years. After that his Brother Cyzicenus, born of the same Mother, but begot by Antiochus his Uncle, started up against him, as a Rival for the Kingdom.

18 Then Grypus begun to besiege Antioch, wherein was Cleopatra the Wife of Cyzicenus; which being taken, Tryphæna the Wife of Grypus, ordered nothing to be sought after before her Sister Cleopatra, not in order to give Protection to the Captive, but that she might not escape the Miseries of Captivity, who by marrying the Enemy of her Sister, had made herself her Enemy.

19 Fabius said, that he would

varii & memorabiles casus fuere. Namque Demetrius, ut supra dictum est, cum bellum Parthis intulisset, & multis congressionibus victor fuisset, repente insidiis circumventus, amisso exercitu capitur. *Justin. l. 38. c. 9.*

17 Sic victa regina, scelere in se verso, veneno, quod alii paraverat, extinguitur. *Partâ* igitur regni *securitate*, Grypus octo annis quietem & ipse habuit, & regno præstitit. Natus deinde illi est æmulus regni, frater ipsius Cyzicenus, eadem matre genitus, sed ex Antiocho patruo susceptus, *Justin. l. 39. c. 2.*

18 Antiochiam Grypus, in quâ erat Cyziceni uxor Cleopatra, obsidere cœpit: quâ captâ, Tryphæna uxor Grypi nihil antiquius quàm sororem Cleopatram requiri duxit; non ut captivæ opem ferret, sed ne effugere captivitatis mala posset, quæ hosti sororis nubendo, hostem se ejus effecerit. *Justin. l. 39. c. 3.*

19 Fabius duas se legiones adjecturum

would add two Legions to the Army of Servilius. These being raised by the Master of the Horse, he appointed by Proclamation a Day for their Rendezvous at Tibur; a Proclamation too being published, that all those, whose Towns or Castles were out of Repair, should remove into safe Places, and that all should be gone out of the open Country in the Quarter where Annibal was to march.

20 The Senate being dismissed in the Evening, all of that Order, are sent for by Pompey. He commends those that were forward, and encourages them for the future; he chides the backward, and pushes them on. Many are summoned from all Parts, that had been of the old Armies of Pompey, with the Hopes of Rewards and Companies.

adjecturum ad Servilianum exercitum dixit: *his* per magistrum equitum *scriptis*, Tibur diem ad conveniendum edixit, *edicto*que *proposito*, ut quibus oppida castellaque immunita essent, in loca tuta commigrarent, ex agris quoque uti demigrarent omnes regionis ejus, quâ iturus Annibal esset. *Livius*, l. 22. c. 11.

20 *Missio* ad vesperum *se-*
natu; omnes, qui sunt ejus ordinis, a Pompeio evocantur. Laudat promptos, atque in posterum confirmat; legiores castigat, atque incitat. Multi undique ex veteribus Pompeii exercitibus spe præmiorum atque ordinum evocantur. *Cæsar. de bel. civ.* l. 1. c. 2.

C A P. IV.

‡ *A Verb Transitive or Passive with after having or when before it, may be rendered by the Participle of the Præterperfect Tense, agreeing with its Object, if the Verb be Active, but Subject, if Passive, in the Ablative; provided, in the first Case, that the Subject and Object of the Verb Transitive, be not the same with the Subject and Object of another Verb Transitive, in the Sentence answering to the former; and in the latter Case, that the Subject of the Verb Passive be not likewise in the Clause of the other Verb in the Sentence answering thereto.*

¹ **T**HERE was almost thirty Years betwixt the Building of Lavinium, and planting the Colony of long Alba; yet the Power of the latter had grown so considerably, especially after the Thuscans were defeated, that neither upon the Death of Æneas, nor during the Management of a Woman, and the first Essay of a youthful Reign, durst either Mezentius and the Thuscans, or any other Neighbours attack them.

² They tell you that Hercules drove into those Parts some black Cattle of wondrous Beauty, after he had killed Geryon; and that he laid him down nigh the River

¹ **I**NTER Lavinium et Albam longam coloniam deductam, triginta ferme interfuisse anni; tantum tamen opes creverant, maxime fuisse Etruscis, ut ne morte quidem Æneæ, nec deinde inter muliebrem tutelam, rudimentumque primum puerilis regni, movere arma, aut Mezentius, Etruscive, aut ulli alii accollæ ausi sint. *Livius, l. 1. c. 3.*

² Herculem in ea loca, Geryone interempto, boves mirâ specie abegisse memorant, ac propè Tyberim fluvium, quâ præ se armentum agens, nando trajecerat, loco herbido,

‡ If the Latin Transitive be Deponent, then the Note upon the first Rule takes Place here too.

ver Tiber, where he had passed it by swimming, driving his Herd before him, in a good Pasture, to refresh the same with Rest and Plenty of Grass, and himself too being weary with travelling.

3 After he had performed these immortal Works, whilst he held an Assembly of the People at the Fen of Caprea to review the Army, a Storm suddenly arising, with a great crashing Noise and Thunder, covered the King with so thick a Cloud of Rain, that it took away the Sight of him from the People assembled, nor was Romulus any more from that Time, upon the Earth.

4 And then, when a Beginning had been made by a few, they all hail Romulus as a God sprung from a God, as the King and Parent of the City Rome: Beg his Favour by Prayers, that he would be kind and propitious, and ever protect his People. I believe there were some too at that Time, who tho' they said nothing, yet believed that he was torn to Pieces by the Senators.

5 After the Albans were got out of the City, the Romans every where level all the publick and private Buildings with the Ground; and one Hour gave up to Destruction and Ruin, a Work

herbido, ut quiete & pabulo læto reficeret boves, & ipsum fessum viâ procubuisse. *Livius, l. 1. c. 7.*

3 *His immortalibus editis operibus, cum ad exercitum recensendum concionem ad Capræ paludem haberet, subito coorta tempestas cum magno fragore tonitribusque, tam denso regem operuit nimbo, ut conspectum ejus concioni abstulerit; nec deinde in terris Romulus fuit. Livius, l. 1. c. 16.*

4 Deinde a paucis initio facto, Deum Deo natum, regem parentemque urbis Romanæ salvere universi Romulum jubent: pacem precibus exposcunt, uti volens propitius suam semper sospitet progeniem. Fuisse creditum quoque aliquos, qui disceptum regem patrum manibus taciti arguerent. *Livius, l. 1. c. 16.*

5 *Egressis urbem Albanis, Romani passim publica privataque omnia tecta adæquant solo, unâque horâ quadringentorum annorum opus, quibus Alba steterat, excidio ac ruinis dedit, templis tamen deum*

Work of four hundred Years that Alba had stood. Yet they meddled not with the Temples of the Gods, (for so it had been publickly ordered by the King) Rome in the mean Time grows by the Ruin of Alba, and the Number of the Citizens is doubled.

6 Having laid waste all this Country, he presents thirty thousand Cattle of the Spoil to Syfimithres. Then he came into the Country, which Cohortanus, a Viceroy of noble Birth, governed, who put himself under the Power and Protection of the King. He restoring to him his Government, required no more of him, than that two of his three Sons should serve with him in the Wars.

7 But Darius, when News was brought of Memnon's Death, being much shock'd, as he had Reason, laying aside all other Hopes, resolved to fight himself; for he disliked all that had been done by his Generals, thinking that most of them had wanted Care, and all of them fortune: Wherefore pitching his Camp by Babylon, that they might proceed in the War with the greater Courage, he exposed his whole Force to View.

8 After he had sent away all his Money, and the most valuable of his Things, with a small

deum (ita enim edictum ab rege fuerat) temperatum est. Roma interim crescit Albæ ruinis: duplicatur civium numerus. *Livius, l. 1. c. 29.*

6 Totam hanc regionem depopulatus, triginta millia pecorum ex prædâ, Syfimithri dono dat. Indè pervenit in regionem, cui Cohortanus satrapes nobilis præerat, qui se regis potestati fideique permisit. Ille, imperio ei reddito, haud amplius quàm ut duo ex tribus filiis secum militarent, exegit. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 15. & 16.*

7 At Darius, *nunciata* Memnonis morte, haud secus quàm par erat, motus, omisâ omni aliâ spe, statuit ipse discernere. Quippe quæ per duces suos acta erant, cuncta damnabat: ratus pluribus curam, omnibus abuisse fortunam. Igitur castris ad Babyloniam positis, quò majore animo capefferent bellum, universas vires in conspectum dedit. *Curtius, l. 3. c. 4.*

8 *Pecuniâ omni, rebusque pretiosissimis* Damascum Syriæ cum modico præsidio militum

a small Guard to Damascus in Syria, he led the rest of his Forces into Cilicia, his Lady and Mother following. according to the Fashion of the Country. His young Daughters too, with his little Son, attended their Father. By chance the same Night both Alexander came to the Pass by which Syria is entered, and Darius to that Place which they call Amanicæ pylæ.

9 The Macedonian, having lost both his Weapons, had begun to draw his Sword, whom Dioxippus seizing with a Hug, and suddenly striking his Feet from under him, hurled upon the Ground, and taking his Sword from him, set his Foot upon the Neck of him as he lay, heaving his Stake, and ready to knock the vanquished Foe on the Head with it, had he not been hindered by the King.

10 Dionysius having driven the Carthaginians out of Sicily, and seized the Government of the whole Island, thinking Peace dangerous to his Royalty, and Inactivity of so great an Army hazardous, he drew his Forces over into Italy, that at once the Strength of the Soldiery might be whetted by continual Labour, and the Borders of his Kingdom advanced. His first Expedition was against the Greeks, who were possessed

militum *missis*, reliquas copias in Ciliciam duxit, insequentibus more patrio conjuge & matre: virgines quoque cum parvo filio comitabantur patrem. Fortè eâdem nocte & Alexander ad fauces quibus Syria aditur, & Darius ad eum locum, quem Amanicas pylas vocant, pervenit. *Curtius, l. 3. c. 19.*

9 *Amisso utroque telo, Macedo, gladium cœperat stringere: quem occupatum complexu, pedibus repentè subductis, Dioxippus arietavit in terram: ereptoque gladio, pedem super cervicem jacentis imposuit, stipitem intentans, elisurusque eo victum, nî prohibitus esset a rege. Curtius, l. 9. c. 23.*

10 *Dionysius e Siciliâ Carthaginensibus pulsus, occupatoque totius insulæ imperio, grave otium regno suo, periculosamque desidiam tanti exercitûs ratus, copias in Italiam trajecit: simul ut militum vires continuo labore acuerentur, & regni fines proferrentur. Prima militia adversùs Græcos, qui proxima Italici maris littora tenebant, fuit. Justin. l. 20. c. 1.*

possessed of the neighbouring Shores of the Italian Sea.

11 When these Things were known, the Crotonians themselves too send to Delphos to the Oracle, begging the Favour of a Victory, and a prosperous Issue of the War. Answer was made them, that the Enemy were to be conquered by Vows, before they could be conquered by Arms. After they had vowed the Tenths of the Spoil to Apollo, the Locrensiens understanding both the Vow of their Enemies, and the answer of the God, vowed the Ninths.

12 The Tuscans likewise under their Leader Rhætus, having lost their old Country, seized upon the Alps, and founded the Nations of the Rhætians, so called from the Name of their Leader. But the coming of the Carthaginians recalled Dionysius into Sicily; who recruiting their Army, renewed the War which they had forsaken, by reason of the Plague, with improved Strength.

13 After Dionysius was taken off in Sicily, the Soldiers set up in his room the eldest of his Sons, Dionysius by Name; both following in that the Law of Nature, and because they thought the Kingdom would be stronger, if it continued in the Hands of one, than if it should be divided by Portions amongst several.

11 *His cognitīs, Crotonienses & ipsi legatos ad oraculum Delphos mittunt, victoriæ facultatem, bellicque prosperos eventus deprecantes. Responsum, prius votis hostes, quam armis vincendos. Cum vovissent Apollini decimas prædæ, Locrenses & voto hostium, & responso dei cognito, nonas voverunt. Justin. l. 20. c. 3.*

12 *Tusci quoque, duce Rhæto, avitis sedibus amissis, Alpes occupavere; & ex nomine ducis gentes Rhætorum condiderunt. Sed Dionysium in Siciliam adventus Carthaginensium revocavit, qui reparato exercitu, bellum quod lue deseruerant, auctis viribus repetebant. Justin. l. 20. c. 5.*

13 *Extincto in Siciliâ Dionysio tyranno, in locum ejus milites maximum natu ex filiis ejus, nomine Dionysium, suffecere; & naturæ jus fecuti, & quod firmitus futurum esse regnum, si penes unum remansisset, quam si portionibus inter plures filios divideretur, arbitrabantur. Sed Dionysius inter initia regni, avunculos*

several. But Dionysius, in the Beginning of his Reign, was desirous to take off the Uncles of his Brothers, as their Rival for the Kingdom.

14 Being prevented by this Contrivance, he again raises the Slaves, and having once more fix'd a Day for the Massacre, when he found himself again betrayed, apprehending a Trial for it, he seizes upon a certain strong Castle with twenty thousand Slaves in Arms. There, whilst he raises the Africans, and King of the Moors, he is taken, and his Eyes being put out, and his Hands and Legs broken, he is slain.

15 Having obtained Admittance to the King by Parmenio, he pretends that, being banished his Country, he was fled to him, and offers himself as a Soldier in the Expedition. And so having discovered his Intentions, he writ an Account of all Things to his Countrymen in wooden Tablets, with empty Wax drawn over it. But the Carthaginians put him to Death upon his Return into his Country, after the King's Decease, as if he had offered to sell the City to the King.

16 Thus, as if designing to settle the State of the Commonwealth, he orders the People to be called together into the Theatre in an Assembly, having drawn the Senate

avunculos fratrum suorum, velut æmulos imperii sui tollere gestiebat. *Justin. l. 21. c. 1.*

14 Hoc consilio præventus, iterum servitia concitat, statutaque rursus cædium die, cum denūo se proditum videret, timens judicium, munitum quoddam castellum cum viginti millibus servorum armatis occupat. Ibi dum Afros regemque Maurorum concitat, capitur, effossi que oculis & manibus cruribusque fractis, occiditur. *Justin. l. 21. c. 4.*

15 Hamilcar per Parmenionem aditu regis obtento, profugisse se ad regem, expulsum patriam fingit, militemque se expeditionis offert. Atque ita consiliis ejus exploratis, in tabellis ligneis, vacuâ desuper cerâ inductâ, civibus suis omnia perscribebat. Sed Carthaginienſes post mortem regis reversum in patriam, quasi urbem regi venditasset, necaverunt. *Justin. l. 21. c. 6.*

16 Ita veluti reipublicæ statum formaturus, populum in theatrum ad concionem vocari jubet, contracto in gymnasio senatu, quasi quædam prius ordinaturus. Sic compositis

Senate together in a Gymnasium, as if designing to settle some Matters first. After Things were thus laid, sending up his Soldiers, he blocks up the People, massacres the Senate; the Slaughter of whom being ended, he likewise puts to Death the richest and boldest of the common People.

17 Mithridates, having begun his Parricides by the killing of his Wife, resolves to take off the Sons of his other Sister Laudice, whose Husband Ariarathes, King of Cappadocia, he had slain by a Plot by one Gordius; thinking nothing was done by the Death of the Father, if the young Men should get their Father's Kingdom with the Desire which he was much inflamed.

18 When Mithridates understood these Things, he makes an Alliance with Tigranes, in order to carry on the War against the Romans. And they agreed betwixt themselves, that the Cities and Lands should fall to Mithridates, but the Men, and whatsoever could be carried off, to Tigranes. After this, Mithridates understanding how great a War he had raised, sends Ambassadors to the Cimbrians to demand some succour.

19 But Alexander having seized the Kingdom of Syria, puffed up with the success of his Affairs, with haughty Insolence begun now to despise even Ptolemy himself, by whom

positis rebus, immixtis militibus populum obsidet, senatum trucidat: cujus peractâ cæde, ex plebe quoque locupletissimos et promptissimos interficit. Justin. l. 22. c. 2.

17 Mithridates parricidia à nece uxoris auspicatus, fororis alterius Laodices filios, cujus virum Ariarathem, regem Cappadociæ, per Gordium insidiis occiderat, tollendos statuit: nihil actum morte patris existimans, si adolescentes paternum regnum, cujus ille cupiditate flagrabat, occupassent. *Justin. l. 38. c. 1.*

18 *His cognitis*, Mithridates societatem cum Tigrane, bellum adversus Romanos gesturus, jungit: pactique inter se sunt, ut urbes agrique Mithridati, homines verò & quæcunque auferri possent, Tigrani cederent. Post hæc Mithridates intelligens, quantum bellum suscitaret, legatos ad Cimbros auxilium petitum. *Justin. l. 38. c. 3.*

19 Sed Alexander, occupato Syriæ regno, tumens successu rerum, spernere jam etiam ipsum Ptolemæum, a quo fuerat subornatus in regnum, superbâ insolentiâ cœ-

whom he had been set up for the Kingdom. Wherefore Ptolemy having brought about a good Understanding with his Sister, resolves with all his Might to destroy the Sovereignty of Alexander.

pit. Itaque Ptolemæus, reconciliatâ sororis gratiâ, destruere Alexandri regnum summis opibus instituit. *Justin. l. 39. c. 2.*

C A P. V.

A Verb not Passive with as when or whilst before it, if its Subject be not in the Clause of the other Verb in the Sentence, may be made in Latin by the Participle of the Present Tense agreeing with its own Subject in the Ablative. If the Verb be Passive, the Participle Past is used in the Ablative, agreeing with its Subject.

¹ **S**OME time after, whilst Cyrus was busy in other Wars, the Lydians rebelled; from whom, being again conquered, their Arms and their Horses were taken, and they ordered to follow the Trades of Wine-selling, and keeping gaming and lewd Houses. And thus a Nation of old powerful by its Industry, and very brave, being effeminated by Softness and Luxury, lost its former Courage.

² As soon as, upon their first rushing on one another, their Arms rattled, and their shining Swords glittered, a vast Horror seizes upon the Spectators; and whilst their Expectations inclined neither Way, their Voice and Breath was stopt. And when their Hands were now engaged

¹ **I**Nterjecto deinde tempore, occupato in aliis bellis Cyro, Lydii rebellavere: quibus iterum victis arma & equi adempti, jussique cauponas, & ludicras artes, & lenocinia exercere. Et sic gens industriâ quondam potens, & manu strenua, effœminata molitæ luxuriâque, virtutem pristinam perdidit. *Justin. l. 1. c. 7.*

² Ut primo statim concursu increpuere arma, micantesque fulsere gladii, horror ingens spectantes perstringit: et neutro inclinâtâ spe, torpebat vox, spiritusque. *Consertis deinde manibus, cum vulnera quoque & sanguis spectaculo essent, duo Romani, super alium alius, vulneratis*

engaged together in Fight, and Wounds too and Blood appeared, two of the Romans, after the three Albans had been wounded, fell dead one upon the other.

3 After they were arrived at Samos, and Chares hearing of their coming, was going to the same Place with his Forces, lest any thing should seem to be done whilst he was absent, it happened, as they were approaching to the Island, that a great Storm arose, which the two old Commanders thinking it convenient to avoid, stopt their Fleet.

4 Whilst the Locrians were fighting, an Eagle never departed from the Army, and flew about them so long 'till they conquered. In the Wings likewise two young Men in different Suits of Armour from the rest, of an extraordinary Size, were observ'd fighting upon white Horses, and in red Robes; nor did they appear any longer than the Battle lasted.

5 Thus his Treachery being covered by a Laugh, he kills him after he was separated from his Friends, as it were to a private Conference, whilst both Armies looked on, and delivered the Kingdom of Cappadocia to his Son eight Years old, giving him the Name of Ariarathes, and appointing Gordius his Guardian.

6 His

vulneratis tribus Albanis, ex-
pirantes corruerunt. *Livius,*
l. 1. c. 25.

3 Hi cum Samum profecti
essent, & eodem Chares, eo-
rum adventu cognito, cum
suis copiis proficisceretur, ne
quid *absente se* gestum vi-
deretur; accidit, cum ad
insulam appropinquarent, ut
magna tempestas oriretur:
quam evitare duo veteres im-
peratores utile arbitrati, suam
classem suppresserunt, *Corn.*
Nep. l. 13. c. 3.

4 *Pugnantibus Locris*, a-
quila ab acie nunquam re-
cessit, eosque tam diu cir-
cumvolavit, quoad vincerent.
In cornibus quoque duo ju-
venes diverso a cæteris ar-
morum habitu, eximiâ mag-
nitudine, & albis equis, &
coccineis paludamentis, pug-
nare visi sunt, nec ultra ap-
paruerunt, quàm pugnatum
est. *Justin. l. 20. c. 3.*

5 Ita risu protectis insidiis,
sevocatum ab amicis, velut ad
secretum sermonem, *inspec-*
tante utroque exercitu, inter-
ficat; regnum Cappadociæ
octo annorum filio, imposito
Ariarathis nomine, additoque
ei rectore Gordio, tradidit.
Justin. l. 38. c. 1.

6 Comites

6 His Attendants and Friends withstood for a while the Attack of our Horse in a narrow Place. Whilst they were fighting, some of his Men mounted him upon a Horse. The woods secured him in his Flight. Thus Fortune contributed much both to his coming in Danger, and avoiding it.

7 I know that most Authors have writ that Themistocles went over into Asia, whilst Xerxes was reigning. But I trust Thucydides above others, because he was in Time the nearest to him of those who have left the History of those Times, and of the City. But he says that he came to Artaxerxes, and sent a Letter to him.

8 Whilst Darius said these Things, the Appearance of their present Danger had deeply affected the Hearts and Minds of them all with Horror; when Artabazes, the oldest of his Friends, who, we have said, had been entertained in Philip's Court, spoke thus: We then clad in our finest Cloaths, and dressed up in the handsomest Arms, will follow the King into the Field, hoping for Victory, but not refusing Death.

9 The King for the most part made his March on Foot; then he ordered Horses to be brought for him and Artabazus, lest the old Man should

6 Comites familiaresque ejus, angusto in loco equitum nostrorum vim paulisper sustinuerunt. *iis pugnantibus*, illum in equum quidam ex suis intulerunt; fugientem Sylvæ tegerunt; sic ad subeundum periculum et ad vitandum, multum fortuna valuit.

7 Scio plerosque ita scripsisse Themistoclem Xerxe regnante in Asiam transisse, sed ego potissimum Thucydidi credo, quod ætate proximus erat his, qui illorum temporum historiam reliquerunt, & ejusdem civitatis fuit. Is autem ait, ad Artaxerxem eum venisse, atque epistolam misisse. *Corn. Nep. l. 2. c. 9.*

8 Hæc dicente Dario, præsentis periculi species omnium simul corda animosque horrore perstrinxerat; quum Artabazus vetustissimus amicorum, quem hospitem fuisse Philippi sæpe diximus; Nos verò, inquit, pretiosissima vestium induti, armisque quanto maximo cultu possumus adornati, regem in aciem sequemur: eâ quidem mente, victoriam ut speremus, mortem non recusemus. *Curtius, l. 5. c. 25.*

9 Rex pedibus iter plerumque faciebat: tunc admovei sibi & Artabazo equos jussit; ne ipso ingrediente pedibus, senex equo vehi erubesceret.

should be ashamed to ride on Horseback, whilst he walked on Foot. Then, as soon as the Camp was pitched, he ordered the Greeks, which Artabazus had brought, to be called together: But they answer, unless his Honour was engaged to the Lacedæmonians, they would consider what they ought to do.

10 As the Army, heavy with Spoils and Provision for Luxury, could scarce move along, he ordered his own Baggage first, and then that of the whole Army, except only what was very necessary, to be brought together. There was a wide Plain, into which they brought the loaded Waggon. Whilst all were expecting what he would then order, he commanded the Beasts in the Carriages to be taken away, and putting a Torch first to his own Baggage, ordered the rest to be burnt.

11 They say that Care ought to be taken of this Thing in the first Place, before their clandestine Counsels were broached, that Cæsar might be kept from his Army; that that was easy, because neither durst the Legions stir out of their Winter-Quarters, whilst their General was absent, nor could the General come to the Legions without a Guard.

12 Cæsar

befceret. Deinde ut castra sunt posita, Græcos, quos Artabazus adduxerat, convocari jubet. At illi, nisi Lacedæmoniis fides daretur, respondent se, quid agendum ipsis foret, deliberaturos. *Curtius, l. 6. c. 10.*

10 Quum grave spoliis apparatusque luxuriæ agmen vix moveretur, suas primum, deinde totius exercitus sarcinas, exceptis admodum necessariis, conferri jussit in medium. Planities spatiosa erat, in quam vehicula onusta perduxerant. *Exspectantibus cunctis*, quid deinde esset imperaturus; jumenta jussit abduci: suisque primum sarcinis face subditâ, cæteras incendi præcepit. *Curtius, l. 6. c. 15.*

11 Ejus in primis rationem habendam esse dicunt, prius quàm eorum clandestina consilia efferantur; ut Cæsar ab exercitu intercludatur. Id esse facile; quòd neque legiones, *absente Imperatore*, ex hybernis egredi audeant; neque Imperator, sine præsidio, ad legiones pervenire possit. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 7. c. 1.*

12 Cæsar

12 Cæsar orders his Horse to be drawn out of the Camp, and joins Battle; and when his Men were now struggling hard for it, he sends up about four hundred German Horse, which he had been used to have with him from the Beginning. The Gauls could not bear their Attack, and being put to flight, and losing many Men, they withdrew themselves to their Army.

13 Pandates the Keeper of the King's Treasure, being a Friend to him, sends him these Things in Writing; in which he informs him, that he would be in great Danger, if any ill Success happened whilst he commanded in Egypt: For Pandates heard that it was the Custom of Princes, to impute all unfortunate Events to Men, but lucky ones to their own Fortune.

14 About a thousand seven hundred of the Carthaginians were slain, no more than a hundred of the Romans and their Allies being killed. But the Conquerors pursuing violently, Paul the Consul for fear of some Wile, stopt them, whose Command was for that Day, (for they commanded each his Day by Turns) whilst Varro was in a Rage, and roared out that the Enemy

was

12 Cæsar ex castris equitatum educi jubet; præliumque equestre committit. *Laborantibus jam suis*, Germanos equites circiter quadringentos submittit, quos ab initio secum habere instituerat. Eorum impetum Galli sustinere non potuerunt; atque in fugam coniecti, multis amissis, sese ad agmen receperunt. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 7. c. 13.*

13 Hæc Pandates, gâzæ cultos regiæ, amicus ejus, per scripta ei mittit. In quibus docet, eum in magno fore periculo, si quid *illo imperante*, in Ægypto adversi accidisset. Namque Pandatem non latebat eam esse consuetudinem regum, ut casus adversos hominibus, tribuant, secundos fortunæ suæ. *Corn. Nep. l. 14. c. 5.*

14 Ad mille & septingentos Poeni cæsi sunt: non plus centum Romanorum socio-rumque occisis. Cæterum victoribus effusè sequentibus metu insidiarum obstitit Paulus consul; cujus eo die (nam alternis imperitabant) imperium erat. *Varrone indignantè ac vociferante*, emissum hostem e manibus. *Livius, l. 22. c. 41.*

15 Decius

was let slip out of their Hands.

15 Decius Magius neither went out to meet him, nor did he keep himself at Home to discover any Fear from a Sense of Guilt, but walk'd about very sedately in the Forum, with his Son and a few Dependents, whilst all the City was in a Hurry to see and receive the Carthaginian. Annibal entered the City, and immediately demanded a Senate: But the Chiefs of the Campanians desiring he would do nothing of serious Business that Day.

16 He said, he was one who forced Offenders to return to their Duty, not one that would take the noblest Cities of Greece. For if, says he, we have a Mind to ruin those, who have sided with us against the Barbarians, we shall conquer ourselves, whilst they are quiet, after which they will without Difficulty subdue us when they please.

17 Upon the Day of his Gallick Triumph, as he was passing by the Velabrum, he was well nigh tossed out of his Chariot by the breaking of the Axle-tree, and mounted the Capitol with Lights, whilst forty Elephants carried Lamps upon the Right and Left. Amongst the Biers of the Pomp in his Pontick Tri-
umph,

15 Decius Magius nec obviam egressus est: nec quod timorem aliquem ex conscientia significare posset, privatim se tenuit; sed in foro cum filio clientibusque paucis otiosè inambulavit, *trepidante totâ civitate* ad excipiendum Pœnum, visendumque. Annibal ingressus urbem, senatum extemplò postulat; precantibusque inde primoribus Campanorum, ne quid eo die ferè gereret. *Livius, l. 23. c. 7.*

16 Se enim cum esse dixit, qui ad officium peccantes redire cogeret, non qui urbes nobilissimas expugnaret Græciæ. Nam si (inquit) eos extinguere voluerimus, qui nobiscum adversus barbaros steterunt, nosmetipsi nos expugnaverimus, *illis quiescentibus*. Quo facto, sine negotio, cum voluerint, nos oppriment *Corn. Nep. l. 17. c. 5.*

17 Gallici triumphi die Velabrum prætervehens, penè curru excussus est, axe diffracto, adscenditque Capitolium ad lumina, quadraginta *elephantis* dextrâ atque sinistrâ *Lychnuchos gestantibus*. Pontico triumpho inter pompæ fercula trium verborum prætulit titulum. VENI, VIDI, VICI. *Sueton. l. 1. c. 5.*

18 Virtutis

umph, he carried before him a Title of three Words, I came, saw, and overcame.

18 By the Fame of his Virtue and Moderation, he tempted the Scythians and Indians too to court his Friendship, and that of the Roman People, by their Ambassadors. The Parthians too both readily yielded to him upon his claiming Armenia, and restored him, upon his Demand, the military Standards which they had taken from Crassus and Anthony, and besides offered him Pledges. Finally, when several were contending for the Kingdom, they would admit of none but the Person chosen by him.

19 Observing Pinarius, a Roman Knight, to admit a Company of Countrymen, and subscribe some Things, as he was making a Speech, supposing him a busy-body and a Spy upon him, he ordered him to be stabb'd before his Face. And he terrified with such Threats, Tedi-
Afer, a Consul elect, because he had in bitter Language reflected upon some Act of his, that he threw himself from a Housetop.

20 He put off his Triumph, the City being sadly affected with the Overthrow of Varus; nevertheless he entered the City in the
Prætecta,

18 Virtutis ejus moderationisque famâ, Indos etiam ac Scythas pellexit ad amicitiam suam populique Romani per legatos petendam. Parthi quoque & Armeniam vindicanti facile cesserunt: & signa militaria quæ M. Crasso & M. Antonio ademerant, reposcenti reddiderunt: obfidesque insuper obtulerunt: deinque pluribus quondam de regno concertantibus, non nisi ab ipso electum comprobaverunt. *Sueton, l. 2. c. 22.*

19 Pinarium equitem Romanum cum concionante se, admissâ turbâ paganorum, apud milites suscribere quædam animadvertisset, curiosum ac speculatorem ratus, coram confodi imperavit. Et Tedium Afrum consulem designatum, quia factum quoddam suum maligno sermone carpisset, tantis perterrituit minis ut is se præcipitaverit. *Sueton. l. 2. c. 27.*

20 Triumphum ipse distulit, mœstâ civitate clade Varianâ. Nihilo minùs urbem prætextatus, & laureâ coronatus intravit: positumque in Septis
B b tribunal,

Prætexta, and crowned with Laurel, and mounted a Tribunal that was placed in the Septa, whilst the Senate stood by; and he sat with Augustus in the midst betwixt the two Consuls, from whence, after he had saluted the People, he was attended round the Temples.

21 Tho' he left as little as possible to Fortune and Chance, yet he engaged in Battle, somewhat more resolutely, as oft as his Light fell down suddenly and went out as he was reading by Night, confiding, as he said, in an Omen, that had been sufficiently tried by himself and his Ancestors. in all their Commands.

tribunal, *senatu adstante*, conscendit: ac medius inter duos consules, cum Augusto simul sedit: unde, populo consalutato, circum templa deductus est. *Sueton. l. 3. c. 17.*

21 Prælia, quamvis minimum fortunæ casibusque permitteret, aliquantò constantius inibat, quoties *lucubrans* se, subito decideret lumen, & extingueretur: confidens, ut aiebat, ostento sibi ac majoribus suis in omni ducatu expertissimo. *Sueton. l. 3. c. 19.*

C A P. VI.

When two Verbs come coupled by and, having the same Subject, the former, if Transitive, and the latter not, or if it be, have a different Object, may be rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, agreeing with its Object in the Ablative.

THE King orders Agathon to be Governor of the Castle of Babylon, with seven hundred Macedonians, and leaves Menes and Apollodorus to preside over the Territory and City of Babylon. Two thousand Foot, with a thousand Talents, were

ARCI Babylonæ rex, *Agathone* præsidere *jussit*, cum septingentis Macedonum, qui regioni Babylonæ & civitati præessent, Menetem & Apollodorum reliquit: his duo millia peditum dat cum mille talentis. Utrique præceptum, ut in supplementum

were given them; and both were enjoined to raise Soldiers for Recruits. He ordered Magophanes, who had surrendered the Citadel, to follow him.

2 Alexander passes the River and comes into the Country of the Uxii, which borders upon Susa. Madates was the Governor of that Country, who was resolved to try the utmost Extremity for his Loyalty. But some, acquainted with those Parts, inform Alexander, that there was a private Way at some Distance from the Town; if he sent but a few Men, lightly armed, they might get above the Enemies Heads.

3 He had to meet him a Slave from the Work-house of a certain Mede, by Name Sybaris. Having enquired into his original, as soon as he heard he was born amongst the Persians, he takes off his Fetters, and returns to Persopolis with him. There he summons the People together, and orders them all to be ready with their Hatchets, and cut down a Wood on each Side of the Road.

4 Which when they had industriously done, he prepares a Feast the next Day, and invites them: And then when he saw them made merry with the Entertainment, he asks them, if an Offer should be made them, which Condition

mentum milites legerent. Magophanem, qui arcem traderat, se sequi jussit. *Curtius*, l. 5. c. 6.

2 Alexander *amne superato* in regionem Uxiorum pervenit. Finitima Susis est. Madates erat hujus regionis præfectus, qui ultima pro fide experiri decreverat. Sed periti locorum Alexandrum docent, occultum iter esse aversum ab urbe: si paucos misisset leviter armatos, super capitahostium evasuros. *Curtius*, l. 5. c. 10.

3 Obvium habuit servum de ergastulo cujusdam Medi, nomine Sybarem; hujus requisita origine, ut in Persis genitum audivit, *demptis compedibus*, cum eo Persopolim regreditur. Ibi *convocato populo*, jubet omnes præsto cum securibus esse, & sylvam viæ circumdatam excidere. *Justin.* l. 1. c. 6.

4 Quod cum strenuè fecissent, eosdem postero die *apparatis epulis* invitat; deinde cum alacriores ipso convivio factos videret, rogat, Si conditio proponatur, utrius vitæ sortem legant, hesterni laboris, an præsentium epularum?

Condition of Life they would chuse, of Yesterday's Labour, or of that Day's Feast? As they all cried out that of the present Feast, he tells them, that they would lead their whole Life like Yesterday's Labour, as long as they obeyed the Medes; if they followed him, like that Day's Feast.

5 There in a short Time he dispersed all the Forces of the Barbarians, and making himself Master of the whole Country which he went for, he fortified Places proper for Castles, settled the People which he had carried along with him in the Lands, and enriched them by frequent Excursions. Nor was he less assisted in that Matter by his good Conduct than his good Fortune.

6 The King's Admirals brought up their Fleet to Eubœa, and quickly took Eretria, and then sweeping away all the Natives of that Nation, they sent them into Asia to the King. From thence they came to Attica, and drew out their Troops into the Plain of Marathon: That is about ten Miles distant from the Town. The Athenians being very much startled at this Alarm, sought for Assistance no where but from the Lacedæmonians.

7 The Athenians, wrought upon by his Authority, drew their Troops out of the City, and

larum? præsentium. ut acclamavere omnes, ait, Hesterno similem labori omnem vitam acturos, quoad Medis parent: se secutos, hodiernis epulis. *Justin. l. 1. c. 6.*

5 Ibi brevi tempore barbarorum copiis disjectis, totâ regione quam petierat, potitus, loca castellis idonea communiavit: multitudinem, quam secum duxerat, in agris collocavit, crebrisque excursionibus locupletavit. Neque minus in eâ re, prudentiâ, quàm felicitate, adjutus est. *Corn. Nep. l. 1. c. 2.*

6 Præfecti regii classe ad Eubœam appulsâ, celeriter Eretriam ceperunt, omnesque ejus gentis cives abreptos in Asiam ad regem miserunt. Indè ad Atticam accesserunt, ac suas copias in campum Marathona deduxerunt. Is abest ab oppido circiter millia passuum decem. Hôc tumultu Athenienses permoti, auxilium nusquam, nisi a Lacedæmoniis, petiverunt. *Corn. Nep. l. 1. c. 4.*

7 Ejus auctoritate impulsî Athenienses copias ex urbe eduxerunt, locoque idoneo castra

and formed a Camp in a proper Place, And after that the Day following, drew up their Army over against the Enemy with uncommon Art, at the Bottom of a Mountain, and joined Battle with the utmost Mettle. Datis, tho' he saw the Place was not convenient for his Men, yet depending upon the Number of his Troops, was desirous to engage.

8 He decamped in the third Watch, and about the Break of Day had got through the narrow Pass, and cutting Wood for the making of Hurdles and Plutei, that they who should thrust up the Tower, might be out of the Reach of a Weapon, he begun to besiege the City. All Parts round were craggy, Wherefore they were driven off with many Wounds, as who were obliged to fight not only with the Enemy, but the place too, yet they came up again.

9 Now during these Things he was aimed at, at a Distance, when the Soldiers who could not prevail with him to stir from thence, clapped a Testudo before him, and so secured him. At last Tauron shewed himself with his Company above the Castle of the City, at the Sight of whom, both the Courage of the Enemy began to flag, and the Macedonians to en-

castra fecerunt; deinde postero die sub montis radicibus, acie e regione instructa, novâ arte, vi summâ prælium commiserunt. Datis, etsi non locum æquum videbat suis, tamen fretus numero copiarum suarum, confingere cupiebat. *Corn. Nep. l. 1. c. 5.*

8 Ipse tertiâ vigiliâ castris motis, circa lucis ortum superaverat angustias: cæsâque materiâ crâibus & pluteis faciendis, ut, qui turres admo-verent, extra teli jactum essent, urbem obsidere cœpit. Prærupta erant omnia faxis & cotibus. Multis ergo vulneribus depulsi, ut quibus non cum hoste solum, sed etiam cum loco dimicandum esset, subibant tamen. *Curtius, l. 5. c. 10.*

9 Jam inter hæc eminens petebatur: cum testudine ob-jectâ milites, qui, ut inde dis-cederet, percellere nequiverant, tuebantur. Tandem Tauron super arcem urbis se cum suo agmine ostendit: ad cujus conspectum, & animi hostium labare, & Macedones acrius prælium inire cœperunt. *Curtius, l. 5. c. 10 & 11.*

gaged in Fight more desperately.

10 Then he pitched his Camp in a Place that was open on all Sides, and began not only to consult what was to be done, but likewise from a superstitious Humour to call in the South-sayers. But what could Aristander foretel him, who then was the most trusted of all the Prophets? Wherefore rejecting unseasonable Sacrifices, he orders some that were skilled in those Parts to be called together.

11 When these Things were known, Ptolemy and Cassander enter into an Alliance with Lyfimachus and Seleucus, and prepare strenuously for War by Land and Sea. Ptolemy had Egypt; Macedonia was subject to Cassander, Antigonus had Asia and the Parts of the East; whose Son Demetrius in the first Rencounter of this war, is defeated by Ptolemy at Galama. In which Battle the Glory of Ptolemy's Moderation was greater than the Victory itself.

12 Whilst these Things are doing, Cassander returning from Appollonia, fell amongst the Abderitæ; who having forsaken the Country soil, by reason of the vast Number of Frogs and Mice, were seeking a new Habitation; fearing lest they

10 Tum *castris* undiquè aperto loco *positis*, non consultare modò quid agendum esset; sed vates quoque adhibere cœpit a superstitione animi. Sed quid tunc prædicere Aristander, cui tum plurimùm credebatur ex vatibus, poterat? Itaque damnatis intempestivis sacrificiis, peritos locorum convocari jubet. *Curtius*, l. 5. c. 13.

11 His cognitis, Ptolomæus, & Cassander *initâ* cum Lyfimacho & Seleuco *societate*, bellum terrâ marique enixè instruebant. Tenebat Ptolomæus Ægyptum, Cassandro parebat Macedonia. Asiam & partem Orientis occupaverat Antigonus, cujus filius Demetrius primâ belli congressione a Ptolomæo, apud Galamam vincitur. In quo prælio major Ptolomæi moderationis gloria, quàm ipsius victoria fuit. *Justin.* l. 15. c. 1.

12 Dum hæc aguntur, Cassander ab Apolloniâ rediens, incidit in Abderitas, qui propter ranarum muriumque multitudinem, relicto patriæ solo, sedes quærebant: veritus ne Macedoniam occuparent, *factâ* *padione* in societatem eos recepit, agrosque iis ultimos

they should invade Macedonia, he makes an Agreement with them; and receives them into his Alliance, assigning them the farthest Lands in Macedonia.

13 Being first encouraged to the Hopes of a Kingdom by this Prodigy, he drew together some Robbers, and cajoled over the Indians to favour his new Sovereignty. Afterwards, as he was making Preparations of War against the Governors of Alexander, a wild Elephant of prodigious Bigness offered himself to him on his own Accord, and with a Gentleness, as if tamed, took him upon his Back.

14 By this Means it came to pass, that both the Parians were discouraged from submitting; and the Athenian General, fearing lest the King's Fleet was coming, set Fire to the Works which he had erected, and returned to Athens, to the great Offence of his Countrymen, with as many Ships as he went out with. Wherefore he was accused of Treason, because when he might have taken Parus, he had gone off without doing it.

15 After he was come hither, that he might secure himself the more effectually, he took the King's little Daughter, and threw himself with her into a little Chapel, which was regarded with

ultimos Macedoniae assignat.
Justin. l. 15. c. 2.

13 Hoc prodigio primum ad spem regni impulsus, contractis latronibus, Indos ad novitatem regni sollicitavit. Molienti deinde bellum adversus praefectos Alexandri, elephante ferus infinitae magnitudinis ultrò se obtulit, & veluti domitâ mansuetudine eum tergo excepit. *Justin. l. 15. c. 4.*

14 Quo factum est, ut & Parii a deditione deterrentur, & dux Atheniensium timens, ne classis regia adventaret, incensis operibus, quae statuerat, cum totidem navibus atque erat profectus, Athenas magnâ cum offensione civium suorum rediret. Accusatus ergo prodicionis, quòd, cum Parum expugnare posset, infectis rebus a pugna discessisset. *Corn. Nep. l. 1. c. 7.*

15 Huc cum venisset, quò majore religione se receptum tueretur, filiam regis parvulam arripuit, & cum eâ se in sacrum, quod summâ colebatur ceremoniâ, conjecit; inde non prius egressus est, quam

with the utmost Veneration : And came not out from thence 'till the King gave him his Right Hand, and took him under his Protection, which he made good. For when he was demanded by the Athenians and Lacedæmonians, he did not betray his Refugee.

16 And now the Barbarians had forsaken the Town, and fled whither their Fear drove each of them ; when the King, making no Delay, brings up his Phalanx. He had partly taken by Force, partly received upon Submission at Dicretion, many Cities filled with the King's Wealth. But the Riches of this City exceeded all that was past. The Barbarians had thrown together into it the Wealth of all Persia.

17 With this Army Darius marched a little out of the Military Road, the Camp-Slaves, the Keepers of the Baggage, being ordered to go before. Then he calls a Council, and says, If Fortune had joined me with Cowards, and such as value any Life more than an honourable Death, I should be silent, rather than spend Words in vain. But I have tried both your Virtue and Loyalty, by a greater Proof than I could have wished.

18 Nabarzanes, who was in the same Plot with Bessus, having entered into an Agreement

quàm rex eum datâ dextrâ in fidem reciperet, quam præstitit. Nam cùm ab Atheniensibus & Lacedæmoniis exposceretur, supplicem non prodidit. *Corn. Nep. l. 2. c. 8.*

16 Jamque Barbari, deserto oppido, quâ quemque metus agebat, diffugerant ; cùm rex phalangem nil cunctatus inducit. Multas urbes reertas opulentiâ regiâ partim expugnarat : partim in fidem acceperat. Sed urbis hujus divitiæ vicere præterita ; in hanc totius Persidis opes congefserant barbari. *Curtius, l. 5. c. 20.*

17 Cum hâc agmine Darius paulum declinavit viâ militari, jussis præcedere lixis impedimentorum custodibus. *Concilio* deinde *advocato* : Si me cum ignavis, inquit, & pluris qualemcumque vitam honestâ morte æstimantibus fortuna junxisset ; tacerem potius quàm frustrâ verba consumerem. Sed majore quàm vellem, documento, & virtutem vestram, & fidem expertus sum. *Curtius, l. 5. c. 24.*

18 Nabarzanes, qui in eodem consilio erat, cum Besso inauditi antea facinoris societate

ment with him upon a Fact of a Kind never heard of before, they resolved to seize and bind their King, by the Soldiers which they both commanded, with that Design, that if Alexander should overtake them, they might deliver the King alive, and so gain the Favour of the Conqueror, who would value the taking of Darius at a great Rate.

19 Now Night approached, when the Persians, according to their wonted Custom, lay down their Arms, and run to fetch Necessaries out of the next Village. But the Bactrians, as had been ordered by Bessus, stood armed. During these Things, Darius orders Artabazus to be sent for; and unfolded to him what Patron had told him, Artabazus made no Doubt but he ought to pass into the Camp of the Greeks.

20 Alexander, when he heard that Darius was departed from Ecbatana, declined the Road which lay open into Media, and resolves to pursue him vigorously in his Flight. Tabas is a Town in the furthest Part of Parataceni. There Deserters bring Advice, that Darius was flying with all Speed for Bactra. After that he learns from Bagysthenes the Babylonian, that the King was not bound indeed, but was in Danger either of Death, or of Bonds.

tate initâ, regem suum per milites, quibus ambo præerant, comprehendere & vincere decreverant: eâ mente, ut si Alexander ipsos insequutus foret, *tradito rege vivo*, inirent gratiam victoris, magni profectò cepisse Darium æstimaturi. *Curtius, l. 5. c. 25.*

19 Jamque nox appetebat; quum Persæ more solito *armis positis*, ad necessaria ex proximo vico ferenda discurrunt. At Bactriani, ut imperatum erat a Besso, armati stabant. Inter hæc Darius Artabazum acciri jubet; expositisque quæ Patron detulerat, haud dubitare Artabazus, quin transeundum esset in castra Græcorum. *Curtius, l. 5. c. 31 & 32.*

20 Alexander audito Darium movisse ab Ecbatanis; *omisso itinere*, quod patebat in Mediâ, fugientem insequi pergit strenuè. Tabas oppidum est in Parætaceni ultimâ; ibi transfugæ nunciant præcipitem fugâ Bactra petere Darium; deinde cognoscit ex Bagistane Babylonio, non equidem victum regem, sed in periculo esse aut mortis, aut vinculorum. *Curtius, l. 5. c. 34.*

C A P. VII.

When two Verbs come coupled by and, having different Subjects, the former, if Passive, may be rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, agreeing with its Subject in the Ablative.

¹ **T**HIS Advice was approved of, and they add to their former as many more Ships with three Banks of Oars, and carry off all their Goods that could be removed, partly to Salamis, and partly to Træzen. They deliver up the Citadel, and holy Things to the Priests, and a few old Men to take Care of, and leave the rest of the Town.

² This Advice was approved of by the Consent of all, and in one Day above twenty Cities of the Bituriges are set on Fire. The same Thing is done in other Nations. Fires are seen in all Parts, which tho' all bore with great Grief, yet they proposed this Comfort to themselves, that they trusted that they should quickly recover all that they had lost.

³ One of those that were next him, stepping over him as he lay, performed the same Office. That other being struck dead with the Stroke of a Scorpion in the same Manner, a third succeeded, and a fourth the third: Nor was that Place left void of Defenders,

¹ **T**ALI consilio probato, addunt ad superiores totidem naves triremes: suaque omnia, quæ moveri poterant, partim Salaminem, partim Træzenem asportant: arcem sacerdotibus paucisque majoribus natu, ac sacra procuranda tradunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt. *Corn. Nep. l. 2. c. 2.*

² Omnium consensu hæc sententiâ probatâ, uno die ampliùs viginti urbes Biturigum incenduntur. Hoc idem fit in reliquis civitatibus. In omnibus partibus incendia conspiciuntur. Quæ etsi magno cum dolore omnes ferebant; tamen hoc sibi solatii proponebant, quòd se celeriter amissa recuperaturos confidebant. *Cæsar. de bel. gal. l. 7. c. 15.*

³ Hunc ex proximis unus jacentem transgressus, eodem illo munereungebatur; eadem ratione ictu scorpionis exanimato altero, successit tertius; & tertio, quartus; nec ille priùs est a propugnatoribus vacuus relictus locus, quàm, *restincto aggere, atque omni parte*

Defenders, before the Mount on Fire was put out, and the Enemies repulsed in all Quarters, and an End was made of Fighting.

4 These Things were done in Epiro, and in the meantime King Demetrius in Macedonia dies, leaving his Son Philip very little; for when Antigonus being appointed Guardian, and taking the Mother of the Orphan in Marriage, laboured to be made King. And some time after, being kept shut up in the Palace by a threatening Sedition of the Macedonians, he goes abroad at length without his Guards.

5 In Macedonia Antigonus was dead, and Philip his Step-Son fourteen Years old, took upon him the Kingdom. And in Asia Seleucus was slain, and Antiochus, as yet a Minor, was made King. His Father too had given the Kingdom of Cappadocia to Ariarathes, as yet but a Boy.

6 The Death of the King was concealed a long Time, 'till the Women carry off the King's Money, and entering into a Confederacy with some most desperate Villains, endeavour to seize the Kingdom. However, the Thing was discovered; and both Agathocles is slain, and the Women fixed to Crosses in a Concourse of
the

parte *submotis hostibus*, finis est pugnandi factus. *Cæsar. de bel. gal. l. 7. c. 25.*

4 *His in Epiro gestis*, interim in Macedoniâ Demetrius rex, relicto filio Philippo parvulo admodum, decedit. Cui Antigonus tutor datus, acceptâ in matrimonium matre pupilli, regem se constitui laborabat. Interjecto deinde tempore, cum seditione minaci Macedonum clausus in regiâ teneretur, in publicum sine satellitibus procedit. *Justin. l. 28. c. 3.*

5 In Macedoniâ mortuo Antigono, Philippus privignus ejus annorum quatuordecim, regnum suscepit; & in Asiâ interfecto Seleuco, impubes adhuc Antiochus rex constitutus est: Cappadociæ quoque regnum Ariarathi, puero admodum, pater ipse tradiderat. *Justin. l. 29. c. 1.*

6 Mors regis, dum pecuniâ regiam mulieres rapiunt, & imperium in itinere cum perditissimis societate, occupare conantur, diu occultata fuit. Re tamen cognitâ, concursu multitudinis, & Agathocles occiditur, & mulieres in ultionem Eurydices patibulis suffiguntur. *Justin. l. 30. c. 2.*

the People, to revenge the Death of Eurydice.

7 When he found he was not dismissed by the Senate, in their tacit Judgment supposing that the Kingdom would be safer with the Orphan than him, going from the City under pretence of hunting, he privately goes aboard a Ship at Ostia, with some Companions of his Flight. Arriving in Syria, he is entertained with extraordinary Favour of all People, the Orphan is slain, and the Kingdom delivered to him, by the Guardians.

8 He had several severe and dangerous Fits of Illness in the Course of his Life, especially after he had conquered Cantabria, when his Liver was damaged by De- fluxions, and he reduced to Despair, so that he was obliged to undergo a Method of Cure contrary to Practice, and doubtful. Because warm Applications availed nothing, he was forced to be cured with cold.

9 He neither flighted his own Dreams, nor those of other People concerning himself. At the Battle of Philippi, altho' he had determined not to stir out of his Tent, because of his Indisposition; yet he did, being warned so to do by the Dream of a Friend; and the Thing fell out luckily, for the Camp was

7 Cùm se non dimitti animadverteret a senatu, tacito iudicio, tutius apud pupillum, quàm apud eum, regnum futurum arbitrante; specie venandi ab urbe profectus, Hostiæ tacitus cum fugæ comitibus navem conscendit. Delatus in Syriam secundo favore omnium excipitur; regnumque ei, *occiso pupillo*, a tutoribus traditur. *Justin.* l. 34. c. 3.

8 Graves & periculosas valetudines per omnem vitam aliquot expertus est: præcipuè Cantabriâ domitâ, cum etiam distillationibus *jecinore vitiato*, ad desperationem reductus, contrariam & ancipitem rationem medendi necessariò subiit; quia calida fomenta non proderant, frigidis curari coactus est. *Sueton.* l. 2. c. 81.

9 Somnia neque sua, neque aliena de se negligebat. Philippenſi acie quamvis flatuisset non egredi tabernaculo, propter valetudinem; egressus est tamen amici somnio monitus: cessitque res prosperè, quando *captis castris*, lætica ejus, quasi ibi cubans remansisset, confossa atque lacerata est. *Sueton.* l. 2. c. 91.

was taken, and his Chair, as if he had been in it, was stabbed and torn to Pieces.

10 Then leaving the Phalanx to reduce those that had revolted, he marched forward with the Horse. At first they bore the Road pretty well, tho' steep and rough with Stones. By and by not only the Horses Hoofs were much worn, but their Bodies fatigued, so that most of them could not follow, and the Company presently grew thin, their excessive Fatigue overcoming, as it usually happens, their Modesty.

11 Now Mindarus and Pharnabazus, Admirals of the Lacedæmonians, were waiting near Sestus with their Ships in order. A Battle was fought, and the Victory fell to the Athenians. In that Battle the greater Part of the Army, and almost all the Enemy's Commanders were slain, and fourscore Ships taken. Some Days after too, when the Lacedæmonians had removed the War from Sea to Land, they are conquered again.

12 He desires one Paymaster may be assigned him, because it was pernicious to trust that Business to several. Pay for the Troops is given him, and he is sent back to the Fleet. Nor does he make any Delay to enter upon Action. He does many Things

10 Relictâ deinde phalange, ad subigendos qui defece- rant, cum equite processit. Arduum & impeditum faxis iter primò utcumque tolerabant: mox equorum non *ungulis* modò *attritis*, sed *corporibus* etiam *fatigatis*, sequi plerique non poterant: & rarius subinde agmen fiebat; pudorem, ut ferè fit, immodico labore vincente. *Curtius*, l. 8. c. 11.

11 Jam Mindarus & Pharnabazus, Lacedæmoniorum duces, instructis navibus ad Sestum expectabant. *Prælio commisso*, victoria penès Athenienses fuit. In eo bello major pars exercitus, & omnes ferme hostium duces cæsi: naves octoginta captæ. Interjectis quoque diebus, cùm bellum Lacedæmonii a mari in terram transtulissent, iteratò vincuntur. *Justin.* l. 5. c. 4.

12 Postulat dari sibi ministrum impensæ, quia pluribus id mandare perniciosum sit. *Dato stipendio*, ad classem remittitur: nec moram agendis rebus facit: multa fortiter, multa feliciter agit: agros hostiles vastat: urbes expugnat; & quasi tempestas quædam,

Things gallantly, many Things fortunately; he wastes the Enemies Country, takes their Cities, and like a Tempest, bears down all before him.

13 Wherefore they went on with enquiring where the Concealment of such mighty Wealth was made; and upon his putting them off, and saying that he would discover it at a proper Time, other Business was laid aside, and the Concern of all Men turn'd upon that Affair. So whilst Things were in Suspence, the Dictator was sent for from the Army, and came to the City.

14 To these Things he replied, that he was sensible the Dictator had been made not against the Volscians Enemies, as oft as it was expedient for the Fathers, nor against the Latins and Hernicans, whom they forced to Arms by false Charges upon them, but against himself and the Commons of Rome. Now the War, which had been pretended, was dropt, and an Assault made upon him.

15 The Battle was fought not far from the Colline Gate with the strength of the whole City, in the Sight of their Parents, Wives, and Children: Which are great Incitements to Courage even to those that are absent, but being then before their Eyes,

at

dam, cuncta prostermit. *Justin. l. 6. c. 2.*

13 Itaque exsecuti sunt quærendo ubi tantæ rei furtum occultaretur, *differentique*, et tempore suo se indicaturum dicente, *cæteris omiſſis*, eò vertit omnium cura; ita suspensis rebus, dictator accitus ab exercitu, in urbem venit.

14 Adea Manlius nec se fefellisse ait, non adversus Volscos toties hostes, quoties patribus expediat: nec adversus Latinos Hernicosque, quos falsis criminibus in arma agant: sed adversus se ac plebem Romanam, dictatorem creatum esse: jam *omisso bello*, quod simulatum sit, in se impetum fieri. *Livius, l. 6. c. 15.*

15 Pugnatum haud procul portâ Collinâ est totius viribus urbis, conspectu parentum conjugumque ac liberorum; quæ magna, etiam absentibus, hortamenta animi, tum subjecta oculis, simul verecundiâ, misericordiâque militem accendebant. utrinque

at the ſame Time Shame and Pity fired the Soldiery. Great Slaughter was made on both Sides, and at laſt the Army of the Gauls was put to flight.

16 Perdiccas having ſaid theſe Things according to his ſingular Eloquence, ſo wrought upon the Foot, that his Advice was approved of, and he choſen General by them all. Then the Horſe being brought to a good Underſtanding, agree upon Aridæus for their King. A Part of the Kingdom was reſerved for Alexander's Son, if any ſhould be born.

17 He followed Hyperides, and joined Sicyon, Argos and Corinth, and other Cities, by his Eloquence, to the Athenians. For which Faſt a Ship was ſent to meet him by the Athenians, and he was recalled from Banishment. In the mean Time Leſthenes General of the Athenians is ſlain with a Weapon diſcharged at him from the Walls as he paſſed along, in the Siege of Antipater.

18 Wherefore Eumenes being victorious in two ſucceſſive Battles, did ſomewhat ſupport the Party which had been ſorely weakened by the Deſertion of their Allies. However at laſt Perdiccas is ſlain, and he is declared an Enemy by the Army with Python and Illyrius, and Alceus the Brother of Perdiccas,

que editâ cæde, avertitur tandem acies Gallorum. *Livius*, l. 7. c. 11.

16 Hæc cùm pro ſingulari facundiâ ſuâ Perdiccas perorâſſet, adeò movit pedites, ut probato conſilio ejus, dux ab omnibus legeretur. Tum equites in concordiam revocati, in Aridæum regem conſentiunt. Servata eſt portio regni Alexandri filio, ſi natus eſſet. *Juſtin.* l. 13. c. 4.

17 Hyperidem ſequutus, Sicyona, Argos & Corinthum, cæterasque civitates, eloquentiâ ſuâ Athenienſibus junxit. Ob quod factum, miſſâ ab Athenienſibus obviâ nave, ab exilio revocatur. Interim in obſidione Antipatri, Leſthenes, dux Athenienſium, telo e muris in tranſeuntem jacto, occiditur. *Juſtin.* l. 13. c. 5.

18 Viſtor igitur duobus præliis continuis Eumenes, afflictas partes tranſitione ſociorum paululùm ſuſtentavit. Ad poſtremum tamen Perdiccâ occiſo, ab exercitu hoſtis cum Pythone, & Illyrio, et Alcetâ fratre Perdiccæ, appellatur: bellumque adverſus eos Antigono decernitur. *Juſtin.* l. 13. c. 8.

diccas, and the War against them is committed to Antigonus.

19 Heralds were sent to Palæopolis to demand their Effects, and a sawcy Answer being brought from the Greeks, a Nation more brave with their Tongues than Hands, upon a Motion of the Fathers the People ordered a War to be made upon the Palæopolitans. The Provinces were disposed of by Agreement betwixt the Consuls, and the Greeks fell to Publilius, Cornelius was dispatched against the Samnites.

20 These and other Things were urged by the Tribunes in vain, and so the Matter at last was brought to an Interregnum. The Election was put off for one Cause or another, and at last Lucius Æmilius the fourteenth Interrex makes C. Pæteliuſ and L. Papirius Mugillanus Consuls. I find Curſor in ſome Annals.

19 *Facialibus* Palæopolim ad res repetendas *miſſis*, cum relatum eſſet a Græcis, gente linguâ magis ſtrenuâ quàm factis, ferox reſponſum, ex autoritate patrum populus Palæopolitanis bellum fieri juſſit. Inter conſules *provinciſ comparatiſ*, Græci Publio evenerant, Cornelius Samnitibus oppoſitus eſt. *Livius*, l. 8. c. 22.

20 Hæc, aliaque ab tribunis nequicquam jaſtata, tamen ad interregnum res redit: *dilatatiſque* aliâ atque aliâ de cauſâ *comitiis*, quartuſdecimus demum interrex Lucius Aemylius conſules creat, C. Petilium, L. Papyrium Mugillanum; Curſorem in aliis annalibus invenio. *Livius*, l. 8. c. 23.

C A P. VIII.

When two Verbs come coupled by and, having the ſame Subject, the former, if Paſſive, may be rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tenſe, agreeing with the common Subject in the Nominative.

¹ **T**HE Fountain of the River Marſyas iſſues from the

¹ **F**ONS amnis ex ſummo montis cacumine excurrens, in

the Summit of a Mountain, and falls upon a Rock that is below it with great Noise. From thence it is dispersed, and waters the neighbouring Plains, being clear, and only carrying its own Waters. Wherefore it's Colour is like a Calm Sea, and gave Occasion to the Fiction of the Poets. For it is said that the Nymphs were taken with the Love of the River, and settled upon that Rock.

2 That City had been built by Agenor, and made not only the neighbouring Sea, but whatsoever else its Fleets could come at, subject to its Dominion. And if we have a Mind to believe Fame, this Nation either first taught or learnt Letters. Its Colonies however have been spread all the World over; Carthage in Africa, Thebes in Bœotia, and Gades upon the Ocean.

3 By these Complaints the Senate is inflamed against Hamilcar; but because he was in Commission as General, they gave their Votes about him in secret, and ordered the Sentences to be thrown into an Urn and sealed up, before they were called over, till the other Hamilcar the Son of Giscon returned from Sicily. But these cunning Inventions of the Carthaginians, and unheard of Sentences, the

Death

in subjectam petram magno strepitu aquarum cadit: inde diffusus, circumjectos rigat campos; liquidus, & suas duntaxat undas trahens. Itaque color ejus placido mari similis, locum poetarum mendacio fecit: quippe traditum est, nymphas amore amnis retentas, illâ rupe confidere. *Curtius, l. 3. c. 1.*

2 *Hæc urbs condita* ab Agenore, diu mare non vicinum modò, sed quodcumque classes ejus adierunt, ditioris suæ fecit: & si famæ libet credere, hæc gens literas prima aut docuit, aut didicit. Coloniae certè ejus penè orbe toto diffusæ sunt. Carthago in Africâ, in Bœotiâ Thebæ, Gades ad Oceanum. *Curtius, l. 4. c. 19.*

3 His querelis senatus in Hamilcarem accenditur. Sed quoniam in imperio esset, *taciti* de eo suffragia tulerunt, & sententias, priùs quàm recitarentur, in urnam conjectas obsignari jusserunt, dum alter Hamilcar Gisgonis filius a Sicilia reverteretur. Sed hæc callida commenta Pœnorum, & sententias inauditas mors Hamilcaris prævenit. *Justin, l. 22. c. 3.*

Death of Hamilcar prevented.

4 The Captains of the Battalion which was upon the Guard followed him, and for a while maintain the Fight together. Sextius having received many and grievous Wounds, faints away. He is with much ado dragged off, and saved. Upon this the rest encourage one another, but to dare to stand upon their Fortifications, and make a Shew of Defence.

5 Mancinus, after he saw the Enemy did not give over the Pursuit, and that there was no Hope of getting off, encouraged his Men, and returned to the Battle. Wherefore he and some choice Horse are surrounded and slain; the rest by Flight again full Speed, came first to Cales, and from thence by almost unpassable Paths to the Dictator.

6 Pitching their Camp, they receive an Account of an old Story, that Cyrene a young Lady of excellent Beauty, being taken away from Pelion a Mountain of Thessaly by Apollo, and brought upon the Top of the same Mountain, a Hill which they had seized, had been got with Child by the God, and brought forth four Sons, Nomius, Aristæus, Authocus and Argæus.

7 He had been much concerned in the Command of Armies

4 *Sequuti hunc centuriones ejus cohortis quæ in statione erat, paulisper prælium unà sustinuerunt. Relinquit animus Sextium, multis gravibusque acceptis vulneribus, ægrè per manus tractus servatur, tunc reliqui sese confirmant, tantum ut in munitionibus consistere audeant, speciemque defensionis præbeant.*

5 *Mancinus postquam nec hostem desistere sequi, nec spem vidit effugiendi esse, cohortatus suos in prælium rediit: itaque ipse, & delecti equitum circumventi occiduntur, cæteri effuso rursus cursu, Cales primum, inde propè inviis callibus ad dictatorem perfugerunt. Livius, l. 22. c. 15.*

6 *Positis igitur castris, opinionem veteris fabulæ accipiunt, Cyrenen, eximiæ pulchritudinis virginem, a Thessaliæ monte Pelio ab Apolline raptam, perlatamque in ejusdem montis juga, cujus collem occupaverant, a deo repletam, quatuor pueros peperisse, Nomium, Aristæum, Authocum, Argæum. Justin. l. 13. c. 7.*

7 *Miltiades multum in imperiis magistratibusque versatus,*

Armies and Civil Offices, and did not seem capable of being a private Person; especially since he seemed to be dragged by Custom itself into a Fondness for Power. For he held without Intermission the Sovereignty of the Chersonese, all the Years that he had lived there, and had been called Tyrannus, but was a just one.

8. His first Step in the Management of publick Business was in the Corcyraean War, for the carrying on of which he was made Praetor by the People, and made the City more daring, not only in the War that then was, but for the Time to come. For he persuaded the People, that a Fleet of an hundred Ships should be built with the publick Money, which had before been yearly wasted, by the Extravagance of the Magistrates.

9 Yet he did not escape the Odium of his Countrymen; for from the same Jealousy upon which Miltiades had been condemned, he was turned out of the City by the Votes of the Shells, and went to Argos to live. And as he lived there in great Honour because of his many excellent Qualities, the Lacedaemonians sent Ambassadors to accuse him, in his Absence, of having made an Agreement with the King

tus, non videbatur posse esse privatus, praesertim cum consuetudine ad imperii cupiditatem trahi videretur. Nam Chersonesi omnes illos, quos habitarat annos, perpetuum obtinuerat dominationem; tyrannusque fuerat appellatus, sed iustus. *Corn. Nep. l. 1. c. 8.*

8 Primus gradus fuit capessendae reipublicae, bello Corcyraeo: ad quod gerendum praetor a populo factus, non solum praesenti bello, sed etiam reliquo tempore, ferociorem reddidit civitatem. Nam cum pecunia publica, largitione magistratuum quotannis interiret; ille persuasit populo, ut eam pecuniam classis centum navium aedificaretur. *Corn. Nep. l. 2. c. 2.*

9 His tamen non effugit civium suorum invidiam. Namque ob eundem timorem, quo damnatus erat Miltiades, testularum suffragiis e civitate ejectus, Argos habitatum concessit. Hic cum propter multas ejus virtutes magnam cum dignitate viveret, Lacedaemonii legatos Athenas miserunt, qui eum absentem accusarent, quod societatem cum rege Persarum ad Graeciam opprimendam fecisset. *Corn. Nep. l. 2. c. 2.*

King of Persia to subdue Greece.

10 Here, after he had promised the King many Things, and that which was the most agreeable of all, that if he would follow his Advice, he should conquer Greece in War; he was presented with great Gifts by Artaxerxes, and returned into Asia, where he fixed his Habitation at Magnesia, for the King had given him this City.

11 For tho' Aristides did so much excel in Justice, that he alone since the first Accounts of Mankind, that we indeed have heard of, was called by Sirname the Just, yet was he overborne by Themistocles by that Shell, and punished with Banishment of ten Years. Yet did he not suffer the legal Punishment of ten Years, but was restored about the sixth Year after.

12 When Pausanias understood the King's Mind, he was rendered more eager for the Management of the Affair, and fell under the Suspicion of the Lacedæmonians. In which Transaction he was recalled Home, accused in a capital Action, and acquitted; yet was fined in a Sum of Money; For which Reason he was not sent back again to the Fleet.

12 Pausanias, as soon as he

10 Hic cùm multa regi esset pollicitus, gratissimumque illud, si suis uti consiliis vellet, illum Græciam bello oppressurum; magnis muneribus ab Artaxerxe donatus in Asiam rediit, domiciliumque Magnesiæ sibi constituit, Namque hanc urbem ei rex donarat. *Corn. Nep. l. 2, c. 10.*

11 Quanquam enim adeò excellebat *Aristides* abstinentiâ, ut unus post hominum memoriam, quod quidem nos audiverimus, cognomine Justus sit appellatus; tamen a Themistocle, *collabefactus* testulâ illâ, exilio decem annorum multatus est. Non tamen decem annorum legitimam pœnam pertulit. Nam sexto ferè anno postquam erat expulsus, plebiscito in patriam restitutus est. *Corn. Nep. l. 3. c. 1.*

12 Regis *Pausanias* voluntate cognitâ, alacrior ad rem gerendam factus, in suspicionem cecidit Lacedæmoniorum. In quo facto domum revocatus, accusatus capitis, absolvitur; multatur tamen pecuniâ; quam ob causam ad classem remissus non est. *Corn. Nep. l. 4. c. 2.*

12 *Pausanias*, ut audivit Argilium

he heard that Argilius was fled to the Altar, was disturbed, and came thither; whom when he saw sitting upon the Altar, as a Suppliant to the God, he asks what the Reason was of that sudden Resolution. He tells him what he had discovered from the Letter. Pausanias was so much the more confounded, and begun to beg of him, that he would not discover it.

14 By this means Cimon was delivered out of Custody, and quickly came to the greatest Eminence; For he had Eloquence enough, the greatest Generosity, huge Skill, as well in the Civil Law, as the Art Military, because he had been with his Father in the Army from a Child. Wherefore he both kept the People of the Town at his Command, and swayed much by his Authority with the Army.

15 The King fortified his Camp in the same Place, in which he had routed the Enemies Troops. For tho' the Enemy had been in all Quarters defeated, and yielded up the Victory, yet very deep and steep Ditches had been thrown up in several Places and broke the Road, and so he was obliged to march slowly and warily. As he was advancing, a Letter was given him from Tiridates,

Argilium confugisse in aram, *perturbatus* eò venit; quem cùm supplicem Dei videret in arâ sedentem, quærit, causâ quid sit tam repentini consilii: huic ille, quid ex literis comperisset, aperit. Tantò magis Pausanias *perturbatus* orare cœpit, ne enuntiaret. *Corn. Nep. l. 4. c. 4.*

14 Tali modo custodiâ liberatus Cimon, celeriter ad principatum pervenit. Habebat enim fatis eloquentiæ, summam liberalitatem, magnam prudentiam cùm juris civilis, tùm rei militaris, quòd cum patre à puero in exercitu fuerat versatus. Itaque hic & populum urbanum in suâ tenuit potestate, & apud exercitum plurimùm valuit autoritate. *Corn. Nep. l. 5. c. 2.*

15 Rex eodem loco, quo hostium copias fuderat, castra communivit. Quanquam enim undique *fugati hostes* victoriam concesserant, tamen præaltæ præcipitesque *fossæ* pluribus locis *objectæ* abruperant iter: sensimque cautè progrediendum erat. Procedenti ei literæ redduntur à Tiridate custode regiæ pecuniæ. *Curtius, l. 5. c. 17.*

Tiridates, the Keeper of the King's Money.

16 They were frightened with his Threatening, and brought the Horse with other Presents. But he was not for all that pacified, and therefore orders the Woods to be cut down, and the Plain encumbered with Bushes, to be raised with Earth shoved down from the Hills. Now the Work had grown to some Height, when the Barbarians despairing that the Country, which they had seized, could be maintained, surrendered their Nation.

17 The Bituriges fall at the Feet of all the Gauls, begging they might not be forced to fire, with their own Hands, the finest City of almost all Gaul, which was both a Security and an Ornament to their State. They say, they should easily defend themselves by the Nature of the Place, because it was enclosed almost on all Sides by a River and a Morass, and had only one and a very narrow Avenue to it.

18 Cæsar was affected with a great Concern upon this Message, because he had always particularly indulged the Nation of the Æduans, and without making any Doubt about the Matter, he draws four Legions clear of Baggage, and all the Horse out of the Camp. Nor was there

16 Hâc denunciatione *territi*, cum cæteris donis equum adducunt. Sed ne sic quidem *mitigatus*, cædi sylvas jubet, aggestâque humo è montibus planitiem ramis impeditam exaggerari. Jam in aliquantulum altitudinis opus creverat; quum barbari, desperato regionem quam occupaverant posse retineri, gentem suam dedidere. *Curtius*, l. 6. c. 12.

17 Procumbunt Gallis omnibus ad pedes Bituriges; ne pulcherrimam propè totius Galliæ urbem, quæ & præsidio & ornamento sit civitati, suis manibus succedere cogerentur; facile se loci naturâ defensuros dicunt; quòd prope ex omnibus partibus flumine & palude *circumdata*, unum habeat & perangustum aditum. *Cæsar*, de bel. gal. l. 7. c. 15.

18 Magna *affectus* sollicitudine hóc nuncio Cæsar, quòd semper Æduorum civitati præcipuè indulserat; nullâ interposita dubitatione, legiones expeditas quatuor, equitatumque omnem ex castris educit: nec fuit spatium tali tempore ad contrahendâ castrâ, quòd res in celeritate posita

there at such a Juncture Time to contract the Camp, because the Matter seemed to depend upon Expedition.

19 Being impeached for this Crime, and acquitted by the Votes of his Judges, he was sent to the Assistance of the Orchomenians, and slain by the Thebans at Haliartus. How truly they had judged of him, a Speech of his was a Proof, which was found after his Death, in his House, in which he advises the Lacedæmonians, that, dissolving the Regal Authority, a General should be chosen out of them all to conduct the war,

20 He goes with a Fleet into Asia, because he did not manage his Business at Cyme to their Mind, and he again fell under their Hatred. For they thought he could do every Thing. From whence it was that they imputed all Things less successfully managed to his Fault, because they said he either acted carelessly or maliciously; as it then happened; for they alledged against him that he had been bribed by the King; and therefore would not take Cyme. Wherefore we think that their excessive Opinion of his Parts and Abilities, was chiefly his Misfortune.

posita esse videbatur. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 7. c. 40.*

19 Accusatus hoc crimine, judiciumque *absolutus* sententiis, Orchomeniis *missus* subsidio, occisus est a Thebanis apud Haliartum. Quàm verè de eo foret judicatum, oratio indicio fuit, quæ post mortem in domo ejus reperta est, in quâ suadet Lacedæmoniis, ut regiâ potestate dissolutâ, ex omnibus dux deligatur ad bellum gerendum. *Corn. Nep. l. 6. c. 3.*

20 Classe in Asiam *profectus*, quòd apud Cymen minùs ex sententiâ rem gesserat, in invidiam recidit; nihil enim eum non efficere posse ducebant. Ex quo fiebat, ut omnia minùs prosperè gesta ejus culpæ tribuerent, cum eum aut negligenter, aut malitiosè fecisse loquerentur, sicut tum accidit; nam corruptum a rege, capere Cymen noluisse arguebant. Itaque huic maxime putamus malo fuisse nimiam opinionem ingenii atque virtutis. *Corn. Nep. l. 7. c. 7.*

C A P. IX.

*When two Verbs Transitive come coupled by and, having the same Subject, and Object; the former may be rendered by * the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, agreeing with the common Object in the Accusative.*

¹ **S**Pitamenes deceived by her pretended Compli-
ance orders a Feast to be
prepared, and when he was
now loaded with Wine
and good Cheer, he is car-
ried half asleep into his
Bed-Chamber. Whom as
soon as the Wife perceived
to be fast in a deep and
sound Sleep, she draws the
Sword she had hid under her
Cloaths, cuts off his Head,
and being all besmeared
with his Blood, delivers it
to a slave of hers who was
privy to the Crime.

² The same took the
Horses from the Grooms,
and brought them to the
King, when he was to ride,
and attended him both in
Hunting and in Battle.
These were allowed to eat
sitting with the King, and
no one besides himself had
the Power of correcting
them

¹ **S**Pitamenes simulato capi-
tus obsequio, convivium ap-
parari jubet; vinoque & epu-
lis gravis, semisomnus in cu-
biculum fertur. Quem ut
alto & gravi somno sopitum
esse sensit uxor: gladium,
quem veste occultaverat, strin-
git; caputque ejus abscissum,
eruoze resperfa, seruo suo
conscio facinoris tradit. *Cur-
tius, l. 8. c. 13.*

² *Idem acceptos ab agaso-
nibus equos, quum rex ascen-
surus esset, admovebant; co-
mitabanturque & venantem, &
in prœliis: his licebat sedenti-
bus vesci cum rege; castigan-
di verberibus eos nullius po-
testas præter ipsum, erat.
Hæc cohors velut seminarium
ducum præfectorumque apud
Macedonas*

* Sometimes in this Case the Participle of the present Tense is used, agreeing with the common Subject in the Nominative, except the Verb be Deponent, then the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense is used, agreeing with the same.

them with Blows. This Company was as it were a Seminary of Generals and Commanders amongst the Macedonians.

3 They, to shew their Loyalty to the King by their Cruelty, racked and put them to Death. Calisthenes too was tortured and executed, innocent of the Design formed against the King's Life, but not at all suited to a Court, and the Humour of Flatterers. Wherefore the Execution of no one besides raised a greater Odium against Alexander amongst the Greeks.

4 The King received them graciously, and ordered them to follow him, designing to make Use of them as Guides in his Marches. But as no one further came, he sent Hephæstion and Perdicca with a Part of the Troops, to subdue those who were averse to submit, and ordered to advance to the River Indus, and build Ships wherewith his army might be conveyed over to the other Side.

5 Alexander enters the City forsaken by its Inhabitants. And then resolving to attack a Citadel into which they had fled, he sent a Herald to declare to them, that unless they surrendered, they should suffer the utmost Extremity. They lead

Macedonas fuit. *Curtius*, l. 8. c. 21.

3 Illi, ut fidem suam sævitia regi ostenderent, *excruciatos* necaverunt. Calisthenes quoque tortus interiit: initi consilii in caput regis innoxius; sed haudquaquam aulæ & assentantium accommodatus ingenio. Itaque nullius cædes majorem apud Græcos Alexandro excitavit invidiam. *Curtius*, l. 8. c. 27.

4 Rex benignè *exceptos* sequi jussit, iisdem itinerum ducibus usus. Cæterum quum ampliùs nemo occurreret, Hephæstionem & Perdiccam cum copiarum parte præmisit ad subigendos, qui averfarentur imperium: jussitque ad flumen Indum procedere, & navigia facere, quibus in ulteriora transportari posset exercitus. *Curtius*, l. 8. c. 32.

5 Alexander urbem destitutam a suis intrat: arcem verò, in quam confugerant, oppugnare adorsus, caduceatorem præmisit, qui denunciaret, Ni dederent, ipsos ultima esse passuros. Illi caduceatorem in turrim, & situ & opere multum editam *perduc-*

lead the Herald into a Tower, very high both in Situation and Building, and bid him to observe how great the Height was, and tell Alexander, that they were impregnable, and that they would die for their Loyalty.

6 He went upon a high Tower with huge Courage, and greater Danger. For being distinguished by his Royal Diadem, and glittering Arms, he was chiefly aimed at by their Weapons, and he did Things worth the Sight. He run many through that defended the Place from the Walls, pushed some in close Fight with his Sword and Shield, and tumbled them head-long. For the Tower from which he fought, was almost close to the Enemy's Wall.

7 The Sidonians who were amongst the Troops of the Macedonians saved many. These indeed entered the City amongst the Conquerors, but being mindful of their Relation to the Tyrians (for they did believe that Agener had built both Cities,) protected many of the Tyrians and carried them to their Ships, where being concealed, they were carried to Sidon. Fifteen Thousand were delivered from the Carnage by this sly Management.

8 From hence the Macedonians

tum, quanta esset altitudo, intueri jubent, ac nunciare Alexandro, se scire inexpugnabiles esse, ad ultimum pro fide morituros. *Curtius, l. 3. c. 1.*

6 Ipse in altissimam turrim ascendit, ingenti animo, periculo majore: quippe regio insigni & armis fulgentibus conspicuus, unus præcipue telis petebatur, & digna prorsus spectaculo edidit: multos è muris propugnantes hastâ transfixit: quosdam etiam comminùs gladio clypeoque impulsos præcipitavit. Quippe turris, ex quâ dimicabat, muris hostium propemodum cohærebat. *Curtius, l. 4. c. 18.*

7 Multis salutis fuere Sidonii, qui intra Macedonum præsidia erant. Hi urbem quidem inter victores intraverant, sed cognationis cum Tyriis memores (quippe utramque urbem Agenorem condidisse credebant) multos Tyriorum etiam protegentes ad sua perduxere navigia, quibus occultati, Sidona devecti sunt. Quindecim milia hoc furto subducta sævitæ sunt. *Curtius, l. 4. c. 18.*

8 Hinc, Macedones transiere

nians passed over to Mitylene, which Chares the Athenian had lately seized, and kept with a Garrison of Two Thousand Persians; but being not able to endure a Siege, delivering up the City, and capitulating to depart safe, he goes to Imbrus. The Macedonians gave Quarter to them upon their surrendering. And Darius now despairing of Peace, applies his Thoughts to the recruiting of his Strength, and the Renewing of the War.

9 He then begun to faint and sink in the Knees, when those about him took him up, and carried him into the Camp. And Betis supposing he was slain, returns triumphing in his Victory into the City. But Alexander, his Wound being not yet cured, raised a Mount in order to equal the Height of the Walls, and ordered the Walls to be dug under by several Mines, A Breach being by this Means made, the Enemy entered at it.

10 Then he presented all the Slaves of an Age fit for War with their Freedom, and then obliged them to the Military Oath, and puts them and almost the greatest Part of the Soldiers on board his Ships, supposing the Condition of both being made equal, there would be a mutual Emulation betwixt them in good Behaviour; he left

siere *Mitylenem, quam Chares Atheniensis nuper occupatam*, duorum millium Persarum præsidio tenebat: sed quum obsidionem tolerare non posset; urbe traditâ, pactus ut incolumi abire liceret, Imbrum petit. Deditis Macedones pepercerunt. Darius, desperatâ pace, ad reparandas vires, bellumque impigrè renovandum intendit animum. *Curtius, l. 4. c. 22 & 23.*

9 Linqui deinde animo, & submitti genu cœpit; *Quem proximi exceptum* in castra receperunt. Et Batis interfectum ratus, urbem ovans victoriâ repetit. At Alexander, nondum percurato vulnere, aggerem, quo mœnium altitudinem æquaret, exstruxit, & pluribus cuniculis muros subruï jussit. Cuniculo subrutus murus fuit, per cujus ruinas hostis intravit. *Curtius, l. 4. c. 25 & 26.*

10 *Omnes* deinde *servos*, militaris ætatis, libertate donatos, sacramento adegit; eosque et majorem partem fermè militum navibus imponit; ratus exequatâ utriusque ordinis conditione, mutuam inter eos virtutis æmulationem futuram: cæteros omnes ad tutelam patriæ reliquit. *Justin, l. 22. c. 4.*

left all the rest for the Defence of their Country.

11 But the Cappadocians being miserably harassed by the Cruelty and Lust of their Governors, revolt from Mithridates, and sent for the Brother of their King, who was himself Ariarathes too by Name, from Asia where he was educated, with whom Mithridates renews the Fight, beats him and drives him out of the Kingdom of Cappadocia. And not long after the young Man, contracting a Distemper from Grief of mind, dies.

12 Drawing together an Army of Mercenaries he makes War upon his Sister and his Country together. Then he sends for his eldest Son from Cyrene, and puts him to Death, lest the Alexandrians should make him King against himself. Upon that the People pull down his Statues and Images, which he supposing to be done out of Affection to his Sister, he slays the Son which he had by her.

13 But Phrahates, who had succeeded Arsaces, overtakes him by the Swiftneſs of his Horses, thro' some shorter Ways, and fetches him back again. Then some Time after, as the Children born to him procured him Credit, Flight was again attempted with the same Friend to attend him; But by the like

11 Sed Cappadoces crudelitate ac lididine præſectorum vexati, a Mithridate deficiunt; fratremque regis & ipsum Ariarathem nomine, ab Asiâ, ubi educebatur, revocant; cum quo Mithridates prælium renovat, *victumque* Cappadociæ regno expellit. Nec multo post adolescens, ex ægritudine collectâ infirmitate, decedit. *Justin. l. 38. c. 2.*

12 Contraſto mercenario exercitu, bellum ſorori pariter ac patriæ infert. *Arceſſitum maximum* deinde a Cyrenis *filium*, ne eum Alexandrini contra ſe regem crearent, interficit. Tunc populus ſtatuas & imagines ejus detrahit, Quod factum ſtudio ſororis exiſtimans, filium, quem ex eâ ſuſceperat, interficit. *Justin. l. 38. c. 8.*

13 Sed fugientem *Demetrium* Phrahates, qui Arſaci ſucceſſerat, equitum celeritate, per compendioſos tramites *occupatum* retrahit. Interjecto deinde tempore, cùm fidem illi etiam ſuſcepti liberi facerent, eodem amico comite repetita fuga eſt; ſed pari infelicitate prope fines regni ſui reprehenditur; ac denuo perducitur

like Misfortune he is seized nigh the Borders of his Kingdom, and being again brought to the King, he is removed out of his Sight, as odious to him.

14 Cæsar approved of this Place as well upon other Accounts, as also because the Fortifications of the Year before remain'd entire, to save the Soldiers a Labour. He left the fourteenth Legion as a Guard to the Baggage, being one of those three which he had raised last and brought from Italy. He made Q. Tullius Cicero Commander of that Legion and the Camp, and gave him two hundred Horse.

15 When he saw the Country enclosed with Mountains and Rivers, he calls the Guide and asks him where in the World he was? He telling him that he would rest that Day at Casilinum, then at last the Mistake was discover'd, and that Casinum was a great Way from thence in a different Quarter, and the Guide being lashed with Rods, and crucified for a Terror to the rest, he sent away Maherbal.

16 As he knew the Keepers of the Hostages would do nothing without the Order of the Governor Bostar, he accosts Bostar himself by a Wile. Bostar had his Camp without the City upon the Shore, to prevent the Approach

ductus ad regem, ut invisus, a conspectu summovetur. *Justin. l. 38. c. 9.*

14 Hunc cum reliquis rebus locum probabat Cæsar; tum, quod superioris anni munitiones integræ manebant, ut militum laborem sublevaret. Præsidio impedimentis legionem quartam decimam reliquit; unam ex iis tribus quas proximè conscriptas ex Italiâ transduxerat. Ei legioni castrisque Q. Tullium Ciceronem præfecit; ducentosque equites attribuit. *Cæsar de bel. gal. l. 31. c. 31.*

15 Ubi cum montibus fluminibusque clausam regionem circumspexisset, vocatum duces percunctatur, ubi terrarum esset: cum is Casilini eo die mansurum eum dixisset, tum demum cognitus est error, & Casinum longè inde aliâ regione esse, virgisque cæso duce & ad reliquorum terrorem in crucem sublato, Maharbalem dimisit. *Livius, l. 22. c. 13.*

16 Cum injussu Bostaris præfecti satis sciret nihil obsidum custodes facturos esse, Bostarem ipsum arte aggreditur. Castra extra urbem in ipso littore habebat Bostar, ut aditum ex portu intercluderet Romanis, ibi cum in secretum abductum

proach of the Romans from the Harbour. There he takes him privately aside, and tells him in what Condition their Affair was.

17 Then he reduced the Nation of the Uxii, and joined it to the Satrapy of the Susians, and then dividing his Troops with Parmenio, he ordered him to advance by a March along the Level. He with a light Detachment gained the Top of the Mountains, a continued Ridge of which runs out into Persia. He wastes all that Country, and the third Day after enters Persia.

18 The Remembrance of an Answer which had been given by an Oracle comes into his Mind. For Answer had been made him when he consulted it, that a Native of Lycia should be his Guide of the Way leading into Persia. Wherefore he loads the Man with Promises, as great as either the present Necessity required, and his Fortune admitted, and orders him to be armed after the Manner of the Macedonians.

19 The Day after he summons the Commanders of the Troops together, and tells them, that no City had been more bitter against the Greeks than that Royal City of the antient Kings of Persia. From hence those vast Armies were pour'd in upon them. From hence Darius first,

abductum monet in quo statu sit res. *Livius, l. 22. c. 22.*

17 Uxiorum deinde gentem *subactam* Susianorum Satrapiae contribuit: divisisque cum Parmenione copiis, illum campestri itinere procedere jubet; ipse cum expedito agmine jugum montium cepit, quorum perpetuum dorsum in Persidem excurrit. Omni hac regione vastata, tertio die Persidem intrat. *Curtius, l. 5. c. 11.*

18 Subit animum memoria Regis oraculo editæ fortis; Quippe consulenti responsum erat, ducem in Persidem ferentis viæ Lycium civem fore. Igitur promissis, quanta & præsens necessitas exigebat, & ipsius fortuna capiebat, *oneratum*, armari jubet Macedonum more. *Curtius, l. 5. c. 14.*

19 Postero die *convocatos duces* copiarum docet, nullam infestiorē urbem Græcis esse, quàm regiam veterum Persidis regum. Hinc illa imensa agmina infusa: hinc Darium prius; deinde Xerxem Europæ impium intulisse bellum: excidio illius parendum esse majoribus. *Curtius, l. 5. c. 20.*

first, and afterwards Xerxes made impious War upon Europe, that Satisfaction ought to be made to their Ancestors by the Destruction of it.

20 Wherefore lest the Matter should end in a Mutiny, their Quiet was to be interrupted by a War, the Matter of which was seasonably provided for him: for Bessus having taken the regal Habit, had ordered himself to be called Artaxerxes, and was drawing together the Scythians, and other People bordering upon the Tanais. These Things Satibarzanes brought News of, whom he had received upon Honour, and set over the Nation which had held before.

21 Immediately he plunders a vast Quantity of Corn, and other Provision, he racks themselves cruelly and puts them to Death, sends Messengers all over the Nation of the Æduans, and raises them by the same Lie about the Murder of the Horse and their Chiefs. He advises them to revenge their Injuries in like Manner as he had done.

20 Igitur ne in seditionem res verteretur, otium interpellandum erat bello; cujus materia opportunè alebatur. Namque Bessus veste regiâ sumptâ, Artaxerxen appellari se jusserat; Scythasque & cæteros Tanais accolæ contrahabat. Hæc Satibarzanes nunciabat: *quem receptum in fidem, regioni, quam antea obtinuerat, præfecit.* *Curtius, l. 6. c. 15.*

21 Continuò magnum numerum frumenti commeatûsque diripit; *ipsos* crudeliter *excruciatos* interficit; nuncios totâ civitate Æduorum dimittit: eodem mendacio, de cæde equitum & principum, permovet: hortatur, ut simili ratione, atque ipse fecerit, suas injurias persequantur. *Cæsar de bel. gal. l. 7. c. 28.*

C A P. X.

When two Verbs come coupled by and, having the same Subject, the former, if not Transitive, or if it be, if the other be not Transitive, or being Transitive, have a different Object, may be rendered by a Participle of the present Tense, agreeing with the common Subject in the Nominative.

¹ **H**E was now got at some Distance from the Place where the Fight was, when he looks behind him and sees them following at great Distances from one another, and that one of them was not far from him, he returns upon him with great Vigour, and whilst the Albanian Army cries out to the other Curiatii, to help their Brother, Horatius had now slain his Enemy, and was victoriously advancing for a second Engagement.

² She who was tired out with their Distress, now and then employed all the Blandishments of a Woman, begging that he would stop his Flight, to try the Clemency of Alexander, and pacify him whom he could not escape. She had three Children by him, which were now grown up, whom clapping to the Breast of their Father, she begged that he would however pity them, and to make her Entreaties more prevalent, Alexander was not far off.

¹ **J**AM aliquantum spatii ex eo loco, ubi pugnatum est, aufugerat, cum respiciens videt magnis intervallis sequentes, unum haud procul ab sese abesse, in eum magno impetu redit. Et dum Albanus exercitus inclamat Curiatiis, uti opem ferant fratri, jam Horatius caeso hoste victor secundam pugnam petebat. *Livius, l. 1. c. 25.*

² Illa malis fatigata, identidem muliebres adhibere blanditias, ut tandem fugam sisteret, victorisque Alexandri clementiam expertus, placaret quem effugere non posset. Tres adulti erant liberi ex eo geniti: quos cum pectori patris admovisset, ut saltem eorum misereri vellet, orabat. Et quò efficaciores essent preces, haud procul erat Alexander. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 12.*

³ In

³ Interea

3 In the mean Time Alexander having made Abistimanes Governor of Cappadocia, marches for Cilicia, and came with all his Forces into a Plain, which is called Cyrus's Camp, because Cyrus had had his Camp there some Time, when he led his Army into Lydia against Cræsus. That Place was fifty Furlongs from the Passage, by which we enter Cilicia.

4 The same Man being Admiral of the Fleet, sailed round Peloponnesus, and laid waste Laconica and defeated their Fleet. He reduced Corcyra under the Dominion of the Athenians, and the same Man joined to them as Allies the Epirotians, Acharnanians, Chaonians, and all those Nations which lie upon that Sea; which being done, the Lacedæmonians desisted from their long Dispute.

5 They pass the Rhine in Ships and Float-Boats thirty Miles below that Place, where the Bridge in Part, and a Garrison had been left by Cæsar, and make an Inroad into the nearest Parts of the Country of the Eburones, take up many scattered by Flight, and get abundance of Cattle, of which the Barbarians are very greedy. And being tempted by the Plunder, proceed a great Way forward.

6 They

3 Interea Alexander, Abistamene Cappadociæ præposito, Ciliciam *petens* cum omnibus copiis, in regionem, quæ castra Cyri appellatur, pervenerat. Stativa illic habuerat Cyrus, cùm adversus Cræsum in Lydiam exercitum duceret. Aberat ea regio quinquaginta stadia ab aditu, quo Ciliciam intramus. *Curatius, l. 3. c. 9.*

4 Idem classi *præfectus*, circumvehens Peloponnesum, Laconicam *populatus*, classem eorum fugavit. Corcyram sub imperium Atheniensium redegit; sociosque idem adjunxit Epirotas, Acharnanas, Chaonas, omnesque eas gentes, quæ mare illud adjacent. Quo factò, Lacedæmonii de diutinâ contentione destiterunt. *Corn. Nep. l. 13. c. 2.*

5 *Transseuntes* Rhenum navibus ratibusque, triginta milibus passuum infra eum locum, ubi pons erat imperfectus, præsidiumque ab Cæsare relictum, primos Eburorum fines adeunt: multos ex fugâ dispersos excipiunt: magno pecoris numero, cujus sunt cupidissimi barbari, potiuntur. Invitati prædâ, longius procedunt. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 6. c. 34.*

F f

6 *lli*

6 They bantered him and replied, that they would then do so, when he set forward from Home in Ships, and came with a Wind called Aquilo to Lemnus. For this Wind arises from the North full against those that come from Athens. Miltiades had not Time to stay, and so steered his Course to the Place he was bound for, and came to the Chersonese.

7 The Barbarian hearing this Thing, believed there was nothing of Fraud at the Bottom, and the Day after engaged in a Place, the most improper for himself, and on the other Hand very convenient for his Enemies, in so narrow a Sea, that a great Number of his Ships could not be drawn out to a due Length; wherefore he was conquered more by this Stratagem than the Arms of Greece.

8 The King orders the Towers to be brought up, and the Barbarians being frightened at the very Sight, held up their Hands from the Walls, and begun to beg, he would reserve his Anger for Satibarzanes the Cause of the Rebellion, and spare Suppliants who submitted themselves. The King granted them a Pardon, and not only raised the Siege, but restored to the Inhabitants all their Substance.

9 Cæsar staid at Avaricum several

6 *Illi irridentes responderunt, tum id se facturos, cum ille domo navibus proficiscens, vento Aquilone venisset Lemnum: hic enim ventus a septentrionibus oriens, adversum tenet Athenis proficiscentibus. Miltiades morandi tempus non habens, cursum direxit quò tendebat, pervenitque Chersonesum. Corn. Nep. l. 1. c. 1.*

7 *Hac re auditâ barbarus, nihil doli subesse credens, postridie alienissimo sibi loco, contra opportunissimo hostibus, adeò angusto mari conflictit, ut ejus multitudo navium explicari non potuerit. Victus ergo est magis consilio Themistoclis, quàm armis Græciæ. Corn. Nep. l. 2, c. 4-*

8 *Alexander tures admo- veri jubet: ipsoque aspectu territi barbari e muris supinas manus tendentes, orare cœperunt, iram in Satibarzanem defectionis auctorem reservaret; supplicibus semet dedentibus parceret. Rex, datâ veniâ, non obsidionem modò solvit, sed omnia sua incolis reddidit. Curtius, l. 6, c. 18.*

9 *Cæsar Avarici complures*

several Days, and having found very great Plenty of Corn and other Provision there, he refreshed his Army after their Toil and Scarcity; and Winter being now almost ended, and he designing to march against the Enemy, the leading Men of the Æduans come as Ambassadors to him.

10 Cæsar march'd out of the Camp in the Silence of the Night, and before any Relief could come from the Town, driving out the Garrison and making himself Master of the Place, he planted two Legions there, and drew a double Ditch of twelve Foot from the bigger to the lesser Camp, that even single Men might pass safe from any sudden Onset of Enemy.

11 Litavicus having received the Army, when he was now about thirty Miles from Gergovia, suddenly calling his Soldiers together, he cried and said, whither are we going, Soldiers, all our Horse, all our Nobility are destroyed. Eporedorix and Virдумarus, the most leading Men in our Government, have been accused of Treason, by the Romans, and put to Death without Trial.

12 Ordering the Brothers of Litavicus to be seized, he finds they had fled a little before to the Enemy. Wherefore encouraging his Soldiers,

res dies *commoratus*, summamque ibi copiam frumenti & reliqui com meatûs *naclus*, exercitum ex labore atque inopiâ refecit. Jam propè hyeme confectâ; quum ad hostem proficisci constituisset, legati ad eum principes Æduorum veniunt. *Cæsar. de bel. gal. l. 7. c. 32.*

10 Silentio noctis *Cæsar* ex castris *egressus* prius quàm subsidium ex oppido venire posset, dejecto præsidio, potitus loco, duas ibi legiones collocavit; fossamque duplicem duodenum pedum a majoribus castris ad minora perduxit; ut tutò ab repentino hostium incurfu etiam singuli com meare possent. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 7. c. 36.*

11 *Litavicus*, accepto exercitu, quum millia passuum circiter triginta ab Gergoviâ abesset, convocatis subito militibus, *lacrymans*; Quò proficiscimur, inquit, milites? Omnis noster equitatus, nobilitas omnis interiit: principes civitatis Eporedorix & Verdumarus, insimulati proditionis ab Romanis, indictâ causâ interfecti sunt. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 7. c. 38.*

12 Fratres Litavici quum Cæsar comprehendi jussisset, paulò antè reperit ad hostes profugisse. Adhortatus milites, ne necessario tempore, itineris

diers, that they would not be troubled at the Fatigue of their March, at so necessary a Juncture; after he had marched about twenty five Miles, he espied the Army of the Æduans, and sending his Horse upon them, stops and hinders their March.

13 By this Victory he got a great deal of Plunder, and as he was returning Home, because some Islands had now revolted by Reason of the Severity of the Government, he fixt the well affected, and obliged those that had revolted to return to their Duty. He swept Scyrus of its People, which at that Time the Dolopes inhabited, because it had behaved itself contumaciously.

14 He carried on many Wars in Europe, when he was General of the Athenians; he carried on many in Ægypt too of his own Accord: for he went to assist Nectanebus, and secured his Kingdom to him: He did the same at Cyprus, but then he was given by the Government as an Assistant to Evagoras; nor did he depart from thence before he had conquered the whole Island.

itineris labore permoveantur: progressus millia passuum viginti quinque, agmen Æduorum *conspicatus*, immisso equitatu iter eorum moratur atque impedit. *Cæsar. de bel. gal. l. 7. c. 40.*

13 Hâc victoriâ *Cimon* magnâ prædâ *potitus*, cum domum reverteretur, quod jam nonnullæ insulæ propter acerbitem imperii defecerant, benè animatas confirmavit, alienatas ad officium redire coëgit: Scyrum, quam eo tempore Dolopes incolebant, quod contumaciùs se gesserat, vacuefecit. *Corn. Nep. l. 5. c. 2.*

14 Chabrias multa in Europâ bella administravit, cum dux Atheniensium esset: multa in Ægypto suâ sponte gessit. Nam Nectanebum adjutum profectus, regnum ei constituit. Fecit idem Cypri; sed publicè ab Atheniensibus Evagoræ adjutor datus, neque priùs inde discessit, quàm totam insulam bello devinceret. *Corn. Nep. l. 12. c. 2.*

C A P. XI.

A Verb Transitive with the Relative Object whom or which before it, whose Antecedent is likewise the Object of a Verb Transitive, that has too the same Subject with the other Verb, may be rendered by a Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, agreeing with the Antecedent.

¹ **I**N the following War of the Campanians, he gave all People such great Hopes of him, that he was put in the Room of the General Damascon deceased; whose Wife, whom he had known in Adultery, after the Death of her Husband he took in Marriage; and not content that of a poor Man he was on a sudden become rich, he practised Piracy against his Country.

² But Cleopatra being not so much divorced as dismissed by her Mother by a Separation of her Husband from her marries Cyzicenus in Syria; and that she might not bring him the bare Name of a Wife, she leads to him the Army of Grypus, which she had wheedled over to her, as it were by Way of Fortune. Wherefore Cyzicenus being now a Match for the Strength of his Brother, fights a Battle.

³ Scarce had the Rear got without their Entrenchments, when the Gauls encouraging
one

¹ **S**Equenti bello Campanorum, tantam de se spem omnibus fecit, ut in locum demortui ducis Damasconis sufficeretur. Cujus uxorem adulterio cognitam, post mortem viri, in matrimonium recepit. Nec contentus quòd ex inope repente dives factus esset, piraticam adversus patriam exercuit. *Justin. l. 22. c. 1.*

² Sed Cleopatra non tam a viro repudiata, quàm a matre divortio viri dimissa, Cyziceno in Syriâ nubit; eique nê nudum uxoris nomen afferret, exercitum Cypri sollicitatum, velut dotalem, ad maritum deducit. Par igitur viribus fratris Cyzicenus, prælium committit. *Justin. l. 39. c. 3.*

³ Vix agmen novissimum extra munitiones processerat; cum Galli, cohortati inter se,
ne

one another, not to let slip out of their Hands the Plunder, which they hoped for, it would be too long, the Romans being frighted, to wait for the Assistance of the Germans, nor would their Honour allow it, that they should not dare, with such vast Forces, to attack so small an Army, especially flying and embarrassed.

4 The coming of the Deserters was agreeable to the King. Wherefore in the Beginning of the Evening, the same being his Guides, he takes the Rout which they shewed him with a light Detachment of Horse, the Phalanx being order'd to follow as fast as they could hasten. He moved on with his Detachment in a square Form, and so ordered his March, that the Van might readily join with the Rear.

5 Not far off was a Spring, to which being shewn by those acquainted with the Place, one Polystratus a Macedonian tormented with Thirst came, and whilst he drinks the Water, which he took up in his Helmet, he espied Weapons fix'd in the Bodies of some Horses ready to die; and wondering they were stabbed rather than driven away, he finds the Body of a Man half-alive in a sorry Chariot covered with Skins.

6 He encreased the glory which

ne *speratam prædam* ex manibus dimitterent; longum esse, perterritis Romanis, Germanorum auxilia expectare; neque suam pati dignitatem, ut tantis copis tam exiguum manum, præsertim fugientem atque impeditam, adoriri non audeant. *Cæsar. de bel. gal. l. 6. c. 7.*

4 Gratus regi adventus transfugarum fuit. Itaque primâ vesperâ ducibus iisdem cum expeditâ equitum manu *monstratam viam* ingreditur; phalange, quantum festinare posset, sequi jussâ. Ipse quadrato agmine incedens ita cursum regebat, ut primi conjungi ultimis possent *Curtius, l. 5. c. 34.*

5 Haud procul erat fons, ad quem monstratum aperitis, Polystratus Macedo siti maccratus accessit. Ac dum galeâ *haustam aquam* sorbet, tela jumentorum deficientium corporibus infixâ conspexit. Miratusque confossa potius, quàm abacta esse, semivivi hominis corpus, in sordido vehiculo pellibus contexto situm reperit. *Curtius, l. 5. c. 36.*

6 Hic a patre *acceptam gloriam*

which he had received from his Father by many excellent Qualities. For he was eloquent, active, laborious, skilled in military Affairs, and no less in the Government of the State. There are a great many famous Actions of his on Record; but these are the most illustrious; He subdued the Olynthians and Byzantians in War, and took Samos.

7 The Kings of the Lacedæmonians, lest by fighting against Fortune they should bring greater Detriment upon the City, intended to draw off their Army, had not Tyrtæus interposed, who repeated to the Army in an assembly thereof some Verses which he had composed, in which he had comprised Incitements to Courage, Consolation for their Losses, and Advice about the War.

8 When some Overtures were made at Ilerda for a Surrender, tho' Petrius and Afranius, upon a sudden Change of Mind, slew all the Iulians, which they caught within their Camp, upon that free Intercourse and Commerce betwixt the two Parties, he could not endure to imitate the Treachery which had been committed against himself. In the Field of Pharsalia he called out that they should spare their Fellow Citizens.

9 They think too that these were

gloriam multis auxit virtutibus. Fuit enim disertus, impiger, laboriosus, rei militaris peritus, neque minùs civitatis regendæ. Multa hujus sunt præclarè facta, sed hæc maxime illustria. Olynthios & Byzantios bello subegit, et Samum cepit. *Corn. Nep. l. 13. c. 1.*

7 Reges Lacedæmoniorum, ne contra fortunam pugnando, majora detrimenta civitati infligerent, reducere exercitum voluerunt; nî intervenisset Tyrtæus, qui *composita carmina* exercitui pro concione recitavit; in quibus hortamenta virtutis, damnorum solatia, belli consilia conscripserat. *Justin. l. 3. c. 5.*

8 Motis apud Ilerdam deditionis conditionibus, cùm assiduo inter utraq; partes usu atque commercio, Afranius ac Petreius *deprehenso*s intra castra *Julianos* subitâ pœnitentiâ interfecissent, *admissam* in se *perfidiam* non sustinuit imitari. Acie Pharsalicâ proclamavit, ut civibus parceretur. *Sueton. l. 1. c. 75.*

9 Ne hos quidem voluntate

were not slain with his Consent, the former of which had rebelled after a Pardon had been obtained. And Cæsar after he had killed in a cruel manner, with Fire and Sword, his freed-men and Slaves, had slaughtered the Beasts too which he had provided for the Entertainment of the People. Finally he gave Leave, to all those whom he had not then pardoned, to return into Italy.

10 And if any Things were contrived or said severely against him, he chose rather to restrain than punish them; wherefore he took no further Notice of the Conspiracies which he had discovered, and Night-Cabals, than to signify by Proclamation that they were known to him; and he was content to desire in an Assembly those who talkt bitterly against him, not to persist.

11 He had vowed this Temple to Mars in the Philippian War, which he had undertaken for the Revenge of his Father. Wherefore he enacted, that the Senate should be consulted here about Wars and Triumphs; and that those that should go to the Provinces with Command, should be dispatched from thence; and that they who returned victorious, should bring the Ornaments of their Triumphs in there.

12 He burnt above two thousand

tate ipsius interemptos putant: quorum tamen & priores post impetratam veniam rebellaverant: & L. Cæsar libertis servisque ejus ferro & igni crudelem in modum enectis, *bestias* quoque ad munus populi *comparatas* contrucidaverat. Denique etiam quibus nondum ignoverat, cunctis in Italiam redire permisit. *Sueton. l. 1. c. 75.*

10 Ac si qua posthac aut cogitarentur gravius adversus se, aut dicerentur, inhibere maluit, quàm vindicare. Itaque & *detestatas conjurationes*, conventusque nocturnos, non ultra arguit, quàm ut edicto ostenderet esse sibi notas: & acerbè loquentibus satis habuit pro concione denuntiare ne perseverarent. *Sueton. l. 1. c. 75.*

11 Ædem Marti, bello Philippensi pro ultione paternâ *suscepto*, voverat. Sanxit ergo ut de bellis triumphisque heic consuleretur senatus: provincias cum Imperio petitori, hinc deducerentur: quique victores redissent, huc insignia triumphorum inferrent. *Sueton. l. 2. c. 29.*

12 Fatidicorum libros supra duo

thousand Books of Prophecy, which he had got together from all Parts, and only kept the Sibylline; these he laid up on two Shelves under the Base of the Palatine Apollo. The Year which had been regulated by Julius, but was afterwards disordered and confused through Negligence, he reduced again to its former Regularity.

13 He took from a Senator the Laticlavian Tunick, having understood, that he had removed his lodgings into his Gardens, about the Kalends of July, that he might hire a House cheaper in the City after that Day. And he removed another from the Questorship, because he had divorced a Wife whom he had married the Day before his taking his Lot, the Day after.

14 Princes that were ill-affected to him and suspected, he kept quiet, more by Threats and Complaints than Force. Some whom he wheedled to him by fair Words and Promises, he never let go again, as Maroboduus the German, Thrafcypolis the Thracian, Archelaus the Cappadocean, whose kingdom he likewise reduced into the Form of a Province.

15 But having got the Advantage of Secrecy, and being as it were withdrawn from the Eyes of the City, he at length shew'd at once all the Vices, which he had but badly concealed

duo millia contracta undique cremavit; ac solos retinuit Sibyllinos: hos condidit duobus forulis sub Palatini Apollinis basi. *Annum* a Julio *ordinatum*, sed postea negligentia *conturbatum* atque *confusum*, rursus ad pristinam rationem redegit. *Sueton. l. 2. c. 31.*

13 Senatori latum clavum ademit, cum cognovisset sub Kalendas Julii demigrasse in hortos, quò vilius post diem ædes in urbe conduceret. Alium & quæsturâ removit, quòd uxorem pridie fortitione ductam, prostridie repudiasset. *Sueton. l. 3. c. 35.*

14 Reges infestos suspectosque comminationibus magis & querelis quam vi repressit. *Quosdam* per blanditias atque promissa *extractos* ad se, non remisit; ut Marabodum Germanum, Thrafcypolim Thracem, Archelaum Cappadocem, cujus etiam regnum in formam provinciæ redegit. *Sueton. l. 3. c. 37.*

15 Cæterum secreti licentiam nactus, & quasi civitatis oculis remotus, *cuncta* simul vitia malè diu *diffimulata*, tandem profudit: de quibus sigillatim ab exordio referam.

G g

In

tealed a long time, concerning which I shall now give an Account particularly from the Beginning. When he was a young Soldier in the Camp, because of his excessive Greediness of Wine, he was called instead of Tiberius, Biberius.

16 Various Reproaches from all Quarters sadly galled his anxious mind, every one of them that were condemned heaping upon him all Manner of Abuse to his Face, or by Libels, which they scattered in the Orchestra. With which he was very differently affected, so that one while for Shame he wished all his Faults had been unknown and concealed, sometime he would despise them, and publish them himself.

17 Being ordered by them all to speak, Silence being made, and his Chains being loosed, he shews them his Hands which he held out as he was chained: You see, Soldiers, said he, the Habit and Ornaments of your General, which not any of my Enemies have put upon me, for that indeed would be a Comfort: You have made me of a Conqueror, a conquered Man.

18 He carried the Infant, which he called Julia Drusilla, round the Temples of all the Goddesses, and laid it on the Lap of Minerva, and recommended it to be maintained and brought up by her; nor did

In castris tyro etiam tum, propter nimiam vini aviditatem, pro Tiberio, Biberius vocabatur. *Sueton. l. 3. c. 42.*

16 Urebant insuper anxiam mentem varia undique convitia, nullo non damnatorum omne probri genus coram, vel per libellos in orchestrâ positos, ingerente. Quibus quidem diversissimè afficiebatur: modò, ut præ pudore ignota & celata cuncta cuperet: nonnunquam eadem contemneret, & proferret ultro atque vulgaret. *Sueton. l. 3. c. 66.*

17 Jussus ab universis dicere, factò silentio, laxatisque vinculis, *prolatam*, sicut erat catenatus, *manum* ostendit: Cernitis, milites, inquit, habitum atque ornamenta ducis vestri, quæ mihi non hostium quisquam imposuit: nam hoc etiam solatio foret. Vos me ex victore victum fecistis. *Justin. l. 14. c. 4.*

18 *Infantem Juliam Drusillam appellatam*, per omnium dearum templa circumferens, Minervæ gremio imposuit, alendamque & instituendam commendavit. Nec ullo firmiore indicio sui feminis

did he believe her to be of his own begetting, by any better Token than that of her Savageness, which even then was such in her, that she made at the Faces and Eyes of Infants that played with her, with her Fingers to mischieve them.

19 What Men were the Romans? Shepherds forth, who possessed a Territory which they had taken from the rightful Owners by Robbery, who not being able to procure Wives, by Reason of the Baseness of their Original, seiz'd them by publick Violence, who finally founded their City in Parricide, and sprinkled the Foundations of their Walls with the Blood of their Prince's Brother.

20 Africanus declared, that neither was the Courage of the Romans abated, if they were conquered, nor did they grow insolent by Success. The Romans divided the Cities which they had taken, amongst their Allies, thinking Glory more suitable for them than Possessions that might minister to their Pleasures, for that the Glory of Victory was to be claimed for the Roman Name, but the Luxury of Wealth to be left to their Allies.

nis esse credebat, quàm feritatis: quæ illi quoque tanta jam tunc erat, ut infestis digitis, ora & oculos simul ludentium infantium incefferit: *Sueton. l. 4. c. 25.*

19 Qui homines Romani fuere? nempe pastores, qui latrocinio justis dominis *ademptum solum* tenuerint, qui uxores cum propter originis dehonestamenta non invenirent, vi publicâ rapuerint: qui denique urbem ipsam parricidio condiderint; murorumque fundamenta fraterno sanguine asperferint. *Justin. l. 28. c. 2.*

20 Africanus prædicavit, neque Romanos, si vincantur, animis minui; neque si vincant, secundis rebus inolescere. *Captas civitates* inter socios divisere Romani, aptiorem gloriam, quàm possessiones voluptarias judicantes; quippe victoriæ gloriam Romano nomini vindicandam; opum luxuriam sociis relinquendam. *Justin. l. 31. c. 8.*

C A P. XII.

A Verb Passive with the Relative Subject who or which before it, whose Time is prior to that of the Verb in the Clause of the Antecedent, may be rendered by a Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, agreeing with the Antecedent.

¹ **H**E then designed to march against the Dahæ, for there he knew Spitamenes was; but Fortune who was never weary of indulging him, managed this Expedition for him in his Absence, as she did most other Things. Spitamenes was inflamed with an excessive Love of his Wife, whom enduring with much Difficulty, Flight and a constant Change of Habitation, he dragged along with him into all his Danger.

² Hereupon divers Thoughts disturbed his Mind musing upon various Things; he lookt upon it as a great Piece of Service done him, that a Deserter and a Traitor, who would have put a Stop to such great Designs, if he had lived, was taken off: On the other Hand he abominated the monstrous Villany, since she had by base Treachery slain one who had deserved well of her, the Parent of their common Children.

³ The King alone able to endure so great a Hardship,
went

DAHAS deinde statuerat petere; ibi namque Spitamenem esse cognoverat. Sed hanc quoque expeditionem, ut pleraque alia, fortuna indulgendo et numquam *fatigata* pro absente, transegit. Spitamenes uxoris immodico amore flagrabat; quam ægrè fugam, & nova subinde exilia tolerantem, in omne discrimen comitem trahebat. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 12.*

² Variæ hinc cogitationes invicem animum diversa agitantem commoverant. Meritum ingens in semet esse credebatur, quòd transfuga, & proditor, tantis rebus (si vixisset) injecturus moram, interfectus esset. Contra facinus ingens averfabatur, cum optimè meritum de ipsâ, communium parentem liberorum per insidias interemisset. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 13.*

³ Rex unus tanti mali patiens, circuire milites, contrahere
here

went round the Soldiers, drew together those who were dispersed, raised those that were laid down, shewed 'em at a Distance the Smoak rolling from the Cottages, and advised to make Haste to the nearest Places of Refuge. Nor did any Thing contribute more to their Preservation, than that they blushed to desert the King, who held it out against Hardships, they had yielded to.

4 Those who were sent before bring Word, that Darius was thirty Furlongs from thence. Upon that he orders the Army to halt, and taking Arms himself, put his Troops in Order of Battle. The country People, in great Fright, told Darius of the coming of the Enemy, who could hardly believe that they were coming to meet him, whom he pursued as flying; wherefore no small Fear fell upon the Minds of them all.

5 After Dion came to Corinth, and Heraclides fled to the same Place, who had been banished by the same Dionysius, and had been Commander of the Horse, they begun to levy War by all Manner of Means; but they advanced not much, because an Usurpation of many Years Continuance, was thought to be of great Strength, for which Reason

few

here *dispersos*, allevare *prostratos*, ostendere procul evolutum ex tuguriis fumum, hortarique ut proxima quæque suffugia occuparent. Nec ulla res magis salutis fuit, quàm quòd sufficientem malis, quibus ipsi cesserant, Regem deserere erubescerent. *Curtius*; l. 8. c. 15.

4 Darium triginta inde stadia abesse, *præmissi* indicabant. Tunc consistere agmen jubet, armisque ipse sumptis, aciem ordinabat. Dario adventum hostium pavidi agrestes nunciaverunt, vix credenti occurrere etiam, quos ut fugientes sequebatur. Ergo non mediocris omnium animos formido incescit. *Curtius*, l. 3. c. 21.

5 Postquam Corinthum pervenit Dion, & eodem perfugit *Heraclides*, ab eodem *expulsus* Dionysio, qui præfectus fuerat equitum; omni ratione bellum comparare cœperunt. Sed non multum proficiebant, quòd multorum annorum tyrannis, magnarum opum putabatur; quam ob causam pauci ad societatem periculi perducebantur. *Corn. Nep.* l. 10. c. 5.

6 In

few were brought to a Share of the Danger.

6 In the right Wing the Persians bore hard upon the Theſſalian Horſe, and now one Body of them was born quite down by the Preſs alone, when the Theſſalians nimbly turning their Horſes and ſlipping off, return again to the Battle, and mow down the Barbarians with prodigious Slaughter, who were ſcattered and diſcompoſed by their confident Expectation of Victory.

7 Whilſt theſe Things are doing in India, the Græcian Soldiers, who had been ſettled in Colonies about Baſtra by the King, a Sedition ariſing amongſt them, had revolted, not ſo much incenſed againſt the King, as for Fear of puniſhment. For having ſlain ſome of their own Country-Men, who were too ſtrong for them, they begun to think of taking up Arms, and ſeizing a Caſtle in Baſtra, which by Chance was negligently guarded, they had drawn in the Barbarians too to a Concurrence in the Revolt.

8 At the ſame Time a Fleet of the Macedonians, which had been ſent for from Greece, defeats Ariſtomenes, who had been ſent by Darius to recover the Coaſt of the Hellespont, his Ships being all taken or ſunk,

6 In dextro cornu Perſæ Theſſalos equites vehementer urgebant. Jamque una ala ipſo impetu proculcata erat, cum Theſſali ſtrenuè circumactis equis dilapſi, rurfus in prælium redeunt, & *ſparſos incompoſitosque* victoriæ fiducia Barbaros ingenti cæde proſternunt. *Curtius, l. 3. c. 27.*

7 Hæc dum in Indiâ geruntur, *Græci milites* nuper in colonias a rege *deducti* circa Baſtra, ortâ inter ipſos ſeditione, defecerant, non tam regi inſenſi, quàm metu ſupplicii. Quippe occiſis quibuſdam popularium, qui validiores erant, arma ſpectare cœperant; & Baſtrianâ arce, quæ caſu negligentius aſſervata erat, occupatâ, barbaros quoque in ſocietatem defectionis impulerant. *Curtius, l. 9. c. 22.*

8 Eodem tempore *claffis* Macedonum ex Græciâ *accita*, Ariſtomenem, qui ad Hellesponti oram recuperandam a Dario erat miſſus, captiſ ejus aut demerſis navibus, ſuperat. A Mileſiis deinde Pharnabazus præfeſtus Perſi,

sunk. After this Pharnabazus Admiral of the Persian Fleet, having exacted Contributions from the Milesians, and put a Garrison into the City of Chius, goes to Andrus, and from thence to Syphnus with a hundred Ships.

9 And now the jointing of the Stones being loosened by the frequent Strokes of the Ram, the Walls had given Way, both the Fleet had entered the Harbour, and some of the Macedonians had got up into the Towers of the Enemies that had been forsaken, when the Tyrians being overpowered by so many Evils befalling them at once, some fly for Refuge to the Temples, others bolting the Doors of their Houses, take their free Choice of Death.

10 The Bactrians are the most active amongst those Nations, of rugged tempers, and very averse from the Luxury of the Persians, situated not far from the most warlike Nation of the Scythians, which was used to live upon Spoil, and were marching always in Arms. But the Perfidiousness of Bessus was suspected. For as he aspired to the Sovereignty, his Treachery, by which alone he could compass it, was much feared.

cæ classis pecuniâ exactâ, & præsidio in urbem Chium introducto, centum navibus Andrum, & inde Siphnum petit. *Curtius, l. 4. c. 6.*

9 Jamque crebris arietibus faxorum compage laxatâ, munimenta defecerant, & classis intraverat portum, & quidam Macedonum in turres hostium desertas evaserant: cum Tyrii, tot simul malis victi, alii supplices in templa confugiunt, alii foribus ædium obse-ratis occupant liberum mortis arbitrium. *Curtius, l. 4. c. 18.*

10 Sunt autem Bactriani inter illas gentes promptissimi, horridis ingeniis, multumque a Persarum luxu abhorrentibus: siti haud procul a Scytharum bellicosissimâ gente, & rapto vivere assuetâ, semperque in armis errant. Sed Bessi suspecta perfidia erat. Nam quum regnum affectaret, proditio, quâ solâ id assequi poterat, timebatur. *Curtius, l. 4. c. 23.*

11 He detains in Prison some Grandees that were sent for that Purpose; and so all being unaware of him, and fearing nothing of Hostility, he sends his Army to destroy the City. Wherefore a dubious Engagement ensues in the City itself, in which the Townsmen prevailing by their Numbers, Dionysius is repulsed, who apprehending a Siege of the Citadel, got off privately into Italy, with all his Royal Furniture.

12 When therefore the victorious Carthaginians had shut up Syracuse by a Siege, and Agathocles saw that he was not equal to them in Strength, nor provided for enduring a Siege, and besides that he was forsaken by all his Allies, who were offended with his Cruelty, he resolves to transfer the war into Africa. His Boldness was wonderful indeed, to make War upon the City of those, for whom he was not a Match in the Soil of his own City.

13 Wherefore he defeats with no great Trouble Aquilius and Maltinus, who were furnished only with an Asiatick Army, whom being beat together with Nicomedes, he is received with huge Favour of the Cities. He finds there

much

11 In quam rem *missos priores* in carcere retinet, atque ita incautis omnibus, nec quicquam hostile metuentibus, exercitum ad delendam civitatem mittit. Fit igitur in ipsa urbe anceps praelium, in quo oppidanis multitudine superantibus, Dionysius pellitur: qui cum obsidionem ar-
cis timeret, cum omni regio apparatu in Italiam profugit tacitus. *Justin. l. 21. c. 2.*

12 Cum igitur victores Pœni Syracusas obsidione cinxissent, Agathocles, cum se neque viribus parem, neque ad obsidionem ferendam instructum videret, super hæc a sociis crudelitate ejus *offensis* desertus esset, statuit bellum in Africam transferre: mirâ prorsus audaciâ, ut quibus in solo urbis suæ par non erat, eorum urbi bellum inferret. *Justin. l. 22. c. 4.*

13 Non magno igitur labore *Aquilium & Maltinum*, Asiatico exercitu *instructos*, vincit: quibus simul cum Nicomede pulsus, ingenti favore civitatum excipitur: multum ibi auri argentique, studio veterum regum, magnumque belli apparatus invenit: quibus

much Gold and Silver, and Plenty of warlike Ammunition laid up by the Care of former Kings; with which being provided, he remits the Cities their publick and private Debts, and grants them an Exemption from War for five Years.

14 He took Care likewise to have Caranus his Brother begot of a Step-Mother, his Rival for the Kingdom, slain. At the Beginning he suppressed many Nations which were rebelling, and quashed some Seditions just rising. By which Things being encouraged, he came into Greece by a very speedy March, where, after the Example of his Father, sending for the several Cities to Corinth, he is substituted General in his Room.

15 Perdiccas having said these Things according to his singular Eloquence, so wrought upon the Infantry, that his Advice being approved of, he was chosen General by them all. Then the Cavalry are brought to a good Understanding with them, who agree upon Aridæus for their King. A Part of the Kingdom was reserved for Alexander's Son, if any should be born. These Things they did, Alexander's Body being placed in the Midst of them, that his Majesty might

bus instructus, debita civitatibus publica privataque remittit, & vacationem quinquennii concedit. *Justin. l. 38. c. 3.*

14 Æmulum quoque imperii Caranum, fratrem ex novercâ susceptum, interfici curavit. Inter initia *multas gentes rebellantes* compescuit: orientes nonnullas seditiones extinxit. Quibus rebus erectus, citato gradu in Græciam contendit, ubi, exemplo patris, Corinthum evocatis civitatibus, dux in locum ejus substituitur. *Justin. l. 11. c. 2.*

15 Hæc cùm pro singulari facundiâ suâ Perdicca perorâset, adèò movit pedites, ut probato consilio ejus, dux ab omnibus legeretur. Tum equites in concordiam *revocati* in Aridæum regem consentiunt. Servata est portio regni Alexandri filio, si natus esset. Hæc agebant, posito in medio corpore Alexandri, ut majestas ejus testis decretorum esset. *Justin. l. 13. c. 4.*

might be a Witness of their Decrees.

16 These Places were known to the Neighbourhood, and the Matter required great Diligence, not in securing the Main of the Army (for no Danger could befall them all from People that were frightened and dispersed) but in saving single Soldiers; which Thing yet in part concerned the Safety of the Army, for the Desire of Plunder tempted many out too far, and the Woods hindered them from going in Bodies together.

17 Amongst the great Number of the Allies of the Italian Kind, who had been taken by Annibal at the Trasimene Lake, and dismissed, there were three Campanian Horse, who had been then wheedled by many Presents and Promises of Annibal, to gain for him the Affections of their Countrymen. These brought Word that if he would carry his Army into Campania, he might have an Opportunity of getting Capua, and prevailed with him.

18 Then Annibal pretending to march through Samnium for Rome, returned as far as the Pelignians, wasting the Country. Fabius led his Troops upon the Mountains betwixt the Enemy's Army and the City of Rome, neither absolutely leaving, nor engaging them. From the Pelignians the Carthaginian turned

his

16 Hæc loca vicinitatibus erant nota: magnamque res diligentiam requirebat, non in summâ exercitûstuendâ, (nulum enim poterat universis, ab *perterritis* ac *dispersis*, periculum accidere) sed in singulis militibus conservandis. Quæ tamen, ex parte, res ad salutem exercitûs pertinebat: nam & prædæ cupiditas multos longius evocabat; & sylvæ confertos adire prohibebant. *Cæsar. de bel. Gal. l. 6. c. 33.*

17 Inter multitudinem fortiorum Italici generis, qui ad Thrasymenum capti ab Annibale, dimissique fuerant, *tres campani equites* erant, multis jam tum *illecti* donis promissisque Annibalis ad conciliandos popularium animos. Hi nunciantes, si in Campaniam exercitum admovisset, Capuæ potiendæ copiam fore: dubium Annibalem alternisque fidentem ac diffidentem moverunt. *Livius, l. 22. c. 13.*

18 Tum per Samnium Romanam se petere simulans Annibal, usque in Pelignos populabundus rediit. Fabius medius inter hostium agmen, urbemque Romam jugis copias ducebat, nec absticiens, nec congregiendi. Ex Pelignis Pœnus flexit iter, retròque Apuliam repetens, Gerionem pervenit, *urbem* metu ab suis *desertam*. *Livius, l. 22. c. 18.*

his March, and went back again for Apulia, and came to Geronium, a city that had been forsaken through Fear.

19 The next day he came from Tarracon to a Station twenty miles distant from the Mouth of the River Iberus. From thence two Spy-Ships of the Massilians that had been sent before, brought Word, that the Carthaginian Fleet lay in the Mouth of the River, and that their Camp was pitched upon the Bank. Therefore in order to surprise them unawares, weighing Anchor, he proceeds against the Enemy.

19 Altero ab Tarracone die ad stationem viginti millia passuum distantem ab ostio Iberi amnis pervenit. Inde duæ Massiliensium *speculatoriæ præmissæ* naves retulerunt, classem Punicam stare in ostio fluminis, castraque in ripâ posita. Itaque ut improvidos opprimeret, sublati anchoris, ad hostem vadit. *Livius, l. 22. c. 19.*

C A P. XIII.

A Verb not Passive with the Relative Subject who or which before it, whose Time is the same with that of the Verb in the Clause of the Antecedent, may be made by the Participle of the Present Tense agreeing with the Antecedent.

¹ **F**LIGHT was allowed to some who desired it, or else they were forced into Banishment, and the Estates of those that were absent, as well as of those that were slain, were divided. Thus the Sense of the publick Misfortunes was taken away by the sweetness of the Booty and private Interest, till the Gabian State, being stript of all Conduct and Support, is delivered up into the

¹ **P** Atuit quibusdam volentibus fuga, aut in exilium acti sunt: absentiumque bona juxta atque interemptorum divisa fuere. Inde prædæ & privati dulcedine commodi, sensus malorum publicorum adimi, donec orba consilio auxilioque, Gabina res regi Romano sine ullâ dimicatione in manum traditur. *Livius, l. 1. c. 54.*

the Hands of the Roman King without any struggle for it

2 After this Omen of Perpetuity had been received, there followed another Prodigy, which portended the Greatness of the Empire. A Man's Head with the Face entire is said to have appeared to those who opened the Foundation of the Temple. Which Appearance did by no obscure Intimation portend that that would be the Seat of Empire, and the Head of the World.

3 Immediately he lays Hands upon his Brother, and comes to the Palace, and rousing the Watch, tells them he brought Intelligence of something relating to the Preservation of the King's Life. Both the Time they came at, and their Looks which gave indeed no Intimations of an easy Mind, and the Sadness of one of the two alarmed Ptolemy and Leonnatus, who kept Watch at the Chamber Door.

4 The King sending Balacer before him to see what the Matter was, understands that the Rock had been forsaken by the Flight of the Indians. Then a Signal being given that they should all set up a Shout, he struck a Terrour into the Enemy, who fled in great Confusion, and many, as if the Enemy was at their Heels,

tumbling

2 Hoc perpetuitatis auspicio accepto, secutum aliud magnitudinem imperii *portendens prodigium* est. Caput humanum integrâ facie *aperientibus* fundamenta templi dicitur apparuisse. Quæ visa species haud per ambages arcem eam imperii caputque rerum fore portendebat. *Livius, l. 1. c. 55.*

3 Protinùs injicit fratri manum, & in regiam pervenit; excitatisque custodibus corporis, ad salutem regis pertinere, quæ afferret, affirmat. Et tempus quo venerant, & vultus haud sanè securi animi index; & mœstitia e duobus alterius, *Ptolemæum ac Leonnatum excubantes* ad cubiculi limen, excitaverunt. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 23.*

4 Rex Balacro, qui specularetur, præmissis, cognoscit, Petram fugâ Indorum esse desertam. Tum, dato signo ut universi conclamarent, incompolitè *fugientibus* metum incussit, multique (tanquam adesset hostis) per lubrica saxa, præcipitati occiderunt. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 38.*

5 Inter

tumbling down the slippery Rocks, perished.

5 During these Things, Alexander having sent Cleander with Money to draw Soldiers together from Peloponnesus, and having settled the Affairs of Lycia and Pamphylia, brought up his Army to the City of Celænæ. The River Marfyas, famous by the fabulous Verses of the Greeks, ran through the Middle of it at that Time. Its Spring which rises from the highest Part of a Mountain, falls upon a Rock below with great Noise.

6 Then the Ambassadors of the Athenians come up, who begged that those who were taken at the River Granicus, might be restored to them. He replied, that he would order not only them but the rest of the Greeks too to be restored, after the Persian War was ended. But as he was ready to march against Darius, who he had not yet heard had passed the Euphrates, he draws all his Forces together from all Quarters.

7 There he saw the Chariot, wherein it was said Gordius the Father of Midas rode. The Yoke was remarkable, bound with divers Knots which were involved within themselves, and concealed the Plaits. The Inhabitants thereupon affirming

5. Inter hæc, Alexander ad conducendum ex Peloponneso militem Cleandro cum pecuniâ misso, Lyciæ Pamphyliaque rebus compositis, ad urbem Celænas exercitum admovit. Media illâ tempestate mœnia interfluebat Marfyas amnis, fabulosis Græcorum carminibus inclytus. Fons ejus ex summo montis cacumine *excurrents*, in subiectam petram magno strepitu aquarum cadit. *Curtius, l. 3. c. 1.*

6 Superveniunt deinde legati Atheniensium, petentes ut capti apud Granicum amnem redderentur sibi. Ille non hos modò, sed etiam cæteros Græcos restitui suis, justurum respondit, finito Persico bello. Cæterùm Dario imminens, quem nondum Euphratem superâsse cognoverat, undique omnes copias contrahit. *Curtius, l. 3. c. 2.*

7 Ibi vehiculum, quo Gordium Midæ patrem vestum esse constabat, adspexit. Notabile erat vinculum adstrictum *compluribus nodis* in semetipsum *implicatis & celantibus* nexus. Incolis deinde affirmantibus, editam esse oraculo sortem, Asiæ potiturum qui

affirming that a Declaration had been made by an Oracle, that whoever loosed that inextricable Piece of Knot-Work, should be Master of Asia, a Desire fell on his Mind, of fulfilling that Oracle.

8 When he was scarce entered, his Limbs begun to stiffen with sudden Cold, and the vital Heat left almost his whole Body. His Servants take him out like one that was expiring, and carry him scarce sensible into his Tent. There was a mighty Concern and almost Mourning throughout the Camp. They wept and complained that the most famous King of any Age or Time had not been slain by his Enemy, but was taken off and cut short as he was washing his Body in Water.

9 During these Things his Breath begun to pass more freely. The King lift up his Eyes, and his Sense coming to him by Degrees, he knew his Friends that stood about him, and the Violence of his Distemper seemed abated, for this Reason only, because he was sensible of the Greatness of his Calamity. The ill State of his Body made his Mind very uneasy too. For it was said that Darius would be in Cilicia in five Days Time; wherefore he com-
plained

qui inexplicabile vinculum sol-
visset; cupido incessit animo
fortis ejus implendæ. *Cur-
tius, l. 3. c. 2.*

8 Vix ingressi subito horro-
re artus rigere cœperunt, &
totum propemodum corpus vi-
talis calor reliquit. *Expiranti*
similem, ministri manu exci-
piunt, nec satis compotem
mentis, in tabernaculum defe-
runt. Ingens sollicitudo, &
penè jam luctus, in castris erat.
Flentes querebantur, omnis æ-
tatis ac memoriæ clarissimum
regem, non ab hoste dejectum,
sed abluentem aquâ corpus e-
reptum esse & extinctum,
Curtius, l. 3. c. 11.

9 Inter hæc liberiùs meare
spiritus cœperat, allevabat rex
oculos, & paulatim redeunte
animo *circumstantes amicos*
agnoverat. Laxataque vis mor-
bi ad hoc solum videbatur,
quia magnitudinem mali sen-
tiebat. Animum autem ægri-
tudo corporis urgebat, quippe
Darium quinto die in Ciliciam
fore nuntiabatur. Vincitum
ergo se tradi hosti suo quere-
batur. *Curtius, l. 3. c. 12.*

plained that he was delivered up bound to his Enemy.

10 But they not daring to oppose those that came on, nor to surround those that had passed by, ran away frightened chiefly with the Sight of the Slingers; and that Thing secured the Flank of Alexander's Army, which he was afraid would be attacked from above. Thirty-two Files of armed Men marched together, for the Narrowness of the Place did not allow the Army to be extended more at length.

11 In the mean Time Amyntas, who we have said run over from Alexander to the Persians, came by Flight to Tripolis, with four thousand Greeks, that followed him out of the Fight. After that putting his Soldiers on board some Ships, he passed over into Cyprus, and as in that Posture of Affairs he did suppose every Man was to have what he could seize, he resolved to go for Egypt.

12 At the same Time Agis King of the Lacedæmonians, having drawn together eight thousand Greeks, who flying from Cilicia were returning home, was raising a War against Antipater Governor of Macedonia. The Cretensians who followed one Side, or the other indifferently, were secured one while

10 At illi, neque obstare *venientibus*, nec circumire prætergressos, ausi; funditorum maximè aspectu territi, profugerant. Eaque res Alexandro tutum agminis latus, quod ne supernè incesceretur, timuerat, præstitit. Triginta & duo armatorum ordines ibant, neque enim latius extendi aciem patiebantur angustiae. *Curtius, l. 3. c. 23.*

11 Interea Amyntas, quem ad Persas ab Alexandro transfugisse diximus, cum quatuor *millibus* Græcorum ipsum ex acie *persecutis*, fugâ Tripolim pervenit. Indè in naves militibus impositis, Cyprum transmisit: & cùm in illo statu rerum id quemque, quod occupasset, habiturum arbitraretur, Ægyptum petere decrevit. *Curtius, . 4. c. 5.*

12 Eodem tempore Agis, Lacedæmoniorum rex, octo *millibus* Græcorum, qui ex Ciliciâ profugi domos repetierant, contractis, bellum Antipatro Macedoniae præfecto moliebatur. *Cretenses* has aut illas partes *secuti*, nunc Spartanorum, nunc Macedonum præfidiis occupabantur. Sed leviora inter illos fuere discrimina,

while by Garrisons of the Spartans, and another of the Macedonians. But the Disputes betwixt them were inconsiderable, Fortune regarding only one Contest, upon which the rest depended.

13 Not only the King himself went round the Cities which still refused the Yoke of his Dominion, but his Governors too, excellent Generals had fallen upon most Places, Calas Paphlagonia, Antigonus Lycaonia, Balacrus having routed Idarnes Darius's Governor, took Miletus; Amphoterus and Hegelocus with a Fleet of an hundred and sixty Ships reduced the Islands betwixt Achaia and Asia, under the Dominion of Alexander.

14 But Alexander, tho' enquiring with all possible Care what Quarter Darius was gone into, yet could not find it out by Reason of a Custom of the Persians who conceal the Secrets of their Princes with wonderful Fidelity. Neither Fear nor Hope force a Word from them, whereby Secrets may be betrayed. The antient Discipline of their Kings had engaged them to Silence at the Hazard of Life.

15 He orders the Suppliant to rise, and to be taken amongst his Men. But the Barbarian nimbly shifting his Sword into his Right Hand, strikes at the King's Neck,
who

mina, unum certamen, ex quo cætera pendebant, intuentem fortunâ. *Curtius, l. 4. c. 6.*

13 Non ipse modò rex obibat *urbes* imperii jugum adhuc *recusantes*; sed prætores quoque ipsius, egregii duces, pleraque invaserant: Calas Paphlagoniam, Antigonus Lycaoniam: Balacrus Idarne prætore Darii superato Miletum cepit: Amphoterus & Hegelochus centum sexaginta navium classe insulas inter Achaïam atque Asiam in dittonem Alexandri redegerunt. *Curtius, l. 4. c. 21.*

14 Cæterùm Alexander quam regionem Darius petisset omni curâ vestigans, tamen explorare non poterat: more quodam *Persarum*, arcana regum mirâ *celantium* fide. Non metus, non spes elicit vocem quâ prodantur occulta. Vetus disciplina regum silentium vitæ periculo sanxerat. *Curtius, l. 4. c. 23.*

15 Ille adfurgere supplicem, recipique inter suos jussit. At gladio barbarus strenuè in dextram translatò cervicem appetit regis: qui, exiguâ corporis declinatione evitato ictu,
manum

who avoiding the Stroke by a little bowing of his Body, cuts off the Barbarian's Hand with his Sword, having thus as he thought, passed the Danger, which had been signified to him for that Day.

16 After he had conquered them, he falls upon their Neighbours, and designs for himself as Enemies all of the Græcian Name who inhabited Italy; which Nations at that Time had seized not a Part only but almost all Italy. Finally many Cities as yet, after so long a Continuance, shew some Remains of the Græcian Manner of Living.

17 When they first took the City Siris, they slew amongst the Altars fifty young Men that embraced the Statue of Minerva, and the Priest of the Goddess dressed up in his Ornaments. For these Things being distressed by Famine and Seditions, first the Crotonians went to the Oracle at Delphos. Answer was made them, an End would be put to their Distress, if they appeased the offended Deity of Minerva, and the Ghosts of the Slain.

18 Wherefore Dionysius the Tyrant, who, we have said before, drew an Army out of Sicily into Italy, and made War upon the Greeks, after he had taken Locri,
falls

manum barbari amputat gladio: *denunciato* in illum diem *periculo*, ut arbitrabatur ipse, defunctus. *Curtius*, l. 4. c. 25.

16 Iis devictis, finitimos quosque aggreditur, *omnesque* Græci nominis Italiam *possidentes hostes* sibi destinat: quæ gentes non partem, sed universam ferme Italiam eâ tempestate occupaverant. Denique multæ urbes adhuc post tantam vetustatem vestigia Græci moris ostentant. *Iustin.* l. 20. c. 1.

17 Cùm primùm urbem Sirim cepissent, in expugnatione ejus quinquaginta *juvenes amplexos* Minervæ simulachrum, sacerdotemque deæ velatum ornamentis, inter ipsa altaria trucidaverunt. Ob hæc cùm peste & seditionibus vexarentur, priores Crotonienses Delphicum oraculum adierunt. Responsum his est, finem mali fore, si violatum Minervæ numen & interfectorum manes placassent. *Iustin.* l. 20. c. 2.

18 Igitur Dionysius tyrannus, quem supra a Sicilia exercitum in Italiam trajecisse, bellumque Græcis intulisse memoravimus, expugnatis Locris, *Crotonienses* vix vires
I i longo

Falls upon the Crotonians, who had hardly recovered their Strength by a long Peace after the Loss of the former War, who with a few resisted so great an Army of his, more bravely than they had before with so many thousands, the smaller Number of the Locrenfians.

19 Therefore the Syracufans having resolved upon a War against him, he was in doubt a long while, whether he should lay down the Government or oppose them by War. But he is obliged by the Soldiers, who hoped for Booty and the Plunder of the City, to march out to Battle. Being defeated, and trying his Fortune not more luckily a second Time, he sends Deputies to the Syracufans.

20 After these Things were thus done, he levies Soldiers and raises an Army, with which being provided, he attacks by Surprise the neighbouring Cities which apprehended nothing of Hostilities, and basely harrasses the Allies of the Carthaginians, Hamilcar suffering it: For which Reason the Allies carry their Complaints to Carthage, not so much against Agathocles as Hamilcar.

21 Antiochus had disposed of his Army, by reason of the vast Number of his Men, in several Cities in Winter-Quarters;

longo otio ex prioris belli clade *resumentes* aggreditur: qui fortius cum paucis tanto exercitui ejus, quam antea cum tot millibus Locrenfium paucitati restiterunt. *Justin. l. 20. c. 5.*

19 Itaque cum bellum adversus eum Syracufani decrevisset, diu dubitavit, an imperium deponeret, an bello resisteret; sed a *militibus* praedam, urbisque direptionem *sperantibus*, descendere in praelium cogitur. Victus cum iterato non felicius fortunam tentasset, legatos ad Syracufanos mittit. *Justin. l. 21. c. 2.*

20 His ita gestis, militem legit, exercitumque conscribit; quo instructus finitimas *civitates* nihil hostile *metuentes* ex improvise aggreditur. Pœnorum quoque socios, permittente Hamilcare, scedè vexat: propter quod querelas Carthaginem focii, non tam de Agathocle, quam de Hamilcare detulerunt. *Justin. l. 22. c. 3.*

21 Propter multitudinem hominum omnem exercitum suum Antiochus per civitates in hyberna diviserat; quæ
res

Quarters ; which Thing was the Cause of his Ruin. For when the Cities found themselves aggrieved by the Furnishing of Troops, and the Injuries of the Soldiers, they fall off to the Parthians, and upon a Day appointed attacked the Army, which was dispersed amongst them by a Wile.

res exitii causa fuit. Nam cum gravari se copiarum præbitione & injuriis militum civitates viderent, ad Parthos deficiunt, & die statuta omnes apud se divisum exercitum per insidias aggrediuntur. *Justin. l. 38. c. 10.*

C A P. XIV.

A Verb not Passive with as when or whilst before it, if the Subject thereof be in the Clause of the other Verb in the Sentence answering thereto, may be rendered by a Participle of the Present Tense agreeing with its Subject in the Clause of the other Verb.

¹ **H**E thrusts his Sword down into his Throat, whilst he could scarce support his Arms, and strips him as he lay. The Romans receive Horatius with Triumph and Congratulation. Then they betake themselves to the Burial of their Slain, but not in the like Temper. Their Sepulchres are extant in the Place, where each Man fell: The two Romans in one Place nearer Alba, the three Albans towards Rome, but at some Distance from one another as they had fought.

² The King goes into a Garden belonging to the House, as if to consider upon

¹ **M**ALE *justinenti* arma, gladium supernè jugulo defigit : jacentem spoliat. Romani ovantes ac gratulantes Horatium accipiunt : ad sepulturam inde suorum nequaquam paribus animis vertuntur, sepulchra extant, quo quisque loco cecidit : duo Romana uno loco propius Albam, tria Albana Romam versùs, sed distantia locis, ut & pugnatum est. *Livius, l. 1. c. 25.*

² Rex velut deliberaturus in hortum ædium transit sequente nuncio filii. ibi *inambulans*

upon the Matter, his Son's Messenger following him. There as he walked silently along, he is said to have struck off the Heads of some Poppies higher than the rest with his Stick. The Messenger being weary with asking and waiting for an Answer, returns to Gabii as having not done his Business, and tells what he had said, and what he had seen.

3 Whilst he was doing these Things, a terrible Portent appeared to him. A Snake slipping out of a wooden Pillar, and occasioning a Fright and Flight into the Palace, did not so much alarm the King's Mind with sudden Terror, as it filled it with anxious Cares. Wherefore tho' the Tuscan Prophets only used to be employed upon publick Prodigies, yet being frightened with this domestic Appearance, and I may say, he resolved to send to Delphi, to the most famous Oracle in the World.

4 After Alexander had entered the Borders of India, the Kings of their several Nations met him, in order to execute his Commands, saying that he was the third Son of Jupiter that had come amongst them, that Father Bacchus and Hercules were only known to them by Fame, but that he

lans tacitus summa papaverum capita dicitur baculo decussisse; interrogando, expectandoque responsum nuncius fessus, ut re imperfectâ redit Gabios, quæ dixerit ipse, quæque viderit, refert. Livius, l. 1. c. 54.

3 *Hæc agenti portentum terribile visum, anguis ex columnâ ligneâ elapsus; cum terrorem fugamque in regiam fecisset, ipsius regis non tam subito pavore perculit pectus, quàm anxiiis implevit curis. Itaque cum ad publica prodigia Hetrusci tantum vates adhiberentur, hoc velut domestico exterritus visu, Delphos ad maximè inclytum in terris oraculum mittere statuit. Livius, l. 1. c. 56.*

4 *Alexandro fines Indiæ ingresso gentium suarum reguli occurrerunt, imperata facturi; illum tertium Jove genitum ad ipsos pervenisse memorantes: patrem Liberum atque Herculem famâ cognitos esse: ipsum coram adesse cernique. Curtius, l. 8. c. 32.*

5 *Hæc*

he was present before them, and seen by them.

5 Whilst Alexander was viewing these Fortifications, and uncertain what to do, because he could neither fill up the Pits but with Heaps of Earth, nor otherwise bring up his Engines to the Walls; one from the Wall wounded him with an Arrow. By Chance the Weapon lighted upon his Ankle, the Point of which being pull'd out, he ordered his Horse to be brought him.

6 The Indians whether out of Hatred to their Leader, or to enter into Favour with the victorious King, setting upon Eryx as he fled, killed him, and brought his Head and Armour to Alexander. He granted Impunity for the Fact, but refused to do Honour to the Example. After this he came in sixteen Days March to Indus, and finds all Things prepared by Hephæstion, as he had ordered for his Passage.

7 Omphis went to meet Alexander when he came with an Army. Elephants likewise at moderate Distances being mixed with the Troops, made an Appearance of Castles at a Distance. And at first Alexander believed that it was not a Friend, but an Enemy that was coming. And now he too had ordered his Soldiers

5 Hæc munimenta contemplantem Alexandrum, consilii que incertum (quia nec cavernas nisi aggere poterat implere, nec tormenta aliter muris admovere) quidam e muro sagittâ percussit. Fortè in furam incidit telum: cujus spiculo evulso admoveri equum jussit. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 35.*

6 Indi sive odio ducis, sive gratiam victoris regis inituri, Erycem fugientem adorti interemerunt, caputque ejus atque arma ad Alexandrum detulerunt. Ille facto impunitatem dedit; honorem denegavit exemplo. Hinc ad flumen Indum sextis decumis castris pervenit: omniaque, ut præceperat, præparata ab Hephæstione reperit. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 39.*

7 Venienti Alexandro obviam cum armato exercitu Omphis egressus est; elephanti quoque per modica intervalla militum agmini immixti, procul castellorum fecerant speciem. Ac primò Alexander non socium, sed hostem adventare credebat. Jamque & ipse arma milites capere, & equites discedere in cornua jusserat, paratos ad pugnam. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 39.*

diers to take Arms, and the Horse to file off into the Wings, ready for Fight.

8 When Alexander asked him, whether he had more Husbandmen or Soldiers, he replied to him, that as he was at War with two Kings he had more Need of Soldiers than Husbandmen. They were Abisares and Porus. They each of them reigned beyond the River Hydaspes, and had resolved to try the Fortune of Battle, whosoever should make War upon them. Omphis, Alexander permitting it, both took the Royal Diadem, and according to the Fashion of his Country, the Name that had been his Father's.

9 Supposing Porus might be compelled by the Glory of his Name to a Submission, he sent Cleochares to him, to order him to pay Tribute, and to meet him upon the Confines of his Country. Porus replied he should do one of those Things, wait upon him when he entered his Kingdom, but armed. Alexander had now resolved to pass the Hydaspes.

10 But it would have been much more useful to have seized the narrow Pass, which opens Cilicia, with a strong Guard, and to have secured the Hill which hangs conveniently over the Road, from whence he might unre-
revenged

8 *Quærenti Alexandro,* plures agricultores haberet, an milites: cum duobus Regibus bellanti sibi, majore militum quàm agrestium manu opus esse, respondit. Abisares & Porus erant. Uterque ultra Hydaspem amnem regnabat, & belli fortunam, quisquis arma inferret, experiri decreverat. Omphis, permittente Alexandro & regium insigne sumpsit, & more gentis suæ nomen quod patris fuerat. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 40.*

9 Porum quoque nominis sui famâ ratus ad deditionem posse compelli, misit ad eum Cleocharem, qui denunciaret ei ut stipendium penderet, & in primo finium suorum aditu occurreret regi. Porus alterum ex his facturum sese respondit; ut *intransi* regnum suum præstò esset, sed armatus. Jam Hydaspem Alexander superare decreverat. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 42.*

10 Sed longè utilius esset angustias aditus, qui Ciliciam aperit, valido occupare præsidio, jugumque opportunè itineri imminens obtinere, unde inultus *jubeuntem* prohibere, aut opprimere *hostem*, potuisset. Nunc paucis, qui calli-
bus

revenged have either stopped or ruined the Enemy as they passed under it. But now he leaving a few only to guard the Passes, retreated back again himself.

11 The Commanders of Darius who had been left after the Battle at Issos, with all the Troops which followed them when they fled, taking with them likewise the Soldiery of the Cappadocians and Paphlagonians, endeavoured to recover Lydia. Antigonus, a Commander of Alexander's, govern'd Lydia, who, tho' he had dismissed most of the Soldiers from the Garrisons to the King; yet despising the Barbarians, he drew out his Men into the Field.

12 Upon this the Courage of the besieged was raised, and sallying out they make an Attack upon them as they drew off, thinking their Backwardness would be their Advantage. But as soon as they saw the Standards of the Macedonians turn about upon them, on a sudden they stop. And now the Shouting of them as they were fighting had reached the King, who not at all mindful of the Danger which he had been warned of, came to the front Standards.

13 Many Kings of the East met Antiochus when he came, delivering up themselves and their Kingdoms with

bus præsiderent, relictis, retrò ipse concessit. *Curtius, l. 3. c. 9.*

11 Darii prætores, qui prælio apud Isson superfuerant, cum omni manu, quæ fugientes secuta erat, assumptâ etiam Cappadocum & Paphlagonum juventute, Lydiam recuperare tentabant. Antigonus prætor Alexandri. Lydiæ præerat: qui quanquam plerosque militum ex præsidiis ad regem dimiserat, tamen, barbaris spreitis, in aciem suos eduxit. *Curtius, l. 4. c. 6.*

12 Hinc animus crevit obsessis: egressique portâ recedentibus inferunt signa; cunctationem hostium fore suam occasionem rati. Sed ut Macedonum signa circumagi videre; repente sistunt gradum. Jamque ad regem præliantium clamor pervenerat, qui denunciati periculi haud sanè memor, ad prima signa pervenit. *Curtius, l. 4. c. 25.*

13 *Advenienti Antiocho* multi orientales reges occurrere, tradentes se regnaque sua, cum execratione superbiæ Parthicæ.

with the utmost Detestation of the Parthian Pride. Nor was there any Delay to engage. Antiochus being victorious in three Battles, and having seized Babylon, begun to be reckoned a great Man. Wherefore all those Nations going over to him, the Parthians had nothing left besides their own proper Country.

14 Wherefore Demetrius being left with a few Slaves, on his going to Tyre, in order to secure himself by the Reverence paid to the Temple there, as he was going out of the Ship, he was slain by the Order of the Governor. One of his Sons Seleucus, because he had assumed the Diadem without his Mother's Authority, is slain by the same, and the other is so far made King by his Mother, that the Name of King should be with the Son, but the Power with her.

15 Grypus having recovered his Father's Kingdom, and being delivered from Foreign Dangers, is attacked by a Plot of his Mother. Who from a Desire of Dominion, having betrayed her Husband Demetrius, and slain one of her Sons, and being grieved that her Dignity by the Victory of the other Son was become inferior to his, offered him when he came

Parthicæ. Nec mora congressioni fuit. Antiochus tribus præliis victor, cum Babyloniam occupâisset, magnus haberi cœpit. Itaque omnibus ad eum populis deficientibus, nihil Parthis reliqui præter patrios fines fuit. *Justin. l. 38. c. 10.*

14 Relictus igitur Demetrius cum paucis servulis, cum Tyrum religione templi se defensurus petisset, navi egrediens præfecti jussu interficitur. Alter ex filiis Seleucus, quoniam sine matris auctoritate diadema sumpsisset, ab eadem interficitur; alter, rex à matre hætenus constituitur, ut nomen regis penes filium, vis autem omnis imperii penes matrem esset. *Justin. l. 39. c. 1.*

15 Grypus recuperato patrio regno, externisque periculis liberatus, insidiis matris appetitur. Quæ cum cupiditate dominationis, prodito marito Demetrio, & altero filio interfecto, hujus quoque victoriâ inferiorem dignitatem suam factam doleret, *venienti Grypo* ab exercitatione poculum veneni obtulit. *Justin. l. 39. c. 2.*

from his Exercise a Cup of Poison.

16 From the Day that Annibal was declared General, as if Italy had been decreed for him as his Province, and a War against the Romans ordered him, thinking it not proper to dally, lest what he loitered some Mischan should take him off, as had befallen his Father Antiochus, and then Asdrubal, he resolved to make War upon the Saguntines.

17 Falling upon Annibal as he was returning from the Vaccæi, not far from the River Tagus, they put his Army which was loaded with Plunder, into some Disorder. Annibal declined fighting, and pitching his Camp upon the Bank, as soon as all was quiet and silent with the Enemies, he passed the River by a Ford, and pitching his Camp at such a Distance, that the Enemy might have room to pass, he resolved to fall upon them as they were passing.

18 Putting Spurs to his Horse he makes up to him through a very thick Body of the Enemy, and killing first his Armour-Bearer, who threw himself in his Way as he came along, he run the Consul through with his Spear; he would fain have stripp'd him, but some Triarii holding their Shields against him beat him off.

19 Annibal

16 Ex quo die Annibal dux est declaratus, velut Italia ei provincia decreta, bellumque Romanum mandatum esset, nihil prolatandum ratus, ne se quoque ut patrem Amilcarem, deinde Asdrubalem, *cunctantem* casus aliquis opprimeret, Saguntinis inferre bellum statuit. *Livius, l. 21. c. 5.*

17 Adorti *Annibalem regressum* ex Vaccæis, haud procul Tago flumine agmen grave prædâ turbavere. Annibal prælio abstinuit, castrisque super ripam positis, cum prima quies silentiumque ab hostibus fuit, agmen vado trajecit; valloque ita producto, ut locum ad transgrediendum hostes haberent, invadere *eos transeuntes* statuit. *Livius, l. 21. c. 5.*

18 Subducto calcare equo, per confertissimam turbam hostium impetum fecit; obtruncatoque prius armigero. qui *sibi venienti* objecerat, consulem lanceâ transfixit: spoliare cupientem Triarii objiciendo scuta arcerunt. *Livius, l. 22. c. 6.*

K k

19 Anni-

19 Annibal came in a direct March through Umbria to Spoletum; and then after he had wasted the Country, attempting to attack the Town, he was repulsed with great Slaughter of his Men, and guessing by the Strength of one Colony, which he had not over successfully attacked, how mighty the Force of the City Rome must be, he bends his March into the Territory of Picene, which abounded in Plenty of all Things, where he fell upon some Troops of Horse as they passed that Way.

20 His coming being known, Acco who had been the chief Promoter of the Design, orders the People to get into their Towns. Whilst they were endeavouring it, before it could be effected, News is brought them that the Romans were come. They desist of Necessity from their Purpose.

21 When he went away, he assured them that he would return after the seventh Day, at which Day he knew Corn would be due to that Legion, which was left in Garrison. He advises Labienus and Trebonius, to return by that Day, if they could do it with the Convenience of the Publick.

19 Annibal recto itinere per Umbriam usque ad Spoletum venit, inde cum depopulatus agrum urbem oppugnare adortus esset, cum magnâ eâde suorum repulsus est, conjectans ex unius coloniæ non nimis prosperè tentatæ viribus, quanta moles Romanæ urbis esset, in agrum Picenum avertit iter, omnium rerum copiâ abundantem, ubi *turmas* aliquot equitum istac *transeuntes* oppressit.

20 Cognito ejus adventu, Acco, qui princeps ejus concilii fuerat, jubet in oppida multitudinem convenire. *Connantibus*, prius quàm id effici posset, adesse Romanos nunciatur. Necessariò sententiâ desistunt. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 6. c. 4.*

21 *Discedens*, post diem septimam sese reversurum confirmat; quam ad diem ei legioni, quæ in præsidio relinquebatur, deberi frumentum sciebat. Labienum Treboniumque hortatur, si Reipublicæ commodo facere possint, ut ad eam diem revertantur. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 6. c. 32.*

C A P. XV.

A Verb Passive with if, as it, or tho' before it, may be rendered by the Participle of the Preter-perfect Tense, agreeing with the Subject of the Verb in the Ablative.

¹ **F**OR thus he thought he should most easily keep under his Subjection, those who spoke Greek that inhabited Asia, if he delivered up those Cities to his Friends to take Care of, to whom no Hopes of Security would be left, if he should be ruined. Miltiades was then in this Number, to whom that Guard of the Bridge was entrusted.

² That he said might easily be done: For if the Bridge was cut down, the King would in a few Days perish, either by the Enemy's Sword, or Want. When most of them came in to this Advice, Histæus the Milesian opposed it, so that the Thing was not done, saying that the same Thing was not expedient for them who had the Sovereignty, and the People; That their Authority depended upon the Kingdom of Darius, which if it was destroyed, they would be deposed from their Office, and punished by their Subjects.

³ The Athenian Commander

¹ **S**IC enim putavit facillimè se Græcâ linguâ loquentes, qui Asian incolerent, sub suâ retenturum potestate, si amicis suis oppida tuenda tradidisset; quibus, *se oppresso*, nulla spes salutis relinqueretur. In hoc fuit tum numero Miltiades, cui illa custodia crederetur. *Corn. Nep. l. 1. c. 3.*

² Id & facillè effici posse dixit. *Ponte enim rescisso*, regem vel hostium ferro, vel inopiâ, paucis diebus interiturum. Ad hoc consilium cum plerique accederent, Histæus Milesius, ne res conficeretur, obstitit, dicens, non idem ipsis, qui summas imperii tenebant, expedire, & multitudini; quòd Darii regno ipsorum niteretur dominatio: *quo extincto*, ipsos potestate expulsos, civibus suis pœnas daturos. *Corn. Nep. l. 1. c. 3.*

³ Lux Atheniensium unus restitit,

mander alone opposed it, and said, that all together they would be a Match for them, but declared, that if they should be dispersed, they would be ruined, and that he affirmed would be to Eurybiades King of the Lacedæmonians, but all in vain. Wherefore he sent a trusty Slave to the King, to tell him that his Enemies were about flying.

4 After these Things were done, Cæsar marched to the Town of Avaricum, which was the greatest and strongest in the Country of the Bituriges, and in the most fruitful Part of the Territory, because he did fully believe, if that Town was but taken, he should reduce the Nation of the Bituriges under his Power.

5 Altho' Philocles perceived that was rightly said, yet he would not do the Things demanded, because he perceived that he, if the other was received, should be of no Account with the Army, and if any good Success happened, that his Share in the matter would be none at all; on the other Hand, if any ill hap should fall out, that he alone should be called to an Account for the Mis-carriage.

6 The young Man falls in Battle. The Father marches thither with no great Force, concealing how great a Loss he

restitit, & universos adversariis esse pares aiebat, dispersos testabatur perituros; idque Eurybiadi Regi Lacedæmoniorum, fore affirmabat, sed frustra; itaque servum fidelissimum ad regem misit, ut ei nunciaret adversarios ejus in fugâ esse. *Corn. Nep. l. 2. c. 4.*

4 His rebus confectis, Cæsar ad oppidum Avaricum, (quod erat maximum munitissimumque in finibus Biturigum, atque agri fertilissimâ regione) profectus est: quòd, *eo oppido recepto*, civitatem Biturigum in potestatem redacturum confidebat. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 7. c. 13.*

5 Id etsi verè dictum Philocles animadvertibat, tamen postulata facere noluit, quòd sentiebat se, *Alcibiade recepto*, nullius momenti apud exercitum futurum; & si quid secundi evenisset, nullam in eâ re suam partem fore: contra ea, si quid adversi accidisset, se unum ejus delicti futurum reum. *Corn. Nep. l. 7. c. 8.*

6 Cadit in prælio adolescens; proficiscitur eò pater non ita magnâ cum manu, celans quantum vulnus accepisset, he

he had received; because he was desirous to come up to the Enemy, before the News of this ill-managed Affair should reach his Men, lest if the Death of his Son should be known, the Minds of his Soldiers should be discouraged.

7 Antigonus finding this, and being sensible that he was not a Match for his Enemies if they were prepared for him, he resolves to take some new Course. There were two Ways by which they might come from the Country of the Medes to the Winter-Quarters of their Enemies; the shorter of which was through desert Places, which no Body inhabited by reason of the Want of Water.

3 Antigonus would have saved him, tho' he had been very bitter against him, if he could but have done it for his Friends, because he was sensible he could be more assisted by no Body, in those Things, which now it was apparent to all People were ready to happen. But those that were about him, did not suffer him; because they saw that if Eumenes was entertained by him, they should all be of small Account, in Comparison with him.

9 They all wondered that he was not already punished, by whom they had been so ill handled, for so many Years,

let, quod prius ad hostem pervenire cupiebat, quam de re male gestâ fama ad suos perveniret: ne cognita filii morte, animi debilitarentur militum. *Corn. Nep. l. 14. c. 6.*

7 Hoc Antigonus cum comperisset, intelligeretque se parem non esse paratis adversariis, statuit aliquid sibi consilii novi esse capiendum. Duæ erant viæ, quâ ex Medis ad adversariorum hybernacula posset pervenire. Quarum brevior per loca deserta, quæ nemo incolebat propter aquæ inopiam. *Corn. Nep. l. 18. c. 8.*

8 Hunc Antigonus, cum ei fuisset infestissimus, consensisset, si per suos esset licitum, quod ab nullo se plus adjuvari posse intelligebat in his rebus, quas impendere jam apparebat omnibus. Sed non passi sunt hi, qui circa erant; quod videbant, *Eumene recepto*, omnes præ illo parvi futuros. *Corn. Nep. l. 18. c. 10.*

9 Omnes admirabantur, non jam de eo sumptum esse supplicium, a quo tot annos adeo essent malè habiti, ut sæpe ad despera-

Years, that they were often brought to Despair, and who had taken off the greatest Generals; finally, in whom alone there was so much Weight, that so long as he lived, they could not be secure, but if he was slain, they should have no Difficulty.

10 She said, that by marrying him, she had not only engaged in a Partnership of his good Fortune, but of all his Fortune, nor would she unwillingly purchase at the Hazard of her Life, the Opportunity of receiving her Husband's last Breath, and of performing with all the Obsequiousness of due conjugal Duty, the Office of his Obsequies, for which no one else would succeed her if she departed.

11 The Carthaginians pressing him on one Hand, and the Romans on the other, it seemed dangerous not to ship his Army over into Italy, but more dangerous to draw it out of Sicily, lest either those should be lost, if Assistance was not carried them, or these if they were deserted. In this Danger it seemed safest to engage with all his Strength in Sicily.

12 Whilst Philip was intent upon great Things in Macedonia, the Manners of Ptolemy in Egypt were different. For having got the Kingdom by Parricide, and having add-

desperationem forent adducti; quique maximos duces interecisset; denique in quo uno esset tantum, ut, quoad ille viveret, ipsi securi esse non possent, interfecto, nihil haberi negotii essent. *Corn. Nep. l. 18. c. 12.*

10 Dixit, Nubendo se non prosperæ tantum, sed omnis fortunæ inisse societatem, nec invitam periculo spiritus sui empturam, ut extremos viri spiritus exciperet; & exequiarum officium, in quod, *profecta se*, nemo sit successurus, obsequio debitæ pietatis impleret. *Justin. l. 23. c. 2.*

11 Instantibus hinc Carthaginiensibus, inde Romanis, periculosum videbatur exercitum in Italiam non trajicere: periculosius a Siciliâ deducere; ne aut illi non *latâ ope*, aut hi deserti amitterentur. In hoc æstu periculorum, tutissimus portus consiliorum visus est, omnibus viribus decernere in Siciliâ. *Justin. l. 23. c. 3.*

12 Philippo in Macedoniâ magnis rebus intento, in Ægypto Ptolemæi diversi mores erant. Quippe regno parricidio parto, & ad necem utriusque parentis cæde etiam fratris adjunctâ,

ed the Murther of Brother to the Death of both Parents, as if he had managed his Business very happily, had given himself up to Luxury, and the whole Court follows the Manners of the King.

13 Upon the Death of the King, the Alexandrians, as if the Infamy of the Kingdom had been wiped off by the Punishment of the Whores, sent Ambassadors to the Romans, begging they would take upon them the Guardianship of the Orphan, and defend the Kingdom of Egypt, which they said Philip and Antiochus had already divided by an Agreement made betwixt them.

14 The King's Friends were Enemies to this Advice, not regarding the Advantage of the Thing, but fearing lest if his Advice should be approved of, he should have the first Place of Favour with the King. And the Advice did not so much displease the King, as the Giver of it, lest the Glory of the Victory should be Annibal's, and not his own.

15 To these Things Cæsar replied, that the Parts of Complaint or Lamentation, suited none of all less than them; for all the Rest had done their Duty: but he would not engage even upon good Advantage in a proper Place and Time; and his Army, who tho' they had receiv'd an Injury,

adjunctâ, velut *rebus* feliciter *gestis*, luxuriæ se tradiderat; regisque mores omnis sequuta regia erat. *Justin. l. 30. c. 1.*

13 Morte regis, supplicio meretricum velut *expiatâ* regni *infamiâ*, legatos Alexandrini ad Romanos misere, orantes ut tutelam pupilli susciperent, tuerenturque regnum Ægypti, quod jam Philippum & Antiochum, factâ inter se pactione, divisisse dicebant. *Justin. l. 30. c. 2.*

14 Huic sententiæ obsecratores amici regis erant: non utilitatem rei cogitantes, sed verentes ne *probato consilio* ejus, primum apud regem locum gratiæ occuparet. At Antiocho non tam consilium, quàm autor displicebat, ne gloria victoriæ Annibalis, non sua esset. *Justin. l. 31. c. 6.*

15 Ad ea Cæsar respondit: Nulli omnium has partes, vel querimoniæ, vel miserationis, minùs convenisse. Reliquos enim omnes suum officium præstitisse: se, qui etiam bonâ conditione, & loco & tempore æquo, configere noluerit, exercitum suum, qui, *injuriâ* etiam *acceptâ*, suisque *inter-*

jury, and their Friends were slain, yet preserved and protected those of the Enemy whom they had in their Power.

16 When the Battle begun, the Massilians were not idle; but mindful of the Instructions they had a little before received from their Friends, they fought with that Resolution, as tho' they were not like to have any other Opportunity to attempt any Thing, and they who should perish in the Fight, would not be far before the rest of their Fellow-Citizens, by whom if the City was taken, the same Fortune of War was to be undergone.

17 The Parthians, in whose Hands the Empire of the East now is, as if they had made a Division of the World with the Romans, were Exiles of the Scythians. This too is manifest from their Name: For in the Scythian Language *Exiles* are called Parthi. These in the Times of the Assyrians and Medes were the most obscure amongst the People of the East.

18 Though he had come so soon to Sunium, that he might have advanced into the Entrance of the Streight of Eubœa, yet lest he should be seen, if he doubled the Cape, he kept his Fleet at Anchor till Night. He moved off when it first grew dark, and coming up with a calm Sea to Chalcis, a little before Day, he with a few Soldiers took
the

interfectis, quos in suâ potestate habuerit, conservârit & texerit. Cæsar, de bel. civ. l. 1. c. 85.

16 Commisso prælio, Massiliensibus res nulla ad virtutem defuit; sed memores eorum præceptorum, quæ paulò ante ab suis acceperant, hoc animo decertabant, ut nullum aliud tempus ad conandum habituri viderentur; & quibus in pugna vitæ periculum accideret, non ita multò se reliquorum civium fatum antecedere existimarent, quibus, *urbe captâ*, eadem esset belli fortuna patienda. *Cæsar, de bel. civ. l. 2. c. 6.*

17 Parthi, penes quos, velut *divisione* orbis cum Romanis *factâ*, nunc Orientis imperium est, Scytharum exules fuere. Hoc etiam ipsorum vocabulo manifestatur. Nam Scythico sermone Parthi exules dicuntur. Hi & Assyriorum & Medorum temporibus inter Orientis populos obscurissimi fuere. *Justin. l. 41. c. 1.*

18 Quanquam Sunium ita maturè pervenerat, ut inde provehi ad primas angustias Eubœæ posset: ne *superato promontorio* conspiceretur, classem in statione usque ad noctem tenuit. Primis tenebris movit: et tranquillo profectus Chalcidem, paulò ante lucem, paucis militibus turrim proximam, murumque circa scalis cepit. *Livius, l. 31. c. 23.*

the nigheſt Tower, and the Wall about it, with Ladders.

19 That by no Means pleaſed the reſt, for they thought nothing elſe was aimed at but Delay to gather Strength. Quintius ſaid that would have been true, if it was Summer, and a Time of managing Buſineſs, but now Winter being at Hand, nothing was loſt if Time ſhould be allowed to ſend Ambaſſadors. For without the Authority of the Senate, none of thoſe Things would ſtand good which they ſhould agree upon with the King.

20 The Towns People did not ſee the Body of armed Men, that immediately followed, before they came to the General's Lodgings. Then, as if the City had been betrayed by the Treachery of Antiphilus the Prætor, and taken, they were all amazed. And it was plain there was nothing of free Conſultation left for the Meeting that had been appointed for the next Day.

21 On the third Day, firſt a Shower that was poured down, and after that a Darkneſs like Night, ſtopt the Romans for fear of ſome Ambuſcade. Philip to haſten his March, tho' after the Rain the Clouds were lowered upon the Earth, not at all daunted, ordered the Standards to advance; but ſo thick a Darkneſs had confounded the Day, that neither could the Standard

19 Id cæteris haudquaquam placebat. Nec enim aliud, quàm moram & dilationem ad colligendas vires quæri. Quintius verum id futurum fuiſſe, dicere: ſi æſtas, & tempus rerum gerendarum eſſet. Nunc hyeme inſtante, nihil amitti, *dato ſpatio* ad legatos mittendos. Nam neque ſine autoritate ſenatus quicquam eorum ratum fore, quæ cum rege ipſi pepigiſſent. *Livius, l. 32. c. 36.*

20 Oppidani inſequentium conſeſtim agmen armatorum, non antequam ad hoſpitiū imperatoris veniſſent, conſpexerunt: tùm velut *prodita* dolo Antiphili prætoris *urbe*, *capta*que, obſtupuerunt omnes; et apparuit nihil liberæ conſultationis in concilio, quod in diem poſterum indicabatur, relictum eſſe.

21 Tertio die, primò nimbi effuſi, deinde caligo nocti ſimillima Romanos, metu inſidiarum, tenuerunt. Philip-
pus, maturandi itineris cauſa, poſt imbrem, *nubibus* in terram *deſiſſis*, nihil deterritus ſigna ferre jubet: ſed tam denſa caligo obcæcaverat diem, ut neque ſigniferi viam, neque ſigna milites cernerent.

dard-Bearers see the Way, nor
the Soldiers the Standards.

C A P. XVI.

A Verb passive, with after or when, or which before it, provided the Subject thereof be likewise in the Clause of the other Verb in the Sentence answering thereto, may be rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense agreeing with its Subject in the Clause of the other Verb.

¹ **M**etius at that Time happened to fight on Horseback, and so was the more easily beat off. The Romans, after he was beat off, pursue him, and the Rest of the Roman Army, fired by the Boldness of their King, rout the Sabines. Metius threw himself into the Morass, his Horse being frightened with the Noise of those that pursued him; and that Thing turn'd the Attention of the Sabines upon the Danger of so great a Man.

² Then the Legions were led to demolish the City, who entering the Gates, there was no Hurry or Fright, such as uses to be of Cities when they are taken, when the Gates being broke open, and the Walls laid flat with the Ram, or the Castle taken by Force, the Shouts and Rushing of armed Enemies through the Town confound all Places with Fire and Sword.

³ He appointed a Temple the House for the Order, after

¹ **E**X equo tum fortè Metius pugnabat; eo pelli facilius fuit, *pulsus* Romani persequuntur, & alia Romana acies audaciâ regis accensa, fundit Sabinos. Metius in paludem sese, strepitu sequentium trepidante equo, coniecit, averteratque ea res etiam Sabinos tanti periculo viri. *Livius* l. 1. c. 12.

² Legiones deinde ductæ sunt ad diruendam urbem, quæ, ubi intravere portas, non quidem fuit tumultus ille, nec pavor, qualis *captarum* esse, *urbium* solet, cum effractis portis, stratissime aiete muris, aut arce vi captâ, clamor hostilis, & cursus per urbem armatorum omnia ferro flammæque miscet. *Livius*, l. 1. c. 29.

³ Templum *ordini* ab se *aucto* curiam fecit, quæ Hostilia

after it had been increased by him, which was called the Hostilian, till the Time of our Fathers; and that some thing might be added to the Strength of all the Orders from this new People, he raises ten Troops of Horse out of the Albans. He likewise filled up the old Legions with Recruits of the same, and levied new ones.

4 They say that some were sent by her Father Hypsæus to seek the young Lady, and that being taken with the Pleasantness of the Place, they settled in the same Country with the young Lady. That three of these Boys when they were grown up returned into Thessaly, and got their Grand-Father's Kingdom; that Aristæus reigned far and wide in Arcadia, and that he first delivered to Mankind the Use of Bees and Honey.

5 They pursue him with Reproaches, for not suffering them, after they had been conquered, to be quiet in a miserable and poor old Age. Then their Generals being ignorant of the Matter, immediately they send Messengers to Antigonus, and beg that he would order what was theirs to be restored to them. He promises that he would restore them, if they would deliver up Eumenes to him.

6 At length the Army of the Lacedæmonians grew faint, hardly

tilia usque ad patrum nostrorum ætatem appellata est; & ut omnium ordinum viribus aliquid ex novo populo adjiceretur, equitum decem turmas ex Albanis legit, legiones & veteres eodem supplemento explevit, & novas scripsit. *Livius, l. 1. c. 30.*

4 Ferunt missos a patre Hypseo, qui perquirerent virginem, loci amœnitate captos in iisdem terris cum virgine resedisse. Ex his pueris *tres adultos* in Thessaliam reversos, avita regna recepisse. Aristæum in Arcadiâ latè regnâsse, eumque primum & apium & mellis usum hominibus tradidisse. *Justin. l. 13. c. 7.*

5 Eum convitiis agitant, quòd se ne *victos* quidem in miserâ & inopi senectâ quiescere sinat. Ignaris deinde ducibus, confestim ad Antigonus legatos mittunt, petentes ut sua reddi jubeat. Is redditurum se pollicetur, si Eumenem sibi tradant. *Justin. l. 14. c. 3.*

6 Tandem Laconum acies languescere, lubrica arma sudore

hardly supporting their Arms all slippery with Sweat. And then, the Enemy pressing hard upon them, they begun to give ground and fly downright. The Conqueror pursued them after they were dispersed, and having passed by running all that Space which the Army of the Lacedæmonians had taken up, they pursued Agis himself.

7 The King granted them a Pardon, and not only raised the Siege, but restored to the Inhabitants all their Substance. After he was gone from this City, Recruits of new Soldiers met him. Zoilus had brought five hundred Horse from Greece. Antipater had sent three thousand from Illyricum. A hundred and thirty Theſſalian Horse were with Philip.

8 He, as might easily be seen by his Look, like one that was much moved, took the young Man aside into a Temple, declaring that he was going to tell him Secrets, and such as ought to be concealed; and whilst he was in Suspence with Expectation, he begs of him by their mutual Love, that he would promise upon Oath that he would bury in Silence what he should entrust to him.

9 When he was come thither, he sends to the rest of the Legions, and gathers them

dore vix sustinens; pedem deinde referre cœpit urgente hoste, ac apertius fugere. Insequebatur *dissipatos* victor; & emensus cursu omne spatium, quod acies Laconum obtinuerat, ipsum Agim persequabatur. *Curtius, l. 6. c. 2,*

7 Rex datâ veniâ, non obſi-
dionem modò solvit, sed omnia sua incolis reddidit. Ab hac urbe *digresso*, supplementum novorum militum occurrit. Zoilus quingentos equites ex Græciâ adduxerat: tria millia Illyrico Antipater miserat. Theſſali equites centum et triginta cum Philippo erant, *Curtius, l. 6. c. 18.*

8 Is, quod ex vultu quoque perspicui poterat, similis attonito, cum juvene successit in templum; arcana se & silenda asserre præfatus: *suspensumque* expectatione, per mutuatam caritatem rogat, ut affimetur jurejurando, quæ commisisset, silentio esse tecturum. *Curtius, l. 6. c. 19.*

9 Eò quum pervenisset, ad reliquas legiones mittit: priusque in unum locum omnes cogit,

them all together into one Place, before News could be carried to the Arveni of his Arrival. When this Thing was known, the Gallick General draws back his Army amongst the Bituriges, and marching from thence, resolved to attack Gergovia, a Town of the Boii, whom Cæsar had placed there, after he had conquered them in the Battle of the Helvetians.

10 He watched all our foraging and fetching of Corn, and set upon our Men when they were dispersed, when they went of Necessity at a great Distance, and mauled them with great Loss, tho' Provision was made against them by our Men, as far as could be provided by Reason; so that they went at uncertain Times and different Ways.

11 They say they had served so for several Years, whilst he commanded them, that they received no Disgrace, had never gone off without doing their Business; that they should take it a Disparagement, if they should quit the Siege after it was begun; it was better to endure all Hardships, than not make an Atonement to the Roman Citizens, who had perished by the Treachery of the Gauls at Genabum.

12 He by discharging all Embassies carefully, and managing faithfully, covered the cruel Name of the Tyrant under

git, quàm de ejus adventu Arvernīs nunciari posset. Hâc re cognitâ, dux Gallicus rursus in Bituriges exercitum reducit; atque indè profectus, Gergoviam, Boiorum oppidum, quos ibi Helvetico prælio victos Cæsar collocaverat, oppugnare instituit. *Cæsar de bel. gal. l. 7. c. 9.*

10 Omnes nostras pabulationes frumentationesque observabat; dispersosque, quum longius necessario procederent, adoriebatur; magnoque incommodo afficiebat; etsi, quantum ratione provideri poterat, ab nostris occurrebatur, ut incertis temporibus diversisque itineribus iretur. *Cæsar de bel. gal. l. 7. c. 16.*

11 Dixerunt sic se complures annos, illo imperante, meruisse, ut nullam ignominiam acciperent; nunquam infectâ re discederent: hoc se ignominie laturos loco, si inceptam oppugnationem reliquissent: præstare omnes perferre acerbitates, quàm non civibus Romanis, qui Genabi perfidiâ Gallorum interfissent, parentarent. *Cæsar de bel. gal. l. 7. c. 17.*

12 Ille legationes omnes diligenter obeundo, fideliterque administrando, crudelissimum nomen tyranni suâ humanitate

under his own Humanity. The Carthaginians admired him when he was sent amongst them by Dionysius, so as they never admired any Body that spoke the Greek Tongue more. Nor indeed did these Things escape the Observation of Dionysius, for he was sensible how great an Ornament they were to him.

13 When Diomedon asked him, that he might be allowed to go off safe, and carry away what he had brought with him: That, says he, I shall do, not for your Sake, but my own, lest, if your Money should be taken from you, any one should say that that was taken from you and came to me, which I would not accept of when it was offered me.

14 Wherefore thinking he had now Place and Time convenient for an Ambuscade, the next Night taking along with him his Soldiers, who carried nothing but their Arms, he leaves his Camp full of all publick and private Stores, and hides beyond the next Mountains his Horse in Order of Battle upon the Left, and his Foot upon the Right, that he might surprise the Enemy whilst they were busy and embarrassed in plundering his Camp.

15 These Things were agreed upon, but the Campanians performed these Pranks

manitate leniebat. *Hunc a Dionysio missum* Carthaginienses ita suspexerunt, ut neminem unquam Græcâ linguâ loquentem magis sint admirati. Neque verò hæc Dionysium fugiebant: nam quanto esset sibi ornamento, sentiebat. *Corn. Nep. l. 10. c. 1.*

13 Hunc Diomedon cum rogaret, ut tutò exire, suaque quæ attulisset, liceret efferre; istud, inquit, faciam; neque tuâ causâ, sed meâ, ne si tibi sit pecunia ademta, aliquis dicat, ad me ereptum pervenisse, quod delatum accipere noluissem. *Corn. Nep. l. 15. c. 4.*

14 Itaque locum et tempus ad insidias apta se habere ratus, nocte proximâ, nihil præter arma ferentes milites secum ducens, castra plena omnium fortunarum publicarum privatarumque reliquit, transque proximum montem lævâ equites instructos condit, dextrâ pedites, ut diripiendo castra occupatum, impeditumque hostem, opprimeret. *Livius, l. 22. c. 41.*

15 Hæc pacta sunt, Alia insuper, quàm quæ pacta erant, facinora Campani ediderunt; nam

Pranks over and above the Things that were agreed upon. For the common People suddenly seizing upon the commanding Officers of the Allies and other Roman Citizens, whilst they were partly busy in some Military Function, partly engaged in their own Affairs, ordered them to be shut up in the Baths, under Pretence of confining them there.

16 When he heard that a Garrison was sending by Annibal, he reminded them of the insolent Government of Pyrrhus, and the miserable Servitude of the Tarentines, as Examples; and clamoured hard, first that the Garrison might not be received, and after, that when it was received it might be turned out, or if they had a Mind to atone for that wicked Act, in revolting from their old Allies and Kinsmen, by a brave and memorable Action, that they would destroy the Punick Garrison, and again submit to the Romans.

17 These Things at a great Distance were seen from the Town, as there was a Prospect from thence into the Camp; nor could it be discerned what the Certainty was, at so great a Distance. He sends one Legion along the same Ridge, and plants it after he had advanced a little in a lower Ground,

nam præfectos sociùm civi-
que Romanos alios, partim
aliquo militiæ munere occupa-
tos, partim privatis negociis
implicitos, plebs repente om-
nes comprehensos, velut cus-
todix suæ causâ, balneis inclu-
di jussit. *Livius, l. 23. c. 7.*

16 Ut verò præsidium mitti
ab Annibale audivit, Pyrrhi
superbam dominationem, mise-
rabilemque Tarentinorum ser-
vitutem, exempla referens,
primò ne reciperetur præsi-
dium, palàm vociferatus est:
deinde ut receptum aut ejice-
retur, aut, si malum facinus,
quòd a vetustissimis sociis con-
sanguineisque defecissent, fortè
ac memorabili facinore purga-
re vellent, ut interfecto Punico
præsidio, restituerent se Roma-
nis. *Livius, l. 23. c. 7.*

17 Hæc procul ex oppido
videbantur, ut erat inde despec-
tus in castra, neque tanto spa-
tio certum quid esset explorari
poterat; legionem unam ad i-
dem jugum mittit, et paulu-
lùm *progressam* in inferiori lo-
co constituit, silvisque occul-
tat.

18 Trium-

Ground, and hides it in the Woods.

18 He managed the Triumvirate for settling the Common-Wealth for ten Years, in which he for some Time opposed his Colleagues, that there might be no Proscription; but after it was begun, he prosecuted it more rigorously than either of them. For whilst they were by Interest and Application to be wrought upon in Favour of many, he alone insisted earnestly that no Quarter should be given to any one.

19 He so avoided a Consular Gentleman that was offering him Satisfaction, and falling at his Knees, that he fell flat on his back; and if any Thing was said fawningly of him, either in Discourse or a continued Harangue, he made no Scruple to interrupt and reprimand the Party, and to change it immediately. When he was once called Lord by somebody, he charged him he should not name him so again to affront him.

18 Triumviratum Reipublicæ constituendæ per decem annos administravit, in quo restitit quidem aliquandiu collegis, ne qua fieret proscriptio; sed *inceptam* utroque acerbius exercuit. Namque illis in multorum personam per gratiam & preces exorabilibus, solus magnopere contendit ne cui parceretur. *Sueton. l. 2. c. 27.*

19 Consularem satisfaciendum sibi, ac per genua orare conantem, ita suffugerit, ut caderet supinus: atque etiam si quid in sermone, vel in continuâ oratione blandius de se diceretur, non dubitaret interpellare, ac reprehendere, & commutare continuo. *Dominus appellatus* a quodam, denuntiavit ne se amplius contumeliæ causâ nominaret. *Sueton. l. 3. c. 27.*

C A P. XVII.

A Verb Transitive with after, having, or when before it, provided the Subject and Object thereof be the same with the Subject and Object of the other Verb in the Sentence answering thereto being Transitive, may be rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, agreeing with the common Object in the Accusative.

¹ **A**FTER this Polyperchon being sent with an Army to the City of Ora, conquered the ill-disciplined Townsmen in Battle. After he had driven them within their Fortifications, he followed them, and reduced the City under Subjection. Many obscure Towns which had been deserted by their People, came into the King's Possession, the Inhabitants whereof got possession of the Rock Aornos.

² The banished Man being received by the Locrensiens his Allies, as if he had a Right to the Sovereignty amongst them, he seizes the Citadel, and practises his usual Cruelty upon them. He ordered the Wives of the principal of them to be seized for Ravishment. The young Women he carried off before their Marriage, and restored them after he had deflowered them, to their Spouses. The Richest of them he either banished, or ordered to be put

¹ **H**INC Polypercon ad urbem Oram cum exercitu missus, inconditos oppidanos prælio vicit: intra munimenta compulso secutus, urbem in deditionem redegit. Multa ignobilia oppida deserta a suis venere in Regis potestatem; Quorum incolæ Petram Aornon nomine occupaverunt. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 36.*

² Exul a Locrensisibus fociis acceptus, velut jure regnaret, arcem occupat, solitamque sibi sævitiam exercet. Conjuges principum ad stuprum rapi jubebat, *virgines* ante nuptias abducebat, *stuprata*que procis reddebat. Locupletissimos quosque aut civitate pellebat aut occidi imperabat, bonaque eorum invadebat. *Justin. l. 21. c. 2.*

put to death, and seized upon their Estates.

3 Having offended King Alexander by his Sawciness, and being ordered by the King to be slain, he sought his Security by the Swiftness of his Feet, with which Fatigue as he lay fast asleep, a Lyon of a huge Bigness came to him as he was sleeping, and wiped off the Sweat that run down with his Tongue, and after he had gently awaked him, left him.

4 But the Stiffness of the Townsmen inflamed his Passion. Wherefore he order'd some Macedonians chosen for the Purpose, who were enraged at them, and not without Reason, to plunder the City after he had taken it. But never did a City stand a Siege more bravely, for both the most active of the Soldiers fell in it, and the King himself came into the utmost Danger.

5 He engaged in the Country of the Parætaci with Antigonus, not with his Army regularly drawn up, but upon his March; and forced him, after he had beat him soundly, to return into Media to winter. He distributed his Troops into Winter-Quarters in the neighbouring Country of Persia, not as he liked, but as the Pleasure of the Soldiers obliged him.

9 He designed too to make War upon the Parthians, through

3 Cùm procacitate suâ Alexandrum regem offendisset, interfici a rege jussus, salutem pedum celeritate quæsierat; ex quâ fatigatione, cum somno captus jaceret, leo ingentis formæ ad dormientem accessit, sudoremque profluentem linguâ ei deterfit, *expergesfactumque* blandè reliquit. *Justin.* l. 15. c. 4.

4 Cæterùm pertinacia oppidanorum ejus iram accendit. Itaque *captam urbem* diripere jussit delectos Macedones, haud injuriâ infestos. Sed non alia urbs fortiùs obsidionem tulit: quippe & militum promptissimi cecidère, & ipse rex ad ultimum periculum venit. *Curtius*, l. 7. c. 26,

5 Hic in Parætacis cum Antigono confligit, non acie instructâ, sed in itinere, eumque malè *acceptum* in Mediam hyematum coëgit redire. Ipse in finitimâ regione Persidis hyematum copias divisit, non ut voluit, sed ut militum cogebat voluntas. *Corn. Nep.* l. 18. c. 8.

6 Statuit quoque Parthis inferre bellum per Armeniam minorem,

through the lesser Armenia, but not to attack them in a general Battle, till after he had tried them a little first. But Death prevented him whilst he was acting and contriving such Things as these, concerning which before I speak, it will not be improper briefly to recount such Things, as relate to his Person, Management, Drefs.

7 With the same Licentiousness despising the Fashion of his Country, he nominated the Magistrates for several Years. He granted the Consular Ornaments to ten Prætorian Gentlemen. And after he had made some of the half barbarous Gauls free of the City, he admitted them into the Senate-House. Besides he set some of his own Servants over the Mint and the Publick Revenue.

8 The rest imitating his Boldness, got the Victory. King Perseus arrives by Flight in Samothracia, with ten thousand Talents, whom Cnæus Octavius, who had been sent by the Consul to pursue him, took with his two Sons Alexander and Philip, and when he had taken him, he led him to the Consul. Macedonia had thirty Kings from Caranus, who first reigned in it, till Perseus.

9 Alexander in this wonderful Change of his Fortune, forgetting his former Meanness, and supported by the
Strength

minorem, nec nisi ante *experimentos* aggredi prælio. Talia agentem atque meditantem mors prævenit : de quâ prius quàm dicam, ea quæ ad formam & habitum, & cultum & mores pertineant, non alienum erit summatim exponere. *Sueton. l. 1. c. 44.*

7 Eâdem licentiâ, spreto patriæ more, magistratus in plures annos ordinavit. Decem prætoriiis viris consularia ornamenta tribuit. Civitate *donatos quosdam* e semibarbaris Gallorum recepit in curiam. Præterea monetæ, publicisque vestigalibus, peculiares servos præposuit. *Sueton. l. 1. c. 76.*

8 Hujus audaciam cæteri imitati, victoriam peperere. Perseus rex fugâ cum decem millibus talentum Samothraciam defertur; quem Cneus Octavius, ad persequendum missus a consule, cum duobus filiis Alexandro & Philippo, cepit; *captumque* ad consulem duxit. Macedonia a Carano, qui primus in eâ regnavit, usque ad Perseum, triginta reges habuit. *Justin. l. 33. c. 2.*

9 Alexander admirabili varietate rerum, pristinarum sordium oblitus, totius ferme Orientis viribus succinctus, belum

Strength of almost all the East, makes War upon Demetrius, and having conquered him, deprives him both of his Life and Kingdom, tho' Demetrius wanted not Courage in repelling the War, for he both routed the Enemy in the first Battle, and when the Kings renewed the War, he slaughtered many thousands in the Fight.

10 Antiochus remembering both that his Father was odious for his Pride, and his Brother contemptible for his Sloth, that he might not fall into the same Faults, takes Cleopatra his Brother's Wife in Marriage, and prosecutes with the utmost Vigour the Cities which had revolted through the Defect of his Brother's Government; and having subdued them, adds them again to the Borders of his Kingdom.

11 During the same Times in which a Change of Government was alternately made betwixt the new Kings in Syria, in Asia King Attalus, having received a most flourishing Kingdom from his Uncle Eumenes, defiled it with the Murther of his Friends, and the Punishment of his Relations, pretending one while that the old Woman his Mother, another Beronice his Spouse were destroyed by their wicked Contrivances.

12 He likewise hardened his

bellum Demetrio infert, *victumque* vitâ pariter ac regno spoliât: quanquam Demetrio nec animus in propulsando bello defuit. Nam & primo prælio hostem fugavit, & regibus bellum restituentibus, multa millia in acie occidit. *Justin. l. 35. c. 1.*

10 Antiochus, memor quòd & pater propter superbiam invisus, & frater propter segnitiam contemptus fuisset, ne in eadem vitia incideret, receptâ in matrimonium Cleopatram, uxore fratris, *civitates*, quæ vitio fraterni imperii defece- rant, summâ industriâ persequitur, *domitasque* rursus regni terminis adjicit. *Justin. l. 36. c. 1.*

11 Per eadem tempora quibus in Syriâ regni mutatio inter novos reges alternabatur, in Asiâ rex Attalus *florentissimum* ab Eumene patruo *acceptum regnum*, cædibus amicorum, & cognatorum suppliciis fœdabat, nunc matrem anum, nunc Beronice sponfam maleficiis eorum necatas confingens. *Justin. l. 36. c. 4.*

12 Exercitum quoque suum

his Army by daily Exercise to the like Endurance of Fatigue, and thus being invincible himself, he rendered his Army invincible too. Then entering into an Alliance with Nicomedes, he invades Paphlagonia, and having conquered it, shares it with his Ally. Which being told to the Senate, they ordered the Nation to be restored to his former Condition.

13 Having sent for Ptolemy out of his Kingdom, and received him honourably, he suddenly took him off for no other Reason, but because he observed that as he entered the Theatre, whilst he was giving the People an Entertainment of Gladiators, he drew the Eyes of all the Spectators upon him by the Splendour of his fine Scarlet Robe.

14 He denied that those did rightfully pretend to the Freedom of Rome, whose Ancestors had obtained it for themselves and their Posterity, unless they were Sons; for that none beyond that Degree ought to be look'd upon as Posterity; and when they produced Grants of Julius and Augustus, he lamented over them as old and out of Date.

15 Again having taken some Hostages out of their School and sent them privately before, on a sudden he quitted the Table, and pursuing

um ad parem laboris patientiam quotidianâ exercitatione durabat: atque ita invictus ipse inexpugnabilem exercitum fecerat. Initâ deinde cum Nicomede societate, *Paphlagoniam* invadit, *victamque* socio dividit: quod cum senatui nuntiatum esset, gentem restitui in pristinum statum jussit. *Justin. l. 37. c. 4.*

13 *Ptolemæum accersitum e regno, & exceptum* honorificè, non aliâ de causâ repentè percussit, quàm quòd edente se munus, ingressum spectacula, convertisse hominum oculos fulgore purpureæ abollæ animadvertit. *Sueton. l. 4. c. 35.*

14 Negabat jure civitatem Romanam usurpare eos quorum majores sibi posterisque eam impetrassent, nisi filii essent. Neque enim intelligi debere posteros ultra hunc gradum. *Prolataque* Julii & Augusti *diplomata*, ut vetera & obsoleta deslebat. *Sueton. l. 4. c. 38.*

15 Rursus *obsides quosdam abductos* e litterario ludo, clamque *præmissos*, deserto repentè convivio, cum equitatu insecutus, *reprehensos* in catenis

fuings them with the Horfe, and feizing them he brought them back in Chains, being beyond Meafure extravagant in this Kind of Farce too.

16 Diomedes his Steward, by whom he was walking together with him, he was through Fear expofed to a wild Boar, that ran fuddenly upon them, he chofe rather to charge with Cowardife than any evil Intention, and turned a Matter of no fmall Danger into a Jeft, becaufe there was no Treachery in it. The fame Perfon too having difcovered that Proculus one of his favourite Freed-Men debauched married Women, he forced him to kill himfelf.

17 When Julius Cæfar at Munda cut down a Wood to make Room for his Camp, having found a Palm-Tree, he ordered it to be preferved as an Omen of Victory, and immediately a Sucker fpringing from it, grew fo big in a few Days, as not only to equal, but overfhade the Mother-Tree, and be fill'd with Nests of wild Pigeons.

18 He faid a great Part of the Praise and Credit of that Thing would redound to Libo, if by his Interpofition and Agency a Peace fhould be made. As foon as Libo was departed from the Conference with Caninius, he goes to Pompey. A little after he brings Word, that as Confuls were not there, there could be

catenis reduxit: in hoc quoque mimo præter modum intemperans. *Sueton. l. 4. c. 45.*

16 Diomedem dispensatorem, a quo fimul ambulante, incurrenti repentè fero apro per metum objectus eſt, maluit timiditatis arguere quàm noxæ: remque non minimi periculi, quia tamen fraus aberat, in jocum vertit; idem *Proculum* ex acceptiffimis libertis mori coëgit, *compertum* adulterare matronas. *Sueton. l. 2. c. 67.*

17 Apud Mundam, Julius Cæſar caſtris locum capiens, cum ſilvam cæderet, *arborem palmæ repertam* conſervari ut omen victoriæ, juſſit: ex eâ continuò enata ſoboles, adeò in paucis diebus adolevit, ut non æquipararet modò matricem, verùm etiam obtegeret, frequentareturque columbarum nidis. *Sueton. l. 2. c. 94.*

18 Ejus rei magnam partem laudis atque exiſtimationis ad Libonem perventuram dixit, ſi, illo auctore atque agente, ab armis ſit diſceſſum. Libo a colloquio Caninii digreſſus, ad Pompeium proficiſcitur. Paulò poſt renunciat; quòd conſules abſint, ſine illis de compoſitione agi non poſſe. Ita ſæpiùs *rem fruſtra tentatam* Cæſar

be no treating about a Composition without them. Thus Cæsar having attempted the Matter several Times in vain, resolved at last to let it alone, and to make War.

19 They divide themselves into two Parts, that so one might be a Guard to the Plunder, and the others resist those that were coming upon them, and beat them off; and having separated one Battalion from the others, which had rashly advanced from the Army before the rest, they surround it and cut it off.

20 The Massilians after their last Defeat, having drawn out of their Docks some old Ships, had repaired them, and rigged them with great Industry; there was great Plenty of Rowers and Sailors, and they had added to them some fishing Boats, and cover'd them, that the Rowers might be secure from the Annoyance of Weapons.

21 Lucius Cæsar the Son waiting his coming with ten long Ships at Clypea, (which Ships having been laid up at Utica after the War of the Pirates, P. Attius had taken Care to have repaired upon Account of this War) fearing the Number of his Ships, fled off.

Cæsar aliquando dimittendam sibi judicabat. & de bello agendum. *Cæsar, de bel. civ. l. 1. c. 26.*

19 In duas partes sese distribuunt; alii, ut prædæ præsidio sint; alii ut venientibus resistent, atque eos propellant: *unamque cohortem*, quæ temerè ante cæteras extra aciem procurrerat, *seclusam* a reliquis circumveniunt atque interficiunt. *Cæsar, de bel. civ. l. 1. c. 55.*

20 Massilienses, post superius incommodum, *veteres ex navalibus productas naves* refecerant; summæque industriâ armaverant: remigum gubernatorumque magna copia suppetebat; piscatoriasque adjecterant atque contexerant, ut essent ab ictu telorum remiges tuti. *Cæsar, de bel. civ. l. 2. c. 4.*

21 Hujus adventum L. Cæsar filius, cum decem longis navibus, ad Clupeam præstolans: (*quas naves, Uticæ ex prædonum bello subductas, P. Attius reficiendas hujus belli causâ curaverat*) veritus navium multitudinem, ex alto refugerat. *Cæsar, de bel. civ. l. 2. c. 23.*

C A P. XVIII.

A Verbal Noun may be rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense formed of the Verb the Latin Verbal is derived from, agreeing with the Noun following.

¹ **T**HE Loss of Sicily and Sardinia galled this high spirited Man. For he thought that Sicily had been yielded by a hasty Despair of Success, and that Sardinia, during the Disturbance of Africa, had been intercepted by the base Craft of the Romans, a Tribute being moreover laid upon it. Disturb'd with these Thoughts, he so behaved himself in the African and Spanish War, that it was in his Mind contriving a greater War than that he was engaged in.

² Relations of Prodigies from divers Parts at the same Time encreased their Fear, as that the Spears of some Soldiers in Sicily, and in Sardinia a Staff of a Horseman, as ~~he~~ was going the Rounds of the Watch, upon a Wall, took Fire of themselves, that the Shores shone with many Fires, and two Shields sweat Blood, and some Soldiers were Thunderstruck, and that the Disk of the Sun seemed less than usual.

³ And because he seemed to

¹ **A**ngebatur vir ingentis spiritûs *Siciliâ Sardiniaque amissis*. Siciliam nimis celeri desperatione rerum concessam, et Sardiniam inter motum Africæ, fraude Romanâ, stipendio etiam superimposito, interceptam putabat : his anxius curis, ita se in Africo, et Hispanico bello gessit, ut appareret, majus eo, quàm quod gereret, in animo agitare bellum.

² Augebant metum *prodigia* ex pluribus simul locis *nunciata* : in Siciliâ militibus aliquot spicula, in Sardinia autem in muro circumeunti vigilias equiti scipionem arfisse : & littora crebris ignibus fulfisse, & scuta duo sanguinem sudasse : & milites quosdam ictos fulminibus, & solis orbem minui visum. *Livius, l. 22. c. 1.*

³ Et quoniam defunctus sibi somnia

to have fulfilled his Dream, he having had a Kingdom amongst the Shepherds, he broke his threatening Spirit in him only. But being angry with his Friend Harpagus, in revenge of his saving his Grandson, he killed his Son, and delivered him to his father to feast upon. But Harpagus dissembling his Sorrow for that Time, deferred shewing his Hatred to the King, till an Opportunity of revenge.

4 The Argyraspides declare, that they would neither attempt Fight, after the Loss of their Wives, nor carry on a War against their own Children: And without more ado pursue him with Reproaches, for having engaged after so many Years Service, when they were returning home with the Fruits of so many Wars, after their disbanding, again in a fresh Service and great Wars.

5 Another close Body of Horse, takes the Consul into the Midst of them, and protecting him not only with their Arms, but with their Bodies too, carried him back into the Camp, by retreating without Hurry and Confusion. Cælius gives the Honour of saving the Consul to a Slave by Nation a Ligurian. I should rather suppose it true of

Authors

somnio videretur, agitato inter pastores regno; animum minacem duntaxat in illo fregit. Cæterum Harpago amico suo infestus, in ultionem *servati nepotis*, filium ejus interfecit, epulandumque patri tradidit. Sed Harpagus ad præsens tempus dissimulato dolore, odium regis in vindictæ occasionem distulit. *Justin. l. 1 c. 5.*

4 Argyraspides neque fugam se tentaturos dicunt, post *conjuges amissas*, neque bellum gesturos contra liberos suos; ultròque eum convitiis agitant, quòd se post tot annos emeritorum stipendiorum, redeuntes domum cum præniis tot bellorum, ab ipsâ missione rursum in novam militiam immensaque bella revocaverit. *Justin. l. 14. c. 3.*

5 Aliud confertum agmen equitatûs, consulem in medium acceptum non armis modò, sed etiam corporibus protegens, in castra nusquam trepidè neque effusè cedendo reduxit. *Servati consulis* decus Cælius ad servum natione Ligurem delegat. Malim equidem de filio verum esse, quod et plures authores tradiderunt, et fama obtinuit.

N n

Authors have writ, and common Fame has got hold of.

6 He could not bear the Change of his State of Life to that Degree, after his Father returned into his Country, (for Keepers were placed upon him to reclaim him from his former Way of Life,) that he threw himself from the upper Part of a House, and so died. Thus the Father received a very great Affliction in the Death of his Son.

7 Enough will be said of his Virtues and Life, if I add this one Thing, which no Body can deny; that Thebes both before the Birth of Epaminondas, and after his Death, was always subject to a Foreign Power. On the other Hand, so long as he governed the Commonwealth, it was the Head of all Greece. From whence it may be understood, that one Man alone was more worth than all the whole City besides.

8 But before the new Legions moved their Standards from the City, the Decemviri were ordered to go and look into the Sibylline Books, because of the Fright Men were in from the late Prodigies; for it was said, that it rained Stones about the same Time, both at Rome in the Aventine Mount, and at Aricia. And some Men too in

6 Is usque eò vitæ statum commutatum ferre non potuit, ut, postquam in patriam rediit pater, (namque apppositi erant custodes, qui eum a pristino victu deducerent) se e superiore parte ædium dejecerit, atque ita interierit: ita accepit gravissimum parens vulnus morte filii. *Corn. Nep. l. 10. c. 4.*

7 Hujus de virtutibus vitæque satis erit dictum, si hoc unum adjunxero, quod nemo eat inficias; Thebas & ante Epaminondam natum, & post ejus interitum, perpetuò alieno paruisse imperio: contra ea, quamdiu ille præfuerit reipublicæ, caput fuisse totius Græciæ. Ex quo intelligi potest, unum hominem pluris quàm civitatem fuisse. *Corn. Nep. l. 15. c. 10.*

8 Cæterùm priùs quàm signa ab urbe novæ legiones moverent, decemviri libros Sybillinos adire atque inspicere jussi, propter *territos* vulgò *homines* novis prodigiis; nam & Romæ in Aventino, & Ariciæ nunciatum erat, sub idem tempus lapidibus pluuisse: & in viâ Fornicatâ, quæ ad campum Martium erat, aliquot homines

In the Road called Fornicata, which was by the Field of Mars, were Thunder-struck and killed.

9 Annibal after taking and plundering of the Camp, immediately marched out of Apulia into Samnium, being sent for amongst the Hirpini by Staius, who promised that he would deliver Compsa. There was a Compsan, one Trebius, noble amongst his own people; but the Faction of the Mopsians kept him under, a Family that was powerful by the Favour of the Romans. After the Publication of Annibal's Approach, the Mopsians leaving the Town, it was delivered up without Dispute to the Carthaginian.

10 He always fought very successfully, and never indeed with doubtful Fortune but twice, once in Dyrrachium and again in Spain, when despairing of Success, he thought of killing himself. When the Wars were over, he triumphed five Times, after the Defeat of Scipio, four Times in the same Month, but with some Days interposed, and again once after the Beating of Pompey's Son.

11 He particularly put in Execution the Sumptuary Law, by the planting of Spies about the Shambles, to seize upon all Victuals exposed to Sale contrary to Law, and bring them to him, sometimes

mines de cœlo tacti, exanimatique fuerant. *Livius, l. 22. c. 3.*

9 Annibal post castra capta ac direpta, confestim ex Apuliâ in Samnium moverat: accitus in Hirpinos a Statio, pollicente se Compsam traditurum. Compsanus erat Trebius, nobilis inter suos: sed premebat eum Mopsiorum factio, familiæ per gratiam Romanorum potentis; post *Vulgatum adventum* Annibalis, cum Mopsiani urbe excessissent, sine certamine urbs Pœno tradita est. *Livius, l. 23. c. 1.*

10 Ipse prosperrimè semper, ac ne ancipiti quidem numquam fortunâ, præterquam bis dimicavit: semel ad Dyrrachium, iterum in Hispaniâ, cum desperatis rebus etiam de consciscendâ nece cogitavit. Confectis bellis, quinquies triumphavit, post *devictum Scipionem* quater eodem mense, sed interjectis diebus; & rursus semel post *superatos Pompeii liberos*. *Sueton. l. 1. c. 36 & 37.*

11 Legem præcipuè sumtuariam exercuit: *dispositis* circa macellum *custodibus*, qui obsonia contra vetitum retinerent, deportarentque ad se, submissis nonnunquam liëtoribus atque militibus: qui, si qua custodes

times sending his Soldiers and Serjeants, to fetch off such Victuals, as had escaped his Spies, out of People's dining-Rooms, after they were now upon the Table.

12 And now he every Day was projecting more and greater Things, relating to the beautifying of the City, and rendering it convenient; as also for the securing and enlarging of the Empire; especially a Temple of Mars, such as should be no where else, by filling up and leveling of the Lake, in which he had given the Diversion of a Sea-fight.

13 He kept up domestick Discipline so carefully and strictly, that he bound with Fetters a Baker of his, for giving his Guests other Bread than he gave himself, and punished a Freed-man very agreeable to him with Death, for debauching the Lady of a Roman Knight, tho' no Body complained of it to him.

14 Being sorry either that mention had been unsuccessfully made of his Advancement to the regal Dignity, or as he pretended, that the Glory of refusing it had been taken from him, he chid the Tribunes severely, and deprived them of their Place. Nor from that Time was he ever able to shake off the Infamy of affecting the Name of King, tho' when the

Common

custodes sefellissent, jam apposita e triclinio auferrent. *Sueton. l. 1. c. 43.*

12 Jam de ornandâ instruendâque urbe, item de tuendo ampliandoque imperio, plura ac majora in dies destinabat. In primis Martis templum, quantum nusquam esset, extruere, *repleto & complanato lacu*, in quo naumachiæ spectaculum ediderat. *Sueton. l. 1. c. 44.*

13 Domesticam disciplinam diligenter adeò severèque rexit, ut pistorem, alium quàm sibi panem convivis subjicientem, compedibus vinxerit: libertum gratissimum ob *adulteratam* equitis Romani uxorem, quamvis nullo querente, capitali pœnâ affecerit. *Sueton. l. 1. c. 48.*

14 Dolens seu parùm prosperè motam regni mentionem, sive, ut ferebat, ereptam sibi gloriam recusandi, tribunos graviter increpatos, potestate privavit: neque ex eo infamiam *affectedati* etiam regii nominis discutere voluit: quamquam & plebi regem se salutanti, Cæsarem se, non Regem esse responderit. *Sueton. l. 1. c. 79.*

15 Q. Max-

Common-People saluted him as King, he answered them, he was Cæsar not King.

15 When Q. Maximus, who had been put in his Room as Consul for three Months, entered the Theatre, and the Lictor according to Custom ordered Notice to be taken of it, an Outcry was set up by them all, that he was no Consul: After the Removal of the Tribunes Cæsetius and Marullus, there were several Votes found at the next Election of such as voted for their being Consuls.

16 Cæsar after the Reduction of the Spains, designing an Expedition against the Dacians, and after that against the Parthians, he was sent before to Apollonia, and there followed his Studies. And as soon as he found that he was slain, and that he was his Heir, demurring a long Time, whether he should solicit the nearest Legions, he dropt that Design as rash and unseasonable.

17 He twice thought of restoring the Common-Wealth, first immediately after the taking off of Anthony, remembring that it had been often laid to his Charge by him, that it was long of him that it was not restored; and again upon a tedious Vexation of a long Illness, when sending too for

15 Q. Maximo suffecto, trimestrique consule theatrum introeunte, cum lictor animadverti ex more jussisset; ab universis conclamatum est: Non esse consulem eum. Post remotos Cæsetium & Marullum tribunos, reperta sunt proximis comitiis complura suffragia, consules eos declarantium. *Sueton. l. 1. c. 80.*

16 Cæfare post receptas Hispanias expeditionem in Dacos, & inde in Parthos, destinante, præmissus Apolloniam, studiis vacavit. Utque primum occisum eum, hæredemque se comperit, diu cunctatus, an proximas legiones imploraret, id quidem consilium ut præceps immaturumque omisit. *Sueton. l. 2. c. 8.*

17 De reddendâ Republicâ bis cogitavit: primò post oppressum statim Antonium memor objectum ab eo sibi sæpius, quasi per ipsum staret ne redderetur: ac rursus tædio diuturnæ valetudinis, cum etiam magistratibus ac senatu domum acciis, Rationarium imperii tradidit. *Sueton. l. 2. c. 28.*

for the Magistrates and Senate to his House, he delivered them a particular Account of the Empire.

18 The Patrician Family of the Claudii came originally from Regilli, a Town of the Sabines. From thence they removed to Rome soon after it was built, with a great Body of their Dependants, under Titus Tatius, or as some say Atta Claudius, Head of the Family, about the sixth Year after the Banishment of the Royal Family, and was chosen by the Senators amongst the Patricians.

19 He was taken likewise into the Family of the Levii, by the Adoption of his Grand-father by the Mother into it, which Family, altho' Plebeian, yet flourished mightily, being honoured with eight Consulships, two Censorships, three Triumphs, a Dictatorship, and Mastery of Horse, and famous for illustrious Men, and especially Salinator and the Drusi.

20 For two Years together after his getting of the Empire, he never went further from the City than to some neighbouring Towns, and when furthest, only as far as Antium; and that but very seldom, and for few Days, altho' he often gave out, that he would visit the Provinces and Armies, and made Preparations for his Journey

18 Patritia gens Claudia orta est ex Regillis, oppido Sabinorum. Inde Romam recens conditam, cum magnâ clientûm manu commigravit, auctore Tito Tatîo, vel, quod magis constat, Atta Claudio gentis principe, post reges exactos sexto ferè anno, a patribus in patricios cooptata. *Sueton. l. 3. c. 1.*

19 Insertus est & Liviorum familiæ, adoptato in eam materno avo. Quæ familia, quamquam plebeia, tamen admodum floruit, octo consulatibus, censuris duabus, triumphis tribus; dictaturâ etiam ac majisterio equitum honorata: clara & insignibus viris, ac maximè Salinatore Drusisque. *Sueton. l. 3. c. 3.*

20 Biennio continuo post adeptum imperium, pedem portâ non extulit: sequenti tempore, præterquam in propinqua oppida, & cùm longissimè, Antio tenus nusquam abfuit; idque perrarò & paucos dies, quamvis provincias quoque & exercitus revisurum se sæpe pronuntiasset: & prope quotannis profecti-onem præpararet: vehiculis com-

Journey almost every Year, by taking up Carriages, and ordering Provisions in the Borough-Towns and Colonies.

comprehensis, commeatibus per municipia & colonias, dispositis. *Sueton. l. 3. c. 38.*

C A P. XIX.

The Verb Substantive with when or whilst before, and an Adjective after it, may be omitted, and the Adjective made to agree with its Substantive in the Ablative, if the said Substantive be not in the Clause of the other Verb, but if it be, then in such Case as the Substantive has in that Clause.

¹ **I**T's said Credit was gained to the Thing by the Contrivance of one Man. For Proculus Julius, whilst the City was greatly concerned for the Loss of the King, and enraged at the Senators, comes out into an Assembly of the People, and says, Romulus, O ye Romans, the Father of this City, this Morning by Break of Day, suddenly came down from Heaven and presented himself before me.

² Whilst the King was doubtful what Course to take, because the Rock was on all Sides steep and craggy, an old Man, well acquainted with those Places, went to him with his two Sons, promising if it might be worth his while, to shew him

¹ **C**onsilio etiam unius hominis addita rei dicitur fides. Namque Proculus Julius sollicitâ civitate desiderio regis, & insensâ patribus, in concionem prodit. Romulus, inquit, Quirites, parens urbis, hujus primâ hodiernâ luce, cælo repente delapsus se mihi obvium dedit. *Livius, l. 1. c. 16.*

² *Inopem consilii Alexandrum, quia undique præceps & abrupta rupes erat, senior quidam peritus locorum cum duobus filiis adiit, si pretium operi esset, aditum se monstraturum esse promittens. Octoginta talenta constituit daturum Alexander, & altero ex juvenibus*

him up. Alexander proposed to give him fourscore Talents, and one of the young Men being kept as a Hostage, he sent him to execute what he had offered.

3 The rich Husbands of some he kills, some Women he tortures, to betray their Husband's Money. After he had reigned in these Practices for six Years, he was driven out of the City by a Confederacy of the Locrensiens against him, and returned to Sicily. There, whilst all were free from any Apprehension of Danger, after a long Interval of Peace, he recovers Syracuse by Treachery.

4 Then Perdiccas being enraged at the Ring-leaders of the Sedition, on a sudden, whilst his Colleague was ignorant of the Matter, gives Notice against the Day following for a Lustration of the Camp, upon Account of the King's Death. After he had drawn up the Troops under Arms in the Field, he calls out of the several Companies as he passes along, the Mutineers, and orders them to be privately delivered up to Punishment.

5 Asdrubal had sent for him by a Letter, when he was scarce of Age; and the Matter was debated in the Senate; the Barcini contending for it, that Annibal might thereby be inured to War, and

venibus obside retento, ipsum ad exsequenda, quæ obtulerat, dimisit. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 36.*

3 Quarumdam viros ditiores interficit, quasdam ad proandas virorum pecunias torquet. Cum his artibus per annos sex regnasset, conspiratione Locrorum civitate pulsus, in Siciliam redit. Ibi Syracusas, securis omnibus, post longam intercapedinem pacis, per prodicionem recepit. *Justin. l. 21. c. 3.*

4 Tunc Pedicca inensus seditionis auctoribus, repente, ignaro collegâ, lustrationem castrorum propter mortem regis, in posterum edicit. Postquam armatum exercitum in campo constituit, evocatos, dum transit, de singulis manipulis seditiosos, supplicio tradi occultè jubet. *Justin. l. 13. c. 4.*

5 Hunc vixdum puberem Asdrubal literis ad se accerserat: actaque res in senatu etiam fuerat: Barcinis nitentibus, ut assuesceret militiæ Annibal, atque in paternas succederet opes. Hanno alterius

and so attain to the Power of his Father. Hanno the Head of the other Faction, said, Asdrubal seems to demand what is right, and yet I do not think that what he desires is to be granted.

6 Some Time after, when Cyrus was now a Man, put in Mind of it by his Sorrow for the Loss of his Son, he writes to him how he had been banished amongst the Persians by his Grand-Father, how his Grand-Father had ordered him to be slain when he was a little one; how he had been saved by his Kindness, how he had offended the King, how he had lost his Son.

7 As soon as Eumenes understood this, he was obliged to engage with the Traitor in Battle. Neoptolemus was conquered, and fled to Antipater and Polyperchon, and persuades them by uninterrupted Marches upon Eumenes, whilst he was joyful and secure because of his Defeat: but the Thing was not concealed from Eumenes, wherefore the Plot was turned upon the Plotters.

8 The Plot was turned upon the Plotters, and they who thought they should attack him whilst he was secure, were met with whilst they were secure upon their March, and weary with walking all Night. In that Battle

rius factionis princeps: Et æquum postulare videtur, inquit, Asdrubal, & ego tamen non censeo quod petit tribuendum. *Livius, l. 21. c. 3.*

6 Interjecto tempore, cum adolevisset Cyrus, dolore orbitatis admonitus, scribit ei, ut ablegatus in Persas ab avo fuerit: ut occidi eum parvulum avus jusserit: ut beneficio suo servatus sit: ut regem offenderit: ut filium amiserit. *Justin. l. 1. c. 5.*

7 Hanc rem cum præsensisset Eumenes, cum proditore decernere prælio necesse habuit. Victus Neoptolemus ad Antipatrum & Polyperchonta profugit; hisque persuadet, ut continuatis mansionibus, *lato & securo* fugâ suâ, Eumeni superveniant. Sed res Eumenem non latuit: Itaque insidiæ in insidiatores versæ sunt. *Justin. l. 13. c. 8.*

8 Insidiæ in insidiatores versæ sunt, & qui securum aggressuros se putabant, *securis* itinere, & pervigilio noctis *fatigatis* occursum est. In eo prælio Polyperchon occiditur. Neoptolemus quoque cum Eumene congressus diu mutuis

O O

vul-

the Polyperchon is slain. Neoptolemus too engaging with Eumenes struggled with him a long Time, Wounds being received on both Sides. At last being over-powered, he falls.

9 He did his endeavour that the Fame of this Fact should not come to the King, before he himself; wherefore he came to the Place where the King was, whilst all the People were ignorant of it; and the Day after cloathed Thyus, of a huge Body, and a terrible Countenance, because he was both black and had long Hair, and a long Beard, in a fine Robe, which the King's Viceroy used to wear.

10 They answer that they made no Doubt either of the Honour or Power of the King, and order the Horse to pitch their Tents without the Walls of the Town. After that entertaining them hospitably, and setting upon them in the dead Time of the Night, whilst they were heavy-headed with their Feasting and Sleep together, they killed them. Alexander being provoked no otherwise than was fit, invested their City with his Army.

11 The Lacedæmonians removed him from the Army, and fined him a Sum of Money, but did not for all that restore their Citadel to the

vulneribus acceptis, colluctatus est; in summâ victus, occumbit. *Justin. l. 13. c. 8.*

9 Hujus facti ne prius fama ad regem, quam ipse perveniret, dedit operam. Itaque omnibus inscius, eò ubi erat rex, venit; posteroque die Thyum, hominem maximi corporis, terribilique facie, (quod & niger, & capillo longo, barbâque erat proluxâ,) optimâ veste contexit, quam satrapæ regii gerere consueverant. *Corn. Nep. l. 14. c. 3.*

10 Illi nec de fide, nec de potentiâ regis, ipsos dubitare respondent, equitesque tendere extra munimenta urbis jubent. Hospitaliter deinde exceptos, gravesque epulis & somno, intempestâ nocte adorti interfecerunt. Alexander haud secus quam par erat motus, urbem coronâ circumdedit. *Curtius, l. 7. c. 25.*

11 Eum Lacedæmonii ab exercitu removerunt, pecuniâque multârunt; neque eò magis arcem Thebanis reddiderunt, quòd susceptis inimicis

the Thebans, because a Quarrel being now begun, they thought it better that they should be under a Check than at Liberty. For after the Peloponnesian War and the Conquest of Athens, they supposed they must have to do with the Thebans.

12 He fearing lest his Enemies should execute that by the Sword, which they could not do by Poison, pretended a great Fancy for hunting, in which Humour he made no Use of a House, neither in City nor Country for seven Years, but rambling through the Woods lodged a-Nights in different Parts of the Mountains, whilst all People were ignorant in what Places he was.

13 Turning to Thrasyllus who lay over against him, and was ignorant of the Matter, he asked him, of what Poet he thought that to be a Verse, who demurring upon it, he subjoined another, and consulted him about that too, and he making no other Answer, than that whose soever they were, they were very good ones, he set up a Laugh.

14 At last, as if he was resolved to make an End of the War, drawing up his Army on the Shore of the Ocean, and planting his Ballistæ and other Engines of War, whilst no Body was

sensible

citiùs satius ducebant eos obsideri, quàm liberari. Nam post Peloponnesium bellum, Athenasque devictas, cum Thebanis sibi rem esse existimabant. *Corn. Nep. l. 16. c. 1.*

12 Ille timens ne inimici, quod veneno non potuerant, ferro peragerent, venandi studium finxit: quo per septem annos neque urbis, neque ruris tecto usus est; sed per silvas vagatus, diversis montium regionibus pernoctabat, *ignaris omnibus* quibus esset locis. *Justin. l. 37. c. 2.*

13 Conversus ad Thrasyllum contra accubantem, & ignarum rei, interrogavit cujusnam poetæ putaret versum esse: *quo hæsitante*, subjecit alium, & de hoc quoque consulit: cum ille nihil aliud responderet, quàm cujuscumque essent, optimos esse: cachinnum sustulit. *Sueton. l. 2. c. 98.*

14 Postremò, quasi perpetraturus bellum, directâ acie in litore Oceani, ac ballistis machinisque dispositis, *nemine gnaro ac opinante* quidnam cœpturus esset, repentè ut conchas legerent, galeasque & finus

fenfible or could imagine what he was going to do, on a sudden he ordered them to gather Shells, and fill their Helmets and Laps with them, calling the Spoils of the Ocean the Dues of the Capitol.

15- He went with five Lieutenant-Generals, and lifting such as he met with in the Fields, he obliged them to take Arms and follow him. Almost two thousand Men being arm'd in this hasty Levy, he came to Setia, whilst all were ignorant whither he was going. There seizing forthwith the Heads of the Conspiracy, he sent some to seek up the Slaves who had fled out of the

sinus replerent, imperavit: spolia Oceani vocans, Capitolio debita. *Sucton. l. 4. c. 46.*

15 Cum quinque legatis profectus, obvios in agris sacramento rogatos arma capere, et sequi cogebat. Hoc tumultuario delectu duobus millibus fermè hominum armatis, Setiam *omnibus* quò pergeret *ignaris* venit. Ibi raptim principibus conjurationis comprehensis misit quosdam qui servos vestigarent, qui ex oppido fugerant. *Livius, l. 32. c. 26.*

C A P. XX.

|| *The Infinitive Mood, signifying the End for which a Thing is done, may be rendered in Latin by ut and the Subjunctive, or ad and the Gerund in dum.*

¹ **T**HE Ligurians confiding in their Numbers, both marched out into the Field, ready to engage for their all, and abounding in Number of Soldiers, they sent out many Detachments to plunder, and when great Plenty of Cattle and other Plunder had been got together, there was a Guard provided, by which it was carried off into their Castles and Towns.

² The Year after, under the Consuls C. Julius and L. Virginius, being more pestilential, occasioned so great Apprehension of Ravage in Town and Country, that not only no one stirred out of the Roman Territory to plunder, but the Fidenatians, who at first had kept themselves, either

¹ **L**igures multitudine freti & in aciem exhibant, parati de summâ rerum decernere: et abundantes militum numero, passim multas manus per extrema finium ad prædandum emittebant: & cùm coacta vis magna pecorum prædæque esset, paratum erat præsidium per quod in castella eorum vicisque ageretur. *Livius, l. 35. c. 3.*

² Pestilentior inde annus, C. Julio iterum, & L. Virgino consulibus, tantum metum vastitatis in urbe agrisque fecit, ut non modò prædandi causâ quisquam ex agro Romano non exiret, sed ultrò Fidenates, qui se primò aut oppido, aut montibus, aut muris tenuerant, populabundi defen-

|| *Tho' the Sense of this Infinitive be, I think, most commonly express'd in Latin in the Manner the Rule directs, yet there are several other Ways of rendering the same, as 1. After a Verb of Motion by the first Supine, as he sent to search, misit exploratum. 2. After a Verb not Transitive, whose Subject is a personal Noun, by the Participle of the first Future agreeing with the said Subject, as he came thither to stay, eò venit commoraturus. 3. After a Verb Transitive whose Object is a Personal Noun, by the said Participle agreeing with the Object, as, misit eò legatum mansurum. 4. By causa or gratia with the Gerund in di, as eò venit commorandi causa or gratia.*

either in the Town, or the Mountains, or within their Walls, came a plundering into the Roman Territory.

3 Tempanius for fear of any Ambuscade kept his Men till Day-light. Then moving off with a few to look about him, when by enquiring of the wounded Enemy, he found that the Camp of the Volscans was deserted, he joyfully calls his Men from the Hill, and penetrates into the Roman Camp, where he finds the same Solitude.

4 This happening very often, Cæsar found by a Prisoner, that Correus the General of the Bellovaci, had chosen six thousand of the stoutest Foot, and a thousand Horse, out of his whole Number, whom he might lodge in Ambuscade in that Place, into which Place, by Reason of the Plenty of Corn and Grass, he suspected the Romans would send to forrage.

5 Plautius the other Consul, after he had laid waste the Country, and carried off the Plunder, leads his Army from Privernum into the Territory of Fundi. The Senate of the Fundani meet him upon his entering their Country. They deny that they were come to intercede for Vitruvius, and those that followed his Faction, but for the People of Fundi, whom that they were out of the

cenderent in agrum Romanum. *Livius, l. 4. c. 21.*

3 Tempanius metu infidiarum suos ad lucem tenuit: digressus deinde ipse cum paucis *speculatum*, cum ab faucibus hostibus sciscitando comperisset castra Volscorum deserta esse, lætus ab tumultu suos devocat, & in castra Romana penetrat: ubi parem solitudinem invenit. *Livius, l. 4. c. 39.*

4 Hoc quum crebrius accideret; ex captivo quodam comperit Cæsar, Correum Bellovacorum ducem, fortissimorum millia sex peditum delegisse, equitesque ex omni numero mille, quos in insidiis eo loco collocaret, quem in locum, propter copiam frumenti ac pabuli, Romanos *pabulatum* missuros suspicaretur. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 8. c. 17.*

5 A Priverno Plautius alter consul, pervastatis passim agris, prædæque abactâ, in agrum Fundanum exercitum inducit: ingredienti fines senatus Fundanorum occurrit: negant se pro Vitruvio sectamque ejus secutis *precatum* venisse, sed pro Fundano populo: quem extra culpam belli esse ipsum Vitruvium judicasse. *Livius, l. 8. c. 19.*

the Blame of the War, Vitruvius himself had judged.

6 To his Words he added Actions more friendly. He return'd what Hostages were left. He restored the Veientian Land, taken from them by the Treaty made at Janiculum. Tarquin, all Hopes of his Return being cut off, went to Tusculum to his Son-in-Law Mamilius Octavius to live in Banishment there. Thus the Romans had a firm Peace with King Porfena.

7 And now the Fortifications were pulled down on every Side, when the Consul, altho' all on all Hands, and those who had been confined above all, cried out to him to give the Signal, flaying a while to try the Minds of the Soldiers, after a mighty Eagerness sufficiently appeared, the Signal at length being given to sally forth, he lets out the Soldiery greedy of Fight.

8 Other famous Men likewise died, M. Valerius, T. Virginius Rutilus the Augurs, Ser. Sulpicius the principal Curio; and the Violence of the Distemper spread wide amongst the obscurer People; and the Senate in want of all human Assistance, directed the People and their Prayers to the Gods. They were ordered to go with their Wives and Children, to pay
their

6 *Dictis facta amiciora adiecit; obsidum quod reliquum erat, reddidit; agrum Veientem, fœdere ad Janiculum icto ademptum, restituit. Tarquinius spe omni reditûs incisâ, exulatum ad generum Mamilium Octavium Tusculum abiit. Romanis pax fida ita cum Porfena fuit. Livius, l. 2. c. 15.*

7 Jamque ab omni parte munimenta vellebantur, cum consul, quamquam cuncti undique, & nexi ante omnes ut signum daret, clamabant, experiendi animos militum causâ parumper moratus, postquam fatis apparebat ingens ardor, dato tandem *ad erumpendum* signo, militem avidum certaminis emittit. *Livius, l. 2. c. 25.*

8 Mortui et alii clari viri, M. Valerius, T. Virginius Rutilus augures, Ser. Sulpitius, Curio maximus: & per ignota capita latè vagata est vis morbi: inopsque senatus auxilii humani, ad deos populum ac vota vertit, jussi cum conjugibus ac liberis *supplicatum* ire, pacemque exposcere dùm. *Livius, l. 3. c. 7.*

9 Con-

their Devotions, and beg the Peace of the Gods.

9 Upon that the Consuls divided the Provinces. Order was given Fabius to conduct his Legions to Antium; to Cornelius, that he should be a Security to the City, lest any Part of the Enemies, which was a Custom with the Æqui, should come to plunder. The Hernici and Latini were ordered to furnish Soldiers according to the Treaty.

9 Consules inde partiti provincias, Fabio *ut* Antium legiones *duceret*, datum: Cornelius *ut* Romæ præsidio esset, ne qua pars hostium, qui Æquis mos erat, *ad populandum* veniret. Hernici & Latini iussi milites dare ex fœdere. Livius, l. 3. c. 22.

C A P. XXI.

The Infinitive Mood Transitive signifying the 'End, if the † Verb it relates to, be either not Transitive, or, if it be, have a different Object, || may be rendered by ad, and the Participle of the second Future agreeing with its own Object in the Accusative, or by ut or qui, with the Subjunctive.

¹ **T**HE other Chiefs of the Allies gave into this Advice,

¹ **I**N hanc sententiam & cæteri sociorum principes concesserunt:

† It is all one, if the Infinitive Mood relates to, or depends upon a Participle; and this Note, the Reader must apply to the two Rules following.

|| This is much the most common Way of rendering the Infinitive so circumstanced as the Rule expresses, but it may likewise be rendered divers other Ways, as 1. By the first Supine after a Verb or Participle of Motion, as I go to see, *eo visum*. 2. After a Verb or Participle not Transitive by *ut* and the Subjunctive Mood, if the Subject of the Verb, &c. be a personal Noun, as he came thither to deliver his Brother, *eo venit ut fratrem liberaret*, or *liberaturus fratrem*. 3. After a Verb Transitive whose Subject is a personal Noun, by either of the two Ways last mentioned, or by *qui* and the Subjunctive Mood. 4. By *causa* or *gratia* with the Participle of the second Future Tense agreeing with it's object in the Genitive Case. But this last Way is very sparingly used in Comparison of the rest.

vice, and a Truce being granted for two Months, it was resolved that they should send Ambassadors to inform the Senate, lest they should be trepanned by the coming of the King. It was added to the Agreement upon a Truce, that the King's Garrisons should be immediately withdrawn from Phocis and Locris.

2 After the City of the Argives was in his Possession, the Tyrant not at all mindful of him, from whom he had received that City, nor upon what Condition, sends Deputies to Elatia to Quintius, and to Attalus wintering at Ægina, to tell them, that Argos was in his Possession; if Quintius would come thither to a Conference, he did not doubt but he should agree upon all Things with him,

3 Having strengthened the Garrison at Argos, he returned to Lacedæmon; and as he had plundered the Men, he sent his Wife to Argos, to plunder the Women. She by inviting them to her House, and by flattering and threatening them, not only got their Gold from them, but at last their Cloaths too, and all their Finery.

4 The Day following, Detachments advancing on both Sides, to seize upon the Hills above the City, after they were seen by one another, they halted almost at the same

P. p

Distance

cesserunt: induciisque datis, in duos menses, & ipsos mittere singulos legatos *ad edocendum* senatum, ne fraude regis caperetur, placuit. Additum induciarum pacto, ut regia præsidia Phocide ac Locride extemplo deducerentur. *Livius, l. 32. c. 36.*

2 Posteaquam in potestate Argivorum civitas erat, nihil ejus memor tyrannus, a quo eam civitatem, & quam in conditionem accepisset, legatos Elatiam ad Quintium & Attalum Æginæ hybernantem mittit, *qui nunciarent*, Argos in potestate suâ esse: eo si veniret Quintius ad colloquium, non diffidere sibi omnia cum eo conventura. *Livius, l. 32. c. 38.*

3 Firmato præsidio Argis, Lacedæmonem regressus est; cum ipse viros spoliasset, *ad fâminas spoliandas* uxorem Argos remisit. Ea domum accersendo, blandiendoque ac minando, non aurum modò iis, sed postremò vestem quoque, mundumque omnem muliebrem ademit. *Livius, l. 32. c. 40.*

4 Postero die, cum expediti utrinque *ad occupandos* super urbem *tumulos* processissent, pari fermè intervallo ab jugo quod capiendum erat, quum inter se conspexissent,

distance from the Ridge, which was to be taken, waiting quietly for the Messengers sent back to their Camps, to advise them, what they should do, since the Enemy had met them contrary to their Expectation.

5 The Roman keeping himself in the same Camp at Thetidium, sent however ten Troops of Horse, and a thousand Foot, to discover where the Enemy was, but warned them to have a Care of Ambuscades, which so dark a Day would conceal even in open Day Places. When they came to the Hills, they halted as if benumbed.

6 Immediately they sent Deputies to the Tyrant, to put him in Mind of the Roman Treaty, and to warn him not to break the Peace, which he had so earnestly desired. They likewise sent Aid to Gythium, which was now attacked by the Tyrant, and sent Messengers to Rome, to carry the News of those Things. About the same Time Antiochus marched with all his Forces to attack the Pisidians.

7 He immediately dispatched away Mazæus, with three thousand Horse, to seize the Roads which the Enemy was to take. Alexander, having paid the last Dues to the Corpse of his Lady, and left all his heavy Baggage within the same Entrenchments, with a small Guard, marches against the Enemy.

8 After

conspexissent, constiterunt, nuncios in castra remissos, qui quid sibi, cum hostes præter spem occurrissent, faciendum esset *confulerent*, quieti opperientes.

5 Romanus in iisdem ad Thetidium castris cum se teneret, *ad explorandum* tamen ubi hostes essent, decem turmas equitum et mille pedites misit, monuitque ut ab insidiis caverent, quas dies obscura in apertis quoque locis tectura esset; ubi ad tumultum venerunt, veluti torpentes quieverunt.

6 Extemplò ad tyrannum legatos miserunt, qui *admonerent* fœderis eum Romani, denunciarentque ne pacem, quam tantopere petisset, turbaret: & auxilia ad Gytheum, quod jam oppugnabatur a tyranno: et Romam qui ea nunciarent, legatos miserunt. Eodem tempore Antiochus cum omnibus terrestribus copiis *ad Pisidas oppugnandos* est profectus. *Livius, l. 35. c. 13.*

7 Ille confestim Mazæum cum tribus millibus equitum, *ad itinera* quæ hostis petiturus erat, *occupanda* præmisit. Alexander corpori uxoris ejus justis persolutis, omnique graviore comitatu intrà eadem munimenta, cum modico præsidio, relicto, ad hostem contendit. *Curtius, l. 4. c. 46.*

8 Sacrificio

8 After he had performed the Sacrifice in due Manner, he returned into his Tent, to rest the remaining Part of the Night. At last a deep Sleep fell upon him wearied with Anxiety of Mind. And now about Break of Day, the Generals had drawn together to receive his Orders, being astonished at the unusual Silence about the King's Tent.

9 Being terrified with the Fear of Punishment, they send some to Sisygambis the Mother of Darius, by a private Way, and unknown to the Enemies, to beg, that she would mollify the King, being not ignorant that she was loved and revered by him as a Parent. And Madates had joined in Marriage with himself her Sister's Daughter.

10 The King wiping away the Tears he had shed, bids them have a good Heart, that they should see their Cities and their Wives; and then fortifies a Camp two Furlongs from the City. The Greeks had gone without the Rampart, to consider what they should principally request of the King. But they not agreeing upon the Matter, Euthymon is said to have spoke thus to them

11 He having levied and armed the younger Men, who forwardly gave in their Names, went to the Camp to raise the Army against the King. He leaves the Government in the City

8 Sacrificio rite perpetrato, reliquum noctis ac quieturus in tabernaculum rediit. Tandem gravatum animi anxietate corpus altior somnus oppressit. Jamque luce ortâ, duces *ad accipienda imperia* conveniunt, insolito circa prætorium silentio attoniti. *Curtius, l. 4. c. 50.*

9 Suppliciorum metu perculsi, ad Syfigambim Darii matrem, occulto itinere ignotoque hostibus, mittunt, *qui peterent*, ut ipsa Regem mitigaret; haud ignari, parentis eam loco diligi colique. Et Madathes sororis filiam secum matrimonio junxerat. *Curtius, l. 5. c. 11.*

10 Rex, absterfis quas profud at lacrymis, bonum habere animum jubet; visuros urbes suas, conjugesque: & castra inde duo ab urbe stadia communit. Græci excesse-
rant vallo, deliberaturi quid potissimum a Rege peterent. At illis haud quaquam inter se consentientibus; Euestemon ita locutus ad eos fertur. *Curtius, l. 5. c. 17 & 18.*

11 Ipse junioribus qui ultrò nomina dabant, lectis armatisque, *ad concitandum* inde adversus regem *exercitum* in castra est profectus. Imperium in urbe Lucretio præfecto urbis

City to Lucretius, who had before been appointed Governor of the City by the King. During this hurly-burly, Tullia flies from home, all both Men and Women cursing her wherever she went.

12 At the same Time the Camp was attacked, and a Part of the Army was sent to lay waste the Roman Territory, and to attempt the City itself. Publius Valerius was left for the Security of the City, and the Consul Posthumius sent to hinder the Wasting of the Country.

13 It was a grievous Time, and the Year pestilential, both in Town and Country, and not to Men more than Cattle, and they encreased the Violence of the Distemper, by receiving the Cattle and Country People into the City, for fear of a Ravage. That Mixture of all Kind of Animals jumbled together, plagued the Towns-People with an unusual Smell, and the Country-men crowded into streight Houses with Heat and want of Sleep.

14 They laid waste the Territories of Præneste and Gabii. From the Gabian they took a Turn to the Tusculan Hills. A mighty Terrour too was struck into the City Rome, more by the Novelty of the Thing, than that there was but little Strength, to repel the Violence.

urbis jam antè ab rege instituto, reliquit. Inter hunc tumultum Tullia domo profugit: execrantibus quacunq; incedebat, viris mulieribusque. *Livius, l. 1. c. 60.*

12 Simul castra oppugnabantur, simul pars exercitûs *ad populandum* agrum Romanum missa, urbemque ipsam tentandam. L. Valerius *ad præsidium* urbis relictus, consul Posthumius *ad arcendas populationes* finium missus. *Livius, l. 3. c. 5.*

13 Grave tempus, & annus pestilens erat, urbi agrisque, nec hominibus magis quàm pecori, & auxere vim morbi terrore populationis, pecoribus agrestibusque in urbem acceptis: ea colluvio mistorum omnis generis animantium, et odore insolito urbanos et agrestem confertum in arcta tecta æstu ac vigiliis angebat, *Livius, l. 3. c. 6.*

14 Vastavere agros, Prænestinum Gabinumque: ex Gabino in Tusculanos flexere colles; urbi quoque Romæ ingens præbitus terror, magis in re subitâ, quàm quòd *in arcendam vim* parùm virium esset. Q. Fabius præerat urbi. Is armata juventute, dispositisque præfidiis tuta omnia ac tranquilla fecit. *Livius, l. 3. c. 8.*

lence. Q. Fabius governed the City. He arming the able-bodied Men, and posting Guards, made all safe and quiet.

15 Whilst these Things are done in the Forum to quiet the Sedition, the Consuls in the mean Time had gone round the Gates and the Walls, lest the Sabines or the Vejentian Enemy should stir. The same Night too, Messengers came to Tusculum about the taking of the Citadel, and the seizing of the Capitol. L. Mamilius was at that Time Dictator at Tusculum.

16 The Consul Cornelius brings Provisions from Rome. The War was carried on for some Months at Tusculum. With a Part of the Army the Consul attacked the Camp of the Æqui, a Part he had given to the Tusculans to recover their Citadel. They could never get up thither by Force. Famine at last fetched the Enemy from thence.

17 When Virginius especially and the Tribunes talked about the Law, a Space of two Months was given the Consuls to inspect the Law; that when they had informed the People, what hidden Mischief there was in it, they might then suffer them to give their Votes. This Interval being allowed, made Things quiet in the City.

18 They advance in a hostile

15 Dum hæc in foro *sedanda discordiæ causâ* aguntur, consules interim, ne Sabini, ne Veiens hostis moveretur, circa portas murosque discesferant. Eâdem nocte, & Tusculum de arce captâ, Capitolioque occupato, nuncii veniunt. L. Mamilius Tusculi tum dictator erat. *Livius, l. 3. c. 18.*

16 Commeatum ab Româ consul Cornelius subvehit. Aliquot menses Tusculi bellatum; parte exercitûs consul castra Æquorum oppugnabat: partem Tusculanis dederat, *ad arcem recuperandam*. Vi nunquam eò subire potuit; fames postremò detrahit hostem. *Livius, l. 3. c. 23.*

17 Cùm Virginius maximè ex tribunis de lege ageret, dum mensium spatium consulibus datum est, *ad inspiciendam legem*: ut, cùm edocuissent populum, quid fraudis occultæ ferretur, finerent deinde suffragium inire. Hoc intervalli datum res tranquillâs in urbe fecit. *Livius, l. 3. c. 25.*

18 Graccho duce, in Lavinianum

hostile Wasting of their Country, with Gracchus for their Leader, in the Lavican Territory, and from thence into the Tusculan, and being full of Plunder, pitch their Camp upon Algidum. Q. Fabius, P. Volumnius, and A. Posthumius, came Ambassadors from Rome, to complain of the Injuries, and demand their Goods again according to the Treaty.

19 Quintius says, that the Consuls were undeservedly blamed, who being tied up by the Laws about appealing made to dissolve the Government, had not so much Power in their Office to punish that Matter according to the Heinousness of it, as they had Spirit. There was Occasion not only for a stout Man, but one that was free, and released from all Ties of Law.

20 Courage was added to the Dictator and the Romans, because the Enemy had declined Battle, and the Soldiers now threatening that they would attack the Camp and the City, unless they had Leave given them to fight, the Armies on both Sides draw out into the Middle of the Plain. The Veientian abounding in Number, sent some Men behind the Mountains, to attack the Roman Camp.

canum agrum, inde in Tusculanum hostili populatione veniunt, plenique prædæ in Algido castra locant. In ea castra Q. Fabius, P. Volumnius, A. Posthumius legati, ab Româ venerunt *questum* injurias, & ex eo fœdere res *repetitum*. *Livius, l. 3. c. 25.*

19 Quintius, consules immeritò increpari, ait: qui, constricti legibus de provocatione ad dissolvendum imperium latis, nequaquam tantum viriam in magistratu *ad eam rem* pro atrocitate *vindicandam* quantum animi, haberent. Opus esse non forti solum viro, sed etiam libero, exsolutoque legum vinculis. *Livius, l. 4. c. 13.*

20 Dictatori ac Romanis, quod delectasset pugnam hostis, animi accessere, posteroque die, jam militibus castra urbemque se oppugnaturos frementibus, ni copia pugnae fiat, utrinque acies inter bina castra in medium campi procedunt. Veiens multitudine abundans, qui inter dimicationem castra Romana *aggrederentur*, post montes circummisit. *Livius, l. 4. c. 18.*

C A P. XXII.

The Infinitive Mood Transitive signifying the End, and having the same Object with the Verb it relates to, being Transitive, may be rendered by the Participle of the second Future Tense, agreeing with the common Object in the Accusative.

¹ **T**HEY promised them a Peace, if they would level the Arms of the Wall that extended to Pyræus, and deliver up the Ships which were left, and the Commonwealth would receive thirty Governors from themselves. The Lacedæmonians delivered up the City surrendered to them upon these Terms, to Lyfander to settle. This Year was remarkable both for the taking of Athens, and the Death of Darius King of the Persians.

² The Soldiers said they would march against the Enemy, if they were led, but would not bear Arms against their Countryman and Consul. Wherefore conducting his Legions to Pergamus and other very wealthy Cities into Winter-Quarters, he made them very great Largeſſes, and to encourage the Soldiers, he gave them the Cities to plunder.

³ This Advice being approved of, they add to their former as many more Ships with three Banks of Oars, and carry off all their Effects that

¹ **P**Acem polliciti, si demissa Piræum versùs muri brachia dejicerent, navesque quæ reliquæ forent, traderent; resque publica, ex semet ipsis triginta rectores acciperet. In has leges traditam sibi urbem Lacedæmonii formandam Lyfandro tradiderunt. Insignis hic annus & expugnatione Athenarum, & morte Darii regis Persarum, fuit. *Justin. l. 5. c. 8.*

² Milites dixerunt sese, contra hostem si ducerentur, ituros; contra civem & consulem, arma non laturos; deductis itaque Pergamum atque in locupletissimas urbes in hyberna legionibus, maximas largitiones fecit; & *confirmandorum militum causâ, diripiendas iis civitates dedit. Caesar, de bel. civ. l. 3. c. 31.*

³ Tali consilio probato, addunt ad superiores, totidem naves triremes; suæque omnia, quæ moveri poterant, partim Salaminem, partim Træ-

that could be removed, partly to Salamis, and partly to Træsen. They deliver up the Citadel and holy Things to the Priests and a few old Men, to take Care of, and leave the rest of the Town.

4 After he was returned home, and had said what he had a Mind concerning his Exploits to the chief Magistrate, he delivered him the large Letter given him by Pharnabazus by Way of Testimonial. Lyfander being ordered to withdraw, when the Ephori had look'd it over, they gave it him to read, so he was unawares his own Accuser.

5 Whilst these Things are doing in Ægypt, King Dejotarus came to Domitius Calvinus, to whom Cæsar had committed Asia and the neighbouring Provinces to govern, to beg of him, that he would not suffer the lesser Armenia his Kingdom, or Cappadocia, the Kingdom of Ariobarzanes, to be seized and wasted by Pharnaces.

Træzenem asportant; arcem sacerdotibus, paucisque majoribus natu, *ad sacra procuranda* tradunt: reliquum oppidum relinquunt. *Corn. Nep. l. 2. c. 2.*

4 Domum cum redisset, postquam de suis rebus gestis apud maximum magistratum, quæ voluerat, dixerat, testimonii loco librum a Pharnabazo datum tradidit. *Hunc*, summo Lyfandro, cum Ephori cognoscent, ipsi *legendum* dederunt. Ita ille imprudens ipse suus fuit accusator. *Corn. Nep. l. 6. c. 4.*

5 Dum hæc in Ægypto geruntur; rex Dejotarus ad Domitium Calvinum, cui Cæsar Asiam *finitimasque provincias administrandas* tradiderat, venit; oratum, ne Armeniam minorem, regnum suum; neve Cappadociam, regnum Ariobarzanes possideri vastarique pateretur a Pharnace. *Cæsar, de bel. Alexand. c. 34.*

C A P. XXIII.

The Infinitive Mood Passive signifying the End, may be rendered by ut and the Subjunctive, or the Participle of the second Future Tense, agreeing with the Subject of the Verb it relates to, if Passive, but the Object, if Transitive.

¹ **U**PON 'spying a Stone inscribed to the Memory of Otho, he said he was worthy of such a Mausoleum; and sent the Poniard he had killed himself with, to the Colony of Agrippina to be dedicated to Mars, and upon the Hills of the Apennine he celebrated a Pervigilium. Finally he entered the City in his General's Cloke, and girt with a Sword at the sound of trumpets.

² Moreover as she was expiring, she is said to have covered her Legs with her Hair and Cloaths, that nothing indecent might appear in her Body. After these Things Cassander marries Thessalonice, the Daughter of King Aridæus, and sends the Son of Alexander with his Mother into the Citadel of Amphipolis to be confined there.

³ Being driven into Banishment, he left an only Son Pyrrhus, a very little Child, in his Kingdom, who himself being likewise sought for by the People to be put to Death, is privately withdrawn

¹ **L**apidem -memoriæ Othonis inscriptum intuens, dignum eo Mausoleo ait: *pugionemque*, quo se is occiderat, in Agrippinensem coloniam misit, Marti *dedicandum*. In Apennini quidem jugis etiam pervigilium egit. Urbem denique ad classicum introiit paludatus, ferroque succinctus. *Sueton. l. 9. c. 10.*

² Insuper expirans capillis & veste crura contextisse fertur, ne quid posset in corpore ejus indecorum videri. Post hæc Cassander Thessalonicen, regis Aridæi filiam, uxorem ducit: *filium Alexandri cum matre in arcem Amphipolitana custodiendos mittit. Justin. l. 14. c. 6.*

³ In exilium actus, Pyrrhum filium unicum, admodum parvulum in regno reliquit. *Qui & ipse cum a populo ad necem quæreretur, furtim subtractus in Illyrios deferitur; traditusque est Beroæ, Glauci regis*

drawn and carried amongst the Illyrians, and was delivered to Beroa, King Glaucias's Wife to be nursed, who herself was of the Family of the Æacidæ. There the King protected him long against Cassander King of Macedonia.

4 Mettius Suffetius, if thou couldst learn to keep Faith and Treaties, that Instruction would have been given thee alive by me. Now since thy Disposition is incurable, however teach Mankind by thy Punishment, to believe those Things sacred, which have been violated by thee. As therefore a little before thou hadst thy Mind wavering betwixt the Fidenatian and the Roman State, so shalt thou now give thy Body to be dragged up and down in Pieces.

5 It was a Point in doubt, whether L. Mamilius the Tusculan, or the Consuls P. Valerius and C. Claudius should deliver the Roman Citadel. Is this, O ye Tribunes, to give Assistance to the Commons, to expose them unarmed to an Enemy to be slaughtered?

6 They say that the Senators greatest War, was with the Commons, that they were exposed to Enemies, on Purpose to be harassed with Military Service, and to be slaughtered; they were kept and banished

gis uxori, *nutriendus*, quæ & ipsa genus Æacidarum erat. Ibi eum rex, adversus Cassandrum Macedoniae regem, diu protexit. *Justin. l. 17. c. 3.*

4 Meti Suffeti, inquit, si ipse discere posses fidem ac fœdera servare, vivo tibi ea disciplina a me adhibita esset. nunc quoniam tuum insanabile ingenium est, tu tuo supplicio doce humanum genus ea sancta credere, quæ a te violata sunt; ut igitur paulo antè animum inter Fidenatam Romanamque rem ancipitem gessisti, ita jam *corpus* passim *distrahendum* dabis. *Livius, l. 1. c. 28.*

5 In dubio fuit, utrùm L. Mamilius Tusculanus dux, an P. Valerius, & C. Claudius consules Romanam arcem liberarent. Hoc est, tribuni, auxilium plebi ferre? *inermem* hosti *trucidandam* objicere. *Livius, l. 3. c. 19.*

6 Maximum bellum patrum cum plebe esse dictitant, eos de industriâ vexandos militiâ, trucidandosque hostibus, objici; eos procul ab urbe haberi, atque relegari, ne domi per otium memores libertatis, suffra-

far from the Town, lest in Peace at home being mindful of their Liberty, they should form Designs of giving their Votes freely.

gia liberè ferendi consilium agitent.

C A P. XXIV.

A Participle of the Present Tense signifying the Means, may be rendered by the Gerund in do, or, if it be Transitive, by the Participle of the second Future or Preter Tense, agreeing with its Object in the Ablative.

¹ **I**T was commonly believed that the Thing was deferred till late, that Time might not be allowed the Achæans and Ætolians to answer: And he himself confirmed that Opinion, desiring that others should be ordered away, lest the Time should be wasted in Wrangling, and that some End might be put to the Business, he might be allowed to talk with the Roman General.

² Whilst the Ligurian War was fixed at Pisa, the other Consul drew his Army through the Skirts of the Ligurians Country into the Territory of the Boii, where the Manner of the War was quite different from what it was with the Ligurians. The Consul drew out into the Field, the Enemy declined Battle; and the Romans run up and down to plunder, no body opposing them. The Boii suffered their Things to be plundered, rather

¹ **V**ulgò credebatur de industriâ rem in serum tractam, nè tempus dari posset Achæis Ætolisque ad respondendum; et eam opinionem ipse affirmavit, *petendo*, ut summotis aliis, nè tempus *altercando* tereretur, & aliquis finis rei imponi posset, cum imperatore Romano liceret sibi colloqui. *Livius, l. 32. c. 35.*

² Cùm bellum Ligurinum ad Pisas constitisset, consul alter præter extremos Ligurum fines exercitum in agrum Boiorum induxit, ubi longè alia belli ratio quàm cum Liguribus erat. consul in aciem exibat, hostes pugnam detrectabant: prædatumque ubi nemo obviam exiret, discurrebant Romanj; Boii diripi sua impunè, quàm *tuendo* ea conferere certamen malebant. *Livius, l. 35. c. 4.*

rather than by defending them to engage in Battle.

3 They give their Promise in Order, and comfort her sorely troubled in Mind, by turning the Blame from her that was forced upon the Contriver of the Wickedness; the Mind they say transgressed, not the Body, and that there was no Fault, where there was no Design. Do you, says she, consider what is due to him. I, tho' I acquit myself from Guilt, yet do not discharge myself from Punishment.

4 The foregoing Kings reigned so, that they are all justly reckoned Builders of the City. Nor is it doubted but the same Brutus who got so much Glory, by driving out the proud King, would have done it to the great Prejudice of the Publick, if from a Desire of unseasonable Liberty, he had forced the Kingdom from any of the former Kings.

5 The Consuls C. Claudius and P. Valerius receive the City much more calm. The new Year brought nothing new. The Care of passing or accepting the Law took up the City. As much as the younger of the Fathers recommended themselves to the common People, so much the more eagerly did their Tribunes endeavour to render them suspected to the common People by accusing them.

6 Then

3 Dant ordine omnes fidem; consolantur ægram animi, *avertendo* noxam ab coactâ in autorem delicti; mentem peccare non corpus: & unde consilium abfuerit, culpam abesse, Vos, inquit, videritis, quid illi debeatur: ego me, etsi peccato absolvo, supplicio non libero. *Livius, l. 1. c. 58.*

4 Priores reges ita regnarunt, ut haud immeritò omnes conditores urbis numerentur. neque ambigitur, quin Brutus idem, qui tantum gloriæ, *Superbo exacto rege*, meruit, pessimè publico id facturus fuerit, si libertatis immaturæ cupidine, priorum regum alicui regnum extorsisset. *Livius, l. 2. c. 1.*

5 Accipiunt civitatem placidiorem consules Claudius, Appii filius, & P. Valerius Publicola. Nihil novi novus annus attulerat. legis ferendæ aut accipiendæ cura civitatem tenebat. Quantum juniores patrum plebi se magis insinuebant, eò acrius contra tribuni tendebant, ut plebi suspectos eos *criminando* facerent. *Livius, l. 3. c. 15.*

6 Trans.

6 Then passing the Entrenchments, he drives the frightened crowd running to one Side out of the Camp. Then the Horse, for whom it had been no easy Matter to get over the Rampart, having till then stood by as Spectators of the Battle, overtaking them now flying in great Confusion in the open Field, enjoy a Part of the Victory, by slaughtering the frightened Mortals.

7 They say too that the Consul threw a Standard within the Rampart, that the Soldiers might advance more furiously, and that the first Impression was made by pursuing the Standard. And the Dictator too by throwing down the Rampart, had brought the Battle into the Camp. Then Arms begun to be thrown down, and the Enemy to submit; they were all sold besides the Senators.

8 There was a huge Fright at Rome, occasion'd by sending for the Army from Veii, and that too affrighted by unsuccessfully managing their Business; A Camp is pitched before the Colline Gate, and armed Men are planted upon the Walls. There was too a Cessation of Business in the Forum, Shops were shut up. Thereupon the Dictator calling the frightened City to an Assembly, by sending Cryers about the Streets, chid them.

9 A short Time after Alci-
biades

6 Transgressus inde munitiones, pavidam turbam, inclinatamque in partem unam, castris expellit. inde effusè fugientes eques, cui superare vallum haud facile fuerat, cum ad id spectator pugnae astisset, libero campo adeptus, parte victoriae fruitur, terribus cædendo. *Livius, l. 3. c. 22.*

7 Consulem signum quoque intra vallum injecisse ferunt, quò milites acriùs subirent: *repetendoque signo* primam impressionem factam. Et dictator perrupto vallo, jam in castra praelium intulerat. Tum abjici arma passim, ac dedi hostes cepti: præter senatores, omnes venundati sunt. *Livius, l. 4. c. 29.*

8 Romæ terror ingens erat, accito exercitu ab Veiiis, eoque ipso ab re malè gestâ perculso castra locantur ante portam Collinam: & in muris armati dispositi, & iustitium in foro, tabernæque clausæ. Tum trepidam civitatem præconibus per vicos dimissis dictator ad concionem advocatam increpuit. *Livius, l. 4. c. 31.*

9 Brevi post tempore, revocato

biades being called home to his Trial, Nicias and Lamachus fight two successful Battles at Land. Then shutting up the Enemy by drawing Lines round the Place, they keep them from all Provisions by Sea. By which Things the Syracusans being brought low, desired Assistance of the Lacedæmonians, by whom Gylippus alone was sent.

10 During these par-ricidal, Distractions of the Kingdom of Syria, Ptolemy King of Egypt dies, leaving the Kingdom of Egypt to his Wife, and one of her Sons which she should choose, as if the State of Egypt would be more quiet than the Kingdom of Syria was, when the Mother by choosing one of her Sons, was like to have the other her Enemy.

11 Ambassadors were sent to Amyntas King of Macedonia, who were kindly received, and Drunkenness growing upon them at a Feast, they beg of Amyntas that he would add a Rite of Familiarity to the other Provision of his Entertainment, by admitting his own and his Sons Wives to the Banquet: That was reckoned a Pledge and a Bond of Hospitality amongst the Persians.

12 The Romans push'd on, and whilst the Enemies went off armed and close, the Labour in pursuing them was

cato ad reatum Alcibiade, duo prælia pedestria secunda Nicias & Lamachus faciunt: *muniti-
onibus* deinde *circumdatis*, hostes etiam marinis com-
meati-
bus in urbe clâusos interclu-
dunt. Quibus rebus fracti Syracusani, auxilium a Lacedæmoniis petiverunt, à quibus Gylippus solus mittitur. *Justin. l. 4. c. 4.*

10 Inter has regni Syriæ parricidiales discordias moritur rex Ægypti Ptolemæus, regno Ægypti uxori & alteri ex filiis, quem illa legisset, relicto; videlicet quasi quietior Ægypti status, quàm Syriæ regnum esset, quum mater altero ex filiis *electo*, alterum hostem esset habitura. *Justin. l. 39. c. 3.*

11 Legati ad Amyntam regem Macedoniæ missi sunt; benignè excepti, inter epulas ebrietate crescente, rogant Amyntam, ut apparatus epularum adjiciat jus familiaritatis, *adhibitis* in convivium *suis* ac filii *uxoribus*: id apud Persas habebatur pignus ac fœdus hospitii. *Justin. l. 7. c. 3.*

12 Instabant Romani; & donec armati confertique hostes abirent, peditum labor in persequendo fuit; postquam
jactata

the Infantry's. But after it was observed that Arms were thrown away up and down, and that the Body of the Enemy was dispersed by Flight through the Fields, then the Troops of Horse were let out upon a Signal given, lest by loitering in the cutting off of single Men, they should in the mean while give Time to the main Body to escape.

13 The Decemviral Authority being thus established in all the Cities, all Things were managed by his Direction, concerning whose Cruelty and Perfidiousness, it is sufficient to produce one Instance for Example's Sake, lest we should tire our Readers, by reckoning up many concerning the same Man.

14 Sergius Galba a Consular Gentleman made the Family famous, being the most eloquent Man of his Times, who they say, when he was Proprætor of Spain, was the Cause of the War of Viriatus, by perfidiously slaughtering thirty thousand Lusitanians. His Grandson for the Refusal of the Consulship, being incensed against Julius Cæsar, conspired with Brutus and Cassius.

15 When he was for obliging the Marines whom Nero of Rowers had made compleat Soldiers, to return to their former State, upon their refusing,

jaçtata arma passim, fugâque per agros sparsam aciem hostium animadversum est, tum equitum turmæ emissæ sunt, *dato signo*, ne in singulorum morando cæde, spatium ad evadendum interim multitudini daretur.

13 Ita decemvirali potestate in omnibus urbibus constitutâ, ipsius nutu omnia gerebantur: de cujus crudelitate ac perfidiâ satis est unam rem exempli gratiâ proferre, ne de eodem *enumerando* plura fatigemus lectorem.

14 Familiam illustravit Sergius Galba consularis, temporum suorum eloquentissimus: quem tradunt, Hispaniam ex præturâ obtinentem, triginta Lusitanorum *millibus* perfidiâ *trucidatis*, Viriati bellum causam exstitisse. Ejus nepos ob repulsam consulatûs infensus Julio Cæsari, conspiravit cum Cassio & Bruto. *Sueton. l. 7. c. 3.*

15 Cùm classarios, quos Nero ex remigibus justos milites fecerat, redire ad pristinum flatum cogeret: recusantes, atque insuper aquilam, & signa

fuling, and pertinaciouſly demanding their Eagle and other Standards, he not only diſperſed them, by ſending ſome Horſe upon them, but decimated them too. He likewise broke a Battalion of Germans, which had been formed by the Emperors before for the Guard of their Perſon.

16 By this Action as he encreaſed his Glory, ſo he leſſened his Intereſt, which nevertheless he ſoon recovered by diſcovering a Plot of a Roman Knight, who he had found deſigned the Murder of Claudius. For the Senate by a very rare Piece of Reſpect honoured him, by erecting a Statue for him in the Palace, and Claudius advanced him amongſt the Patricians.

17 Ptolemy in Egypt by his dextrous Application to Buſineſs, procured to himſelf a mighty Power. For he had engaged in his Favour the Egyptians by his extraordinary Moderation, and obliged the neighbouring Princes by Kindneſſes and obſequious Compliances. He likewise had enlarged the Boundaries of his Kingdom by acquiring Cyrene; and was now become ſo great, that he did not ſo much fear, as he was to be feared by the Enemy.

18 He begs they would take him in, not ſo much
as

na pertinaciùs flagitantes, non modo immiſſo equite diſjecit, ſed decimavit etiam. Item Germanorum cohortem a Cæſaribus olim ad cuſtodiam corporis inſtitutam, diſſolvit. *Sueton. l. 7. c. 12.*

16 Hoc factò, ſicut glori-
am auxit, ita gratiam minuit:
quam tamen maturè recupera-
vit, *deteſtâ* equitis Romani
fraude, quem necem Claudio
parare compererat. Namque
& ſenatus honore rariffimo,
ſtatua in Palatio *poſitâ*, pro-
ſecutus eſt eum: & Claudius
inter patricios allegavit. *Sue-
ton. l. 8. c. 1.*

17 Ptolemæus in Ægypto,
ſolerti indiſtriâ, magnas opes
parabat: quippe & Ægyptios
inſigni moderatione in favo-
rem ſui ſollicitaverat: & reges
finitimos beneficiis obſequi-
is que devinxerat: terminos
quoque imperii, *acquiſitâ Cy-
rene urbe*, ampliaverat; fac-
tusque jam tantus erat, ut non
tam timeret, quàm timendus
ipſe hoſtibus eſſet. *Juſtin.
l. 13. c. 6.*

18 Orat ut non tam ducem
ſe, quàm commilitonem reci-
pian,

as their General, as their Fellow-Soldier, and would be pleased that he might be one of their Body. Being received upon this Condition, he by Degrees assumes the Command, first by admonishing them singly, and then by gently correcting what was done amiss. Nothing could be done in the Camp without him, nothing managed without his Dexterity.

19 He affirmed that they had been superior in Courage, for five thousand of the Enemy had been slain by them, and if they did but persist in the War, their Enemies would forwardly sue for Peace. That the Losses for which they thought themselves defeated were two thousand Women, and a few Infants and Slaves, which they might better recover by conquering, than by forsaking the Victory.

20 It was then resolved with more Force and Spirit to lead about the victorious Army from the taking of one City to conquer Latium thoroughly. Nor were they quiet, till by taking forcibly, or receiving upon Submission the several Cities thereof, they subdued all Latium.

pian, unumque ex corpore suo esse velint. Receptus hac lege, paulatim imperium, primum *monendo* singulos, mox quæ perperam factaerant blandè *corrigendo*, usurpat; nihil in castris sine illo agi, nihil administrari sine solertiâ illius poterat. *Justin. l. 14. c. 2.*

19 Virtutè eos superiores fuisse affirmabat: quippe ab his quinque millia hostium cæsa: & si in bello perstent, ultrò hostes pacem petituros. Damna, quibus se victos putent, duo millia mulierum, & paucos infantes, & servitia esse, quæ melius *vincendo* possint reparare, quàm *deferendo* victoriam. *Justin. l. 14. c. 3.*

20 Placuit indè jam majore conatu animoque ab unius expugnatione urbis ad perdomandum Latium victorem circumducere exercitum: nec quievère, antequàm *expugnando* aut in deditionem accipiendo singulas urbes, Latium omne subegère. *Livius, l. 8. c. 13.*

C A P. XXV.

A Participle of the Present Tense following upon, may be rendered by cū or quum, or qui, quæ, &c. and the Subjunctive Mood, or, if it be Transitive, by the Participle of the Preter Tense, agreeing with its Object in the Ablative.

¹ **G**OING out to his Companions, he tells them what he had seen. He denies that he could obey him, who chose rather to be a Woman than a Man. Wherefore a Conspiracy is formed, and War is made upon Sardanapalus. Upon hearing of which, he, not as a Man resolved to defend his Kingdom, but as Women use to do in Fear of Death, looks out for a hiding Place.

² Upon understanding these Things, the Lacedæmonians themselves too desire by their Ambassadors Assistance for the War at Sea of Hercynion King of Egypt, by whom a hundred Triremes and six hundred thousand Modii of Wheat were sent; but a worthy General was wanting to so great an Army against so great a Commander. The Allies insisted upon King Agesilaus for their General.

³ Grypus, the Plot being discovered to him beforehand, as if he contested in Point of Affection with his Mother,

¹ **P**rogressus ad socios, quid viderit refert: Negat se ei parere posse, qui se feminam malit esse, quàm virum. Fit igitur conjuratio; bellum Sardanapalo inferitur. Quo ille audito, non ut vir regnum defensurus, sed ut metu mortis mulieres solent, latebras circumspicit. *Justin.* l. 1. c. 3.

² *His cognitis*, Lacedæmonii & ipsi a rege Ægypti Hercymone auxilia navalis belli per legatos petunt: a quo centum triremes, & sexcenta millia modiorum frumenti missa sunt. Sed tanto exercitui, & contra tantum ducem, deerat dignus imperator, socii Agesilaum ducem postulaverunt. *Justin.* l. 6. c. 2.

³ Grypus, prædictis jam antè infidiis, veluti pietate cum matre certaret, bibere ipsam jubet, abnuenti instat. Postremum

Mother, bids her drink, and upon refusing urges her. At last producing his Informer, he charges her with the Fact, declaring that the only Way left of clearing herself was, if she would drink what she offered her Son.

4 What Lucullus had given, Pompey took away afterwards, who answered him upon his demanding the Kingdom, that he would not give a King to Syria, tho' willing to have him, much less when refusing him, who for eighteen Years which Tigranes held Syria, lay lurking in a Corner of Cilicia, and when the same Tigranes was conquered by the Romans, demanded the Rewards of other People's Labour.

5 As any one is rich above others, so does he furnish his Prince with the more Horsemen in War. To conclude, when fifty thousand Horsemen met Anthony upon his making War upon the Parthians, four hundred only were Free-Men. They know not how to engage in Battle Hand to Hand, or to take Cities by Siege. But they fight upon their Horses, either advancing or turning their Backs.

6 Cæsar upon coming thither reaped the deserved Fruit of his Virtue and Greatness of Mind. For the

tremum *prolato indice* eam arguit, solam defensionem sceleris superesse affirmans, si bibat, quod filio obtulit. *Justin. l. 39. c. 2.*

4 Quod Lucullus dederat, postea ademit Pompeius: qui poscenti regnum respondit, ne volenti quidem Syriæ, nedum recusanti, daturum se regem, qui octodecim annos, quibus Tigranes Syriam tenuit, in angulo Ciliciæ latuerit; victo autem eodem Tigraçe Romanis, alieni operis præmia postulet. *Justin. l. 40. c. 2.*

5 Locupletissimus ut quisque est, ita plures in bello equites regi suo præbet. Denique Antonio bellum Parthis inferenti, cum quinquaginta millia equitum occurrerent, soli quadringenti liberi fuere. Cominus in acie præliari, aut obsessas expugnare urbes nesciunt. Pugnant autem procurrentibus equis, aut terga dantibus. *Justin. l. 41. c. 2.*

6 Cæsar dignum adveniens fructum virtutis & animi magnitudinis tulit. Omnis enim multitudo oppidanorum, armis projectis

the whole Number of the Townsmen, throwing down their Arms, and quitting their Entrenchments, taking too the Dress in which Suppliants are used to solicit their Masters, and bringing out all their holy Things, came to meet Cæsar upon his coming, and surrendered themselves to him.

7 Whilst he was assaulting the City Methona, an Arrow shot from the Walls at him, upon his passing by, struck out the King's Right Eye. By which Wound he was not rendered more backward for the War, nor more angry against the Enemies; so that upon their suing for a Peace, some Days after he granted it, and was not only moderate, but even mild towards the conquered.

8 Philip upon his coming into Greece, being tempted by the Plundering of a few Cities, and foreseeing from the Plunder of small Cities, how great the Riches of them all would be, he resolved to make War upon them all; for the Advantage of which thinking it would conduce extraordinarily, if he could bring under his Subjection Byzantium, a noble and Sea-Port Town, he invested it by a close Siege.

9 It seemed to the Athenians a piteous Case; wherefore

projectis munitionibusque suis relictis: veste eâ sumptâ quâ supplices dominantes deprecari consueverunt; sacrisque omnibus prolati, adveniēti Cæsari occurrerunt, seque ei dederunt. Cæsar, de bel. Alexand. c. 32.

7 Cùm Methonam urbem oppugnaret, in prætereuntem de muris sagitta jacta dextrum oculum regis effodit. Quo vulnere nec segnior in bellum, nec iracundior adversus hostes factus est; adeò ut interjectis aliquot diebus pacem deprecantibus dederit; nec moderatus tantum, verum etiam mitis adversus victos fuerit. *Justin. l. 7. c. 6.*

8 In Græciam Philippus cùm venisset, sollicitatus paucarum civitatum direptione; & ex prædâ modicarum urbium, quantæ opes universarum essent, animo prospiciens; bellum toti Græciæ inferre statuit. Ad cujus emolumentum egregiè pertinere ratus, si Byzantium, nobilem & maritimam urbem, in potestatem redegisset, eandem obsidione cinxit. *Justin. l. 9. c. 1.*

9 Miseranda res Atheniensibus visa est. Itaque portas refugiis

fore they opened their Gates for the Reception of the banished Thebans, contrary to the King's Prohibition. Which Thing Alexander took so ill, that upon their begging off the War by a second Embassy, he at last dropt it, yet so that their Orators and Generals, in Trust to whom they rebelled so often, should be delivered up to him.

10 After the Marriage there arose a Sedition amongst the Phrygians. The Oracles answered them upon their consulting them about the End of their Differences, that a King was necessary for their Differences. Upon enquiring again about the Person of their King, they are ordered to look upon him as their King, whom upon returning they should first find going to the Temple of Jupiter in a Car.

11 Alexander desirous to acquire a Divine Pedigree, and at the same Time to deliver his Mother from her Infamy, instructs the Priests by some Persons sent before him, what he would have answered him. Upon his entering the Temple, the Priests immediately salute him as the Son of Hammon. He rejoicing at the Adoption of the God, orders himself to be looked upon as descended of that Father.

12 After these Words, stretching

refugiis profugorum contra interdictum regis aperuere. Quam rem ita graviter tulit Alexander, ut secundâ legatione bellum *deprecantibus*, ita demùm remiserit, ut oratores & duces, quorum fiduciâ toties rebellent, sibi dedantur. *Justin. l. 11. c. 4.*

10 Post nuptias, inter Phrygas orta seditio est. Consulenti-
bus de fine discordiarum, ora-
cula responderunt, regem dis-
cordiis opus esse. Iteratò *qua-*
rentibus de personâ regis,
jubentur eum regem obser-
vare, quem reversi primùm in
templum Jovis euntem plauf-
tro reperissent *Justin. l. 11.*
c. 7.

11 Alexander cupiens origi-
nem divinitatis acquirere, si-
mul & matrem infamiâ libe-
rare, per præmissos subornat
antistites, quid sibi responderi
velit. Ingredientem templum
statim antistites ut Hammonis
filium salutant. Ille lætus dei
adoptione, hoc se patre ortum
censeri jubet. *Justin. l. 11.*
c. 11.

12 Post hæc porrectâ manu
expiravit.

stretching out his Hand he died. When these Things were told Alexander, upon viewing the Body of the Deceased, he lamented with Tears a Death so unworthy that Height of Majesty, and ordered his Corpse to be buried after the Manner of Kings, and his Relicks to be deposited in the Tombs of his Ancestors.

13 Xerxes upon taking Thermopylæ, forthwith came to Athens; and none defending it, slaying the Priests, which he had found in the Citadel, he destroyed it by Fire, with the Flame of which those on board the Fleet being affrighted, not daring to stay, and many advising, that they should go every one to their own homes, and defend themselves by their Walls, Themistocles alone opposed it.

14 Pausanias upon knowing his Mind, being rendered more forward for the Management of the Affair, fell under the Suspicion of the Lacedæmonians. During which Transaction, being recalled home, and accused of this capital Crime, he is acquitted, yet is fined a Sum of Money; for which Reason he was not sent back to the Fleet.

15 The same Man again at Mycale, took a Fleet of two hundred Ships of the Cyprians and Phœnicians, which

expiravit. Quæ ubi Alexandro nuntiata sunt; *visu corpore defuncti*, tam indignam illo fastigio mortem lacrymis prosecutus est: corpusque regio more sepeliri, & reliquias ejus majorum tumulis inferri jussit. *Justin. l. 11. c. 15.*

13 At Xerxes *Thermopylis expugnatis*, protinùs accessit Athenas; eamque urbem nullis defendentibus, interfectis sacerdotibus, quos in arce invenerat, incendio delevit. Cujus flammâ perterriti classarii cum manere non auderent, et plurimi hortarentur, ut domos suas quisque discederent, moribusque se defenderent; Themistocles unus restitit. *Corn. Nep. l. 2. c. 4.*

14 Hujus Pausanias *voluntate cognita*, alacrior ad rem gerendam factus, in suspicionem cecidit Lacedæmoniorum. In quo facto domum revocatus, accusatus capitis, absolvitur; mulctatur tamen pecuniâ: quam ob causam ad classem remissus non est. *Corn. Nep. l. 4. c. 2.*

15 Idem iterum apud Mycalem Cypriorum & Phœnicum ducentarum navium classem devictam cepit; eodemque

which he conquered; and the same Day, had the same good Fortune by Land. For upon taking the Enemies Ships, he immediately drew his Forces out of the Fleet, and at one Push overthrew a mighty Army of the Barbarians.

16 From thence he advanced to Ecbolima, and upon understanding that the streight Part of the Road was blocked up with twenty thousand armed Men by one Eryx, he delivered the heavy Part of his Army to Cænus to lead up by moderate Marches. He marching before with the Slingers and Archers, made Way for the Troops that followed him.

• The Indians killed Eryx,
• and brought his Head to Alexander.

17 At first Alexander believ'd that it was not a Friend, but an Enemy that was coming; and now he had ordered the Soldiers to take Arms, and the Horse to file off into the Wings, ready for Battle. But the Indian upon finding the Mistake of the Macedonians, ordering the rest to halt, spurs on his Horse: Alexander did the same.

18 He went out to meet them, and advanced into the Forum. There some Horsemen, to whom the Murther of him had been assigned, spurring on their Horses through

que die pari fortunâ in terrâ usus est. Namque hostium *navibus captis*, statim ex classe copias suas eduxit, barbarorumque uno concursu maximam vim prostravit. *Corn. Nep. l. 5. c. 2.*

16 Inde processit Ecbolima: & cum angustias itineris obsideri viginti millibus armatorum ab Eryce quodam *comperisset*, gravius agmen exercitus Cæno ducendum modicis itineribus tradidit. Ipse prægressus cum funditore ac sagittario, sequentibus se copiis viam fecit. Indi Erycem interemerunt, caputque ejus ad Alexandrum detulerunt. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 39.*

17 Primò Alexander, non sotium, sed hostem adventare credebat. Jamque & ipse, arma milites capere, & equites discedere in cornua jusserrat, paratos ad pugnam. At Indus, *cognito Macedonum errore*, jussis subsistere cæteris, ipse concitat equum, quo vehebatur. Idem Alexander quoque fecit. *Curtius, l. 8. c. 40.*

18 His ut occurreret, prodiit, atque in Forum usque processit. Ibi equites, quibus mandata cædes erat, cum per publicum, dimotâ paganorum turbâ, equos adegissent, viso procul

through the Market-Place, and so dividing the Crowd of Country-People therein, upon seeing him at a Distance halted a while, and then again galloping up to him, they stabbed him being abandoned by his Attendants.

19 Many of the Soldiers there present, kissing his Hands and his Feet as he lay, with abundance of Tears, and celebrating him as a most gallant Man, and an incomparable Emperor, immediately put an End to their own Lives, on the Spot, not far from his Pile. And many of them too that were absent, upon hearing the News of his Death, for Grief engaged with Arms amongst themselves to their Destruction.

20 Upon one of his beloved Ministers requesting a Stewardship for a certain Person as his Brother, he put him off, but sent for the Candidate himself to him; and demanding of the Sum, which he had bargained for with his Solicitor, he appointed him without delay: And upon his Minister's speaking to him about it again soon after, seek for yourself, says he, some other Brother, for this whom you think yours is mine.

procul eo, parumper restiterunt: deinde rursus incitati, desertum a suis contrucidaverunt. *Sueton. l. 7. c. 19.*

19 Multi præsentium militum cum plurimo fletu manus ac pedes jacentis exosculati, fortissimum virum, unicum imperatorem prædicantes, ibidem statim nec procul a rogo vim suæ vitæ attulerunt. Multi & absentium accepto nuntio mortis, præ dolore armis inter se ad internecionem concurrerunt. *Sueton. l. 8. c. 12.*

20 Quemdam e caris ministris dispensationem cuidam, quasi fratri, petentem cum distulisset; ipsum candidatum ad se vocavit: exactâque pecuniâ, quantam is cum suffragatore suo pepigerat, sine mōrâ ordinavit. Interpellanti mox ministro, Alium tibi, ait, quære fratrem: hic, quem tuum putas, meus est. *Sueton. l. 10. c. 23.*

C A P. XXVI.

The Infinitive Mood Transitive, having the same Subject with the Verb it relates to, may be rendered by the Participle of the second Future, agreeing with its Object in the Accusative.

¹ **A**FTER that he had dangerous Wars with the Illyrians and Olynthians. But he had been taken off by a Plot of his Wife Eurydice, who having agreed to marry her Son-in-Law, had undertaken to kill her Husband, and deliver up the Kingdom to her Gallant, if the Daughter had not betrayed her Mother's Dishonesty and villainous Design.

² They were not wrought upon even by his Information, to seize upon Pausanias. Nor did they think fit to use Violence, before he discovered himself; wherefore they ordered the Informer what they would have done. There is a Temple of Neptune at Tænarus, which the Greeks account it a most heinous Crime to profane. Thither the Informer fled, and sat upon the Altar.

³ His Enemies resolved to be quiet for the present, because they were sensible they could not hurt him, and to wait the Time when
he

¹ **C**UM Illyriis deinde et cum Olynthiis gravia bella gessit. Infidiis autem Eurydices uxoris, quæ nuptias generi pacta, *occidendum virum, regnumque adultero tradendum* susceperat, occupatus fuisset, ni filia pellicatum matris, & sceleris consilia prodidisset. *Justin. l. 7. c. 4.*

² Ne hujus quidem indicio impulsæ sunt, ut Pausaniam comprehenderent; neque prius *vim adhibendam* putaverunt, quàm se ipse indicasset. Itaque huic indici, quid fieri vellent, præceperunt. Fanum Neptuni est Tænari, quod violari nefas putant Græci. Eò ille index confugit et in arâ confedit. *Corn. Nep. l. 4. c. 4.*

³ Inimici ejus quiescendum in præsentî, quia nocere se ei non posse intelligebant, & illud *tempus expectandum* decreverunt, quo exisset, ut sic absente
S s sentem

he should go out, that so they might attack him when absent; and so they did. For after they believed he was got into Sicily, they impeached him for having profaned the holy Mysteries.

4 Cæsar promises to give the Soldiers for their Fatigue and Patience two hundred Sesterces a Man, and two thousand to the Captains in the Name of Plunder; and then sending back the Legions into their Winter-Quarters, returned himself upon the fortieth Day to Bibracte. There as he was hearing Causes, the Bituriges send Deputies to him, to beg Assistance against the Carnutes, who they complained had made War upon them.

5 Cæsar upon learning these Things from several agreeing in the same Story, and judging the Measures which were proposed, full of Prudence, and far removed from the Rashness of Barbarians, he resolved by all Means to bring it about, that the Enemies, despising the small Number of his Men might march out into the Field.

6 Cæsar did not judge it proper to attack the Enemy upon so disadvantageous a Ground, nor yet not to march up his Legions so far, that the Barbarians should

not

sentem aggredierentur: itaque fecerunt. Nam postquam in Siciliam eum pervenisse crediderunt, quod sacra violâisset, reum fecerunt. *Corn. Nep. l. 7. c. 4.*

4 Cæsar militibus, pro tanto labore ac patientiâ, ducenos sesterces; centurionibus, *duo millia* nummum prædæ nomine *condonanda* pollicetur; legionibusque in hyberna remissis, ipse se recipit die quadragésimo Bibracte. Ibi quum jus diceret; Bituriges ad eum legatos mittunt, auxilium peti- tum contra Carnutes, quos intulisse bellum sibi querebantur. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 8. c. 4.*

5 Hæc Cæsar quum, consentientibus plurimis, cognovisset; atque ea quæ proponerentur consilia, plena prudentiæ, longèquæ a temeritate barbarorum remota esse judicaret; omnibus rebus *inserviendum* statuit, quò celerius hostes, contemptâ suorum paucitate, prodirent in aciem. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 8. c. 8.*

6 Cæsar neque resistentes tanto collis ascensu *aggredien- dos* judicabat: neque non usque eò *legiones admovendas*, ut discedere ex eo loco sine periculo barbari, nostris mili- tibus

not be able to depart from that Place without Danger, if his Soldiers pursued them. So upon observing that a difficult Morals divided one Camp from the other, covering the Morals with Bridges, he draws over his Legions.

7 He judged that his unfaithfulness might be quashed without any Perfidiousness, whom because he did not think he would come into the Camp, if sent for, lest he should make him more cautious by trying him, he sent C. Volusenus Quadratus to take Care to kill him, under Pretence of a Conference. He gave him some Centurions chosen out for the Purpose.

8 C. Curio Tribune of the Commons having undertaken to defend Cæsar's Cause and Dignity, had often promised the Senate, if the Fear of Cæsar's Arms disturbed any one, since Pompey's Power and Arms gave no small Terrour, that they should both depart from their Arms, and disband their Armies, the City by that Means would be free, and at its own Disposal.

9 He understands that the two Legions, sent back by him, had been deliver'd to Pompey, and kept in Italy. This being done, though it was doubtful to nobody, but that Arms were preparing against

tibus instantibus, non possent. Ita, quum paludem impeditam a castris castra dividere animadverteret, pontibus palude constrictâ, legiones transducit. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 8. c. 14.*

7 Infidelitatem ejus sine ullâ perfidiâ judicavit comprimî posse : quem quia non arbitrabatur vocatum in castra venturum ; ne tentando cautiorem faceret, C. Volusenum Quadratum misit qui eum, per simulationem colloquii, curaret interficiendum. Ad eam rem delectos ei transdidit centuriones. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 8. c. 23.*

8 C. Curio tribunus plebis, quum Cæsar's causam dignitatemque defendendam suscepisset, sæpe erat senatui pollicitus ; si quem timor armorum Cæsar's læderet, & quoniam Pompeii dominatio atque arma non minimum terrorem foro inferrent ; discederet uterque ab armis exercitusque dimitteret : fore eo pacto liberam, & sui juris civitatem. *Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 8. c. 52.*

9 Cognoscit legiones duas ab se remissas, Cn. Pompeio transditas atque in Italiâ retentas esse. Hôc factô, quamquam nulli erat dubium, quin arma contra Cæsarem pararentur ; tamen Cæsar omnia patiendi

against Cæsar, yet Cæsar resolved to endure all Things, so long as any Hopes were left him of deciding the Dispute by fair Means, rather than making War.

10 Upon that the Commonalty began to murmur, saying, that their Slavery was multiplied, and a hundred Masters set up for one, nor did they seem likely any longer to suffer any one but a King, and one made by themselves. When the Fathers perceived those Things were in Agitation, thinking it fit to offer of their own Accord, what they were like to lose, they so enter into Favour with them.

11 Upon hearing the Name of Numa, the Roman Senators, altho' the Power seemed to lean to the Sabines, by taking a King from amongst them; yet they durst neither any one prefer himself, nor any one of his Party, nor finally any one of the Fathers, or other Citizens before that Man; they all resolve to confer the Kingdom upon Numa Pompilius.

12 These Terrors, tho' they should have quashed, encreased moreover the Courage of the Commons, and their Custom returned upon the Commonalty of refusing the Military Service. But Sp. Licinius Tribune of the Commons,

tienda esse statuit, quoad sibi spes aliqua relinqueretur jure potius disceptandi, quàm belli gerendi. Cæsar, de bel. gal. l. 8. c. 55.

10 Fremere deinde plebs multiplicatam servitutem: centum pro uno dominos factos. Nec ultrà, nisi regem, & ab ipsis creatum videbantur passuri. Cùm sensissent ea moveri patres, *offerendum* ultrò rati *quod* amissuri erant, ita gratiam ineunt. *Livius, l. 1. c. 17.*

11 Audito nomine Numæ, patres Romani, quanquam inclinari opes ad Sabinos, rege inde sumpto, videbantur: tamen neque se quisquam, nec factionis suæ alium, nec denique patrum aut civium quenquam præferre illi viro ausi, ad unum omnes Numæ Pompilio *regnum deferendum* discernunt. *Livius, l. 1. c. 18.*

12 Qui terrores, cùm compescere deberent, auxere insuper animos plebis: redibatque plebi mos detrect. militiam. sed Sp. Licinius tribunus plebis, venisse tempus ratus per ultimam necessitatem legis agrariæ patribus injungendæ, sus-

Commons, thinking a Time was come of forcing upon the Fathers the Agrarian Law by the last Necessity, had undertaken to hinder the Military Levy.

13 There were three, and all very brisk Men, and well descended as amongst Plebeians; two of them take each of them one of the Consuls to keep with constant Care. To the other one was assigned the common People one while to be kept engaged, another while inflamed by Speeches. So the Consuls neither got forward with their Levy, nor the Tribunes with the Election they desired.

14 A Reward of Sedition being proposed, immediately raised a Sedition; for both many were turned over to their Creditors, and upon a Noise of the Prænestine War, the Fathers of the Senate had decreed to raise new Legions, both which Things begun to be obstructed, both by the Help of the Tribunes, and the Consent of the Commons.

susceperat rem militarem impediendam. Livius, l. 2. c. 43.

13 Tres erant & omnes acerrimi viri, generosique etiam, ut inter plebeios, duo singuli singulos sibi consules assignandos assiduâ operâ defumunt: uni concionibus data nunc detinenda, nunc concienda plebs. Nec delectum consules, nec comitia quæ petebant, tribuni expediebant. *Livius, l. 4. c. 55.*

14 Merces seditionis proposita confestim seditionem excitavit, nam & addicebantur multi, & ad Prænestini famam belli novas legiones scribendas patres censuerant, quæ utraque simul auxilio tribunitio, & consensu plebis impediri cœpta. *Livius, l. 6. c. 27.*

C A P. XXVII.

The Verb Substantive, with who or which before, and an Adjective after it, may be omitted, and the Adjective made to agree with the Antecedent.

¹ **W** Herefore whilst he is busy in these Things, in the mean

¹ **I**gitur dum in his cogitationibus versatur, interim Nicomedes,

mean time Nicomedes King of Bithynia seizes upon Cappadocia which was void by the Death of its King. Which being told to Mithridates, under a pretence of Affection for his Relations, he sends Assistance to his Sister, to drive Nicomedes out of Cappadocia. But now Laodice had by Agreement delivered herself in Marriage to Nicomedes.

2 Wherefore by the Means of Gordius he prevails with him, whilst he thought nothing of giving any Offence to the Romans, to make War upon Ariobarzanes who was a very dull Prince. And that there might not appear to be any Trick at the Bottom, he delivers him his Daughter Cleopatra in Marriage. Wherefore upon the first coming of Tigranes, Ariobarzanes carrying off all his Substance, goes to Rome.

3 He had by Antonia the elder the Father of Nero, who was a detestable Wretch in every Part of Life. For when he was an Attendant upon the young C. Cæsar to the East, he killed a freed Man of his, because he refused to drink as much as he was bidden, and being discharged out of the Company of his Friends (Caius) he lived not at all more modestly.

4 Upon receiving the Government, he ordered himself to

comedes, rex Bithyniæ, *vacuam* morte regis *Cappadociam* invadit. Quod cum nuntiatum Mithridati fuisset, per simulationem pietatis auxilia forori ad expellendum Cappadociam Nicomedem mittit. Sed jam Laodice per pactiōem se Nicomedi in matrimonium tradiderat. *Justin. l. 38. c. 1.*

2 Nihil igitur de offensâ Romanorum sentientem, per Gordium impellit, ut *Ariobarzani*, *segni* admodum, bellum inferat: & ne quis dolus fuisse videretur, filiam suam ei Cleopatram in matrimonium tradit. Primò ergo adventu Tigranis, Ariobarzanes sublati rebus suis, Romam contendit. *Justin. l. 38. c. 3.*

3 Ex Antonia majore *patrem* Neronis procreavit, omni parte vitæ *detestabilem*. Siquidem comes ad orientem C. Cæsar's juvenis, occiso liberti suo, quòd potare quantum jubebatur, recusarat, dimissus e cohorte amicorum nihilo modestius vixit. *Sueton. l. 6. c. 5.*

4 Accepto deinde imperio, Regem se terrarum omnium

to be called the King of all the Earth and the World, and gave his Soldiers such a Confidence in him, that when he was present, they feared the Arms of no Enemy, tho' they were unarmed. Wherefore he engaged with no Enemy at any Time, whom he did not conquer, he besieged no City which he did not take.

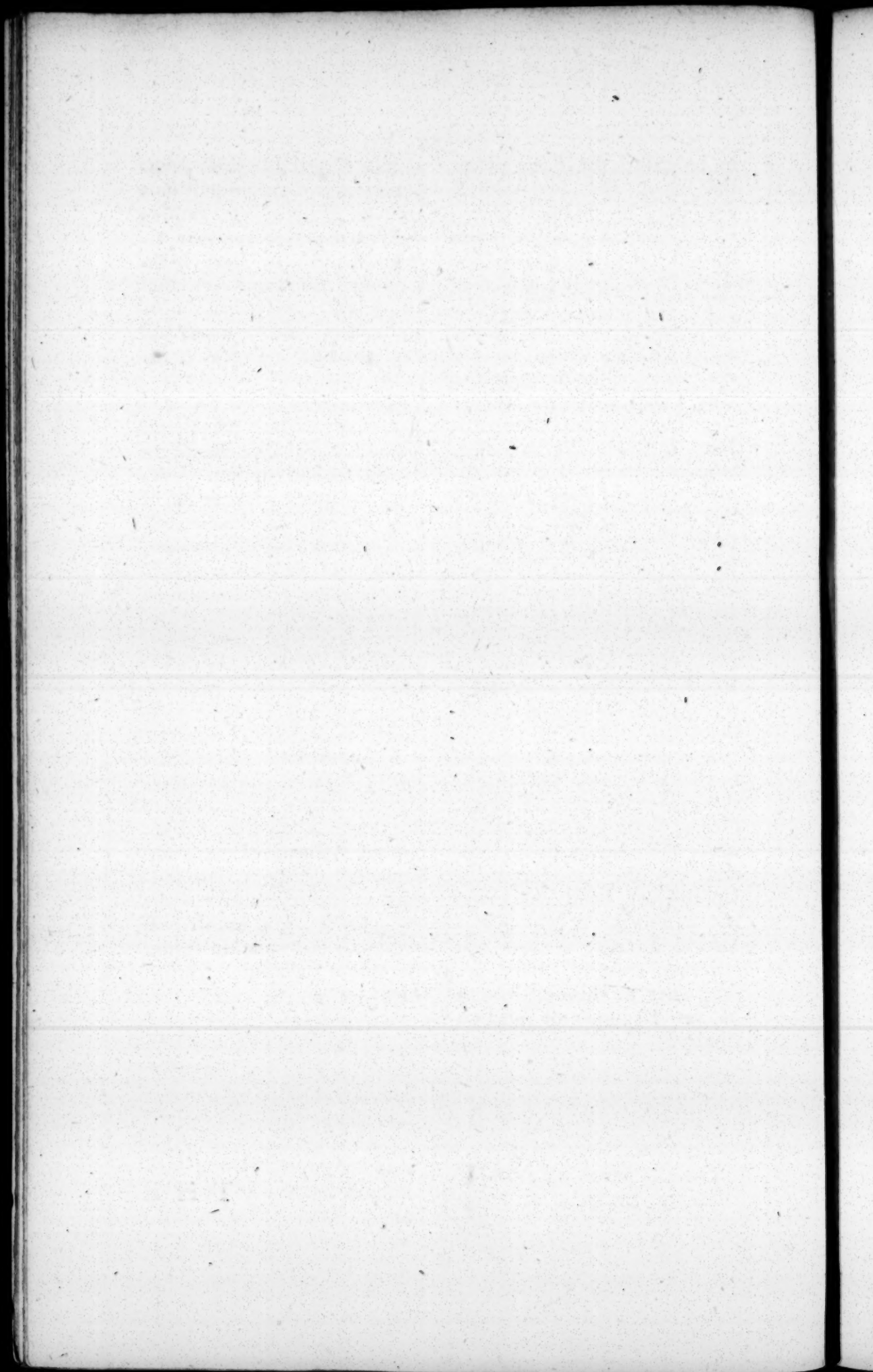
5 The Murther of the great Men followed the Parricide, who underwent that Punishment because they lamented that the young Man had been slain. Wherefore both they who survived this Havock, and they who commanded the Armies, revolt very fast to Seleucus, and engage him who was already inclinable, from an Emulation of his Glory to make War upon Lysimachus.

6 Seleucus who was glad of so great a Victory, and what he thought greater than a Victory, that he alone was left of Alexander's Company of Friends, and was the Conqueror of Conquerors, boast that it was not a human Work, but a Divine Favour, as who was ignorant entirely, that not long after he himself was to be an Example of human Frailty.

ac mundi appellari jussit; tantamque fiduciam sui militibus fecit, ut illo præsentē nullius hostis arma, nec *inermes* timerint. Itaque cum nullo hostium unquam congressus est, quem non vicerit: nullam urbem obsedit, quam non expugnaverit. *Justin. l. 12. c. 16.*

5 Parricidium principum sequutæ cædes sunt, luentium supplicia quod occisum juvenem dolebant. Itaque & hi qui cædibus superfuerant, & hi qui exercitibus præerant, certatim ad Seleucum deficiunt; eumque *pronus* jam ex æmulatione gloriæ bellum Lysimacho inferre compellunt. *Justin. l. 17. c. 1.*

6 *Lætus* tantâ victoriâ Seleucus, & quod majus victoriâ putabat, solum se de cohorte Alexandri remansisse, victoremque victorum exitisse; non humanum esse opus, sed divinum munus gloriatur; *ignarus* prorsus, non multò post fragilitatis humanæ se ipsum exemplum futurum. *Justin. l. 17. c. 2.*



THE
G U I D E
T O
TURNER'S LATIN EXERCISES,

O R,

An Exemplification of the principal Rules of Construction ;

Consisting chiefly of

MORAL SENTENCES,

COLLECTED OUT OF THE BEST ROMAN AUTHORS ;

WITH THE RULES OF THE LATIN SYNTAX, AND NOTES.

L O N D O N.

Printed for MR. TOCQUOT, and Sold by F. DULAU, Soho-Square, and R. S. KIRKBY. No. 15, Paternoster-Row.

1799.

21

EXAMPLES

TO THE

RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.

The first Concord.

I. *A Verb agrees with its Nominative Case in Number and Person.*

Verbum personale concordat cum nominativo numero et personâ.

II. (LX.) *Verbs Transitive have after them an Accusative of the Sufferer, whether they be Active or Deponent.*

Verba transitiva cujuscunque generis, five activi, five deponentis, five communis, regunt accusativum.

The second Concord.

III. *An Adjective (whether it be a Noun, Pronoun, or Participle) agrees with its Substantive in Case, Gender, and Number, even tho' a Verb comes between them.*

Adjectivum cum substantivo genere, numero, et casu concordat.

I.

I love Truth; I would have the Truth told [to] me; I hate a Lyar.

2 Thou

EGO verum amo; verum volo mihi dici; mendacem odi. *Plaut. mostell. A. r. sc. 3. v. 24.*

T t 2

2 I u.

2 Thou hast done thy Duty.

3 The covetous Man always wants.

4 Nobody is born without Faults.

5 Passion soon dies with a good Man.

6 We old Men dote sometimes.

2 Tu fecisti officium tuum.

3 Semper avarus eget.

4 Nemo nascitur sine vitiis.

5 Bonum apud virum citò moritur iracundia.

6 Deliramus interdum senes
Plaut. Epid. A. 3. sc. 2. v. 11.

II.

7 Beware of Intemperance.

8 Complaisance begets Friends, plain Truth Hatred.

9 A Life well spent makes old Age pleasant.

10 Benefits get Friends, and one good Turn begets another.

11 Age will waste Beauty.

12 Love overcomes all Difficulties.

13 Time consumes Iron and Stone.

14 Care follows increasing Money.

15 One Night waits all Men.

16 Riches change Mens Minds, breed Pride and Arrogance, procure Envy.

17 ¶ Can Riches make a Man wise?

18 Men see the Advantages of base Things with fallacious

7 Cave intemperantiam.

8 Obsequium amicos, veritas odium parit. *Ter. Andr. A. 1. sc. 1. v. 41.*

9 Vita benè acta jucunda efficit senectutem.

10 Beneficium parat amicos, & gratia gratiam parit.

11 Formam populabitur ætas. *Ovid.*

12 Vincit amor omnes difficultates.

13 Consumit ferrum lapidemque vetustas. *Ovid. ex pon. l. 4. e. 9. v. 49.*

14 Crescentem sequitur cura pecuniam. *Hor. od. l. 3. od. 16.*

15 Nox manet una omnes. *Hor. O. l. 1. o. 28. v. 15.*

16 Divitiæ mutant animos, superbiam & arrogantiam pariunt, invidiam contrahunt.

17 Divitiæne hominem prudentem reddere possunt? *Hor. Ep. l. 2. e. 2. v. 155.*

18 Emolumentum rerum turpium fallacibus judiciis vident

fallacious Judgments; they don't see the Punishment.

19 Virtue does both give Quiet of Life, and take away the Terror of Death.

20 Do not thou lay down thy Eyes for sweet Sleep, before thou hast recounted all the Actions of the long Day.

21 Keep thy Mind, Eyes, Hands, from other Mens Things.

22 A Stomach fasting seldom disdains ordinary Things.

23 We ought to beware, lest those Vices deceive us, which seem to imitate Virtues; for Knavery imitates Prudence, Pride Greatness of Mind, Prodigality Liberalness, Fool-hardiness Valour, and Superstition Religiousness.

dent homines; pœnam non vident. *Cic. Off. l. 3. c. 8.*

19 Virtus & vitæ tranquillitatem largitur, & terrorem mortis tollit. *Cic.*

20 Ne prius in dulcem declina lumina somnum, omnia quam longi reputaveris acta die.

21 Ab alienis mentem, oculos, manus abstine. *Cic. de orat. l. 1.*

22 Jejunus rarò stomachus vulgaria temnit. *Hor. Sat. l. 2. s. 2. v. 38.*

23 Cavendum est ne fallant nos ea vitia quæ virtutes videntur imitari; nam prudentiam malitia, magnitudinem animi superbia, liberalitatem effusio, fortitudinem audacia, & religionem superstitio imitatur. *Cic. or. partit.*

III.

24 Past Labours are pleasant.

25 Wickedness is always fearful.

26 Every best Thing is most scarce.

27 Worldly Things are frail and fading.

28 Nobody was on a sudden very debauched.

29 Time past never returns.

30 And a Word, once let go, flies, not to be recalled.

24 Acti labores jucundi sunt.

25 Semper timidum scelus est. *Stat.*

26 Optimum quodque rarissimum est.

27 Res humanæ fragiles sunt & caducæ.

28 Nemo repente fuit turpissimus. *Juven. Sat. 2. v. 83.*

29 Præteritum tempus nunquam revertitur. *Cic. de sen. c. 10.*

30 Et semel emissum volat irrevocabile verbum. *Hor. Epi. l. 1. c. 18. v. 78.*

31 True

31 Verum

31 True Honour consists
[is placed] in Virtue.

32 The Way to the Stars
from the Earth is not easy.

33 Is not thy Interest con-
cerned, when the next House
[Wall] is on Fire?

34 We all haste to one
End.

35 Every one thinks his
own Condition the most
miserable.

36 Live ye innocent, God
is at hand [or present.]

37 You live as if [you
were] to live always.

38 Pride joined [to them]
spoils excellent Virtues [Man-
ners.]

39 Letters [i. e. Learn-
ing] adorn Prosperity, and
afford Succour and Com-
fort to Adversity.

40 There is nothing so
easy, but it is hard when
thou doest it with an ill
Will.

31 Verum decus in vir-
tute positum est. *Cic. Epist.*
ad famil. l. 10. e. 12.

32 Non est ad astra mollis
e terrâ via. *Sen.*

33 Non tua res agitur, pa-
ries cùm proximus ardet?
Hor. Epist. l. 1. e. 18. v. 84.

34 Nos omnes metam pro-
peramus ad unam. *Pedo.*

35 Suam quisque conditio-
nem miserrimam putat. *Cic.*

36 Innocui vivite, numen
adeft. *Ovid. art. aman. l. 1.*
v. 340.

37 Tu vivis tanquam sem-
per victurus.

38 Inquinat egregios ad-
juncta superbia mores. *Claud.*

39 Literæ secundas res
ornant, adversis per fugium &
solatium præbent. *Cic. pro.*
Arch. c. 7.

40 Nulla est tam facilis res,
quin difficilis fit, quàm invi-
tus facias. *Ter. Heau. A. 4.*
J. 6. v. 1.

IV. ¶ The Infinitive Mood has an Accusative
Case before it, instead of a Nominative.

Verba infiniti modi pro nominativo accusativum
ante se statuunt.

¶ Quod or ut, before the latter of two
Verbs, is elegantly put away by turning the Nomi-
native Case into the Accusative, and the Verb into the
Infinitive Mood, vide R. VII

41 ¶ Thou knowest [that]
I love Truth, and that I
hate a liar.

41 Scis me verum amare &
mendacem odisse.

42 I think

42 Puto

42 I think [that] thou
hast done thy Duty.

43 Who does not see [that]
the covetous Man always
wants ?

44 We know [that] no-
body is born without Faults ?

45 We know [that] Pas-
sion soon dies with a good
Man.

46 Thou seest [that] we
old Men dote sometimes.

47 Terence says [that]
Complaisance begets Friends,
plain Truth Hatred.

48 Cicero says [that] Love
overcomes all difficulties.

49 Ovid says [that] Time
consumes Iron and Stone.

50 Horace says [that] Care
follows increasing Money.

51 ¶ Our Ancestors com-
plained, we complain, Po-
sterity will complain, that
Wickedness reigns.

52 Plato thinks that Wine
is to be denied to Children;
and forbids Fire to be in-
creased with Fire.

53 God would have Man
to be Prince [or Lord] of
other Creatures.

54 Socrates said, that ma-
ny Men desired to live for
this Reason, that they might
eat and drink ; he drank and
eat, that he might live.

55 You know [that] past
Labours are pleasant.

56 Do not you know [that]
every best Thing is most
scarce ?

57 Experience testifies
[that]

42 Puto te fecisse officium
tuum.

43 Quis non videt avarum
semper egere ?

44 Scimus neminem nasci
sine vitiis.

45 Scimus iracundiam apud
bonum virum citò mori.

46 Vides nos senes inter-
dum delirare.

47 Terentius dicit obsequi-
um amicos parere, veritatem
odium.

48 Cicero dicit amorem
vincere omnes difficultates.

49 Ovidius dicit vetustatem
consumere ferrum lapidem-
que.

50 Horatius dicit curam
sequi crescentem pecuniam.

51 Majores nostri questi
sunt, nos querimur, posteri
querentur regnare nequitiam.
Sen.

52 Plato vinum pueris ne-
gandum esse putat, & vetat
ignem igne incitari. *Id.*

53 Hominem principem
reliquarum rerum voluit esse
Deus. *Cic.*

54 Socrates dicebat homi-
nes multos propterea velle
vivere, ut ederent & biberent;
se bibere atque esse, ut vive-
ret. *Macrob.*

55 Novisti actos labores esse
jucundos.

56 Nonne scis optimum
quidque esse rarissimum ?

57 Experientia testatur res
humanas

[that] worldly Things are humanas esse fragiles & caducas.
frail and fading.

58 Do you think [that] any one was very debauched on a sudden? 58 An censes quemquam fuisse repente turpissimum?

59 Remember [that] Time past never returns. 59 Memento tempus præteritum nunquam reverti.

60 Consider [that] a Word once let go is irrevocable. 60 Cogita verbum semel emissum esse irrevocabile.

61 Who does deny [that] true Honour consists in Virtue? 61 Quis negat verum decus in virtute positum esse?

62 Who does not know [that] the Way to the Stars is not easy? 62 Non esse mollem ad astra quis nescit viam?

63 It is evident [that] we all haste to one End. 63 Patet nos omnes ad unam metam properare.

64 I Do not take it ill [that] thou art admonished. 64 Ne feras molestè te moneri.

65 Remember [that] Passion is the Vice of a weak Mind. 65 Memento iracundiam esse vitium animi infirmi.

66 I confess [that] I have sinned, and I know [that] I deserve Blame. 66 Fateor me peccasse & me commereri culpam scio. *Plaut. Epid. A. 1. sc. 1. v. 59.*

67 They say [that] Men see more in another Man's Business, than in their own. 67 Aiunt homines plus in alienis negotiis cernere quàm in suis. *S.*

68 Believe thou [that] every Day is come [has shined forth] the last to thee. 68 Omnem crede diem tibi diluxisse supremum. *Hor. Epist. l. 1. e. 4. v. 13.*

69 'Tis an unseemly Thing, [that] they who are well born, should live basely. 69 Turpe est eos qui benè nati sunt turpiter vivere. *Sen.*

70 The young Man hopes that he shall live long. But nobody can be sure [it can be certain to nobody] that he shall live till the Evening. 70 Adolescens sperat se diu victurum; sed nemini potest exploratum esse se ad vesperrum victurum. *Cic. de Sen. c. 19.*

71 Do not think [that] any Virtue is without Labour. 71 Ne existimes ullam sine labore esse virtutem. *Senec.*

72 I Cato writ [that] Scipio 72 Scipionem Africanum dicere

Stipio Africanus was wont to say, [that] he was never less at Leisure, than when he was at Leisure; nor less alone, than when alone.

73 It is requisite that you be well in Mind, that you may be well in Body.

dicere solitum scribit Cato, se nunquam minùs otiosum esse, quàm cum solus esset. *Cic. Off. l. 3. c. 1.*

73 Opus est te animo valere, ut corpore possis. *Id. de consol.*

In like Manner you may every where in the Book turn the *Indicative Mood* into the *Infinitive*, and its *Nominative Case* into the *Accusative*, putting before it some *Verb* with its *Nominative Case*, such as *dico, scio, novi, video, credo, puto, censeo*, or the like; as in the Examples above, and in those at Rule VII.

The Third Concord.

V. *The Relative agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person.*

Relativum cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, et personâ.

74 Beware of Pleasure, which is a deadly Mischief to Men.

75 Follow Virtue, in which true Honour consists.

76 The covetous Man, who always wants, cannot be rich.

77 He does valiantly, who is able to be miserable.

78 Be sparing of Time, which being once past, never returns.

79 Those Things are scarcest, which are best.

80 Worldly Things are to be despised, which are frail and fading.

81 Follow

74 Cave voluptatem, quæ est capitalis pestis homini.

75 Cole virtutem, in quâ verum decus positum est.

76 Avarus, qui semper eget, non potest esse dives.

77 Fortiter ille facit, qui miser esse potest. *Mart. l. 11. c. 57.*

78 Tempori parce, quod semel præteritum nunquam revertitur.

79 Rarissima sunt ea quæ sunt optima.

80 Despiciendæ sunt res humanæ, quæ fragiles & caducæ sunt.

U u

81 Cole

81 Follow the Study of Letters [Learning], which adorn Prosperity, and afford succour and comfort to Adversity.

82 I would have the truth told [to] me, who hate a liar.

83 ¶ Thou artest imprudently, who takest things uncertain for certain, and assentest to things not well enquired into.

84 I cannot call thee a rich Man, who art not satisfy'd with money, but always thinkest something to be wanting to thee.

85 We, who are old Men, dote sometimes.

86 Your Mortality [Frailness] is never in your Thoughts, who live as if [you were] to live always.

81 Cole studium litterarum, quæ secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium & solatium præbent. *Cic. pro Arch. p.*

82 Verum mihi dici volo, qui mendacem odi. *Plaut. mostel. A. 1. sc. 3. v. 24.*

83 Tu imprudenter agis, qui incerta pro certis habeas, rebusque parum cognitis temerè assentiaris. *Cic. de div. l. 1. c. 4.*

84 Non te dicam divitem, qui non satiatus es pecuniâ, sed semper aliquid tibi deesse putas. *ic. parad. 6. c. 1.*

85 Deliramus interdum, qui senes sumus.

86 Nunquam succurrit vobis fragilitas vestra, qui vivitis tanquam semper victuri. *Sen.*

The Antecedent is a Word that goes before the Relative, and is understood again in the Relative; Wherefore you may supply it everywhere thus; Beware of pleasure, which [Pleasure] is a deadly Mischief to Men.

N. B. The Relative with its Clause is often in Latin placed before the Antecedent and its Clause.

87 He is not truly rich, who is not endued with Virtue.

88 That which is honest, is profitable.

89 That which is excellent, the same is difficult.

90 They who are blessed with Wealth and Plenty, ought to be liberal and charitable.

91 ¶ Thou wilt always have those Riches alone which

87 Qui non est præditus virtute, non est verè dives.

88 Quod honestum, id utile est. *Cic. off. l. 3. c. 3.*

89 Quod præclarum est, idem arduum est. *Cic. Tusc. l. 3.*

90 Qui opibus & copiâ sunt præditi, ii debent esse liberales & benefici.

91 Egenis quas dederis, solas semper habebis opes. *Mart. l. 5. epig. 43.*

which thou shalt have given to the Poor.

92 Every one thinks that which he himself suffers, the most grievous of all.

93 Let every one exercise himself in this [Art] which Art he knows.

94 All Things which are produced in the Earth, are created for the Use of Men.

95 Men judge that to be done well in another, which they cannot do themselves.

96 Then and not till then, we all understand our Blessings [good Things] when we have lost those Things which we had in our Power.

92 Quod ipse patitur, id omnium gravissimum quisque putat. *Plaut.*

93 Quam quisque noverit artem, in hac se exerceat. *Cic. Tusc. l. 1. c. 18.*

94 Quæ in terris gignuntur, ad usum hominum omnia creantur. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 7.*

95 Homines quæ facere ipsi non possunt, in altero rectè fieri judicant. *Cic. Am.*

96 Tum denique omnes nostra intelligimus bona, cum quæ in potestate habuimus, ea amisimus. *Plaut. capt. A. 1. sc. 2. v. 39.*

See more Examples under the Rules XVIII. and XIX.

VI. Rules relating to all the ConCORDS.

The Infinitive Mood, or some Part of a Sentence, may be put instead of the Nominative Case, Substantive, or Antecedent. In which Case the Adjective or Relative must be of the Neuter Gender.

Non semper substantivum est verbo nominativus, sed aliquando verbum infinitum.

Non semper vox casualis est verbo nominativus, sed aliquando verbum infinitum.

Aliquando oratio supplet locum substantivi.

97 To die is necessary.

98 It is like a Man to mistake.

99 It is a kind of Pleasure to weep.

100 To talk of one's self, is the Property of old Age.

101 To

97 Necessè est mori. *Cic.*

98 Humanum est errare.

99 Est quædam flere voluptas. *Ovid. Trist. l. 4. eleg. 3. v. 37.*

100 De se ipso dicere senile est. *Cic. sen. c. 9.*

101 Animum

101 To overcome one's Stomach [Mind], to restrain Passion, is a brave Thing.

102 To bridle the Tongue, is a principal Virtue.

103 To excel in Knowledge, is thought brave; but to be ignorant, is accounted disgraceful.

104 To be serviceable to [deserve well of] the Publick, is glorious.

105 It is contrary to Duty, not to keep Promises.

106 To take uncertain Things for certain, is foolish.

107 It is a great Fault, to speak Things that ought to be kept silent.

108 In great Things, it's enough to have been willing.

109 How hard it is [for one] not to discover his Crime by his Looks?

110 ¶ To be grateful, is not only a very great Virtue, but also the Mother of all other Virtues.

111 To be used to a Thing in Youth [tender years] is a great Thing.

112 Part of Men stand oblique, Part against [opposite to] us.

113 Be content with thy Condition [Things], which is the Property of Riches.

114 To know one's self, is the first Step to Wisdom; which, as it is the hardest Thing of all, so it is the usefullest.

115 Unless

101 Animum vincere, iracundiam cohibere præclarum est. *Cic.*

102 Compescere linguam prima virtus est.

103 In scientiâ excellere pulchrum putatur; nescire autem turpe ducitur.

104 De republicâ bene mereri præclarum est. *Cic.*

105 Promissa non servare contra officium est. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 10.*

106 Incerta pro certis habere stultissimum est. *Cic. de Sen. c. 19.*

107 Gravis est culpa tacenda loqui. *Ovid. de art. am. Lib. 2. v. 624.*

108 In magnis voluisse sat est. *Propert.*

109 Quàm difficile est crimen non prodere vultu. *Ovid. meta. lib. 2. v. 457.*

110 Gratum esse non solum maxima virtus est, sed etiam mater virtutum omnium reliquarum. *Cic. pro Plan. c. 33.*

111 In teneris consuescere multum est. *Virg. Geor. l. 2. v. 272.*

112 Homines partim obliqui, partim adversi stant nobis. *Cic.*

113 Esto contentus rebus tuis, quod proprium est divitiarum. *Cic. parad. 6. c. 3.*

114 Primus ad sapientiam gradus est se ipsum noscere, quod ut difficillimum est omnium, ita utilissimum. *Cic. de leg. l. 1. c. 22.*

115 Nisi

115 Unless the Mind be healed, which cannot be without Philosophy, there will be no End to its Miseries.

116 To have a Mind to the same Thing, which ought to be the Bond of Love, is often the Occasion of Discord and Hatred.

115 Nisi sanatus animus sit, quod sine philosophiâ fieri non potest, finis miserationum nullus erit. *Cic. Tusc. l. 3. c. 6.*

116 Idem velle, quod vinculum amoris esse debet, seditionis atque odii sæpe causa est. *Sen.*

See more Examples of this under Rule VIII.

¶ VII. *Whatever may be put instead of the Nominative Case, may be put instead of the Accusative Case to the Infinitive Mood.*

117 ¶ There is one lives at this Day, who disputes, that it is not necessary to die.

118 Thou knowest that it is like a Man to err.

119 Ovid says, that it is a Sort of Pleasure to weep.

120 Cicero esteemed it to be a brave Thing to restrain Passion.

121 Reckon it to be a primary Virtue to bridle the Tongue.

122 We think it [to be] brave to excel in Knowledge. But we account it [to be] disgraceful to be ignorant.

123 Who knows not, that it is contrary to Duty not to keep Promises?

124 All confesses that it is a very foolish Thing to take Things uncertain for certain.

125 Remember that it is the first Step to Wisdom, to know thyself.

117 Vivit quidam hodie, qui differit non esse necesse mori.

118 Scis humanum esse errare.

119 Ovidius dicit esse quamdam voluptatem flere.

120 Cicero existimabat cohibere iracundiam præclarum esse.

121 Virtutem primam esse puta compescere linguam. *Cato.*

122 In scientiâ excellere pulchrum esse putamus; nescire autem turpe esse ducimus. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 6.*

123 Quis non noscit contra officium esse promissa non servare? *Cic. de off. l. 1. c. 10.*

124 Incerta pro certis habere omnes fatentur stultissimum esse. *Cic. de div. l. 1. c. 4.*

125 Memento primum gradum ad sapientiam esse, te ipsum nosse.

¶ VIII

¶ VIII. *The Nominative Case, Substantive, and Antecedent, is often understood in Latin when it is a Pronoun, or a Noun that signifies a Person.*

Nominativus primæ vel secundæ personæ rarissimè exprimitur nisi distinctionis, aut emphasis gratiâ.

In verbis, quorum significatio ad homines tantum pertine, tertiæ personæ nominativus sæpe subauditur.

126 ¶ He is happy, not that has lived long, but that has lived well.

127 Bear that which cannot be avoided.

128 They are free from Fear, who have done nothing amiss; but they who have sinned, always think Punishment to be before their Eyes.

129 That is to be deliberated about a long Time, which is to be determined but once for all.

130 Let him, who has given a Benefit, say nothing of it; let him tell it, that has received it.

131 It is a very comfortable Thing to have [one] with whom thou mayest dare to speak all Things so, as with thyself.

132 There are [some] who have not; there is [some one] that does not care to have Things of a great Price.

Sometimes both in Latin and English.

133 The good love the good.

134 He is only a little better than the worst of all.

135 Great Rewards wait the good.

136 The

126 Felix est non qui diu, sed qui bene vixit.

127 Feras quod vitari non potest. *Syr.*

128 Pavore carent qui nihil committunt; at pœnam semper ob oculos versari putant qui peccaverunt. *Sen.*

129 Deliberandum est diu, quod statuendum est semel.

130 Qui dedit beneficium taceat, narret qui accepit. *Sen.*

131 Dulcissimum est habere cum quo omnia audeas sic loqui, ut tecum. *Cic. Am.*

132 Sunt qui non habeant, est qui non curet habere res magni pretii. *Hor. Ep. l. 2. e. 2. v. 182.*

133 Bonos diligunt boni.

134 Est tantum paulò melior pessimis.

135 Præmi amagna manent bonos.

136 Impii

136 The wicked shall suffer Punishment in Hell [with those below]. 136 Impii apud inferos poenas luent. *Cic.*

137 The Acquaintance of the bad makes People bad. 137 Malum faciunt malorum contubernia. *Sen.*

In these Examples, Men in English, and Homines in Latin, is understood.

138 'Tis the Property of a great Mind, to be easy and quiet, and always to contemn Injuries and Offences.

138 Magni animi proprium est placidum esse tranquillumque, et injurias atque offensiones semper contemnere. *Sen.*

139 [For thee] not to know what happened before thou wert born, is [for thee] to be always a Child.

139 Nescire quid antequam natus sis, acciderit, id est semper esse puerum. *Cic. Orat. c. 34.*

140 People are sometimes so altered by Love, that you can scarce know [one] to be the same Man.

140 Adeò immutantur homines ex amore interdum, ut vix cognoscas eumde. *Cic. Ter. Eun. A. 2. sc. 1. v. 20.*

† Particularly the Accusative Case hominem is very often understood before the Infinitive Mood; as also Man in English. As, Felicem fuisse, miserrimum est. To have been happy, is a very miserable thing, i. e. Hominem fuisse felicem, for a Man to have been happy.

141 'Tis a miserable Thing to become miserable of a happy Person.

141 Miserabile est miserum effici ex beato. *Cic. Orat. Parti.*

142 Nothing is so miserable as to become miserable of [from] happy.

142 Nihil tam miserabile est quam ex beato effici miserum.

143 'Tis not Goodness [for a Man] to be better than the worst of all.

143 Non est bonitas pessimis esse meliorem. *Sen. Ep. 79.*

144 Humanity forbids a Man to be proud towards his Fellows, it forbids him to be covetous.

144 Humanitas vetat superbum esse adversus socios, vetat esse avarum. *Sen. Epi. 88.*

145 'Tis a great Part of Goodness [for one] to desire to become good.

145 Pars magna bonitatis est velle fieri bonum. *Sen.*

146 To be always happy, is not to know one Part of the Things

146 Semper esse felicem, ignorare est rerum naturæ alteram

Things of Nature.

147 This is the only Wisdom, for one not to think himself to know that, which he does not know.

148 'Tis profitable not to know that which is future; for it is a miserable Thing [for a Man] to fret in vain [doing no good].

149 'Tis a narrow Goodness to be good according to Law.

150 For a Man to be abstinent, to restrain all his Lusts, is a brave Thing.

151 Not to be covetous, is Money; not to be given to buying, is a Revenue.

152 It is reasonable for one requiring Pardon for Faults, to return it again.

153 It is difficult [for a Man] to judge of Friends, unless having tried [them.]

154 'Tis an ill Thing [for a Man] knowingly to lead another into an Error.

155 A Man abounding with the good Things of Fortune may be very miserable.

teram partem. *Sen. de prob. divin. c. 4.*

147 Hæc una est sapientia, non arbitrari se scire quod nesciat. *Cic.*

148 Utile est non scire futurum; miserum enim est nihil proficientem angere. *Cic. Nat. D. l. 3. c. 6.*

149 Angusta innocentia est, ad legem esse bonum. *Sen.*

150 Esse abstinentem, continere cupiditates omnes, præclarum est. *Cic.*

151 Non esse cupidum, pecunia est; non esse emacem, vestigal est. *Cic. Par. 6. l. 3.*

152 Æquum est peccati veniam poscentem reddere rursus. *Hor. Sat. l. 1. f. 3. v. 75.*

153 Difficile est de amicis judicare, nisi expertum. *Cic. Am. c. 17.*

154 Malum est scientem in errorem alterum inducere. *Cic. Off. l. 3. c. 13.*

155 Licet abundantem bonis fortunæ esse miserrimum. *Cic.*

When a Verb, Adjective, or Relative, belongs to two, or more Substantives, it may be either applied to them all together, or severally. How to apply it to them all together, see the Rules IX. X. XI. and XII. How to apply it to them severally, see the Rule XIII.

IX Two or more Substantives singular will have a Verb, Adjective, or Relative plural; because two Singulars are equivalent to a Plural.

156 Justice and Bounty procure Friends.

157 Rage

156 Justitia & benignitas conciliant amicos.

157 Furor

157 Rage and Anger hurry
on the Mind.

158 Rashness, Lust, and
Idleness, always torment the
Mind, and are always turbu-
lent.

159 Eagerness, and Cove-
tousness, and Boldness, make
Men blind.

160 Gold and Purple exer-
cise the Life of Men with
Cares.

161 The wicked and cove-
tous Men are to be esteemed
poor.

157 Furor iraque mentem
præcipitant. *Virg. Æn. l. 2.*
v. 317.

158 Temeritas, libido &
ignavia semper animum excru-
ciant, & semper turbulentæ
sunt. *Cic.*

159 Cæcos reddunt cupidi-
tas & avaritia & audacia. *Cic.*
pro Rosc. c. 35.

160 Aurum & purpura cu-
ris exercent hominum vitam.
Luc.

161 Improbi et avari ino-
pes existimandi sunt.

Syllepsis of Persons.

X. *When the two Nominative Cases are of different Persons, the Verb Plural must agree with that which is of the most worthy Person.*

Quod quidem verbum, aut adjectivum, aut rela-
tivum, personâ et genere cum digniore supposito ac
substantivo quadrabit.

Dignior autem est persona prima, quàm secunda,
aut tertia; et dignior secunda, quàm tertia.

162 Both I and you are in
Fault.

163 Neither I nor thou did
these Things.

164 Thou and thy Bro-
ther do your Duty to your
Mother.

162 Et ego & tu sumus in
culpâ.

163 Hoc neque ego, neque
tu fecimus. *Ter. Adel. A. 1.*
sc. 2. v. 23.

164 Tu et frater præstatis
officium matri.

Syllepsis of Genders.

XI. *When the Substantives are of different Genders (and signifying Persons) the Adjective or Relative Plural must agree with the Masculine, rather than the Feminine or Neuter.*

X x

Dignius

Dignius autem est masculinum genus, quàm fœmininum, aut neutrum ; et dignius fœmininum quàm neutrum.

165 Father and Mother are to be loved and honoured.

165 Pater & mater sunt amandi & honorandi.

I suppose this Rule to take Place only when the Substantives coupled together do all of them signify Persons, if not expressly, yet at least by Implication: As when the Name of a Place is put for the People of the Place. Thus, Cic. Off. 3. 1. Athenarum & Cratippi; ad quos, &c. Also Off. 1. 1. Propter summam doctoris auctoritatem & urbis; quorum alter, &c. In which Passages Athenarum and Urbis mean neither more or less than the learned Men of Athens; so both the Antecedents do in Effect signify Persons: and therefore the Relative agrees with homines, by the Figure Synthesis. So likewise when one of them is a Noun Collective, or Noun of Number, Men only being signified. As, Quadraginta millia peditum, duo millia septingenti equites, & tanta propè civium sociorumque pars cæsi dicuntur. [Scil. apud Cannas.] Liv. l. 22.

XII. But if all or any of the Substantives signify Things without Life, the Adjective or Relative Plural must be put in the Neuter Gender.

At cum substantiva res inanimatas significant, adjectivum aut relativum usitatis in neutro genere ponitur.

166 Riches, a good Constitution, Powers, Honours, are fading and uncertain [things.]

166 Divitiæ, bona valetudo, potentia, honores, sunt caduca et incerta. Cic. Ami.

167 Honour, Glory, and Immortality, are promised to Virtue.

167 Decus, gloria & immortalitas promissa sunt virtuti.

168 ¶ He that does not perceive that the Soul, and Mind of Man, Reason, Policy, Prudence, were produced by the divine Care, seems to me to want these very Things.

168 Animum mentemque hominis, rationem, consilium, prudentiam, qui non divinâ curâ perfecta esse perspicit, is his ipsis rebus mihi videtur carere. Cic. de Nat. D, l. 2.

Note, That this Rule holds, if only some of the Substantives signify inanimate Things, tho' the rest signify Persons or irrational Animals, will be

be evident from the following Examples. *Credere quæ jubeant locus est, & nomen & index. Ovid. de Art. 3. Delectabatur cereo funali & tibicine, quæ sibi privatus nullo exemplo suaserat. C. Sen. Jura, fidem & superos unâ calcata ruinâ. Stat. Theb. 7. serpens, fitis, ardor, arenæ, dulcia virtuti. Lucan. l. 9. Nec quemquam vidi, qui magis ea quæ timenda esse negaret, timeret, mortem dico & Deos. Cic. 1. de Nat. D. Repetebant deos Penates, Patrios, aras, focos, larem suum familiarem; in quæ tu invaseris, Cic. Philipp. 2.*

The Reason of this Construction is, because in such Case there is no general Term to comprehend all their Significations, but only that of Things; therefore they are considered under that Notion, and so the Word res may be put away, and the Adjective or Relative put in the Neuter Gender, according to the Rule at Number XXIII.

For the same Reason the Adjective or Relative Plural is also frequently put in the Neuter Gender, tho' the Substantives be not of different Genders, but either all Masculines or all Feminines. As Arcus & calami sunt bona. Nox & præda hostem remorata sunt. Sall. Inconstantia & temeritate, quæ digna non sunt Deo. C. 3. N. Deor. Favere pietati fideique Deos, per quæ pop. Rom. ad tantum fastigii venerit. Liv. l. 44.

When the Substantives signify irrational Animals or Plants, the Adjective or Relative must agree with the general Word understood. For the Proof whereof take the following Examples; Expertes rationis sunt, equi, boves, reliquæ pecudes, apes, quarum [sc. bestiarum] opere efficitur aliquid ad hominum usum & vitam. C. Off. 2. 3.

Hinc, pecudes, armenta, viros, genus omne ferarum, Quemque sibi tenues nascentem arcessere vitas. Virg. G. 4. [Scil. Quemque animantem.] Quid de vitibus, olivetisque dicam? quarum [scil. arborum] fructus nihil omnino ad bestias pertinent, C. de Nat. De. 2. Polypus & chameleon glabra sunt. Solin.

The Construction called Zeugma.

¶ XIII. *Nevertheless, whenever the Verb or Adjective can be predicated of each of the Nominative Cases or Substantives singly by itself, it may agree only with that which it stands nearest to, and be understood to the rest. As,*

Et genus, & virtus, nisi cum re, vilior algâ est. Hor. Which at length would be thus, Et genus vilius est, & virtus vilior est algâ. So, Nihil hîc, nisi carmina defunt. Virg. At length thus, Nihil deest hîc, nisi carmina defunt. Sociis & rege recepto. Virg. n. e. Sociis receptis, &c.

Zeugma

Zeugma est unius verbi vel adjectivi viciniore respondentis, ad diversa supposita reductio; ad unum quidem expresse, ad alterum verò per supplementum.

169 ¶ Nothing delights me so much as the Works of Nature.

170 The World, and all the Parts of the World, were both constituted at first, and are all along governed, by the Providence of God.

171 Every Virtue draws us to itself, but Justice and Liberality effect that most of all.

172 The Bond of human Society is Reason and Speech.

173 We and our Things are due to Death.

169 Me nihil æquè ac naturæ opera delectat. *Plin. Epist. l. 8. c. 20.*

170 Providentiâ dei mundus & omnes mundi partes, et ab initio constitutæ sunt, et omni tempore administrantur. *Cic. Nat. Deor.*

171 Omnis virtus nos ad se allicit, sed justitia & liberalitas id maximè efficit. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 17.*

172 Societatis humanæ vinculum sunt ratio atque oratio. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 16.*

173 Debemur morti nos nostraque. *Hor. art. poet. v. 63.*

So most of the Examples under the four last Rules may be varied. As, Rule IX.

¶ Justice and Bounty procure Friends.

Justice procures Friends and Bounty.

Rage and Passion drive on the Mind precipitately.

Justitia & benignitas conciliant amicos.

Conciliat amicos justitia & benignitas.

Furor iraque mentem præcipitant.

Likewise Rule X, and XI. Et ego in culpa sum, & tu. Et ego, & tu es in culpa. Tu matri officium præstitisti, atque frater. Amandus pater est, & mater. As Livy, l. 22. Capta eo præliotria millia peditum, & equites trecenti. Vir bonus & prudens dici delector ego, ac tu. Hor. Tu me, & ego te, qualis sis scio. Plaut. Aul. 2. 2. But Syllepsis of Persons and Genders is more usual.

——— *So the Examples to Rule XII.*

¶ Riches, Health, Power, Honours, are uncertain.

Riches are uncertain, and Health,

Divitiæ, bona valetudo, potentia, honores incerta sunt.

Divitiæ incertæ sunt, et bona

Health, and Power, and Honour. na valetudo et honores.

Honour, Glory, and Immortality are promised to Virtue. Decus, gloria et immortalitas promissa sunt virtuti.

Honour is promised to Virtue, and Glory and Immortality. Decus promissum est virtuti, et gloria et immortalitas.

But more especially when the several Substantives are synonymous, that is, only different Words for one and the same Thing, (or at least are not intended to signify so many several Things) this Manner of Construction is far the most usual.

Examples.

174 ¶ The Conscience of a Life well spent, and the Remembrance of good Deeds, is very pleasant.

174 Conscientia bene actæ vitæ et benefactorum recordatio jucundissima est. *Cic. de Sen. c. 3.*

175 Understanding, Reason, and Prudence is in old Men.

175 Mens, ratio et consilium in senibus est. *Id. de Sen. c. 19.*

176 Praise, Honour and Dignity accrue to those who have got Wisdom.

176 Ad eos qui sapientiam adepti sunt, laus, honos, dignitas confluit. *Id.*

177 Let us consider, what Excellence and Dignity there is in the Nature of Man.

177 Consideremus quæ sit in naturâ hominis excellentia & dignitas. *Cic.*

178 Our Application and Carefulness is to be stirred up, that we may do nothing rashly and inconsiderately.

178 Excitanda est animadversio et diligentia, ut ne quid temerè ac inconsideratè agamus. *Cic.*

So, Tarda est illa doloris medicina, quam affert longinquitas & dies. Cic. de Tusc. Si contentio quædam & comparatio fiat, &c. Id. Offi. 1. 20. Vultus ac frons animi janua est. Id. Hominum charitas & amicitia gratuita est. Id. N. D. Veritas in amicitia & fides retineatur. Id. Ista mansuetudo & misericordia in miseriam vertet. Sall. Quantum cura laborque potest? Mart. Fervescit sanguis & ira. Pers. Deneget afflatus ventus & aura suos. Ov. Q. Mutii janua & vestibulum, quod maximè quotidie frequentia civium celebratur. Cic. de Or. 1. Præter culpam ac peccatum quo semper caruisti, &c. C. Ep. Fam. 5. 21. Agreeable to these Examples we should say Imperium & dignitas, quam petiisti; not, quæ petiisti, as it is in the Accidence; since Imperium and dignitas do not seem there put to express two several Things.

Sometimes

Sometimes the Verb or Adjective agrees with the remotest Nominative Case or Substantive, which some call a preposterous or transposed Zeugma. (Vid. Voss. de Constr. C. 19.) Thus Livy, Ob eam rem ego, populusque Romanus, Latinis bellum indico, facioque. Lib. 1. Thus also, Plancus to Cic. Amor tuus, ac judicium de me, utrum mihi plus dignitatis in perpetuum, an voluptatis quotidie sit allaturus, non facile dixerim. Ep. Fam. l. 10. ep. 24. Likewise Ovid. Jane, face æternos pacem pacisque ministros, for pacem pacisque ministros æternos. So Tacitus, Agros villasque intactos finebat. And Val. Max. Caput ejus & pedes præcisos, & manus in cistâ chlamyde opertos, pro munere natalitio patri misit. As also Cic. A caulibus brassicisque, si prope sati sunt, refugere dicuntur, nec eos ulla ex parte contingere. De. N. D. 2. To which may be added that of Lucan. l. 1. Hinc per vim leges & plebiscita coactæ, unless the Reading be corrupted, and it ought to be coacta, as Dr. Linaccer with good Reason suspects. Dr. Emend. Struct. l. 6.

¶ XIV. *A Verb between two Nominative Cases of different Numbers, may sometimes agree with the latter.*

VERBUM inter duos nominativos diversorum numerorum positum, cum alterutro concordare potest.

179 ¶ Not to believe rashly, is the Sinews of Wisdom.

180 To be content with what one has [with one's own Things] is the greatest and the certainest Riches.

181 It is great Riches to a Man, to live sparingly with a contented Mind.

179 Non temerè credere nervi sunt sapientiæ.

180 Contentum esse rebus suis maximæ sunt certissimæque divitiæ. Cic. 9a6. C. 3.

181 Divitiæ grandes homini sunt, vivere parcè æquo animo. Luc.

¶ XV. *And likewise an Adjective or Relative between two Substantives of different Genders, may agree with the latter of them.*

Relativum inter duo substantiva diversorum generum collocatum nunc cum priore concordat

182 ¶ Every Mistake is not to be called Folly.

183 Inconstancy, which is a Fault.

182 Non omnis error stultitia est dicenda. Cic.

183 Inconstantia, quod est vitium. Cic. Leg. L. 1.

184 Hate

184 Odi

184 Hate thou Calumny, which is a great Fault.

185 That Animal endued with Reason, which we call Man.

186 Just Glory, which is the Fruit of true Virtue, is not to be rejected.

187 Charity, which is a Thing most conducive to the living happily.

184 Odi calumniam, quod est vitium magnum.

185 Illud animal præditum ratione, quem vocamus hominem. *Cic. de Leg. l. 1. c. 17.*

186 Justa gloria, qui est fructus veræ virtutis, non est repudianda.

187 Charitas, quod aptissimum est ad quietè vivendum. *Cic.*

XVI. *When that may be turned into which or who, it is a Relative.*

188 He gives twice, that [who] gives quickly.

189 He that [who] conquers passion, conquers the greatest Enemy.

190 He that gives himself up to Pleasure, is not worthy of the Name of a Man.

191 Knowledge, that [which] is remote from Justice, is to be called Craft, rather than Wisdom.

192 A Burden, that [which] is borne well, is made light.

193 He that [who] says he has given a Benefit, asks [one.]

188 Bis dat, qui citò dat.

189 Iracundiam qui vincit, hostem vincit maximum.

190 Qui tradit se voluptati, non est dignus nomine hominis.

191 Scientia, quæ remota est a justitiâ, calliditas potius quàm sapientia est appellanda. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 1.*

192 Leve fit quod bene fertur onus. *Mart.*

193 Beneficium se dedisse, qui dicit, petit. *Pub.*

XVII. *See above, Rule I. Page 323.*

The Case of the Relative.

XVIII. *When there comes no Nominative Case between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative shall be the Nominative Case, &c.*

QUOTIES nullus nominativus interponitur inter relativum et verbum, relativum erit verbo nominativus.

194 They seem to take the Sun out of the World, who take

194 Videntur tollere solem e mundo, qui tollunt amicitiam.

take Friendship out of the World.

195 He is not blessed who knows, but he who does good.

196 There is one who has begun lately to dispute, that the Soul dies with the Body.

197 He is more valiant, that conquers himself, than he that conquers the strongest Towns.

198 Govern thy Passion; which, unless it obeys, governs.

199 He is wise to no Purpose, that is not wise for himself.

200 He that has much, desires more.

201 He confesses the Fact, who avoids the Trial.

202 He that desires [shall desire] to avoid Error, will give Time and Diligence to the considering of Things.

203 What better Nature is there in Man, than theirs, who think themselves born to help Man?

204 He is happily wise, that is wise by another's Danger or Trial.

205 It is wise to take example by others, which may be Use to thee.

206 ¶ These Injuries, that happen through a sudden Passion, are less than those that are done on Purpose and designedly.

207 The good Things of Fortune

tiam e vitâ. *Cic. Am. c. 13.*

195 Non beatus est qui scit bonum, sed qui facit. *Sen. Ep. 75.*

195 Est qui cœpit nuper differere animam interire simul cum corpore. *Cic. Am.*

196 Fortior est qui se, quàm qui fortissima vincit oppida.

198 Animum rege; qui, nisi paret, imperat. *Hor. Epod. l. 1. o. 3. v. 62.*

199 Nequicquam sapit, qui sibi non sapit. *Plaut.*

200 Qui multum habet, plus cupit. *Sen.*

201 Fatetur facinus, qui iudicium fugit.

202 Qui effugere errorem volet, adhibebit ad res considerandas tempus & diligentiam. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 6.*

203 Quæ melior in hominum genere natura, quàm eorum qui se natos ad homines iuvandos arbitrantur? *Cic. Tus. l. 1. c. 14.*

204 Feliciter is sapit, qui alieno periculo sapit. *Plaut.*

205 Scitum est periculum ex aliis facere, tibi quod ex usu sit. *Ter. Heaut. a. 1. sc. 2. v. 35.*

206 Leviores sunt injuriæ quæ repentino motu aliquo accidunt, quàm eæ quæ consultò et cogitatò fiunt. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 8.*

207 Bona Fortunæ perinde sunt,

ture are just as his Mind is, that possesses them: To him who knows how to use them, [they are] good; [to him] that does not use them well, [they are] bad.

208 He that gives the greatest Things that he could, is abundantly grateful.

XIX. But when there comes a Nominative Case between the Relative and the Verb, the Relative is govern'd of the Verb, or of some other Word in the same Clause.

AT si nominativus relativo et verbo interponatur, relativum regitur a verbo, aut ab aliâ dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur.

209 Men commonly hate him whom they fear.

210 Don't think that thou knowest that, which thou dost not know.

211 Because of Virtue and Honesty, we love even those whom we never have seen.

212 Thou mayest expect [that] from another, which thou shalt do to another.

213 Who can love him whom he fears, or him by whom he thinks that he is feared?

214 'Tis the greatest Rashness to condemn that which thou dost not know.

215 Do not do that to another, which thou wouldest not have to be done to thyself.

216 Virtue makes us love those

sunt, ut ejus animus qui ea possidet: qui uti scit, ei bona; illi qui non utitur rectè, mala. *Ter. Heaut. A. 1. sc. 2. v. 20.*

208 Is qui, quàm potuit, dat maxima, gratus abundè est. *Ovid. de pont l. 4. e. 8. v 37.*

209 Homines plerumque oderunt eum quem metuunt. *Cic. Off. L. 2. C. 7.*

210 Ne arbitreris te scire quod nescias.

211 Propter virtutem et probitatem, eos etiam diligimus, quos nunquam vidimus. *Cic. de Am.*

212 Ab alio expectes, alteri quod feceris.

213 Quis diligat eum quem metuit, aut eum a quo se metui putat? *Cic. de Am. c. 15.*

214 Quod nescias damnare, summa est temeritas. *Sen.*

215 Tibi quod fieri non vis, alteri ne facias, or feceris.

216 Virtus facit ut eos diligamus

those, in whom itself seems to be.

217 Many contemn Honours, with the Desire of which some are inflamed.

218 Study for Knowledge, than which nothing is more pleasant.

219 A good Man does good to whom he can [do good], hurts nobody.

220 ¶ Some think nothing right but what they do themselves.

221 His well-doing [safety] is to be despaired of, whose Ears are shut to Truth, so that he cannot hear the Truth from his Friend.

222 We are most lavish in throwing away of Time, of which alone Covetousness is laudable.

223 God affords us abundance and Plenty of all Things, which Nature requires.

224 Death is terrible to those, with whose Life all Things are extinguished; not to those, whose Praise cannot die.

225 Friendship is the only Thing in the World [in human Affairs] concerning the usefulness of which all agree with one Mouth.

ligamus, in quibus ipsa videtur. *Cic. Off. l. 2. c. 17.*

217 Multi honores contemnunt, quorum cupiditate quidam inflammantur. *Id.*

218 Stude scientiæ, quo nihil est jucundius.

219 Vir bonus prodest quibus potest, nocet nemini. *Cic. Off. l. 3. c. 15.*

220 Quidam nisi quod ipsi faciunt, nihil rectum putant. *Ter. Adel. a. 1. sc. 2. v. 19.*

221 Cujus aures clausæ veritati sunt, ut ab amico verum audire nequeat, hujus salus desperanda est. *C. de Am. c. 14.*

222 Profusissimi sumus in temporis jacturâ, cujus unius honesta avaritia est. *Sen.*

223 Deus omnium rerum quas natura desiderat, abundantiam et copiam nobis suppeditat. *Cic. Am.*

224 Mors terribilis est iis quorum cum vitâ omnia extinguuntur, non iis quorum laus emori non potest. *Cic. Par. 2.*

225 Una amicitia est in rebus humanis, de cujus utilitate omnes uno ore consentiunt. *Cic. Am. c. 23.*

Examples of both these Rules together.

226 ¶ They are unjust, both who do Injury, and who do not keep off Injury from them to whom it is offered.

227 There

226 Injusti sunt, et qui inferunt, & qui ab his quibus infertur, non propulsant injuriam. *Cic. Or. l. 1. c. 7.*

227 Est

227 There is certainly a God, that both hears and sees [those Things] which we do.

228 If Hesiod commands [thee] to return those Things thou hast borrowed [Lat. received to be used] in greater Measure, if thou canst; what ought we to do, being provoked by a good Turn? Ought we not, to imitate fertile Fields, which bring much more than they received?

229 If we do not stick to bestow Kindnesses upon those who we hope will do us good; what Persons ought we to be towards those that have done us good already?

230 He is good that is not sorry that he is so good, [Lat. how good he is;] He that is pleased with [pleases] himself, is not good.

227 Est profectò Deus, qui quæ nos gerimus auditque & videt. *Plaut. Cap. a. 2. sc. 2. v. 63.*

228 Si ea quæ acceperis utenda, majore mensurâ, si modò possis, jubet reddere Hesiodus; quidnam beneficio provocati facere debemus? An non imitari agros fertiles, qui multò plus afferunt quàm accepere? *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 15.*

229 Si in eos, quos speramus nobis profuturos, non dubitamus officium conferre, quales in hos esse debemus qui jam profuerunt?

230 Is probus est quem non pœnitent quàm probus sit; qui sibi placet non est probus. *Plaut. Trinum. a. 1. sc. 4. v. 39.*

¶ XX. Interrogatives and Indefinites follow those two Rules of the Relative; as, Quis, uter, qualis, quantus, quotus, &c. which always stands before the Verb, as the Relative does, even when they are governed of it, or of some other Word in the Clause; or else agree with the Substantives so governed, being Adjectives.

Note, Indefinites draw after them a Subjunctive Mood, (Rule CIV.)

231 ¶ How great Advantage has Friendship!

232 Consider how great Advantage Friendship has.

233 For whom dost thou get Riches? And for whose Sake art thou concerned?

231 Quantam utilitatem habet amicitia. *C. Am.*

232 Cogita quantam utilitatem habeat amicitia.

233 Cui paras divitias? & cujus causâ laboras? *C. Am.*

234 He that gets Riches, does not know for whom he gets them, nor for whose Sake he is concerned.

235 What does Converſe [Lat. Converſes] do? See what Converſe [Converſes] does.

236 Beware leſt thou do any Thing unbecomingly.

237 God ſees what Sort of Man every one is, what he does, what Wickedneſs he commits.

238 You ſee to how many Dangers, to how many Reproaches [Affronts], to how many Abuſes, we are liable.

234 Qui parat divitias, neſcit cui paret, nee cujus cauſa laboret.

235 Quid faciunt commercia? Aſpice quid faciant commercia. *Juv. Sat. 2. v. 166.*

236 Cave ne quid indecore facias. *Cic.*

237 Qualis quiſque ſit, quid agat, quid in ſe admittat, Deus intuetur. *Id. de Leg. l. 2. c. 7.*

238 Videtis quot periculis, quot contumeliis, quot ludibriis ſumus obnoxii. *Plin.*

To diſcover the true Place of the Relative, and ſo to find what Word it is governed of, put he, it, or the Antecedent, inſtead thereof. As in the firſt Example—whom they fear; put him for whom, and then you'll ſee the Words muſt be placed thus, they fear him: whereby you find that him, and conſequently whom, is governed of the Verb fear. So in this, all Things which Nature requires; if you put the Antecedent Things inſtead of which, you will find it muſt be governed of the Verb requires; for then the Words will place themſelves thus, Nature requires Things.

In like Manner, to find the true Place of the Interrogative or Indefinite, put ſome other Word inſtead of it; as, is for quis, talis for qualis, tantus for quantus, tot for quot, &c.

The Conſtruction of Subſtantives.

XXI. *When two Subſtantives come together, the latter ſhall be in the Genitive Caſe.*

Quum duo ſubſtantiva diverſarum rerum concurrunt, poſterius in genitivo ponitur.

239 The Souls of Men are immortal.

240 There is great Scarcity of good Men.

241 The Unſkilfulneſs of Youth is to be governed by the Wiſdom of old Men.

242 The

239 Animi hominum ſunt immortales. *Cic. Sen. c. 23.*

240 Eſt magna penuria bonorum. *Cic. Am. c. 17.*

241 Inſcitia ineuntis ætatis ſenum prudentiâ regenda eſt. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 34.*

242 Suavis

242 The Remembrance of
past Evils is sweet.

243 Many had rather suffer
the Loss of Life, than of a
good Name.

244 Pain is often the Cure
of Pain.

245 The Anger of God is
slow.

246 The Power of Custom
is great.

247 The Consent of all is
the Voice of Nature.

248 The Body is as it
were the Vessel or Receptacle
of the Soul.

249 Forgetting is the Re-
medy of Injuries.

250 In my Judgment, Pie-
ty [Dutifulness] towards Pa-
rents, is the Foundation of all
Virtues.

251 Forgetfulness is the
Companion of Drunkenness.

252 The Desire of Riches,
of Glory, of Pleasure, are
Diseases of the Mind.

253 The Hope of Reward
is the Comfort of Labour.

254 ¶ It is the Saying of
Demetrius, Nothing seems to
me more unhappy than he to
whom nothing of Adversity
has happened.

255 The Inventor of the
brazen Bull being first shut
into it, deservedly handselled
the dismal Work of his own
Art. To whom Phalaris said,
O admirable Inventor of Pu-
nishment, do thou thyself first
handsel thy own Work.

256 Thou, O Money, art
the

242 Suavis est malorum
præteritorum memoria. *Cic.*

243 Multi maluerunt fa-
cere jacturam vitæ quàm famæ.

244 Dolor est sæpe medi-
cina doloris.

245 Ira Dei lenta est. *Ov.*
Heroid. Epi. 3. v. 22.

246 Consuetudinis magna
vis est. *Cic. Tus. l. 2. c. 17.*

247 Omnium consensus
naturæ vox est. *Cic. Tus. l. 1.*
c. 15.

248 Corpus quasi vas est
aut receptaculum animi. *C.*
Tusc. l. 1.

249 Injuriarum remedium
est oblivio.

250 Meo judicio, pietas er-
ga parentes est fundamentum
virtutum omnium. *Cic. pro*
Plan.

251 Comes ebrietatis est
oblivio. *Macrob. l. 1. c. 12.*

252 Cupiditas divitiarum,
gloriæ, voluptatis, sunt morbi
animi. *C. Fin. l. 1.*

253 Spes præmii laboris est
folatium. *Lab.*

254 Demetrii vox est, ni-
hil mihi videtur infelicius eo,
cui nihil unquam evenit ad-
versum. *Sen. de prov. l. 3.*

255 Ænei tauri repertor,
teterrimum artis suæ opus pri-
mus inclusus meritò auspica-
tus est; cui Phalaris, Pœnæ
mirande repertor, ipse tuum
præfens imbue, dixit, opus.
Val. Max. l. 9. c. 2. & Ovid.
Trist. l. 3. e. 11. v. 12.

256 Sollicitæ tu causa, pe-
cunia,

the Cause of a solicitous Life;
and thou, O Money, affordest
Nourishment to the Vices of
Men.

cunia, vitæ es, tuque homi-
num vitiis alimenta, pecunia,
præbes. *Prop.*

Sometimes the latter Substantive has the Sign to before it in the English.

257 The Descent to Hell
is easy.

258 Virtue is the only Way
to Praise and Honour.

259 God has regard to the
Pious and to the Impious.

260 The Pleasures of the
Body are the Baits and Al-
lurements to Evils.

261 Riches are Inticements
to Evil.

262 Certainly the only Way
to a happy Life is [lies open]
by Virtue.

257 Facilis descensus A-
verni. *Virg.*

258 Virtus est una via lau-
dis & honoris.

259 Deus habet rationem
piorum & impiorum. *Cic.*
Leg. l. 2. c. 7.

260 Voluptates corporis
sunt escæ atque illecebræ
malorum.

261 Opes sunt irritamenta
malorum. *Ovid. Met. 1. 140.*

262 Semita certè tranquil-
læ per virtutem patet unica
vitæ. *Juv. Sat. 10. v. 363.*

¶ *Sometimes for: As,*

263 ¶ Ambition and Con-
tention for Honours is very
miserable.

264 Let alone light Hopes
and Strivings for Riches.

265 Thro' Anger for the
Virgin taken away.

263 Ambitio & honorum
contentio miserrima est. *Cic.*
Off. l. 1. c. 25.

264 Mitte leves spes &
certamina divitiarum. *Hor.*
Ep. l. 5. c. 1. v. 8.

265 Ereptæ virginis irâ,
Virg. Æn. 2. 413.

¶ *Sometimes in: As,*

266 ¶ I am wont to admire
thy Wisdom in other Things.

267 Skill in the Civil Law,

268 Faithfulness is Stead-
fastness and Truth in Promi-
ses [Words] and Agreements.

269 Tem-

266 Cæterarum rerum sa-
pientiam tuam admirari soleo.
Cic.

267 Prudentia juris civilis.
Id.

268 Fides est dictorum con-
ventorumque constantia &
veritas. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 7.*

269 Tem-

269 Temperance keeps a Moderation in all Things.

270 Justice consists [is employed] in giving to every one his own, and in Faithfulness in Contracts.

271 Order and Constancy, and Moderation in all Words and Actions, gain the Approbation of those with whom a Man lives.

272 Friendship is nothing else, but a very great Agreement of Opinion in all divine and human Things.

273 The Consciousness of a right Intention [Will] is the greatest Comfort in all Affairs.

274 Boldness in bad Things is called Valour by some.

275 So great Carelessness in a Thing very necessary, is to be blamed.

269 Temperantia servat rerum omnium modum.

270 Justitia versatur in tribuendo suum cuique, et in rerum contractarum fide. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 5.*

271 Ordo & Constantia & moderatio dictorum omnium atque factorum, movent approbationem eorum quibuscum vivitur. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 40.*

272 Amicitia nihil aliud est nisi omnium rerum divinarum atque humanarum summa consensio. *C. Am. c. 6.*

273 Conscientia rectæ voluntatis maxima consolatio est rerum incommodarum. *Cic. Epi. ad. famil. l. 6. c. 4.*

274 Malarum rerum audacia fortitudo vocatur a quibusdam. *Sall.*

275 Rei maximè necessariæ tanta incuria vituperanda est. *Cic.*

¶ Sometimes between: *As,*

276 ¶ Distinctions are to be made between Kindnesses received: And there's no Doubt, but most is owing to every-greatest one.

276 Acceptorum beneficiorum delectus est habendus, nec dubium est quin maximo cuique plurimum debeatur. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 15.*

¶ One Substantive may govern two Genitives. *As,*

277 ¶ Marius's unsatiable Greediness of Honour.

277 Inexplebilis honorum Marii fames. *Flor. l. 3. c. 21.*

278 God's Love of [to] Men.

278 Dei amor hominum.

¶ The Second Substantive may likewise govern a Third.

279 ¶ The Infamy of the Vices of the Father often redounds to the Son.

279 Infamia vitiorum patris sæpe redundat ad filios. *C. Am. c. 21.*

280 Men

280 Homines

280 Men fought the Secu-
rities of Cities with Hope of
preserving their Effects.

280 Homines spē custodiæ
rerum suarum, urbium præsi-
dia quæsiuere. *Cic. Off. l. 2.*
c. 21.

XXII. *But if they belong both to one Thing they shall
be put both in one Case.*

Excipiuntur quæ in eodem casu per appositionem
connectuntur.

Duo substantiva rei ejusdem in eodem casu po-
nuntur.

281 Beware of Pleasure,
the Mother of all Evils.

281 Cave voluptatem, ma-
trem omnium malorum.

282 Plato the Philosopher
calls Pleasure the Bait to [of]
Evils.

282 Plato philosophus ap-
pellat voluptatem escam ma-
lorum.

283 Do not thou reject
Glory, the Fruit of true Vir-
tue.

283 Noli repudiare gloriam,
fructum veræ virtutis.

284 Let Flattery, the Pro-
moter of Vices, be far remo-
ved from Friendship.

284 Assentatio, vitiorum
adjutrix, procul amoveatur
ab amicitia. *Cic. Am. c. 24.*

285 How like to us is an
Ape, the most foul Beast?

285 Simia, quàm similis,
turpissima bestia, nobis? *Enn.*

286 Having taken an Oath,
remember that thou hast called
God to witness.

286 Juratus memineris
Deum te adhibuisse testem.
Cic. Off. l. 3. c. 10.

287 Whatsoever thou shalt
take in Hand, always suppose
that God stands a Witness of
the Action.

287 Quodcunque capefferes,
testes factorum stare arbitra-
bere divos. *Sill. Ital. l. 15.*
v. 41.

288 All Things seem to
me the more laudable; which
are done well without Osten-
tation, and without the People
being witnesses.

288 Mihi laudabiliora vi-
dentur omnia, quæ sine ven-
dicatione & sine populo teste
rectè fiunt. *Cic. Tusc. l.*
c. 26.

289 The greatest Part of us
Men [We the greatest Part
of Men] are deceived by the
Appearance of right and good.

289 Maxima pars hominum
specie rectique bonique deci-
pimur. *Hor. Art. Poet. v. 24.*

¶ *An Infinitive Mood may be put in Apposition with a Substantive. As,*

290 ¶ There is so great a Love of Sinning in some, that this very Thing, to sin, delights them, even though there be no Cause.

290 Tanta in quibusdam libido est peccandi, ut hoc ipsum eos delectet, peccare, etiam si causa non sit. *Cic. Off. l. 2.*

XXIII. *When the English of res [Things] is put with an Adjective, you may put away res, and put the Adjective in the Neuter Gender, like a Substantive. As, Excellent Things, præclaræ res, or præclara. Things above, superæ res, or supera. Heavenly Things, res cœlestes, or cœlestia.*

291 Nature is content with few Things.

291 Natura paucis contenta est. *Cic.*

292 I see and approve of better Things, I follow worse Things.

292 Video meliora proboque, deteriora sequor. *Ov. Met. l. 7. v. 27.*

293 Look always at heavenly Things, contemn and neglect earthly Things.

293 Specta semper cœlestia, contemne & neglige humana. *Cic. Som. scip. in fragm.*

294 God sees all Things.

294 Deus cernit omnia.

295 Death devours all Things.

295 Mors omnia devorat. *Sen.*

296 There's no Desire of a Thing unknown.

296 Ignoti nulla cupido est.

297 All do not admire and love the same Things.

297 Non omnes eadem mirantur amantque. *Hor.*

298 We always hanker after what's forbidden, and desire Things denied.

298 Nitimur in vetitum semper, cupimusque negata. *Ovid. amor. l. 3. e. 4. v. 17.*

XXIV. *And being so put, it stands for a Substantive, and may be the Substantive to an Adjective.*

299 All excellent Things are rare.

299 Omnia præclara sunt rara. *Cic. amic. c. 21.*

300 Let us contemn these worldly Things as small, thinking

300 Hæc humana ut exigua contemnamus, cogitantes
Z z supera

thinking upon Things above and heavenly.

301 The least of Evils are to be chosen.

302 Bad Things are near to good.

303 There are many, that despise and reckon as nothing, Riches, Honours, and those other Things, which seem admirable to some People.

304 In excellent Things, those are great, which are next to the best.

supera et cœlestia. *C. Acad. l. 4. c. 41.*

301 Minima de malis eligenda sunt. *Cic. Off. l. 3. c. 1.*

302 Mala sunt vicina bonis. *Ov. rem. am. v. 323.*

303 Permulti sunt qui despiciunt, & pro nihilo putant divitias, honores cœteraquæ quæ quibusdam admirabilia videntur. *Cic. Am.*

304 In præstantibus rebus, magna sunt, quæ sunt optimis proxima. *Cic. de Orat.*

XXV. And may have a Genitive Case after it, as if it were a Substantive.

Adjectivum in neutro genere absolutè, hoc est sinè substantivo positum, aliquando genitivum postulat: ut.

305 There is much Good in Friendship, much Mischief in Discord.

306 We have not [too] little of Time, but we lose a great deal.

307 Take so much Meat and Drink that your Strength may be repaired, not oppressed.

308 How much Good there is in Friendship, may be perceived from Quarrels and Discords.

309 One Example of Luxury and Covetousness does a great deal of Mischief.

310 That Pains and Care, which shall be bestowed in Things laudable and deserving Inquiry into, shall be justly commended.

305 Multum boni est in amicitia, multum mali in discordia. *Cic.*

306 Non exiguum temporis habemus, sed multum perdimus. *Sen.*

307 Adhibe tantum cibi & potionis, ut reficiantur vires, non ut opprimantur. *Cic. de Sen. c. 11.*

308 Quantum boni sit in amicitia, ex dissentionibus & discordiis percipi potest. *Cic. Am. c. 7.*

309 Unum exemplar luxuriae aut avaritiae multum mali facit. *Sen. Ep. 7.*

310 Quod in rebus honestis & cognitione dignis operæ curæque ponetur, id jure laudabitur. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 6.*

311 How

311 Quantum

311 How much of blind Night have mortal Minds ?

312 What means the Covetousness of old Age ? For can any Thing be more absurd, than to seek so much the more Provision, by how much the less of the Journey remains ?

313 We must resist Passions with all our Strength, if we would pass over that Life, which is given us, quietly and peaceably.

314 In what Darkness, and in how great Danger, is this Life passed over ?

315 The Belly gives a very great deal of Trouble to Mankind, for the Sake of which the greater Part of Mortals live.

316 But if the Crow could eat silently [being silent], he would have more Meat, and much less of Quarrelling and Envy.

317 'Tis a miserable Thing to see so many [People] living badly, nay rather perishing badly.

XXVI. *Words* [i. e. an Adjective with a Substantive] importing any Quality or Property of a Thing after a Noun Substantive or Verb Substantive, may be put in the Ablative Case, or in the Genitive.

Laus et vituperium rei ponitur in ablativo, vel genitivo.

318 Simonides was a Man of a great Memory.

319 The

311 Quantum mortalia pectora cæcæ noctis habent! *Ovid. Met. l. 6. v. 473.*

312 Avaritia senilis quid sibi velit ? potest enim quidquam esse absurdius quam quò minus viæ restat, eò plus viatici quærere. *Cic. Sen. c. 18.*

313 Omnibus viribus repugnandum est perturbationibus, si volumus hoc quod datur vitæ tranquillè placidèque traducere. *Cic.*

314 Qualibus in tenebris vitæ, quantisque periculis degitur hoc ævi! *Lucr. l. 2. v. 16.*

315 Plurimum negotii humano generi alvus exhibet, cujus causâ major pars mortalium vivit. *Plin. l. 26. c. 8.*

316 Sed tacitus pasci si posset corvus, haberet plus dapis & rixæ multò minus invidiæque. *Hor. Ep. l. 1. c. 17. v. 60.*

317 Miserabile est videre tantum malè viventium, imò malè pereuntium.

318 Simonides erat vir magnâ memoriâ.

319 Vulgus

319 The Mob is of an in-constant Humour.

320 God cannot be ignorant of what Mind every one is.

321 I know of what Manners this Age is.

322 Themistocles was [a Man] of so great Memory, that he knew the Names of all the Citizens; but Cato of a much better Memory.

323 They that prefer themselves before all, are [Persons] of intolerable Arrogance.

324 ¶ Young Men are commonly of a careless Humour, and account those Things the best which are delightful at present, nor do they provide against a long Time hereafter.

325 We may see this, That they who were before good-humoured, are changed by Prosperity.

326 Scipio Africanus was [a Man] of most courteous Behaviour, of very great Dutifulness to his Mother, Liberality to his Sisters, Goodness to his Servants, Justice to all.

327 Of how great Innocence ought Generals to be? Of how great Moderation? Of how great Fidelity? Of how great Wit? Of how great Courtesy?

328 Isocrates used to call Boys of a happy Wit the Sons of God,

319 *Vulgus est ingenio mobili, Sil.*

320 *Deus ignorare non potest quâ mente quisque sit. Cic. Div. l. 2. c. 60.*

321 *Nosco seculum hoc quibus moribus sit. Plaut. Trin. a. 2. sc. 2. c. 6.*

322 *Themistocles fuit tantâ memoriâ, ut omnia civitatis nomina perciperet, Cato verò multò meliore memoriâ. Cic. Sen. c. 7.*

323 *Qui se omnibus anteponunt, intolerabili arrogantia sunt. Cic. Ad. Her.*

324 *Adolescentes ferè animo omisso sunt, & suavia in præsentia quæ sunt prima habent, neque consulunt in longitudinem. Ter. Heaut. a. 5. sc. 2. v. 10.*

325 *Hoc videre licet, eos qui antea commodis moribus fuerunt, prosperis rebus immutari. Cic. Am.*

326 *Scipio Africanus fuit moribus facillimis, pietate in matrem, liberalitate in sorores, bonitate in suos, justitiâ in omnes. Cic. de ami. c. 3.*

327 *Quantâ innocentia debent esse imperatores! quantâ temperantiâ, quantâ fide! quanto ingenio! quantâ humanitate! Cic. pro lege Manil. c. 13.*

328 *Isocrates pueros felici ingenio solebat nuncupare Dei filios, Cic.*

329 As

329 Ut

329 As Vessels of a narrow Mouth receive Liquor more difficultly, but keep it more surely : so Wits, that apprehend more slowly, commonly remember more tenaciously.

329 Ut vasa angusto ore difficiliùs recipiunt, sed retinent certius liquorem ; ita ingenia quæ tardiùs percipiunt, ferè meminerunt tenaciùs. *Quintil.*

Genitive.

330 Live mindful of how short a Life thou art.

331 Pythagoras was a Man of no Mirth.

332 The little Ant, [a Creature] of great Labour, draws with its Mouth, and adds to its Heap, whatever it can.

333 'Tis evident, that there is some Deity of a most surpassing Wisdom, by whom all Things are governed.

334 ¶ It is so evident that there is a God, that I can scarce think him [to be] in his Wits who denies it.

335 The Mob is a Beast of many Heads.

330 Vive memor quàm sis brevis ævi.

331 Pithagoras vir erat nullius hilaritatis.

332 Parvula magni formica laboris, ore trahit quæcumque potest, atque addit acervo. *Hor. Sat. l. 1. f. 1. v. 33.*

333 Perspicuum est esse numen aliquod præstantissimæ mentis, a quo omnia reguntur. *C. Nat. D.*

334 Esse Deum ita perspicuum est, ut qui id negaverit vix eum sanæ mentis existimem. *C. Nat. Deor. l. 2. c. 16.*

335 Bellua multorum capitum est vulgus. *Hor. Epi. l. 1. e. 1. v. 76.*

XXVII. Opus and usus [need] govern an Ablative Case ; as, Opus est mihi quæsito, *I have need of getting.*

Opus et usus ablativum exigunt.

336 Let him give Pardon easily, who has need of Pardon

337 There is no need of Passionateness to punishing.

338 There is no need of an angry Chastiser for the Restrained.

336 Det ille veniam facilem cui veniâ opus est. *Sen.*

337 Iracundiâ non opus est ad puniendum. *Id.*

338 Ad castigationem errantium sceleratorumque iracundus non opus est. *Id.*

Restraintment of those that err,
and of the Bad.

339 ¶ Before thou begin-
nest, there is need of Consul-
tation, and when thou hast
consulted [there is need] of
timely Execution.

340 He that always de-
sires more, confesses that he
has need of getting. Now
who can ever truly call him
rich, that has need of getting?

341 There is need of Ma-
gistrates, without the Pru-
dence and Diligence of whom
a State cannot be.

342 What need is there of
more?

to castigatore non est opus.
Id.

339 Priusquam incipias,
consulto, & ubi consulueris
maturè, factò est opus. *Sall.*
Catil. c. 1.

340 Qui semper appetit
amplius, confitetur sibi quæsi-
to opus esse. Cui autem
quæsito opus sit, quis hunc
unquam verè dixerit divitem?
Cic. parad. 6. c. 2.

341 Magistratibus opus est,
sine quorum prudentiâ ac di-
ligentiâ esse civitas non po-
test. *Cic. de leg. l. 3. c. 2.*

342 Quid opus est pluribus?

Construction of Adjectives,

The Genitive Case.

XXVIII. Adjectives *that signify* Desire, Know-
ledge, Remembrance, Ignorance, Forgetting, *govern*
a Genitive Case.

Adjectiva, quæ desiderium, notitiam, memoriam,
atque iis contraria significant, genitivum exigunt.

343 Live mindful of Death.

344 All Men hate those
that are unmindful of a good
Turn.

345 Most Men are desi-
rous of new Things.

346 Be not more desirous of
Contention than of Truth.

347 If thou art conscious
to thyself of no Fault, do not
fear.

348 What Nation does not
love a Mind grateful and
mindful of a good Turn?

349 Be

343 Vive memor mortis.

344 Omnes oderunt imme-
mores beneficii. *Cic. Off. l. 2.*
c. 18.

345 Plerique homines cu-
pidi sunt rerum novarum.

346 Ne sis cupidior con-
tentionis quàm veritatis.

347 Si nullius culpæ tu
consciis sis, ne timeas.

348 Quæ natio gratum
animum et beneficii memo-
rem non diligit? *Cic. leg. l. 1.*
c. 11.

349 Be ye now mindful
of old Age to come, so no
Time will pass away idle to
you.

350 A Mind solicitous a-
bout that which is future, is
miserable.

351 ¶ A good Conscience
[a Mind conscious of right]
laughs at the Lyes of Fame.

352 The Mind of Men is
ignorant of Fate and future
Fortune.

353 Our Native Soil draws
us all with I don't know what
Sweetness, and does not suf-
fer us to be forgetful of it-
self.

354 Reminding-[one of it]
is as it were an upbraiding of
one unmindful of a Kind-
ness.

349 Venturæ memores
jam nunc estote senectæ, sic
nullum vobis tempus abibit
iners. *Ovid. art. am. 3. 59.*

350 Animus futuri anxius
calamitosus est. *Sen.*

351 Conscia mens recti
famæ mendacia ridet. *Ovid.*
fast. l. 4. v. 311.

352 Nescia mens hominum
fati fortisque futuræ est. *Virg.*
Æn. l. 10. v. 501.

353 Nescio quâ natale so-
lum dulcedine cunctos ducit,
et immemores non finit esse
suî. *Ovid. Pon. l. 1. c. 3.*
v. 35.

354 Commemoratio est
quali exprobratio immemoris
beneficii. *Ter. And. a. 1.*
sc. 1. v. 16.

XXIX. *Nouns Partitives, and put Partitively, Interrogatives, and Indefinites, and certain Nouns of Number, also Comparatives and Superlatives, require a Genitive Case.*

Nomina partitiva, aut partitivè posita, interrogativa quædam, et numeralia, genitivum, a quo et genus mutuantur, exigunt.

355 No Beast is wiser than
the Elephant.

356 Peace is the best of
Things.

357 There's none of us
without Fault.

358 Nothing can be said
so absurd, which is not said
by some of the Philosophers.

359 There is no Man so
savage

355 Nulla belldarum pru-
dentior est elephanto. *Cic.*
Nat. deo. 1. 35.

356 Pax optima rerum est.

357 Nemo nostrum est sine
culpâ. *Sen.*

358 Nihil tam absurdum
dici potest, quod non dicatur
ab aliquo philosophorum. *Cic.*
de div. l. 2. c. 58.

359 Nemq hominum tam
immanis

savage whose Mind a Belief [Opinion] of a God has not possessed.

360 Set before your Eyes every one of these Kings.

361 The King did not know whether of them was Orestes.

362 The least of Evils are to be chosen.

363 Nature covers Man alone of all living Creatures with the Riches of others.

364 The Mulberry blofoms the last of all City-trees, and not but when the Cold is past, being therefore [for that] called the wisest of Trees.

* The Partitive does not always take its Gender from the Genitive Case, but sometimes agrees with the former Substantive; As, Albunea, nemorum quæ maxima. *Virg. Æn. 7. v. 85.* Dulcissime rerum. *Hor. Maxime rerum. Ov.*

365 ¶ The Indus is the greatest of all Rivers.

366 Oxen only of all Animals feed walking backwards.

367 The Cameleon only of [all] Animals does neither use Meat nor Drink always, nor any other Nourishment than that of Air.

368 All Things are not alike fit for all.

immanis est, cujus mentem non imbuerit Dei opinio. *Cic. Tus. l. 1. c. 13.*

360 Pone ante oculos unumquemque horum regum. *Cic.*

361 Rex ignorabat uter eorum esset Orestes. *Cic. Am. c. 7.*

362 Minima malorum eligenda sunt. *Cic.*

363 Natura hominem unum animantium omnium alienis velat opibus. *Plin. l. 7. c. 1.*

364 Morus, novissima urbanarum arborum germinat, nec nisi exacto frigore, ob id dicta, sapientissima arborum, *Plin. l. 16. c. 25.*

365 Indus est omnium fluminum maximus. *Cic.*

366 Bos animalium solus retrò ambulans pascitur. *Plin. l. 8. c. 45.*

367 Chamæleon solus animalium nec potu nec cibo semper utitur, nec alio quàm aeris alimento. *Plin. l. 8. c. 33.*

368 Omnia non pariter rerum sunt omnibus apta. *Prop.*

XXX. ¶ When a Question is asked, the Answer must be in the same Case that the Question is asked by.

Inter-

Interrogativum et ejus redditivum ejusdem casus et temporis erunt.

The Reason of this Agreement is, because the Word that asks the Question, and the Word that answers, depend both upon the same Word, which is expressed in the Question, and understood in the Answer; which therefore the Scholar should be taught to supply, as it is done in the following

Examples.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 369 ¶ Who is poor? Ans. The covetous Man [is poor.] | 369 Quis est pauper? Avarus. |
| 370 Of what Men is there great Scarcity? Ans. [There is great Scarcity] of the Good. | 370 Quorum virorum est magna penuria? Bonorum. |
| 371 To what is Pleasure an Enemy? Ans. [Pleasure is an Enemy] to Virtue. | 371 Cui inimica est voluptas? Virtuti. |
| 372 Whom ought we to worship? Ans. [We ought to worship] God. | 372 Quem debemus venerari? Deum. |
| 373 With what are Fishes catch'd? Ans. [Fishes are catch'd] with a Hook. | 373 Quo capiuntur pisces? Hamo. |
| 374 With what are Men catch'd? Ans. [Men are catch'd] with Pleasure. | 374 Quo capiuntur homines? Voluptate. |
| 375 Than what has God given nothing to Man more excellent? Ans. [God has given nothing to Man more excellent] than Understanding and Reason. | 375 Quo Deus homini nihil præstabilius dedit? Mente & ratione. Cic. Sen. c. 12. |

The Words understood being supply'd, the Reason of the Exceptions from this Rule will be evident. As, Cujum pecus est? Resp. [Est pecus] Laniorum. Cujus est domus? Resp. Nostra [est domus.]

To this Question, Quid est tibi nomen? What is thy Name? the Answer may be either the Nominative or Dative Case, because it may be indifferently said in Latin, Est mihi nomen Gulielmus, or Est mihi nomen Gulielmo. So, Plautus. Mihi nomen Sofia est. Amph. 1. 1. Nomen Arcturo est mihi. Rud. Prolog.

The Dative Case.

XXXI. *Adjectives that signify Profit or Disprofit, Likeness or Unlikeness, Pleasure, &c. require a Dative Case. To which add the Participle natus.*

A a a

Adjectiva

Adjectiva quibus commodum, incommodum, similitudo, dissimilitudo, voluptas, submissio, aut relatio ad aliquid significatur dativum postulant.

376 You see that nothing is so like Death as Sleep.

377 Is there any Thing more like Madness than Anger?

378 In the grave the poor needy Man will be equal to those that are rich.

379 It is a hard Thing to find Words equal to great Grief.

380 Passionateness is an Enemy to Conduct.

381 Pleasure is an Enemy to Reason and Virtue.

382 Nothing is so much an Enemy to the Mind [Understanding] as Pleasure.

383 Cruelty is a very great Enemy to the Nature of Men.

384 Nothing is more agreeable to the Nature of Man, than Beneficence and Liberality.

385 Fortune is sometimes kind to me, sometimes to another.

386 I am nearest to myself.

387 A Rose is often next to a Nettle.

388 Let not your Ears be easy to Accusers.

389 That is becoming, which is agreeable to the Excellency of Man.

390 The good Things of Fortune are common to the Righteous and Wicked.

391 Some

376 Videtis nihil esse tam simile morti quàm somnus.

377 An est quidquam similis insanie quàm ira. *Cic. Tusc. l. 4. c. 23.*

378 In sepulchro, par divitibus pauper egenus erit. *Corn. Gal.*

379 Difficile est magno dolori paria verba reperire. *Sen.*

380 Iracundia est inimica consilio. *Cic. pro Marcel. c. 3.*

381 Voluptas est inimica rationi & virtuti.

382 Nihil est tam inimicum menti quàm voluptas. *Cic. Sen. c. 12.*

383 Hominis naturæ maxime est inimica crudelitas. *Cic. Off. l. 3. c. 11.*

384 Nihil est naturæ hominis accommodatius beneficiæ & liberalitate. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 14.*

385 Fortuna nunc mihi, nunc alii benigna est. *Hor. Od. l. 3. o. 29. v. 52.*

386 Proximus sum egomet mihi. *Ter. And. a. 4. sc. 1. v. 11.*

387 Urticæ proxima sæpe rosa est. *Ovid. de rem. Am. v. 46.*

388 Ne sint aures criminantibus faciles. *Sen.*

389 Decorum id est, quod est consentaneum excellentiæ hominis. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 27.*

390 Bona fortunæ communia sunt bonis et improbis, *Cic.*

391 Quæ

391 Some Things are common to man with Beasts.

392 Death is common to every Age of Life.

393 ¶ We are all easy to be taught to imitate base and naughty Things.

394 Archytas, when he had been made a little too angry with his Bailiff, says, How would I have dealt with thee, if I had not been angry?

395 I would have punished thee (says Archytas to his Bailiff) if I had not been angry with thee.

396 A good Conscience.

397 A plain Diet is best for Man: A heaping together of Tastes is hurtful, and Sauces are pernicious.

398 Think yourself born for Praise and Glory, not for the Belly, not for Sleep and Delight.

399 We are born in this Condition, Creatures liable to no fewer Diseases of the Mind than of the Body.

400 If thou canst not be the best, at least endeavour, that thou may'st be next to the best.

Exceptions to the Rule foregoing.

¶ Excep. I. Some of these Adjectives govern also a Genitive Case; viz. Amicus, inimicus, adversarius, familiaris, focius, vicinus, finitimus, par, æqualis, similis, dissimilis, absimilis, affinis, cognatus, proprius, superstes, communis, alienus, immunis.

Quædam ex his etiam genitivo junguntur.

401 ¶ A good Man seeks one like himself.

402 The

391 Quædam sunt homini cum bestiis communia. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 4.*

392 Omnibus ætatibus mors communis est. *Cic. Sen. c. 19.*

393 Dociles imitandis turpibus ac pravis omnes sumus. *Juv. Sat. 14. v. 40.*

394. Architas cum villico factus esset iratior, quo te modo, inquit, accepissem, nisi iratus fuisset? *Cic. Tusc. l. 4.*

395 Sumpsissem a te supplicium (inquit Archytas villico) nisi tibi iratus essem. *Val. Max. l. 4. c. 1. n. 1.*

396 Mens sibi conscia recti.

397 Homini utilissimus est cibus simplex: coacervatio saporum pestifera, & condimenta perniciosiora. *Plin. l. 11. c. 53.*

398 Arbitrare te esse natum laudi et gloriæ; non abdomini, non somno, & delectationibus. *Cic. ad Pis.*

399 Hæc conditione nati sumus, animalia obnoxia non paucioribus animi quàm corporis morbis. *Sen. de Ir. c. 2.*

400 Si nequeas esse optimus, saltem da operam ut optimo sis proximus. *Plaut. Trin. a. 2. sc. 4. v. 85.*

401 Vir bonus sui similem querit. *Cic. de Am. c. 22.*

402 Mali

402 The bad would have the good be bad, that they may be like themselves.

403 There is something like Understanding [Reason] in a Brute.

404 Death is very like Sleep.

405 It is to be wished, that they that are over the Commonwealth, may be like the Laws, which are moved [drawn] to punish, not by Passion, but by Equity.

406 Temperance is the Enemy of Lusts; and Lusts are the Enemies of the Understanding and Soul.

407 Plain and open Persons, who think that nothing ought to be done underhand, or by Stratagem, Lovers of Truth, Enemies to tricking, are beloved.

408 It is the common Fault of all, that we are too intent upon Wealth in old Age.

409 A certain Care of those [Creatures] which are procreated [by them] is the common Property of all Animals.

410 Cato the Elder was almost of the same Time with Scipio Africanus.

411 The Search of Truth is proper to Man.

412 'Tis the Property of the Guilty to be in a Hurry.

402 Mali bonos malos esse vellent, ut sint sui similes. *Plant. Capt. a. 3. sc. 4. v. 50.*

403 Est quiddam simile mentis in bellua. *C. de Nat. D. l. 2. c. 11.*

404 Somnus simillimus mortis est.

405 Optandum est ut qui præsunt reipublicæ, legum similes sint, quæ ad puniendum non iracundiâ, sed æquitate ducuntur. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 25.*

406 Temperantia est inimica libidinum; libidines autem sunt inimicæ mentis et animi. *Cic. Off. l. 3. c. 33.*

407 Homines simplices & aperti, qui nihil ex occulto, aut ex insidiis, agendum putant, veritatis cultores, fraudis inimici, diliguntur. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 30.*

408 Vitium commune omnium est, quod nimium ad rem in senectâ attentī sumus. *Ter. Adel. a. 5. sc. 8. v. 31.*

409 Communis est animantium omnium, cura quædam eorum quæ ab eis procreata sunt. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 4.*

410 Cato major Scipionis Africani ferè æqualis fuit. *Cic. Off. l. 3. c. 1.*

411 Hominis proprium est veri inquisitio. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 4.*

412 Proprium est nocentium trepidare. *Sen. Ep. 98.*

¶ Exc. 2. All Adjectives signifying Fitness, Profitableness, or the contrary, as also the Participle natus, may have after them an Accusative Case, with ad, as well as a Dative. As, aptus, ineptus, utilis, inutilis, accommodus, idoneus, paratus, natus bello, or ad bellum.

Natus,

Natus, commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, aptus, interdum etiam accusativo cum præpositione junguntur.

Examples of the Accusative with *ad*.

413 ¶ All People are not fit for Friendship.

414 The Necks of Oxen are naturally fitted for the Yoke.

415 Mankind is born for Justice and Honesty [Honour.]

416 A Man good for nothing.

417 Old Age brings this Vice to Men; we are more intent upon Wealth, than is sufficient.

418 A disturbed Mind is not fit to discharge its Duty.

419 We all are too apt to learn to imitate naughty Things.

¶ Exc. 3. Adjectives signifying Motion or Tendency to a Thing, will have an Accusative Case with *ad*, rather than a Dative; such as, Proclivis, pronus, propensus, velox, celer, tardus, piger, &c.

420 ¶ Almost all Men are prone to Pleasures.

421 The nature of all Boys almost is inclined to Idleness and Play.

422 Let a Prince be slow to Punishment, swift to [give] Rewards: and let it grieve him as often as he is forced to be severe.

423 Some are liable to some Diseases, and others to others.

424 We are by Nature inclinable to Liberality.

413 Omnes ad amicitiam idonei non sunt. *Cic. Am.c.17.*

414 Boum cervices natæ sunt ad jugum. *Cic. de fin. l. 2. c. 13.*

415 Genus hominum ad justitiam et honestatem natum est.

416 Homo ad nullam rem utilis. *Cic.*

417 Hoc vitium senectus adfert hominibus, attentiores sumus ad rem, quàm sat est. *Ter. Andr. a. 5. sc. 3. v. 48.*

418 Conturbatus animus non est aptus ad exequendum munus suum. *Cic. Tusc. l. 3. c. 7.*

419 Nos ad prava imitanda, nimis dociles sumus omnes.

420 Plerique hominum ad voluptatem propensi sunt. *Cic.*

421 Ingenium omnium ferè puerorum est proclive ad otium & lufum.

422 Sit piger ad pœnas princeps, ad præmia velox; et doleat quoties cogitur esse ferox. *Ovid. ex Pon. l. 1. c. 2. v. 133.*

423 Alii ad alios morbos procliviores sunt.

424 Naturâ propensi sumus ad liberalitatem. *C.*

The.

The Accusative Case.

¶ XXXII. *The Measure of Length, Breadth, or Thickness, is put after Adjectives in the Accusative Case.*

Magnitudinis mensura subjicitur adjectivis in accusativo.

425 ¶ The Walls of Babylon were two hundred Feet high, fifty Feet broad.

425 Muri Babylonis erant ducentos pedes alti, lati quinquagenos. *Plin.*

The Ablative Case.

XXXIII. *Words of the Comparative Degree (whether Nouns or Adverbs) having than or by after them, govern an Ablative Case.*

Comparativa, cum exponuntur per quàm, ablativum admittunt.

Admittunt et alterum ablativum, qui mensuram excessus significat.

426 Nothing is more lovely than Virtue.

426 Nihil est amabilius virtute.

427 There is nothing more pleasant to a Man than the sweetness of knowledge.

427 Nihil est homini jucundius suavitate scientiæ.

428 What is better than Kindness [Goodness], and doing Good?

428 Quid est præstantius bonitate et beneficiâ.

429 Nothing is greater than Use.

429 Nihil est assuetudine majus. *Ovid. Trist. l. 1. c. 6. v. 21.*

430 There's nothing can be more intolerable than a fortunate Fool.

430 Nihil intolerabilius fieri potest insipiente fortunato.

431 Nothing is pleasanter to the Mind than the Light of Truth.

431 Menti veritatis luce nihil dulcius est. *Cic. Acad. l. 4. c. 10.*

432 Wisdom is often better than a sharp Right Hand.

432 Sæpe acri potior prudentia dextrâ est. *Val. Flac.*

433 Nothing is sweeter than Liberty.

433 Libertate nihil est dulcius.

434 Deeds are more difficult than Words.

434 Facta verbis difficiliora sunt. *Cic. Ep. ad Quin. frat. l. 1. c. 4.*

435 Nothing

435 Nihil

435 Nothing is swifter than Years.

436 Peace alone is better than innumerable Triumphs.

437 Nothing is foolisher than foolish Laughter.

438 The Anger of God is more powerful than human Strength.

439 Let Glory be dearer to you than Possessions.

440 Nothing ought to be dearer to a Man than the Profit of Men.

441 ¶ Nature has given to Men nothing better than the Shortness of Life.

442 The wise Man thinks all Things less than Virtue alone.

443 The poor Man lives a securer Life than the Lords of the World.

444 Old Age, more to be feared than Death.

445 One Man is more passionate than another.

446 Nothing dries up sooner than a Tear.

447 Base Manners defile fine Cloaths [Cloathing] worse than Dirt.

¶ Note 1. *The Sign By is most commonly left out in English: As, multo melior, much better; nihilo pejor, nothing worse.*

448 ¶ The Sun is many times bigger than the Earth.

449 A true Friend loves himself nothing more than he does his Friend.

450 It is much more laborious to conquer one's self than an Enemy.

451 Alex-

435 Nihil est velocius annis. *Ovid. Met. l. 10. v. 520.*

436 Pax una triumphis innumeris potior est.

437 Rifu inepto res ineprior nulla est. *Catul.*

438 Plus valet humanis viribus ira Dei. *Ovid. Trist. l. 5. e. 12. v. 14.*

439 Antiquior tibi sit possessionibus gloria. *Cic. div. l. 1. c. 15.*

440 Hominum utilitate nihil homini debet esse antiquius. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 43.*

441 Natura nihil homini melius brevitate vitæ dedit. *Plin. l. 7. c. 50.*

442 Cuncta putat sapiens unâ virtute minora. *Hor. Epi. l. 1. e. 12. v. 11.*

443 Pauper agit mundi dominis securius ævum. *Lucan. 8.*

444 Morte magis metuenda senectus est.

445 Alii aliis magis iracundi sunt. *Cic. Tusc. l. 4.*

446 Lachrimis nihil citius arefcit.

447 Pulchrum ornatum turpes mores cæno pejus collinunt. *Plaut. pæn. a. 1. sc. 2. v. 90.*

448 Sol multis partibus major est quàm terra. *Cic. Acad.*

449 Verus amicus nihil plus se ipsum, quàm amicum diligit. *Cic.*

450 Multò operosius est se ipsum, quàm hostem superare. *Val. Max. l. 4. c. 1. n. 2.*

451 Sensit

451 Alexander was sensible how much happier he [was] who coveted nothing, than he who required the whole World for himself.

451 Sensit Alexander quanto felicior hic, qui nil cuperet, quam qui totum sibi posceret orbem. *Juven. Sat. 14. v. 311.*

¶ 2. Also instead of by so much, and by how much, we only put THE before each Comparative in English.

Examples.

452 ¶ The more difficult a Thing is, the more honourable.

452 Quo quid difficilius est, hoc præclarius. *Cic. Off. l. 1.*

453 The better every one is, the more difficultly he suspects others to be Rogues.

453 Quo melior quisque est, eo difficilius alios esse improbos suspicatur.

454 The longer Simonides considered the Nature of God, the more obscure the Thing seemed to him.

454 Quanto diutius Simonides considerabat naturam Dei, tanto illi obscurior res videbatur. *Cic. Nat. D. l. 1.*

455 The better a Dice-player is in his Art, the worse Man he is.

455 Aleator quanto in arte est melior, tanto est nequior. *Pub.*

456 The greater every one is, of the more placable Anger he is.

456 Quò quisque est major, magis est placabilis iræ. *Ovid. Trist. l. 3. e. 5. v. 32.*

457 The more thou hast gotten, the more thou desirest.

457 Quanto plura parasti, tanto plura cupis. *Hor. Epi. l. 2. e. 2. v. 147.*

458 So [by them] whose [to whom] Belly is swelled by a Dropsy, the more Waters are drunk, the more they are thirsted after.

458 Sic quibus intumuit suffusâ venter ab undâ, quò plus sunt potæ, plus sitiuntur aquæ. *Ovid. fast. l. 1. v. 215.*

¶ The Comparatives may be elegantly varied by the Superlatives, putting UT and ITA for QUANTO and TANTO.

Examples.

459 ¶ The better a Man is, the more difficultly he suspects others to be bad.

459 Ut quisque optimus est, ita difficillimè alios esse improbos suspicatur. *Cic. Epi. ad Quin. frat. l. 1. e. 1.*

460 The greater a Man is, the more placable he is.

460 Ut quisque maximus est, ita maximè placabilis est.

461 The

461 Ut

461 The more one refers to his own Advantage, whatever Thing he does, the less he is a good Man.

462 The more a Man shall be adorned with Moderation, Temperance, or Justice, the more he is to be respected.

461 Ut quisque maximè ad suum commodum refert quodcunque agit, ita minimè est vir bonus. *Cic. de amic.*

462 Ut quisque maximè erit ornatus modestiâ, temperantiâ aut justitiâ; ita maximè colendus est. *Cic. de Off. l. 1. c. 27.*

XXXIV. Adjectives signifying Fulness, Emptiness, Plenty or Wanting, require a Genitive Case, or an Ablative.

Adjectiva, quæ ad copiam, egestatemve pertinent, interdum ablativum, interdum genitivum exigunt.

1. Examples of the Genitive Case.

463 The Fables of the Poets are full of Vanity.

464 All [Places] are full of Fraud, and Perfidiousness, and Snares.

465 All [that are] endued with Virtue are happy.

466 Man, who is Partaker of Reason and Speech, is more excellent than Beasts, which are void of Reason and Speech.

467 But the Mind of Man is endued with Reason in vain, unless it become also endued with Virtue.

468 Virtue is made long-lived by Verse, and free from the Grave.

469 We are not wanting, but prodigal, of Time.

470 All Things are full of God.

471 Solitude, and a Life without Friends, is full of Snares and Fear.

472 Force void of Prudence falls

463 Fabulæ poetarum plenæ sunt futilitatis.

464 Fraudis & perfidiæ, & insidiarum plena sunt omnia. *Cic. de petit. con.*

465 Omnes virtutis compotes sunt beati. *Cic. Tusc. l. 5.*

466 Homo, qui est princeps rationis et orationis, præstantior est feris, quæ sunt expertes rationis & orationis. *Cic.*

467 Sed animus hominis frustra est compos rationis, nisi evadat quoque compos virtutis.

468 Carmine fit vivax virtus, expertisque sepulchri. *Ov. ex pon. l. 4. c. 8. v. 47.*

469 Non inopes temporis, sed prodigi sumus. *Sen.*

470 Dei plena sunt omnia. *Cic. de leg. l. 2. c. 11.*

471 Solitudo & vita sine amicis, insidiarum & metus plena est. *Cic. de fin. l. 1. c. 20.*

472 Vis consilii expertis

B b b

more

falls down through its own Weight.

473 Egypt fruitful without a Cloud, not wanting of the Wind.

474 A Land content with its own good Things, not wanting of Merchandize, or of Rain [Jupiter], so great is its Confidence in the Nile alone.

mole ruit sua. *Hor. Od. l. 3. o. 4. v. 65.*

473 Ægyptus sine nube ferax, non indiga venti. *Claud.*

474 Terra suis contenta bonis, non indiga mercis, aut jovis; in solo tanta est fiducia Nilo. *Lucan.*

2. Examples of the Ablative Case.

475 Human Life is never free from Troubles.

476 Rich Men have many Nights full of Fears.

477 When one is loaden with Wine, he is not Master of himself.

478 ¶ Xerxes, being replenish'd with all the good Things of the Body and of Fortune, not being contented therewith, propos'd a Reward to him that should invent a new Pleasure.

475 Vita humana nunquam molestiis est vacua.

476 Noctes multas timore plenas habent divites.

477 Cum quis vino gravis est, impos est sui. *Sen. Ep. 83.*

478 Xerxes, omnibus corporis & fortunæ bonis repletus, non iis contentus, præmium proposuit qui invenisset novam voluptatem. *Cic. Tus. l. 5. c. 7.*

XXXV. Nouns govern an Ablative Case, signifying the Cause or Manner.

Forma vel modus rei subjicitur adjectivis in ablativo.

Adjectiva regunt ablativum significantem causam.

479 We are all worse by Liberty.

480 Old Age is naturally [by nature] somewhat talkative.

481 Any one may be rich in Promises.

482 There are some [who are]

479 Deteriores sumus omnes licentiâ.

480 Senectus est naturâ loquacior.

481 Pollicitis dives quilibet esse potest. *Ovid. Art. am. l. 1. v. 444.*

482 Sunt quidam homines non

are] Men not in reality, but in Name.

483 ¶ Envy is sick at the joyful Affairs of another.

484 Corinth was famous for Brass, even when it was safe, but more famous after it was burnt.

485 Of all Societies, none is firmer than when good Men, alike in Manners, are joined with Familiarity.

486 A Woman's Labour built Babylon proud of an hundred Gates.

487 Æneas was remarkable for Affection towards his Father, Scipio Africanus towards his Mother.

488 If thou hast Relations weak either in Mind or Fortune, thou oughtest to increase their Wealth, and to be an Honour and Ornament to them.

XXXVI. Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, fretus, *will have an Ablative Case.*

Dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorris, fretus, ablativum exigunt.

489 They are Men in Name only, not in reality, who do Things unbecoming a Man.

490 Pleasure is below [unworthy of] the Excellence of Man; and therefore he is not worthy of the Name of a Man, who thinks himself born for Pleasure.

491 Bear a Mind worthy of Praise,

492 Nobody is fit for [worthy

non re, sed nomine. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 30.*

483 Invidia alterius lætis est ægra. *Stat.*

484 Nobilis ære Corinthus etiam incolumis fuit, sed nobilior postquam incensa.

485 Omnium societatum nulla firmior est, quàm cum viri boni moribus similes, sunt familiaritate conjuncti. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 17.*

486 Centum portis Babylo-nem superbam scenimeus struxit labor. *Cl.*

487 Æneas fuit insignis pietate in patrem, Scipio Africanus in matrem.

488 Si propinquos habes imbeciliores vel animo vel fortunâ, eorum augere opes, iisque honori et dignitati esse debes. *Cic.*

489 Sunt homines nomine tantum, non re, qui homine indigna faciunt.

490 Hominis præstantiâ indigna est voluptas; ac proinde non est dignus nomine hominis, qui natum se ad voluptatem putat.

491 Gere animum laude dignum.

492 Nemo est dignus amicitia,

thy of] Friendship, who is not endued with Virtue.

493 Nothing is more becoming a great and brave Man, than Clemency, and being soon pacified,

494 Who would call him a Gentleman, who is unworthy of his Family.

495 If thou art blessed with Wealth and Riches, beware lest thou be puffed up with Pride and Scornfulness.

496 How comes it to pass, that nobody lives contented with his Condition?

497 Nature is content with a little.

498 I can live contented with a little.

499 Wisdom is always contented with that which is present.

500 ¶ He that shall know himself, would be sensible that he has something divine, and will always do something worthy of so great a Gift of God.

501 Nothing is more unworthy of a Man, than the Pleasure of the Body. Nature has begotten and formed us for some greater Things.

502 The Muse forbids a Man worthy of Praise to die.

503 What is more desirable than Wisdom? What more excellent? What better for a Man? What more worthy of a Man?

504 Only they who are endued with Virtue, are rich; for

cuiâ, qui non est præditus virtute.

493 Nihil magno & præclaro viro dignius est clementiâ et placabilitate. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 25.*

494 Quis generosum duxerit hunc qui indignus genere est? *Juv. sat. 8. v. 31.*

495 Si opibus et copiis præditus sis, cave efferaris superbiâ & fastidio.

496 Quî fit ut nemo forte suâ contentus vivat? *Hor. sat. l. 1. f. 1.*

497 Natura parvo contenta est. *C. Fin. l. 2. c. 28.*

498 Possum contentus vivere parvo. *Tibull.*

499 Sapientia semper eo contenta est, quod adest. *Cic. Tusc.*

500 Qui se ipsum noverit, sentiet aliquid se habere divinum, tantoque munere Dei semper dignum aliquid faciet. *Cic. Leg. l. 1.*

501 Nihil homine indignius est, quàm corporis voluptas; ad majora quædam natura nos genuit et conformavit. *Cic.*

502 Dignum laude virum Musa vetat mori. *Hor. Od. l. 4. o. 8. v. 28.*

503 Quid est optabilius sapientiâ, quid præstantius? quid homini melius? quid homine dignius? *Cic. Off. l. 2. c. 22.*

504 Qui virtute præditi sunt, soli sunt divites; soli enim possident

for they only possess Things, both advantageous and everlasting; and they only are content with what they have [Lat. their Things], which is the Property of Riches.

505 What Man is there, whom thou hast seen content with one wicked Action?

506 Xerxes would not have been contented with a new Pleasure being found out; for Lust will never find a Bound.

507 To be overseen, to be mistaken, to be deceived, is as much unbecoming, as to be out of one's Wits.

508 I rely upon his Conduct.

509 Milo, relying upon his Strength, attempted to pluck asunder with his Hands an Oak cleft with Wedges.

510 Depending upon what Hope, did Solon oppose the Tyrant Pisistratus so boldly?

Ans. Upon old Age.

possident res & fructuosas & sempiternas; solique contenti sunt rebus suis, quod est proprium divitiarum. *Cic. Par.* 6. c. 3.

505 Quisnam hominum est quem tu contentum videris uno flagitio? *Juv. sat.* 13. v. 243.

506 Xerxes novâ voluptate inventâ non fuisset contentus; neque enim unquam finem inveniet libido. *Cic. Tusc.* l. 5. c. 7.

507 Falli, errare, decipi, tam dedecus quàm mente captum esse. *Cic. Off.* l. 1. c. 27.

508 Hujus consilio fretus sum. *Ter. And. A.* 2. sc. 1. v. 36.

509 Milo fretus viribus, quercum cuneis fissam manibus divellere conatus est. *Val. Max.* l. 9. c. 12. n. 9.

510 Qua spe fretus Pisistratum tyrannum tam audaciter obstitit Solon? senectute. *Cic. Sen.* c. 20.

Construction of the Verb.

XXXVII. Sum, forem, fio, &c. will have such Case after them, as they have before them.

Verba substantiva; ut, *sum, forem, fio, existo*: verba vocandi passiva; ut, *nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor*: et iis similia; ut, *scribor, salutor, habeor, existimor*: utrinque nominativum exigunt.

511 Anger is a short Madness.

512 Anger is the Beginning of Madness.

513 Drunkenness is a voluntary Madness.

514 Virtue

511 Ira furor brevis est.

512 Ira est initium insaniae.

513 Ebrietas est voluntaria insania. *Sen. Ep.* 83.

514 Virtus

514 Virtue is the Perfection of Reason.

515 Virtue is the sole and only Nobility.

516 A good Life is the Way to Heaven.

517 Honour is the Reward of Virtue.

518 Envy is its own Punishment.

519 Deferring is the greatest Remedy of Passion.

520 Justice is the Mistress and Queen of Virtues.

521 Revenge is the Pleasure of a weak and little Mind.

522 A Magistrate is a speaking Law, and the Law is a dumb Magistrate.

523 A Magistrate may be called a speaking Law.

524 Patience often offended becomes Fury.

525 Socrates was judged the wisest Man by the Oracle.

526 In every thing the Agreement of all Nations is to be thought the Law of Nature.

527 To neglect Money upon some Occasions, is sometimes the greatest Gain.

† Note, *An Infinitive Mood may be put instead of a Nominative Case, after the Verb, as well as before it.*

528 ¶ To live well, is to live twice.

529 To suppose, is to assent to a Thing unknown.

530 To

514 Virtus est perfectio rationis.

515 Nobilitas sola est atque unica virtus. *Juv. sat. 8. v. 20.*

516 Proba vita est via in cælum. *Cic. somn. scip. 3. in fragm.*

517 Honor est præmium virtutis.

518 Invidia supplicium est suum.

519 Maximum iræ remedium dilatio est. *Sen.*

520 Justitia est domina & regina virtutum.

521 Infirmi est animi exiguique voluptas ultio. *Juv. sat. 13. v. 190.*

522 Magistratus est lex loquens, et lex est muta magistratus. *Cic. leg. l. 3.*

523 Magistratus dici potest lex loquens.

524 Furor fit læsa læpius patientia. *Pub.*

525 Socrates oraculo sapientissimus judicatus est. *Cic. de Sen. c. 21.*

526 Omnibus in rebus omnium gentium consensus lex naturæ putanda est. *Cic. Tusc. l. 1.*

527 Pecuniam in loco negligere, maximum interdum est lucrum. *Ter. Adel. A. 2. sc. 2. v. 28.*

528 Bene vivere est bis vivere.

529 Opinari est assentiri rei incognitæ. *Cic.*

530 Vinum

530 To give Wine to Children, is to increase Fire with Fire.

530 Vinum pueris dare est ignem igne incitare.

531 To receive a Benefit, is to sell one's Liberty.

531 Beneficium accipere libertatem vendere est. *Publ.*

532 This is cheating,

532 Hoc est decipere. *Cic.*

¶ XXXVIII. *So likewise in the Infinitive Mood.*

Infinitum quoque utrinque eisdem casus habet.

533 ¶ The Poet says that Anger is a short Madness.

533 Poeta dicit iram esse brevem furorem.

534 Cicero says that Anger is the Beginning of Madness.

534 Cicero dicit iram esse initium insaniae.

535 It may be truly said, that the Magistrate is a speaking Law, and that the Law is a dumb Magistrate.

535 Verè dici potest magistratum esse legem loquentem, et legem esse mutum magistratum. *Cic. de leg. l. 3.*

536 We have heard that Socrates was judged the wisest Man by the Oracle.

536 Accepimus Socratem oraculo sapientissimum fuisse judicatum.

And so in all the rest; see above, Rule XXXVII.

¶ XXXIX. *If the Infinitive have no Accusative Case before it, the Word that follows it (whether Substantive or Adjective) answers to the Nominative Case of the former Verb.*

537 ¶ We all desire and hope to become old Men.

537 Omnes volumus & speramus fieri senes. *Cic. Sen.*

538 Not so many desire to be endued with Virtue, as to seem so.

538 Non tam multi virtute esse præditi, quàm videri volunt.

539 I would chuse to live poor honestly, rather than to get Riches dishonestly.

539 Optaverim honestè pauper vivere potiùs, quàm inhonestè parare divitias.

540 I had rather be in Health than be rich.

540 Malim valere quàm dives esse.

541 If thou desirest in good earnest to be a good Man, suffer a Man to condemn thee.

541 Si vis bonâ fide esse vir bonus, sine contemnat te aliquis. *Sen. Ep. 71.*

XL. *When the former Verb has a Dative Case after it, the Word following the Infinitive is commonly the Dative likewise.*

542 ¶ It is not given to all to be noble and wealthy; but all may be good, if they will.

543 In an easy Cause, any one may be eloquent.

544 Nobody will allow Poets to be indifferent.

542 Non datur omnibus esse nobilibus & opulentis; sed licet omnibus esse bonis, si velint.

543 In causâ facili, cuivis licet esse disertus. *Ovid. Trist. l. 3. e. 11. v. 21.*

544 Mediocribus esse poetis nemo concedet. *Hor. art. poet. v. 372.*

Nevertheless it may also be made the Accusative Case, to agree with the Accusative, which is understood before the Infinitive Mood. As Licet omnibus esse bonos. Scil.—eos esse bonos. Cuius licet esse disertum. Scil.—eum esse disertum.

The Genitive Case.

XLI. *Sum, when it signifies Possession, owning, or otherwise pertaining to a Thing, governs a Genitive Case.*

Sum genitivum postulat, quoties significat possessionem, aut ad aliquid pertinere.

545 It is not the Part of a wise Man to say, I will live well To-morrow.

546 Doting is [the Infirmit] of old Men, but not of all old Men.

547 Rashness is [the Property] of Youth, Prudence of Old Age.

548 It is the Part of a vain Person to commend, of a Fool to disparage himself.

549 It is the Property of a great Mind, to slight Injuries.

550 It is the Part of a generous and magnificent Mind, to help, and to do good.

551 ¶ 'Tis the Part of an arrogant Person, to neglect what every one thinks of him.

545 Non est sapientis dicere; cras bene vivam.

546 Deliratio est senum, sed non omnium senum. *Cic. Sen.*

547 Temeritas est florentis ætatis, prudentia senectutis. *Cic. Sen.*

548 Laudare se, vani; vituperare, stulti est. *Sen.*

549 Magni animi est injurias despiciere. *Id.*

550 Generosi et magnifici animi est juvare & prodelle. *Id.*

551 Arrogantis est negligere quid de se quisque sentiat. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 28.*

552 There

552 Injus-

552 There are two Sorts of Injustice; one [is] theirs that do Injury, the other theirs that do not keep off Injury from those whom it is offered to.

553 It is the Property of a great Wit, to apprehend beforehand Things future, and not to suffer, that he may be forced to say at length, I had not thought it.

554 It is [the Frailty] of any Man to err, [but it is the Property] of none but a Fool to persist in Error.

XLII. Verbs *that signify to esteem or regard (which are æstimo, pendo, facio, duco, sum, fio, habeo, puto) govern a Genitive Case.*

Verba æstimandi genitivum postulant.

555 A wise Man values Pleasure at a very low Rate.

556 No Possession is to be valued at a higher Rate than Virtue.

557 Epicurus valued Pleasure at a very high Rate.

558 ¶ If cunning Valuers of Things esteem Meadows and Closets at a great Rate, because that Sort of Possessions can least be damaged; at what great Rate is Virtue to be esteemed, which can neither be taken away by Force nor by Stealth?

§ So confulo boni, *I take in good part.*

559 ¶ Whatever happens to good Men, they take it in good Part, they turn it to good.

Note. Æstimo governs also an Ablative Case. See Rule LXIV.

C c c

552 Injustitiæ duo genera sunt; unum, eorum qui inferunt, alterum, eorum qui ab his quibus inferitur, non propulsant injuriam. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 7.*

553 Ingenii magni est præcipere cogitatione futura, nec committere, ut aliquando dicendum sit, non putabam. *Cic.*

554 Cujusvis hominis est errare; nullius nisi insipientis, in errore perseverare. *Cic. Philip. l. 12. c. 2.*

555 Sapiens voluptatem minimi facit. *Cic.*

556 Nulla possessio pluris æstimanda est quam virtus. *Cic. Parad. 6. c. 2.*

557 Epicurus voluptatem quam magni æstimavit. *Cic.*

558 Si callidi rerum æstimatores prata & areas magni æstimant, quod ei generi possessionum minimè noceri potest, quanti est æstimanda virtus, quæ nec eripi nec surripi potest. *Cic. parad. 6. c. 3.*

559 Quidquid bonis accidit, boni consulunt, in bonum vertunt.

XLIII.

XLIII. Verbs of *Accusing, Condemning, Warning, and Acquitting* [as also the Substantive *Reus, one Accused*] govern a Genitive Case of the Crime, Cause, or Thing, and of the Noun *Caput*. Which Genitive of the Crime, Cause, or Thing, may also be varied by the Ablative with a Preposition.

Verba accusandi, damnandi, monendi, absolvendi, et similia genitivum postulant, qui crimen significet.

This Genitive Case is governed of some former Substantive understood, viz. crimine, actione, causâ, pœnâ, or the like. As, *Accusare furti, i. e. crimine furti: To accuse one* [with an Accusation] *of Theft.* *Accusare capitis* [i. e. actione] *to bring one to Trial for his Life.* *Condemnare capitis, [i. e. pœnâ] to condemn one to Death.* See Walker's Partic. ch. 64 n. 7.

560 I condemn myself of Laziness, [i. e. upon the Account of, &c.]

561 Afflictions put Men in Mind [of the Business or Care] of Religion [Lat. Religions.]

562 Our Time slides away silently, it makes no Noise, it does not put us in mind of its Swiftneſs.

563 Our Infirmary often reminds us of Mortality.

564 ¶ He that is accused of a wicked Action, or he that is called in question about any Thing, is called *reus* [an accused Person.] But he that is accused of a Fault, is not consequently in Fault.

565 For many very innocent Persons have been brought to Trial for Life, and condemned to Death.

566 It will not be amiss in this Place to advertise Boys of the common Mistake of Dictionary-makers in the Word *Reus*, who without Reason teach

560 Condemno me inertiae. Cic.

561 Res adversæ admonent hominem religionum.

562 Tacita labitur ætas, nihil tumultuatur, nihil admonet velocitatis suæ. Sen.

563 Imbecillitas nostra sæpe nos admonet mortalitatis. Id,

564 Qui accusatur facinoris, aut qui postulatur de re aliquâ, vocatur *reus*. Sed qui reus est culpæ, non continuò in culpâ est.

565 Multi enim homines innocentissimi capitis accusati & capitis damnati fuerunt.

566 Non abs re erit hoc in loco commonere pueros communis errati lexicographorum, in voce *Reus*, qui temerè docent eam esse nonnunquam adjectivum

teach, that it is an Adjective sometimes signifying guilty.

567 Tho' these are little Things, Boys are a-teaching as yet, and we put Grammarians in mind of their Duty.

adjectivum Significans nocentem.

567 Ut parva sint hæc, pueri docentur adhuc; & Grammaticos officii sui commoneamus. *Quint. l. 1. c. 5.*

* Some Ablatives are put after these Verbs without a Preposition, according to Rule LXIII. such as crimine, capite, morte, &c.

Examples.

568 ¶ Persons condemned to die are punished with Death.

569 All Mankind is condemned to die.

570 Nobody has condemned Wisdom to Poverty.

571 Nature, by a fixed Law, has condemned degenerate Souls to infernal Darkness: But to the Pious, the Gate of Heaven is open.

572 All the Works of Mortals are condemned to Mortality.

568 Homines capite damnati, morte mulctantur.

569 Omne humanum genus morte damnatum est. *Sen.*

570 Nemo sapientiam paupertate damnavit. *Id.*

571 Natura fœdere certo degeneres animas tenebris damnavit Averni; at piis cœli porta patet. *Sil. l. 15.*

572 Omnium mortalium opera mortalitate damnata sunt.

All other Ablatives, according to Rule CII, and CIII. *As, absolvo, scelere, peccato, suspicione, &c.*

XLIV. Satago, misereor, miseresco, govern a Genitive Case.

Satago, *misereor*, et *miserescō*, genitivum postulant.

573 Pity thy poor Companions.

574 ¶ Heraclitus, as often as he was come abroad, and had beheld so many People about him living badly, wept; he pitied all that met him [who were] merry.

575 Xantippe, Socrates's Wife, was employed sufficiently Day and Night in Quarrels and Teazings.

576 I am employed enough in

573 Miserere inopum sociorum. *Juv.*

574 Heraclitus quoties prodierat et tantum circa se malè viventium viderat, flebat; miserebatur omnium qui sibi læti occurrebant. *Senec. de ira. l. 2. c. 10.*

575 Xantippe, Socratis uxor, irarum & molestiarum per dies perque noctes satagebat. *Au. Gell. l. 1. c. 17.*

576 Satago mearum rerum; non vacat mihi alienis.

in my own Affairs. I am not
at Leisure for other Men's.

XLV. Reminiscor, obliviscor, *and* memini, govern
a Genitive Case or an Accusative.

Reminiscor, *obliviscor*, *memini*, genitivum, aut ac-
cusativum admittunt.

Examples. 1. *Of the Genitive.*

577 A good Man easily
forgets Injuries.

578 It is a pleasant Thing
to remember Labours last.

579 God himself commands
thee to remember Death.

580 A Man that is pitiful
towards a calamitous Person,
remembers himself.

581 That which one loves
very much, he cannot forget.

582 ¶ Let young Men,
when they shall have a Mind
to give themselves to Diversi-
on, beware of Immoderateness,
and remember Modesty.

577 Vir bonus faciliè obli-
viscitur injuriarum.

578 Dulce est meminisse la-
borum actorum.

579 Ipse jubet mortis te me-
minisse Deus.

580 Homo qui in hominem
calamitosum est misericors,
meminit sui.

581 Quod quisque vehem-
enter amat, ejus non potest
oblivisci.

582 Adolescentes, cum dare
se jucunditati volent, caveant
intemperantiam & meminerint
virecundiæ. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 34.*

2. *Of the Accusative.*

583 Thou art one of a very
happy Memory, who usest to
forget nothing but Injuries.

584 Good Men remember
Benefits.

585 He ought to remember
good Turns, whom they are
bestowed upon, not he to
mention who bestowed them.

586 ¶ One learns sooner,
and remembers more willing-
ly, that which he derides,
than that which he approves
and admires.

583 Tu es memoriæ felicis-
simæ, qui oblivisci nihil soles,
nisi injurias.

584 Boni beneficia memi-
nerunt.

585 Officia meminisse de-
bet is in quem collata sunt,
non commemorare is qui con-
tulit. *Cic. Am. c. 20.*

586 Discit citius meminit-
que libentius illud, quod quis
deridet, quàm quod probat &
veneratur. *Hor. Epi. l. 2.
c. 1. v. 262.*

* Memini to mention, governs a Genitive or Ablative with de.

Example.

Example

587 I Never mention God
but with Caution, Fear, and
Reverence.

587 Ne unquam meminēris
Dei, nisi cautē, timidē et re-
verenter.

The Dative Case.

XLVI. All Verbs (*Personal and Impersonal*) put
acquisitively, will have a Dative Case.

Omnia verba acquisitivē posita regunt dativum
ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur.

Note, such Verbs have generally the sign TO or FOR after them,
but not always.

588 Praise is due to Virtue.

588 Laus debetur virtuti.

589 The greatest Reverence
is due to a Child.

589 Maxima debetur pue-
ris reverentia. *Juv. Sat. 14.*
v. 47.

590 We owe Dutifulness
to our Parents.

590 Parentibus nostris debe-
mus pietatem. *Sen.*

591 We must beware, lest
we open our Ears to Flatterers.

591 Cavendum est ne pa-
tesciamus aures assentatori-
bus. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 26.*

592 That which thou dost
well, thou dost for thyself,
not for another.

592 Quod benē facis, facis
tibi, non alii. *Plaut.*

593 Punishments are pre-
pared for the Wicked in Hell.

593 Impiis apud inferos
pœnæ præparatæ sunt. *C. de*
Inu.

594 Nature engages us to
our Parents and Country.

594 Parentibus & patriæ
natura nos conciliat. *Cic.*

595 The wise Man makes
a Fortune himself for himself.

595 Sapiens ipse fingit for-
tunam sibi. *Plaut. trin. A. 1.*
sc. 4. v. 83.

596 Has not Nature set a
Bound [Measure] to Desires?

596 Nonne cupidinibus sta-
tuit natura modum? *Hor. sat.*
l. 1. f. 2. v. 111.

597 The Sun shines even
to the Wicked.

597 Etiam sceleratis sol lu-
cet. *Sen.*

598 That which may hap-
pen to one Body, may happen
to any Body.

598 Cuivis potest accidere
quod cuquam potest.

599 Let him wish for no
more, to whom that has hap-
pened which is enough.

599 Cui satis est quod con-
tingit, hic nihil amplius optet.
Hor. Epi. l. 1. e. 2. v. 46.

600 Many good Things have happened to many beyond Expectation.

601 A Return to Heaven is open to every good Soul, when it is gone out of the Body.

602 We were not born for ourselves only.

603 The covetous Man gets Riches for others, not for himself.

604 So you Oxen carry Plows, not for yourselves.

605 And you sheep bear Fleeces, not for yourselves.

606 And you Birds make Nests, not for yourselves.

607 And you Bees make Honey, not for yourselves.

608 A person that courteously shews the Way to one mistaking, does as if he should light a Candle from his Candle; it shines not the less to himself, when he has lighted for him.

|| *Phrases*, Miscere vinum aquæ, to mix Wine with [put Wine to] Waters: Hoc tibi suadeo, [*scil.* facere] I advise thee to do this. Malè evenit nobis, We have hard Fortune, ill Success. Optimè evenit nobis, We are prosperous, have good success.

609 ¶ The tenacious Burr is wont to grow mixt with the standing Corn.

610 Sometimes sad Things are mixed with joyful Things.

611 That thou mayest do good, whilst thou delightest, mix what is profitable with that which is pleasant.

612 Poverty often persuades Men to do ill Things.

613 Gold

600 Multa præter spem multis evenerunt bona. *Plaut. rud. a. 2. sc. 3. v. 69.*

601 Optimo cuique animo, cum è corpore excesserit, reditus ad cælum patet. *Cic. Sen.*

602 Non nobis solis nati sumus. *Cic.*

603 Avarus aliis, non sibi divitias parat.

604 Sic vos, non vobis fertis aratra, boves.

605 Et vos, non vobis velleretis, oves;

606 Et vos, non vobis nidificatis, aves:

607 Et vos, non vobis mellificatis, apes *Virg. in vita Virg.*

608 Homo qui erranti comiter monstrat viam, quasi lumen de suo lumine accendat, facit; nihilo minùs ipsi lucet, cum illi accenderit. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 16. ex Ennio:*

609 Mixta tenax segeti crescere lappa solet. *Ovid. de pon. l. 2. c. 1. v. 14.*

610 Interdum miscentur tristia lætis. *Ovid. fast. l. 6. v. 463.*

611 Ut prosis, dum delectas, misceas utile dulci. *Hor, de Ar. Poet. v. 343.*

612 Paupertas sæpe suadet mala hominibus.

613 Aurum

613 Gold has often persuaded many [to do] many Things ill.

614 Many good Men have hard Fortune, many bad Men are very prosperous.

615 The Day would fail me, if I should have a mind to recount what good Men have had hard Fortune, what bad Men have prospered.

Note TO is not always a sign of the Dative Case, for after Verbs of local Motion, and also after exhort, provoke, call, invite, apply, add, incline, belong, reach, and such like Verbs, it is commonly made by ad.

Examples.

616 ¶ It belongs to Parents and Teachers to exhort Children to Patience, Peace, and Concord, tho' they be provoked to fightings.

617 Apply thyself to the Study of Learning and Virtue, which tends to thy Praise and Happiness.

618 The Loadstone draws Iron to itself.

619 Later or sooner we haste to one Place.

620 We are all drawn to the Desire of Knowledge.

621 It is very laudable to apply Riches to Beneficence and Liberality.

622 We were born for Society and the Community of Mankind, and therefore we ought always to contribute something to the common Advantage.

623 There

613 Aurum sæpe suavitatis multa perperam. *Pl.*

614 Malè evenit multis bonis, optimè multis improbis.

615 Dies mihi deficeret, si vellem numerare quibus bonis malè evenit, quibus improbis optimè. *Cic. de Nat. Deor. l. 3.*

616 Attinet ad parentes & præceptores hortari pueros ad patientiam, pacem & concordiam, etiam si laceffantur ad pugnas.

617 Applica te ad studium doctrinæ & virtutis, quod spectat ad laudem & felicitatem tuam.

618 Magnes ad se ferrum allicit. *Cic. divin. l. 1. c. 39.*

619 Seriùs aut citiùs sedem properamus ad unam. *Ov. Met. l. 10. v. 33.*

620 Omnes trahimur ad cognitionis cupiditatem. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 6.*

621 Honestissimum est divitias ad beneficia & liberalitatem conferre. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 20.*

622 Ad societatem, & communitatem humani generis nati sumus; itaque semper aliquid ad communem utilitatem debemus afferre. *Cic.*

623 Dux

623 There are two Things that most of all put Men upon Mischief, Luxury and Covetousness.

624 Thou oughtest to apply thy Prudence and Understanding to the Good of Men.

625 Honour nourishes Arts; and we are all encouraged to our Studies by Glory.

Note, *It may be made either way, after several Verbs compounded with ad; as also after apto, conduco, objicio, oppono, refero, renuncio, rescribo, sufficio, &c. see the Index Variarum Structuræ.*

Particular Sorts of Verbs put Accusatively.

XLVII. Verbs that signify Profit or Disprofit.

Verba significantia commodum, aut incommodum, regunt dativum.

† *Viz.* Commodo, incommodo, noceo, officio, profum, obsum, conduco, caveo, consulo, prospicio; and all Verbs signifying to help, favour, or please; and the contrary, as Auxilior, opitulator, subvenio, succorro, patrocinator, medeor, medicor, faveo, studeo, aspiro, ignosco, parco, indulgeo, plaudo, respondeo, placeo, displiceo, adulator, assentor, blandior, grator, gratulator, lenocinator, palpor, &c.

Hither also might be referred Verbs signifying to obey, or be against.

Several of these Verbs do also fall under others of the Rules following; especially Rule LVII.

626 One ungrateful Person does Harm to all the Miserable.

627 Whosoever shall spare the Bad, does Harm to the Good.

628 Flattery can harm nobody, but him who delights in it [is delighted with it.]

629 Many good Things [of] ours do Hurt to us.

630 Pardon thou another often, never thyself.

631 Pardon others many Things, thyself nothing.

632 It is usual with Men to

623 Duæ res sunt quæ homines maximè impellunt ad maleficio, luxuries & avaritia. *Cic. ad. Heren. l. 4. c. 40.*

624 Ad hominum utilitatem prudentiam & intelligentiam tuam conferre debes.

625 Honos alit artes, omnesque incendimur ad studium gloriæ. *Cic. Tusc. l. 1. c. 2.*

626 Ingratus unus miseris omnibus nocet. *Pub.*

627 Bonis nocet quisquis pepercit malis. *Id.*

628 Assentatio nocet nemini, nisi ei qui eâ delectatur. *Cic. de am. c. 26.*

629 Multa bona nostra nobis nocent. *Sen. Ep. 5.*

630 Ignosce semper alteri, nunquam tibi.

631 Ignosce aliis multa, nihil tibi. *Auson.*

632 Familiare est hominibus

to forgive themselves every Thing, to remit nothing to others.

633 Other Mens Things please us more, our own Things others.

634 That is kept with great Danger, which pleases many.

635 It is a Commendation to displease the Bad.

636 Let whatever has pleased God, please Man.

637 All Men love [seek for] Liberty by Nature.

638 Every one favours [studies] his own Advantage.

639 ¶ Thou canst counsel others, thou art wise abroad, [but] thou canst not help thyself.

640 Many great Men have lamented, that Favour did not answer their Merits.

641 We are soon satisfied in ourselves; we easily assent to those that affirm that we are very good or very wise: We are so fond of ourselves, that we are willing to be praised.

642 Who would pardon him that has taken this upon himself, to correct the Manners of others, and reprove Sins; if he himself should deviate from his Duty in any Thing?

643 They are easily pardoned, who do not endeavour to persist in, but to recal themselves from their Error.

644 That which is profitable to poor and rich equally, [which] being neglected

bus omnia sibi ignoscere, nihil aliis remittere.

633 Aliena nobis, nostra plus aliis placent.

634 Magno periculo custoditur, quod multis placet.

635 Malis displicere laus est.

636 Placeat hominibus quidquid Deo placuit. *Sen.*

637 Omnes libertati naturâ student. *Plaut.*

638 Quisque suo studet commodo.

639 Aliis consilium dare potes, foris sapias, tibi non potes auxiliari. *Ter. Heau. a. 5. / c. 1. v. 50.*

640 Ploravere suis non respondere favorem multi homines summi meritis. *Hor. Epi. l. 2. c. 1. v. 8.*

641 Citò nobis placemus; optimos nos esse aut sapientissimos faciliè assentimur: Ad eò indulgemus nobis, ut laudari velimus.

642 Qui sibi hoc sumpsit ut mores corrigat aliorum, ac peccata reprehendat, quis huic ignoscat, si quâ in re ipse ab officio declinaverit. *Cic. in Ver. l. 3. c. 1.*

643 Illis faciliè ignoscitur, qui non perseverant; sed ab errato se revocare moliantur.

644 Id quod æquè pauperibus prodest, locupletibus æquè, æquè neglectum pueris

D d d

ris

ed will harm Children and old Men equally.

ris senibusque nocebit. *Hor.*

Vid. Ep. l. 1. c. 1. v. 25.

† *Phrases.* Consulo tibi, *I consult for thee, [thy good] or, I take Care of thee.* Tibi consultum volo, *I wish thy good.*

645 ¶ We ought to consult for peace.

645 Paci consulere debemus.

646 God takes Care of all and every Man.

646 Deus consulit hominibus omnibus & singulis.

647 Human Affairs are taken Care of by the Providence of God.

647 Deus providentiâ suâ consulit rebus humanis. *Cic.*

648 We ought to consult the Good of Men, and to be serviceable to human Society.

648 Consulere hominibus, et servire societati humanæ debemus.

649 Nature teaches this, that [one] Man should wish the Good of [another] Man.

649 Natura hoc præscribit, ut homo homini consultum velit. *Cic. Off. l. 3. c. 6.*

650 It is not so well with human Affairs, that the best [better] Things should please the major part; a Multitude is an Argument of the worst.

650 Non tam benè cum rebus humanis agitur, ut meliora pluribus placeant; turba est argumentum pessimi. *Sen.*

Nevertheless, Juvo, Delecto, Lædo, and Offendo, govern an Accusative Case.

XLVIII. *To obey [comply with,] or be against* †.

Verba obsequendi, et repugnandi, dativum regunt.

† *Viz.* Obedio, pareo, obsequor, obtempero, morigeror, cedo, servio, ausculto, repugno, resisto, obisto, adverfor, reclamo, relucto, refragor, &c. *Some of these may also be referred to Rule LVII.*

651 To obey God, is Liberty.

651 Deo parere libertas est.

652 Every Thing obeys Riches.

652 Omnes res divitiis parent. *Hor. sat. l. 2. s. 3. v. 96.*

653 Let the Appetite obey Reason.

653 Appetitus obtemperet rationi.

654 We ought to resist Passion.

654 Iracundiæ resistere debemus.

655 Honestly at the present offends those whom it opposed; afterwards

655 Fides in præsentia, eos quibus resistit, offendit; deinde

afterwards it is commended by those very Persons.

656 No Power can withstand the Hatred of many.

657 The Mind ought to obey Reason, and to follow whither that leads.

658 Let Arms give Place to the Gown.

659 Dissembling is repugnant to Friendship.

660 Be not a Slave to Passion, which you ought to resist.

661 He is to be accounted free, who is a Slave to no Baseness.

662 He is not to be accounted a free Man, who obeys his Lusts.

663 Let the Appetites obey Reason, to which they are subjected by the Law of Nature.

664 Nobody can serve Pleasures and Virtue together.

665 We do not easily withstand the Allurements of pleasure.

666 Do not comply with a Friend requiring any Thing of thee, which is not right.

667 ¶ He that does not withstand Injury, if he can, is in Fault as well as if he should do Injury.

668 Withstand Beginnings: Cure is prepared too late, when Mischiefs are grown strong, thro' long Delays.

669 The Body must be exercised and so disposed, that it may obey Reason.

670 He

inde ab illis ipsis laudatur. *Plin. Ep. l. 3. c. 8.*

656 Odio multorum nullæ opes possunt obistere. *Cic.*

657 Parere debet animus rationi, et quod illa ducit sequi. *C. Tusc. l. 3.*

658 Cedant arma togæ. *Cic.*

659 Simulatio repugnat amicitiae.

660 Ne servias iracundiae, cui debes resistere.

661 Liber is existimandus est, qui nulli turpitudini servit. *Cic. Ad. Heren.*

662 Non est liber habendus, qui cupiditatibus obedit. *Cic. Parad. 5. c. 1.*

663 Appetitus rationi parent, cui sunt subjecti lege naturæ.

664 Nemo voluptati simul & virtuti servire potest.

665 Non facile obistimus blanditiis voluptatis. *Cic.*

666 Noli obsequi amico postulanti a te aliquid, quod non sit rectum. *Cic.*

667 Qui non obistit injuriæ, si potest, tam est in vitio, quam si injuriam inferat. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 7.*

668 Principiis obsta: sero medicina paratur, cum mala per longas invaluere moras. *Ovid. rem. am. v. 91.*

669 Exercendum est corpus, et ita afficiendum, ut obedire rationi possit. *C. off. l. 1.*

670 Primus

670 He is the first Man, who can himself consult, what may be for [his] Advantage; he is the second, who can obey one advising well: he who himself neither knows [how] to consult, nor to obey another, is [a Man] of the last Wit.

670 Primus est vir, qui ipse consulit quid in rem sit; secundus, is qui benè monenti obedit: qui nec ipse consulere, nec alteri parere scit, is extremi est ingenii. *Liv.*

XLIX. *To compare: as* comparo compono, confero.

Verba comparandi regunt dativum: ut.

671 We often compare small Things with great.

671 Parva magnis sæpe conferimus.

672 Death is rightly compared to Sleep.

672 Mors rectè comparatur somno.

673 What Virtue is to be compared to Charity and Liberality?

673 Quæ virtus comparanda est beneficentiæ & liberalitati?

674 The Goods of Fortune are not to be compared to the Goods of the Mind.

674 Bona fortunæ non comparanda sunt bonis animi.

675 Fortune is very rightly compared to the Wind, to which it is very like.

675 Fortuna rectissimè comparatur vento, cui est simillima.

676 ¶ God hath given nothing to Man, which can be compared with Reason and Wisdom.

676 Deus nihil homini dedit, quod comparari possit rationi & sapientiæ.

677 I should compare nothing with pleasant Friends, being in my Senses.

677 Nil ego contulerim jucundo sanus amico. *Hor. Sat. l. 1. f. 5. v. 44.*

But these Verbs more usually have after them an Ablative with cum.

Interdum verò verba comparandi ablativum regunt cum præpositione.

678 The Pleasures of the Body are not to be compared with the Pleasures of Learning and Knowledge.

678 Voluptates corporis cum doctrinæ & scientiæ voluptatibus non comparandæ sunt.

679 Compare the longest Age of Men with Eternity, and it will be found very short.

679 Confer longissimam ætatem hominum cum æternitate, & brevissima reperietur. *Cic. Tusc. l. 1: c. 39;*

680 What is there in the World, which can be compared with Friendship?

681 ¶ To contemn and reckon as nothing Pleasures, Life, Riches, comparing them with the publick Good, is the Property of a great and lofty Mind.

L. To give, or to restore; as, do, dedo, dono, reddo, trado, refero, impertio, tribuo, gratificor, indulgeo.

Verba dandi et reddendi regunt dativum.

682 We all easily give right Counsels to the sick, when we are well.

683 Give not thyself to Pleasures, nor to Sloth.

684 Epicurus was too much given to Pleasures.

685 Give to every one according to his deservings.

686 Intemperate Youth transmits a wasted Body to old Age.

687 He gives a Benefit twice to a poor Man, who gives soon

688 Life has given nothing to Mortals without great Labour.

689 We must impart something of our Estate to indigent Persons.

690 Justice is employed in giving every one his own.

691 ¶ Thou sinnest twice, when thou affordest Compliance to one sinning.

692 What? Do you then, when you are angry, yield up the

680 Quid est in vitâ quod cum amicitia comparari possit? *Cic.*

681 Voluptatem, vitam, divitias contemnere et pro nihilo ducere, comparantem cum utilitate communi, magni animi & excelsi est. *Cic. off. l. 3. c. 5.*

682 Facile omnes, cum valemus, recta consilia ægrotis damus. *Ter. And. a. 2. sc. 1. v. 11.*

683 Ne te dedas voluptati, neque desidia.

684 Epicurus nimis voluptati deditus fuit. *Cic.*

685 Cuique pro dignitate tribue. *Cic. off.*

686 Intemperans adolescentia effectum corpus tradit senectuti. *Cic. Sen. c. 9.*

687 Inopi bis beneficium dat, qui citò dat.

688 Nil sine magno vita labore dedit mortalibus. *Hor. sat. l. 1. s. 9. v. 59.*

689 Hominibus indigentibus de re familiari est impertiendum. *Cic.*

690 In tribuendo suum cuique justitia versatur. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 5.*

691 Bis peccas, cum peccanti obsequium accommodas.

692 Quid? tunc, cum es iratus, permittis illi iracundiae dominatum

the Government of your Mind to that Passion?

693 Give not the Reins to thy Mind when it is warm [i. e. in a Passion]; allow a small space and Delay.

694 When thou hast given thyself up to Carelessness and Idleness, do not thou call upon the Gods.

695 When thou givest a Benefit to a deserving Person, thou obligeest all

696 Whatever is given to the Poor, is out of Fortune's Reach [Power.]

¶ Gratiam inferre alicui, *To requite any one.* Gratificari alicui, *To gratify one in any Thing.* Dare operam rei, *To mind or study a Thing.*

697 Neither God nor Parents can be requited.

698 They say Tarquinius said, that he had understood then, when he was in Banishment, what faithful Friends he had had, and what unfaithful ones, when he could now requite neither.

699 Parents often gratify their Children in that which does harm to them.

700 Pythagoras allowed not all Pulse to his Belly; he would not eat Beans.

dominatum animi tui? *Cic. de Rep.*

693 Ne frænum animo per-
mitte calenti, da spatium te-
nuemque moram. *Stat.*

694 Ubi socordiae tete at-
que ignaviae tradideris, nequic-
quam deos implores. *Sal.
Catil. c. 17.*

695 Beneficium digno ubi
das, omnes obligas.

696 Extra fortunam est
quidquid donatur egenis.
Mart. l. 5. c. 43.

697 Nec Deo, nec paren-
tibus gratia referri potest.

698 Tarquinius tum exu-
lantem dixisse ferunt, se intel-
lexisse quos fidos amicos ha-
buisset, quosque infidos, cum
jam neutris gratiam referre
posset. *C. Am. c. 15.*

699 Parentes sæpe gratifi-
cantur id liberis quod illis o-
best.

700 Pithagoras ventri indul-
sit non omne legumen; noluit
esse fabas.

LI. *To command, or shew.*

Verba imperandi, et nuntiandi, regunt dativum.

701 To govern thy Passi-
on and thy Tongue, when
thou art angry, is a Piece of
great Wisdom.

702 He is not happy, who
does not think himself to be
so,

701 Moderare animo et
orationi, cum sis iratus, magnæ
sapientiæ est. *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.
l. 1. c. 1. n. 13.*

702 Non est beatus, esse se
qui non putat, licet imperet
mundo. *Sen.*

so, though he commands the World.

703 Wise Men command their Lusts, which others serve.

704 Temperance commands Pleasures.

705 Rule thy Tongue.

706 How should he command others, who cannot command his own Lusts?

707 He does wickedly, who does not shew the Way to one that goes wrong.

708 ¶ All is in this, that thou shouldest command thyself.

709 When it is advised that we should command ourselves, this is advised that Reason should restrain Rashness, and should command the inferior Part of the Soul.

710 He that shall not moderate his Passion, will wish that to be undone, which Resentment shall put him upon.

711 How foolish a Thing is it to dispose of an Age? We are not Masters of so much as To-morrow.

712 Let there be a Cenfor, who may teach men to rule their Wives.

703 Sapientes imperant cupiditatibus suis, quibus cæteri serviunt. *Cic.*

704 Temperantia voluptatibus imperat.

705 Linguae tempera:

706 Quo modo aliis imperaret, qui non potest imperare cupiditatibus suis. *C. Par. 6.*

707 Qui erranti non monstrat viam, improbè facit. *C. off. l. 3. c. 13.*

708 Totum in eo est, ut tibi imperes. *Cic.*

709 Cùm præcipitur ut nobismet ipsis imperemus, hoc præcipitur ut ratio coerceat temeritatem, imperetque inferiori parti animi. *Cic. Tusc. l. 2.*

710 Qui non moderatur iræ, infectum volet esse, dolor quod suaserit. *Hor. Epi. l. 1. c. 2. v. 60.*

711 Quàm stultum est ætatem disponere! ne crastinæ quidem dominamur?

712 Sit cenfor, qui doceat viros moderari uxoribus. *Cic. de Repub.*

LII. To promise, or to pay.

Verba promittendi, ac solvendi, regunt dativum.

713 Nobody can promise himself To-morrow.

714 If thou hast promised any Thing to an Enemy, thou oughtest not to break the Promise made to him.

715 Those

713 Nemo potest sibi crastinum diem polliceri.

714 Si quid hosti promiseris, fidem ei datam fallere non oportet. *C. off. l. 1. c. 13.*

715 Promissa

715 Those Promises are not to be kept, which are usefess to those to whom you have promised them.

716 ¶ Antipater says, that it is not the Part of a good Man to pay to any one counterfeit Money for good, and Cicero agrees with him in it.

715 Promissa non servanda sunt ea, quæ sunt his, quibus promiseris, inutilia. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 10.*

716 Esse boni viri solvere cuiquam adulterinos nummos pro bonis negat Antipater, eique assentitur Cicero. *off. l. 3. c. 12.*

LIII To trust.

Verba fidendi dativum regunt.

717 Beware lest thou trust thyself too much.

718 Let nobody trust too much to Prosperity.

719 Believe not any one more than yourself of yourself.

720 We are wont not to believe a lying Person, even when he speaks Truth.

721 Men believe their Eyes more than their Ears.

722 ¶ Guardianship is to be managed to the Advantage of those who are committed to Trust, not of them to whom it is committed.

723 The Phœnicians first (if Fame is believed) ventured to signify by rude Marks a Word about to remain.

724 No Fortune is more dangerously trusted, than that which is very good.

725 'Tis not safe to believe Fame; she is often a Lyar, and feigns many Things.

726 We ought not quickly to believe those Things, which are told [us] concerning any one's Backbitings.

717 Cave ne nimium tibi confidas. *Cic. am.*

718 Nemo confidat nimium secundis rebus.

719 Ne cui de te plus quàm tibi credas. *Hor. Epi. l. 1. c. 16. v. 19.*

720 Mendaci homini, ne verum quidem dicenti, credere solemus. *Cic. Div. l. 2. c. 71.*

721 Homines amplius oculis quàm auribus credunt,

722 Tutela ad eorum utilitatem qui commissi sunt, non ad eorum quibus commissa est, gerenda est. *Cic. off. l. 1.*

723 Phœnices primi, famæ si creditur, ausi mansuram rudibus vocem signare figuris. *Lucan.*

724 Nulli fortunæ minùs benè creditur, quàm optimæ.

725 Non benè famæ creditur; est mendax ea sæpe, & plurima fingit.

726 Non debemus citò credere his quæ narrantur de cuiusquam obreftationibus. *Sen. de Ir. l. 2.*

Nevertheless,

Nevertheless, credo governs an Accusative Case of the Thing most commonly; as, credo hæc, I believe these Things, rather than his.

Examples.

727 Men commonly believe willingly that which they wish.

727 Homines ferè libenter id quod volunt, credunt.

LIV. To threaten, or to be angry with.

Verba minandi, et irascendi, regunt dativum.

728 He threatens many, who does Injury to one.

728 Multis minatur, qui uni facit injuriam.

729 There is a great Part of Men, which is not angry with the Faults, but with the Offenders.

729 Maxima pars hominum est, quæ non peccatis, sed peccantibus irascitur. *Sen. de Irâ. l. 1. c. 14. & l. 2. c. 28.*

730 'Tis the Part of a Madman, to be angry with those Things which are without Life, or with dumb Animals.

730 Dementis est his irasci, quæ animâ carent, aut mutis animalibus. *Id. de Irâ. l. 2. c. 26.*

731 How foolish a Thing is it to be angry with those Things, which neither have deserved, or are sensible of our Anger?

731 Quàm stultum est his irasci, quæ iram nostram nec merentur, nec sentiunt. *Id. de Irâ. l. 2. c. 26.*

732 It signifies nothing to be angry with him, who does not value thee a Rush.

732 De nihilo nihil est illi irasci, qui te non flocci facit. *Plaut. Trucul. A. 4. f. 2. v. 56.*

733 Who is angry with a Lover?

733 Quis succenset amanti? *Ovid. Heroid. Epis. 17. v. 35.*

734 I Anger is nothing better, often worse, than those Faults at which it is angry,

734 Ira nihilo melior, sæpe pejor est, his delictis quibus irascitur. *Sen.*

735 Thou oughtest not to have been very angry at so small a Fault.

735 Non debuisti graviter irasci tantulo peccato.

736 It is recorded, that Pisistratus, when a certain drunken Guest had said many Things against his Cruelty, said, that he was no more angry

736 Memoriae proditur Pisistratum, cum multa in crudelitatem ejus ebrius quidam conviva dixisset, dixisse non magis se illi succensere, quàm

angry at him, than if one had run against him being blindfold.

737 A partial esteem of ourselves makes us passionate, and we are not willing to suffer those Things, which we would do. But let us set ourselves in that Place, in which he is, whom we are angry with.

LV. *Also Sum with its Compounds, except Possum.*
Sum, cum compositis, præter *possum*, regit dativum.

738 A Word is enough to the Wife.

739 It can be well with [to] no wicked Man.

740 That which is enough for Nature, is not enough for a Man.

741 A great Fortune is a great Slavery to its Master.

742 The covetous Man is rich to his Heir, but poor to himself.

743 There is in Youth the greatest Weakness of Judgement.

744 There is by Nature in our Minds an insatiable Desire of seeing Truth.

745 Scornfulness is in the Fair.

746 Nature commands us to do Good to Men.

747 We ought to do Good to one another.

748 There are some that neither do Good to themselves, nor to others.

749 It is a greater Thing to do Good to many, than to have great Wealth.

750 A

si quis obligatis oculis in se incurrisset. *Sen. de Ira. l. 3. c. 11.*

737 Iniqua nostræ æstimatione iracundos nos facit, et quod facere velimus, pati nolumus. Quin eo loco nos constitua-
mus, quo ille est cui irascimur.
Idem.

738 Dictum sapienti sat est.

739 Bene esse potest nemini improbo. *Cic.*

740 Quod naturæ satis est, homini non est. *Id.*

741 Fortuna magna magna domino est servitus.

742 Avarus hæredi dives, pauper at sibi est.

743 Adolescentiæ inest maxima imbecillitas judicii. *Cic. off. l. 1.*

744 Naturâ inest mentibus nostris insatiabilis quædam cupiditas verum visendi.

745 Fastus inest pulchris. *Ovid. fast. l. 1. v. 419.*

746 Hominibus prodesse natura jubet. *Sen.*

747 Debemus prodesse alii aliis.

748 Sunt qui neque sibi nec aliis profunt. *Cic.*

749 Majus est prodesse multis, quam magnas opes habere. *Cic. de Nat. D. l. 2. c. 15.*

750 A little is enough to Nature; nothing is enough to Covetousness.

751 ¶ As Magistrates are above the People; so the Laws are above Magistrates.

752 Let us do that strenuously, which is equally profitable to Poor and Rich.

753 The Study of honest Virtue equally profits the Poor and the Rich.

754 Who is there, to whom it is not evident, that Man can do very much Good or Hurt to Men?

¶ Hoc mihi deest. *I want this.*

755 ¶ Poverty wants many Things, Covetousness all Things.

756 A covetous Man wants as well that which he has, as that which he has not.

LVI. *Also Verbs compounded with satis, benè, and malè.*

757 He does a Kindness to himself, that does a Kindness to a poor Man.

758 If thou dost a Kindness to the Good, that Kindness is not lost.

759 If thou dost any Kindness to a bad Man, that Kindness is lost.

760 That Kindness which is done to the Good, is not lost.

LVII. *Finally, certain Verbs compounded with præ, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter, and super, govern the Dative.*

Dativum postulant verba composita cum Adverbis,

750 Naturæ satis est parum; cupiditati nihil satis est. *Sen.*

751 Ut magistratus præsumt populo, ita lex præest magistratibus.

752 Agamus gnaviter ea, quæ æquè pauperibus profunt locupletibus æquè. *Hor. Epist. l. 1. c. 1. v. 25.*

753 Virtutis honestæ pauperibus prodest studium, et locupletibus æquè.

754 Quis est, cui non sit perspicuum, hominem hominibus plurimum prodesse aut obesse posse? *Cic. de off. l. 2. c. 3. § 5*

755 Desunt inopiæ multa, avaritiæ omnia.

756 Tam desunt avaro quæ habet, quàm quæ non habet.

757 Sibi benefacit ipsi, qui egeno benefacit.

758 Si benefacis bonis, id beneficium haud perit.

759 Malo si quid benefacias, id beneficium interit. *Plaut. Poen. A. 2. sc. 3. v. 22.*

760 Quod beneficit bonis haud perit. *Plaut. rud. A. 4. sc. 3. v. 3.*

biis benè, satis & malè; & *cum his præpositionibus*, præ, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter, super;

Sed præeo, præcedo, præcurro, præstringo, præverto, prævertor, accusativo junguntur.

Præ.

761 Friendship is better than Relation.

762 A good Name is better than Riches.

763 The Soul is much better than the Body.

764 Man far excels other living Creatures, and one Man another; an understanding Man a Fool.

765 Prefer Virtue to Riches, Friendship to Money, and profitable Things to pleasant.

766 Prefer not thyself to others because of abundance of Fortune.

767 Mars presides over Arms.

768 Stick to Justice and Honesty.

769 The Good take to themselves the Good [for] Companions.

770 Take Care that thou dost not rashly assent to Things unknown.

771 Fame delights to add false Things to true.

772 Do not lay Hands on other Mens Goods

773 Give not thy Mind to Pleasure.

774 The Bigness of a Lye increases, and a new Author adds something to Things heard [by him.]

775 The-

761 Amicitia præstat propinquitati.

762 Existimatio bona præstat divitiis.

763 Animus corpori multum præstat.

764 Homo longè præstat cæteris animalibus, et vir viro, intelligens stulto.

765 Præfer virtutem divitiis, amicitiam pecuniæ, & utilia jucundis.

766 Ne præferas te aliis propter abundantiam fortunæ. *Cic.*

767 Mars præsidet armis. *Ovid. fast. l. 3. v. 85.*

Ad.

768 Adhæresce justitiæ & honestati.

769 Boni bonos sibi socios adsciscunt.

770 Cave ne temerè assentiaris rebus incognitis. *Cic. Off.*

771 Fama gaudet falsa addere veris. *Ovid. meta. l. 9. v. 138.*

772 Ne afferas manum alienis bonis. *Cic.*

773 Ne addicas animum voluptati. *Sen.*

774 Mensura fidei crescit, & auditis aliquid novus adjicit auctor. *Ovid. meta. l. 12. v. 57.*

775 The-

Con.

775 Themistocles killed himself.

776 A Sword is ill trusted with an angry Man.

777 Socrates durst not trust himself with [to] Anger: I would beat thee (says he to his Servant) if I were not angry.

778 All Things are not agreeable to all Years.

779 How small a Part of the World is committed to our Eyes?

775 Themistocles sibi mortem conscivit.

776 Malè irato ferrum committitur? *Sen. de Irâ.*

777 Socrates non ausus est se iræ committere: Cæderem te, servo ait, nisi irascerer. *Id. de Irâ. l. 1. c. 15.*

778 Non omnibus annis omnia conveniunt. *Gal.*

779 Quota pars mundi nostris oculis committitur? *Sen.*

Sub.

780 Nothing flourishes always; Age succeeds Age.

781 One World does not suffice the Pellean young Man.

782 It is a King-like Thing (believe me) to help those that are fallen.

780 Nihil semper floret; ætas succedit ætati. *Cic. Phil. l. 11. c. 15.*

781 Unus Pelleo juveni non sufficit orbis. *Juv. l. 10. v. 168.*

782 Regia, crede mihi, res est succurrere lapsis. *Ovid. de Pon. l. 2. c. 9. v. 11.*

Ante.

783 Prefer Virtue before [to] Riches, and those Things which are honest to Things which seem profitable.

784 A good Magistrate prefers the public Good to his own.

785 Where can you find him, that prefers the Advantage of a Friend before [to] his own?

786 Virtue excels all Things.

787 The least Excellence of the Mind excels all the good Things of the Body.

788 Many

783 Antepone virtutem divitiis, & ea quæ sunt honesta iis quæ videntur utilia.

784 Bonus magistratus anteponebat communem utilitatem suæ.

785 Ubi istum invenias qui commodum amici anteponat suo? *Cic. Am.*

786 Virtus anteit omnibus rebus.

787 Minima animi præstantia omnibus corporis bonis anteit. *Cic.*

788 Multi

788 Many have preferred private Quiet before public Employments.

789 ¶ The unlearned and savage Sort of Men always prefer Profit before Honour; but the civilized and polished Sort prefer Dignity before all Things.

790 Always remember, how much the Nature of Man excels Beasts.

791 One Day spent well; and according to the Precepts of Virtue and Religion, is to be preferred to a sinning Immortality.

792 Children commonly value all Things less than Play.

793 Dost thou wonder, seeing thou valuest all Things less than Money, that nobody loves thee?

794 Youth creeps upon Childhood, old Age upon Youth.

795 Many Uneasinesses [multiplying Things] are met with by him that lives long.

796 ¶ It is not the Part of a courageous Man, to expose himself to Dangers without Cause, than which nothing can be more foolish.

797 Many Dangers hang over us continually.

798 Death hangs over Men always, as the Stone over Tantalus.

799 A

788 Multi privatum otium negotiis publicis antetulerunt.

789 Indoctum & agreffe genus hominum antefert semper utilitatem honestati; sed urbanum & politum genus rebus omnibus dignitatem antepont. *Cic.*

790 Semper in promptu habeas, quantum natura hominis bestiis antecedit. *Cic. Off.*

1. 30.

791 Una dies bene, & ex præcepto virtutis & religionis acta, peccanti immortalitati anteponenda est.

Post.

792 Pueri ferè omnia lufui postponunt.

793 Miraris, cum tu postponas omnia nummis, quod te nullus amet?

Ob.

794 Adolescentia pueritiæ, adolescentiæ senectus obrepit. *Cic. Senect.*

795 Multa pœnitenda occurrunt viventi diu.

796 Non est magnanimi viri, offerre se periculis sine causâ, quo nihil potest esse stultius. *Cic. Off.*

In.

797 Multa nobis impendunt pericula perpetuò.

798 Mors homini quasi fax. um Tantalò, semper impendit. *Cic. Fin.*

799 Probus

799 A good Man envies nobody.

800 Nothing is happy to him over whom some Terror always hangs.

801 To indulge Pleasure, is the Beginning of all Mischiefs.

802 Does not the sick Man hanker after Waters, being forbidden him?

803 ¶ It is a wretched Thing to depend [lean] upon another Man's Reputation.

804 Indulge your Body so much as is sufficient to good Health.

805 Bitter Enemies deserve better of us, than those Friends that indulge Sins, and drive us into Mischief by Obsequiousness.

806 Fern that is to be burned, grows in neglected Fields.

807 He must denounce War against his Lusts and Pleasures, who would be good.

808 Let us always remember, that we denounce War against the World, the Flesh, and the Devil.

809 God is amongst us.

810 Nothing is shut to God: he is present to our Minds, and intervenes in the Midst of our Thoughts.

811 God, the Beholder of all Things, is present in Darkness, is present also in our Thoughts, which are as it were another Darkness.

799 Probus invidet nemini.

800 Nihil est ei beatum cui semper aliquis terror impendat. *Cic. Tusc. l. 5. c. 21.*

801 Voluptati indulgere initium est malorum omnium. *Sen.*

802 Nonne interdictis imminet æger aquis? *Ovid. amor. l. 3. c. 4. v. 18.*

803 Miserum est alienæ incumbere famæ. *Juv. J. 8. v. 76.*

804 Corpori tantum indulgeas, quantum bonæ valetudini satis est. *Seneca. l. 1. c. 1.*

805 Melius de nobis merentur acerbi inimici, quam ii amici, qui peccatis indulgent, & obsequio nos in fraudem impellunt. *Cic. Amic. 14.*

806 Neglectis urenda filix innascitur agris. *Hor. sat. l. 1. f. 3. v. 37.*

807 Oportet eum qui vult esse bonus, bellum indicere cupiditatibus & voluptati.

808 Semper in promptu habeamus, nos bellum indicere mundo, carni & diabolo.

Inter.

809 Interest nobis Deus. *Sen.*

810 Nihil Deo clausum est, interest animis nostris, & cogitationibus medius intervenit. *Sen. Ep. 81.*

811 Deus speculator omnibus tenebris interest, interest et animo nostro, quasi alteris tenebris. *Min. Felix.*

812 Homini

812 How much [one] Man
exceeds [another] Man! How
much a wise Man differs from
a Fool!

812 Homini homo quid
præstat! stulto intelligens
quid interest? *Ter. Eun. a. 2.*
sc. 2. v. 1.

Super.

813 Mourning often comes
in the Midst of Mirth.

813 Luctus lætitiæ sæpe
supervenit.

* N. B. Some Verbs compounded with these Prepositions, do govern also an Accusative Case as well as a Dative; viz. Ante,—eo,—cedo,—cello,—venio,—verto: Præ—cedo,—curro,—verto,—sto,—gredior, subeo; &c. (See the Index Var. Structur.)

Examples.

814 ¶ The Nature of Man
exceeds all living Creatures.

814 Natura hominis omnes
animantes antecit. *Cic.*
de Nat. De. l. 2. c. 9.

815 They affect us with a
Kind of Admiration, who are
thought to go before others in
Virtue.

815 Admiratione quâdam
nos afficiunt, qui antecire cæte-
ros virtute putantur. *Cic. Off.*
l. 2. c. 10.

816 Many have gone before
us to Death; all the rest will
follow us.

816 Multi antecesserunt nos
ad mortem; omnes reliqui se-
quentur. *Sen. de brev. vit.*

817 We are angry at God,
because some one goes be-
yond us, forgetting how ma-
ny Men are behind us. Consi-
der how many more thou goest
before, than thou followest.

817 Deo irascimur quòd
aliquis nos antecedit, obli-
tò quantum hominum retro sint.
Considera quantò plures ante-
cedas quàm sequaris. *Id.*

LVIII. Sum, es, fui, may be set for habeo, ana-
then the Nominative Case in English shall be the Dative
in Latin, and the Accusative in English the Nominative
in Latin.

Est pro habeo regit dativum.

818 Kings have long
Hands.

818 Manus longæ sunt re-
gibus.

819 Art thou ignorant
that Kings have long Hands?

819 An nescis longas regi-
bus esse manus? *Öv. Her.*
Ep. 17. v. 166.

820 So long as the sick
Man has Life, there is Hope.

820 Dum ægroto anima est,
spes est.

821 Many Animals have
quicker Senses than Man.

821 Sensus agiliores sunt
multis

822 Man has some Resemblance with God.

823 ¶ The Soul has a Struggle with this heavy Flesh, lest it should be drawn away or depress'd : It tends thither from whence it was sent down.

824 The less Wealth, the less Covetousness the Romans had. Riches brought in Avarice.

¶ *Also suppetit may in like Manner be set for habeo ; as, suppetit tibi pecunia, Thou hast Money enough.*

Huic simile est suppetit.

825 ¶ I have nothing to return besides a good Will.

826 If thou hast Plenty enough to give, be bountiful towards the Poor.

LIX. *Sum, and many other Verbs, may have a double Dative Case, one of the Person, another of the Thing.*

Sum, cum multis aliis, geminum admittit dativum.

827 Letters are a Remedy for Forgetfulness.

828 Covetousness is a great Mischief to Men.

829 Every one minds his own Pleasure.

830 Cruelty is hated by all, and Piety and Clemency beloved [by all.]

831 ¶ There is nothing that can be a greater Advantage and greater Glory to thee, than

multis animalibus, quàm homini. Sen.

822 *Est homini similitudo quædam cum Deo. Cic.*

823 *Animo cum hac carne grave certamen est, ne abstrahatur aut fidat : nititur illò unde dimissus est. Sen. ad Marc. c. 24.*

824 *Quantò minùs rei, tantò minùs cupiditatis fuit Romanis. Divitiæ avaritiam invexere. Liv.*

825 *Mihi nihil suppetit ad remunerandum præter voluntatem.*

826 *Si tibi suppetit copia ad largiendum, sis beneficus in egenos. Cic. Off. 1.*

827 *Literæ subsidio oblivioni sunt.*

828 *Magno malo hominibus est avaritia. Cic. ad Heren. c. 2.*

829 *Curæ est sua cuicque voluptas. Ovid. art. am. l. 1. v. 749.*

830 *Omnibus est odio crudelitas, & amori pietas & clementia.*

831 *Nihil est, quod tibi majori fructui et majori gloriæ esse possit, quàm bene mereri*

than to do Kindnesses to [de-
serve well of] as many as may
be. *retri de quamplurimis. Cic.
Ep. fam. l. 10. c. 5.*

832 Go on, young Men,
as you do, and pursue the
Study of Learning; that you
may be an Honour to Friends,
and a Benefit to yourselves,
and an Advantage to the Pub-
lick.

832 *Pergit ut facitis, ado-
lescentes, atque incumbite in
studium doctrinæ; ut vobis
honori, & amicis utilitati, et
reipublicæ emolumento esse
possitis. Cic. de Orat.*

833 It is not only to be
reckoned not a Commenda-
tion, but even a Fault to them
that injure one, that they may
do Good to another.

833 *Qui nocent aliis ut
profint aliis, his non modò non
laudi, verùm etiam vitio dan-
dum est. Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 14.*

The Dative of the Person is sometimes understood.

Examples.

834 ¶ That which thou
spendest in Religion [divine
Things] is Gain.

834 *Quod in rebus divi-
nis sumas, lucro est tibi.
Plaut. miles glor. A. 3. sc. 1.
v. 81.*

835 Even they who do In-
justice, hate it.

835 *Etiam qui faciunt, odio
habent injuriam. Syr.*

836 He hates his own Con-
dition without doubt, whom
another's pleases.

836 *Cui placet alterius, sua
nimirum est odio fors. Hor.
Epi. l. 1. c. 14. v. 11.*

*It is commonly understood in such Phrases as these, Habeo odio,
religioni, voluptati, quæstui, studio, curæ, ludibrio, despiciatui,
&c. In which it is also expressed sometimes; as, Studione id sibi habet,
an laudi putat fore? Jer. Ad. a. 3. sc. 3. v. 28. Quod viro esse odio vi-
deas, tute tibi odio habeas Plaut. Quando tu me tibi habes des-
piciatui. Id. Proculcare & ludibrio sibi habere videtur. Lucr.*

The Accusative Case.

LX. Verbs Transitives, &c. See p. 223.

LXI. Verbs Neuters may have an Accusative of
their own Signification.

Quinetiam verba, quamlibet alioquin intransitiva
atque absoluta, accusativum habent cognatæ signifi-
cationis.

837 ¶ He that will live a
happy

837 *Qui beatam vitam vi-
vere*

happy Life, must be endued with Virtue.

838 'Tis but a small Part of Life which we live.

839 That Time which we live is but a Moment, and less than a Moment.

840 Now, all that which we have lived, is nothing.

841 He serves a very miserable Slavery, who serves his Lusts.

vere vult, eum virtute præditum esse oportet. *Sen.*

838 Exigua pars est vita quam nos vivimus. *Sen.*

839 Punctum est quod vivimus & puncto minus. *Sen.*

840 Jam nihil est totum quod viximus.

841 Miserrimam servit servitutem, qui servit cupiditatibus suis.

LXH. *Verbs of Asking and Teaching, as also celo, govern two Acculative Cases.*

Verba rogandi, docendi, vestiendi, duplicem regunt accusativum.

N. B. *One of these Accusatives follows the Passive Voice also.*

Examples.

842 Ask God Leave [or Pardon.] Let God be asked for Leave by thee.

843 I ask Pardon of thee, confessing my Crimes. Thou art asked Pardon of by me.

844 We all beg Peace of thee. Thou art asked for Peace by all.

845 Ask God for Life and Safety. Let God be asked for Life and Safety.

846 Want teaches some Persons Temperance. Some are taught Temperance by Want.

847 Friends advertise us of many Things. We are advertised of many Things by Friends.

842 Posce Deum veniam. [Deus poscatur veniam a te.] *Virg.*

843 Te veniam confessus crimina posco. *Claud.* Tu posceris veniam a me.

844 Pacem te poscimus omnes. [Tu posceris pacem ab omnibus.] *Virg. Æn. l. 11. v. 362.*

845 Deum vitam roga & salutem. [Deus rogetur vitam & salutem.] *Sen.*

846 Egestas aliquos temperantiam docet. Aliqui docentur temperantiam ab egestate.

847 Amici nos multa admonent. [Admonemur multa ab amicis.] *Pli.*

¶ *Verbs of Asking often † change the Accusative of the Person ‡ into an Ablative with a Preposition; as Hoc oro te, or a te. I entreat this of thee. So, exoro, posco, precor, peto, rogo, obsecro, quaeso, exigo, postulo, flagito, percontor.*

Rogandi verba interdum mutant alterum accusativum in ablativum cum præpositione.

848 ¶ We flee to thee, we desire Help of thee, we give up ourselves wholly to thee.

849 Ask nothing of a Friend but what is honest and right.

848 Ad te confugimus, a te opem petimus, tibi nos totos tradimus. *Cic. Tus. l. 5.*

849 Nihil nisi honestum & rectum ab amico postules. *Cic. Am.*

† *Some always; as contendo, quaero, scitor, sciscitor hoc a te.*

‡ *Some the Accusative of the Thing; as Interrogo, consulo, percontor te de aliquo; so likewise, Doceo, celo te de hac re. Also, moneo, admoneo, commoneo, te de hac re, according to Rule XLIII. Of the various Constructions of these Verbs, see the index Var. Struct.*

LXIII. All Verbs require an Ablative Case of the Instrument, &c.

Quodvis verbum admittit ablativum significantem instrumentum, aut causam, aut modum actionis.

The Instrument and Manner.

850 An incurable Limb must be cut off with Iron.

851 All Things may be done with Money.

852 Men are caught by Pleasure, no less than Fishes with a Hook.

853 Years go on after the Manner of running Waters.

854 The Year runs on full gallop [with Horses put on.]

855 You'll imitate any Thing with wet Clay.

856 All agree with one Mouth concerning the Usefulness of Friendship.

857 Injury is done two Ways,

850 Immedicabile membrum ferro excidendum est.

851 Omnia pecuniâ effici possunt. *Cic.*

852 Voluptate capiuntur homines, non minus quam hamo pisces. *Plaut.*

853 Eunt anni more fluentis aquæ. *Or. art. am. l. 3. v. 62.*

854 Admissis labitur annus equis *Idem.*

855 Argillâ quidvis imitaberis udâ. *Hor. Ep. l. 2. c. 2. v. 8.*

856 De amicitiae utilitate omnes uno ore consentiunt. *Cic. Am. c. 23.*

857 Duobus modis fit injuria,

Ways, either by Force or Fraud. *ria, aut vi aut fraude. Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 13.*

858 Bear patiently [with a patient Mind] that which thou canst not help [alter.]

858 *Æquo animo feras, quod mutare nequis.*

859 Let us always worship God with a pure, sincere, and honest Mind.

859 *Deum semper purâ, integrâ, & incorruptâ mente veneremur. Cic. Nat. D. l. 2.*

860 He that sincerely worships God, loves Priests also.

860 *Qui bonâ fide Deum colit, amat & sacerdotes. Stat.*

861 What Madness it is to bring on Death by War? It is at Hand, and comes privately with a silent Foot.

861 *Quis furor est bellis arcessere mortem? imminet, & tacito clam venit illa pede. Tibul.*

862 Many more Men have been destroyed by Violence of Men, than by all other Calamities.

862 *Multò plures homines hominum impetu deleti sunt, quàm reliquâ omni calamitate. Cic. Off. l. 2. c. 5.*

863 Covetousness of Money affects many Men with great Inconveniencies.

863 *Multos magnis incommodis afficit pecuniæ cupiditas. Cic. de Inven.*

864 By what Steps (I pray) did Hercules ascend to Heaven? Was it not by his Actions and Virtues?

864 *Quibus tandem gradibus Hercules ascendit in cœlum? Nonne rebus gestis atque virtute? Cic. Parad. 1. c. 3.*

865 Who would not extol the Friendship of Pylades and Orestes with the greatest Praises?

865 *Quis amicitiam Pyladis & Orestis non maximis laudibus extulerit? Cic. Am. c. 9.*

866 They live like [after the Manner of] Brutes, who refer all Things to Pleasure.

866 *Vivunt pecudum ritu quæ omnia ad voluptatem referunt. Cic. Am.*

867 Money lost, is lamented with true Tears.

867 *Ploratur lachrymis amissa pecunia veris. Juv. f. 13. v. 134.*

868 ¶ Our Religion teaches, that we should love [be affected towards] our Neighbours, as [after the same Manner as towards] ourselves.

868 *Religio nostra præcipit, ut eodem modo erga proximos affecti simus, quo erga nos met ipsos. Cic. Ami.*

869 Among the Causes of our Evils, one is, that we live

869 *Inter causas malorum nostrorum est, quod vivimus ad*

live according to Examples, and are carried away by Custom.

870 That which is done by Precedent, Men think is also done rightly.

871 Drunkenness often pays for the jolly Madness of one Hour with the Wearisomeness of a long Time.

872 The divine Anger proceeds to Vengeance with a slow Pace, and compensates the Slowness of the Punishment with the Heaviness of it.

873 Injuries are overcome by good Turns much more genteelly, than they are repayed with the Obstinacy of mutual Hatred.

874 That which Fortune shall bring, let us bear contentedly [with an even Mind.]

875 All Knowledge [Enquiry] is obstructed with Difficulties.

876 Many have conquered the Faults and Impediments of Nature by Study, Industry and Diligence.

ad exemplum, & consuetudine abducimur. *Sen.*

870 Quod exemplo fit, id etiam jure fieri putant homines. *Cic.*

871 Ebrietas unius horæ hilarem insaniam, longi temporis tædio sæpè pensat. *Sen. Epis. 59.*

872 Lento gradu ad vindictam divina procedit ira, tarditatemque supplicii gravitate compensat. *Val. Max. l. 1. c. 3.*

873 Speciosius multò beneficiis vincuntur injuriæ, quàm mutui odii pertinaciâ pensantur. *Val. Max. l. 4. c. 2. n. 4.*

874 Quod fors fert, feramus æquo animo. *Ter. phor. a. 1. sc. 2. v. 88.*

875 Omnis cognitio est obstructa difficultatibus. *Cic. acad. quest. l. 4. c. 3.*

876 Multi naturæ vitia & impedimenta meditatione, industriâ & diligentia superaverunt.

The Cause.

877 Men were born for the Sake of Men.

878 Wrong nobody for thy own Interest's Sake.

879 Malice [Ill-will] is glad at another's Misfortune, and Envy is troubled at another's Good.

877 Homines hominum causâ generati sunt. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 7.*

878 Neminem violaveris tui commodi gratiâ. *Cic. Off. l. 3. c. 5.*

879 Malevolentia lætatur alienis malis, & æmulatio angitur alienis bonis. *Cic.*

880 The

880 Voluptate

880 The greater Part of Men is destroyed by Pleasure.

881 A whole Herd falls in Fields through the Scab and Mange of one Hog.

882 Do thy Endeavour, that nobody may hate thee thro' thy own Desert.

883 The Moon shines by another's Light.

884 What is more foolish, than that one should value [be pleased with] himself for that which he himself did not do?

885 It is enquired, thro' what Thing Ægilthus became an Adulterer: The Cause is evident: he was idle.

886 It is a Folly to die for Fear of Death.

887 The Manners of Men are changed by Adversity as well as Prosperity.

888 It is no Excuse of Sin, if you should sin for the Sake of a Friend.

889 Some young Men, either by a certain Felicity, or thro' Goodness of Nature, or the Management of their Parents, follow a right Course of Life.

890 All Men love themselves naturally, [by Nature.]

891 ¶ Virtue is neither lost by Shipwreck, nor by Fire, nor is it changed by the Alterations of Seasons and Times.

892 Pythagoras thought it to

880 Voluptate hominum pars major perit. *Sen. Ep. 58.*

881 Grex totus in agris unius scabie cadit & porrigine porci. *Juv. s. 2. v. 80.*

882 Id age ne quis tuo te meritò oderit. *Publ.*

883 Luna lucet luce alienâ.

884 Quid stultius est quàm aliquem eo sibi placere quod fecit. *Sen.*

885 Quæritur Ægilthus quare sit factus adulter; in promptu causa est: desidiosus erat. *Ovid. rem. am. l. 1. v. 167.*

886 Stultitia est timore mortis mori. *Sen. Ep. 70.*

887 Mutantur mores hominum adversis perinde atque prosperis.

888 Nulla est excusatio peccati, si amici causâ peccaveris. *Cic.*

889 Non nulli adolescentes, sive felicitate quâdam, sive bonitate naturæ, sive parentum disciplinâ, rectam vitæ viam sequuntur. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 32.*

890 Omnes naturâ se ipsos diligunt. *Cic. de Fin. l. 3. c. 18.*

891 Virtus neque naufragio, neque incendio amittitur, nec tempestatum nec temporum permutatione mutantur. *Cic. Par. 6. c. 3.*

892 Credidit esse scelus pinguescere

to be a Wickedness, that Body should be fattened with Body and [one] Animal live by the Death of another.

893 Minds grow wanton most commonly by Prosperity; nor is it easy to receive good Fortune with an even Mind, [Lat. good Fortunes to be received.]

894 The Sharpness of the Mind is hindered by Plenty of Meats.

pinguescere corpore corpus, alteriusque animantem animantis vivere letho Pythagoras. *Ov. Met. l. 15. v. 89.*

893 Luxuriant animi rebus plerumque secundis, nec facile est æquâ commoda mente pati. *Ovid. art. am. l. 2. v. 439.*

894 Copia ciborum subtilitas animi impeditur. *Sen. Ep. 15.*

§ The Preposition is sometimes expressed.

Ablativo causæ, et modi, actionis, aliquando additur præpositio.

895 ¶ Those Things that are done with Passion, can neither be done well, nor approved by those that are by.

896 Care ought to be taken, lest some should be punished, others not so much as called in Question for the same Offences [Causes.]

897 Who would say, that it is better to do any Thing basely with Pleasure, than honestly with Pain?

898 Let Anger be far off in punishing, with which nothing can be done well, nothing considerately,

899 The Multitude esteems few Things according to Truth, many Things according to Opinion.

895 Quæ cum perturbatione fiunt, ea neque rectè fieri possunt, nec ab his qui adsunt probari. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 38.*

896 Cavendum est, ne eadem de causâ alii plebantur, alii ne appellentur quidem. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 25.*

897 Quis dixerit melius esse turpiter aliquid facere cum voluptate, quàm honestè cum dolore? *Cic.*

898 Ira procul absit in puniendo, cum quâ nihil rectè fieri, nihil consideratè potest. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 38.*

899 Vulgus ex veritate pauca, ex opinione multa æstimat. *Cic. pro Rosc.*

LXIV. The Word of Price is put after Verbs (or Adjectives) in the Ablative Case.

Qui-

Quibusdam verbis subjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo casu.

900 I will not buy Hope with a Price.

901 Virtue is valued at a great Price every where.

902 Anger and Madness are occasioned to Men by this [from hence] because they value little Things at a great Rate.

903 Nothing costs dearer than that which is bought with Prayers.

904 Despise Pleasure; Pleasure does Harm being bought with Pain.

905 Bad Pleasures cost a Man dear.

906 Plato says excellently, that those Things are too much, which Men buy with Life.

907 Many a Place of Honour is sold for Gold.

908 This Man sold his Country for Gold.

LXV. *Except these Genitives, when they are put alone without Substantives, Tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantivis, &c.*

Excipiuntur hi genitivi finè substantivis positi; *tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tantidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunque.*

909 Those Things please more, which are bought at a dearer Rate.

910 To act considerately, is of more Value than to think wisely.

911 That

900 Spem pretio non emam. *Ter. Adel. A. 2. sc. 2. v. 13.*

901 Magno ubique pretio virtus æstimatur. *Val. Max.*

902 Inde hominibus ira & insania sunt, quòd exigua magno æstimant. *Sen.*

903 Nulla res carius constat, quàm quæ precibus emitur. *Sen.*

904 Sperne voluptatem; nocet emptæ dolore voluptas. *Hor. Epi. l. 1. c. 2. v. 55.*

905 Homini magno mala gaudia constant.

906 Egregiè Plato dicit nimis esse quæ homines emant vitâ. *Sen.*

907 Plurimus auro vænit honos. *Ovid. art. am. l. 2. v. 277.*

908 Vendidit hic auro patriam. *Virg. Æn. l. 6. v. 621.*

909 Magis illa juvant quæ pluris emuntur. *Paterc.*

910 Consideratè agere pluris est, quàm cogitare prudenter. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 45.*

G g g 911 Quanti

911 That which is necessary, is well bought, at how much soever.

912 That which is not necessary, is dear at a Penny.

913 Nothing shall cost a Father less than his Son.

914 They never consider how dear their Pleasures cost them.

911 Quanti quanti bene emitur, quod necesse est. *Cic. Ep. ad Att. l. 12. e. 23.*

912 Quod non opus est, assis carum est. *Seneca.*

913 Res nulla minoris constabit patri quam filius. *Juv. s. 7. v. 188.*

914 Non unquam reputant quanti sua gaudia constant, *Juv. s. 6. v. 364.*

LXVI. *Verbs of Plenty or Scarceness, filling, emptying, loading, or unloading, will have an Ablative Case.*

Verba abundandi, implendi, onerandi, et his diversa ablativo junguntur.

915 Nature wants few and small Things.

916 Souls are free from Death; and Verses are free from Death.

917 He ought to be without Fault, that is prepared to speak against another.

918 Eminent Things are never free from Envy.

919 Dost thou think thou canst find any Woman that is without Fault?

920 The Belly has no Ears.

921 To be innocent, is a great Comfort.

922 All Punishment and Chastisement ought to be without Reproach.

923 Greatness of Mind, if it is without Justice, is in Fault, for nothing is honourable that is without Justice.

915 Natura paucis rebus & parvis eget.

916 Morte carent animæ, & carmina morte carent. *Ov. amo. e. 15. v. 32.*

917 Carere debet vitio, qui paratus est in alterum dicere. *Cic.*

918 Nunquam eminentia invidiâ carent. *Vell. Pat.*

919 Censes ne te posse reperire unam mulierem, quæ careat culpâ. *Ter. Hec. A. 4. s. 4. v. 40.*

920 Venter caret auribus.

921 Vacare culpâ magnum est solatium. *Cic. Epis. fami. l. 7. e. 3.*

922 Omnis animadversio & castigatio contumeliâ vacare debet.

923 Animi magnitudo, si justitiâ vacat, in vitium est; nam nihil honestum est, quod justitiâ vacat. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 19.*

924 Fortune

924 Multos

924 Fortune frees many bad Men from Punishment, none from Fear.

925 Men abounding in Wealth, are often puffed up with Disdainfulness.

926 ¶ We see some Men flowing with Money and Wealth, yet to desire those Things most with which they abound.

927 Tantalus, they say, always wans, always abounds with clear Water.

928 Themistocles was more willing to have a Man that wanted Money, than Money that [wanted] a Man.

929 He enjoys Riches most, that wants Riches least.

924 Multos malos fortuna liberat pœnâ, metu neminem. *Sen. Epi.* 98.

925 Homines divitiis affluentes sæpe efferuntur fastidio. *Cic. Am. c.* 15.

926 Videmus quosdam homines circumfluentes pecuniâ, opibusque, tamen ea desiderare maximè quibus abundant. *Cic. Par. 1. c.* 1.

927 Tantalus, aiunt, semper eget liquidis, semper abundat aquis. *Ovid. Iors. v.* 180.

928 Themistocles maluit virum qui pecuniâ egeret, quàm pecuniam quæ viro. *Cic. off. l. 2. c.* 20.

929 Is maximè divitiis fruitur, qui minùs divitiis indiget. *Sen. Epi.* 14.

¶ LXVII. Sometimes a Genitive or Ablative; as, Egeo, indigeo, tui, or te.

Ex quibus quædam nonnunquam genitivum vel ablativum regunt

Examples of the Genitive.

930 A mad Man needs a Keeper.

931 Nature decreed, that one Man should stand in Need of another.

932 We ought to help those, rather than others, who must want Relief.

933 It is most certain Poverty, when you want something.

934 We have drawn Understanding sent down from the

930 Insanus custodis eget.

931 Natura voluit alterum alterius indigere. *Cic. Econ. 1.*

932 His potissimum opitulari debemus, qui opis maximè indigeant. *Cic. off. l. 1. c.* 5.

933 Certissima paupertas est, cum alicujus indigeas. *Cic. Econ. ex Xeno. l. 1. in frag.*

934 Sensum a cœlesti demissum traximus arce, cujus egent

the heavenly Tower; which Creatures inclining downwards, and looking upon the Earth, want. *egent prona & terram spectantia. Juv. sat. 15. v. 146.*

LXVIII. *Likewise* Utor, fungor, fruor, potior, dignor, nitor, vescor, gaudeo, assuescor assuefacio, muto, verito, munero, communico, fido, confido, impertio, impertior, *govern an* Ablative Case.

Fungor, *fruor, utor*, et alia quædam, ablativo junguntur.

935 Most People use too much Indulgence towards their Children.

936 They that practise Liberality, procure Good-will to themselves.

937 We must use our Time; our Life glides away with a quick Foot.

938 We cannot make Use of our Understanding well, being filled with much Meat and Drink.

939 The Conveniences which we use, the Light which we enjoy, the Breath which we draw, is given and bestowed upon us by God.

940 The Good enjoy eternal Life in Heaven.

941 Do not think that thou wert born for this only Thing, that thou mightest enjoy Pleasures.

942 Use thy Ears oftener than thy Tongue.

943 We do not use Water, nor Fire, on more Occasions than Friendship.

944 Men may make Use of Beasts for their Profit without Injustice.

935 Plerique nimiam indulgentiam in pueros suos utuntur.

936 Qui liberalitate utuntur, benevolentiam sibi conciliant. *Cic. de fin. l. 1. c. 16.*

937 Utendum est ætate; cito pede labitur ætas. *Ovid. art. ama. l. 3. v. 65.*

938 Mente rectè uti non possumus, multo cibo & potione completi. *Cic. Tusc. l. 5.*

939 Commoda quibus utimur, lux quam fruimur, spiritus quem ducimus, a Deo nobis dantur atque impertiuntur. *Cic. pro. Ros. Am.*

940 Boni in cælis ævo sempiterno fruuntur. *Cic.*

941 Cave credas ad hanc unam rem, te natum esse, ut fruaris voluptatibus. *Cic. fin. l. 2.*

942 Auribus frequentius quam linguâ utere. *Sen.*

943 Non aquâ, non igne pluribus locis utimur, quam amicitia. *Cic. Am. c. 6.*

944 Bestiis homines ad utilitatem suam uti possunt sine injuriâ. *Cic. de fin. l. 3 c. 21.*

945 The

945 The young Man delights in Horses and Dogs.

945 Juvenis gaudet equis canibusque. *Hor. de art. poet. v. 161.*

946 Delight not in vain Things.

946 Ne gaudeas vanis. *Sen.*

947 It is a savage Cruelty to delight in Blood and Wounds.

947 Ferina rabies est gaudere sanguine et vulneribus. *Sen.*

948 Good Men delight in Equity and Justice.

948 Æquitate et justitiâ gaudent viri boni.

949 He that delights in punishing, is savage.

949 Qui pœnâ fruitur, ferus est. *Claud.*

950 I Certainly nothing can be better for a Man than to be free from all Pain and Trouble, and to enjoy the greatest Pleasures both of Mind and Body.

950 Certè nihil homini potest melius esse, quàm vacare omni dolore & molestiâ, perfruique maximis & animi & corporis voluptatibus. *Cic. de fin. l. 1. c. 18.*

951 There would be no Exportation of those Things, wherein we abounded, and no Importation of those Things that we wanted, unless Men performed these Offices.

951 Earum rerum, quibus abundaremus exportatio, & earum quibus egeremus introductio nulla esset, nisi his muneribus homines fungerentur. *Id. Off. l. 2. c. 3.*

952 I will do the Office of a Whetstone.

952 Fungar vice cœtis. *Hor. art. poet. 304.*

953 What is more glorious, than to change Anger into Friendship?

953 Quid est gloriosius, quàm iram amicitiam mutare? *Sen.*

954 It becomes thee to rely on Virtue, rather than on Blood.

954 Te virtute decet, potius quàm sanguine niti.

955 Jason got the Golden Fleece.

955 Jason vellere aureo potitus est.

† Potior sometimes governs a Genitive Case, the Ablative Case of the former Substantive being understood; As Rerum potiri [scil. imperio] to have the chief Rule, to be Lord of all.

956 I Cleanthes thought the Sun was chief Ruler and Lord of all Things.

956 Cleanthes solem dominari et rerum potiri putabat. *Cic. Acad.*

957 Men, who could not be a Match for other Animals if

957 Homines qui cæteris animalibus pares esse non possent

if they were separated, being strengthened by Society, are Lords of all.

958 The Roman People got the Government of all Lands by defending their Allies.

So, potiri urbis, i. e. imperio. Potiri hostium, [sc. imperio, or victricis] to conquer the Enemies. Potiri hostium, [sc. urbe] To be made Prisoner of the Enemies; to get the City of the Enemies; which a Captive may in some Sense be said to do.

sent, si diducerentur, societate muniti, rerum potiuntur. *Sen. de Benef. l. 4. c. 18.*

958 Populus Romanus socios defendendo, terrarum omnium potitus est. *Cic. de repub. 3. in fragm.*

LXIX. Verbs that signify receiving, or distance, or taking away, will have an Ablative Case with a, ab, e, ex, or de.

Quædam accipiendi, distandi, et auferendi verba ablativo cum præpositione junguntur.

959 Death takes us away from Evils.

960 Rashness differs very much from Wisdom.

961 We are further removed from the Nature of Beasts in nothing, than in Reason and Speech.

959 Mors a malo nos abducit. *Cic. Tuscul. l. 1.*

960 Temeritas a sapientiâ dissidet plurimum. *Cic. Off. l. 2. c. 2.*

961 Nullâ re longius absumus a naturâ ferarum, quàm ratione & oratione. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 16.*

Note. The Preposition is sometimes left out after discio, disjungo, sejungo, sepono, semoveo. Also after absterreo. de—cutio,—duco,—mo,—ripio,—traho; ex—cutio,—imo,—raho, according to Rule CIII. See the index Var. Struct.

LXX. The Ablative Case after Verbs of taking away, may be turned into the Dative

Vertitur hic ab ativus aliquando in dativum.

962 Time takes away Grief from People.

963 Take not away from another what is his.

964 Pain takes away from a Man the Enjoyment of all good Things.

962 Dies adimit ægritudinem homini. *Ter. Heaut. A. 3. sc. 1. v. 13.*

963 Ne suum adimas alteri. *Plaut.*

964 Aufert homini fructum bonorum omnium dolor

965 From

965 Cui

965 From whom would not Solitude take away the Enjoyment of all Pleasures?

966 I Should not a wise Man, if he be ready to die with Hunger, take away Meat from another Man, that is good for nothing? No, by no Means.

967 The Nile falling down, takes away Hearing from those that dwell near it with its Noise.

968 To take away from another, is both against Justice, and against Nature.

969 If every one of us should take away what he could from every one for the Sake of his own Advantage, the Society of Men must needs be overturned.

970 Let Wine be kept from hot Tempers.

971 Every one can take away Life from a Man, but nobody Virtue.

972 The Labour of Poets delivers all Things from Fate, and gives Eternity to mortal Nations.

973 Naughty Folly is thought to depart from him, to whom God gives an Estate.

965 Cui non auferret fructum omnium voluptatum solitudo? *Cic. Amic. c. 23.*

966 Nonne sapiens, si fame conficiatur abstulerit cibum alteri homini ad nullam rem utili? minimè verò. *Id. off. l. 3. c. 6.*

967 Nilus præcipitans suo fragore auditum accolis aufert. *Plin.*

968 Detrahère alteri, et alienum a justitiâ & contra naturam est. *Cic. de fin. l. 3. c. 22.*

969 Si unusquisque nostrum detrahat quod cuique possit emolumentum sui gratiâ, societas hominum evertatur necesse est. *Id. Off. l. 3. c. 5.*

970 Calentibus ingeniis vinum subtrahatur. *Sen. de Ira. l. 2.*

971 Eripere vitam nemo non homini potest, at nemo virtutem. *Sen. Trag. 3. act. 1.*

972 Vatum labor omnia fati eripit, & populis donat mortalibus ævum. *Luc. l. 9.*

973 Cui rem dat Deus, huic decedere prava putatur stultitia. *Hor. Ep. l. 2. c. 2. v. 152.*

LXXI. A Noun or Pronoun Substantive with a Participle, having no Word whereof it may be governed, shall be put in the Ablative Case absolute.

Quibuslibet verbis additur ablativus absolute sumptus.

When

When there is no other Participle joined with the Substantive the participle Being is expressed in the English, and Existence understood in the Latin.

974 Nothing is better than Friendship, Virtue being excepted.

975 God has given nothing better than Friendship to Man, excepting Wisdom.

976 Shame being lost, all Virtue is lost.

977 What Pleasure of Life can there be, Friendship being taken away?

978 Love and Friendship being taken away, all Pleasure is taken away out of the World [Life.]

979 Thou shalt condemn nobody, the Matter not having been examined.

980 No guilty Person is acquitted, himself being Judge.

981 ¶ A fawning Friend may easily be distinguished and discovered from a true one, Diligence being used.

982 Every good Man follows that which is brave and excellent, despising and condemning Pleasure.

983 Thou shalt say or do nothing, Minerva being unwilling.

984 Nothing is becoming, Minerva being unwilling, [as they say,] that is, Nature opposing and resisting. For it signifies nothing to strive against Nature, nor to pursue [aim at] any Thing which thou canst not attain.

974 Nihil amicitia præstabilius est, excepta virtute. *Cic. Am. c. 6.*

975 Amicitia nihil melius, excepta sapientia, homini a Deo datum est. *Cic. ami. c. 6.*

976 Pudore amisso, omnis virtus perit.

977 Quæ potest esse jucunditas vitæ, sublata amicitia? *Cic. pro Plan. c. 33.*

978 Charitate benevolentiaque sublata, omnis est e vitâ sublata jucunditas. *Cic. de ami. c. 27.*

979 Damnabis neminem, causâ non cognita.

980 Se judice, nemo nocens absolvitur. *Juv. s. 13. v. 3.*

981 Blandus amicus, a vero faciliè secerni & internosci potest, diligentia adhibita. *Cic. Am. c. 25.*

982 Quod pulchrum & præclarum est, spretâ & contemptâ voluptate, optimus quisque sequitur. *Cic. de Sen. c. 13.*

983 Tu nihil invitâ dices faciesve Minervâ. *Hor. de art. poet. v. 385.*

984 Nihil decet, invitâ, ut aiunt, Minervâ, id est, adversante & repugnante naturâ. Neque enim attinet naturæ repugnare, nec quidquam sequi quod assequi nequeas. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 3.*

985 Natura

985 Nature has given us the Use of Life, as it were of Money, no [Pay] Day being appointed.

986 Dost thou grow milder and better, old Age coming on?

987 He that has determined a Thing, one Side being unheard, tho' he has determined right, has not been just.

† *It may be resolved by dum, while; cùm, when; quando, when; si, if, &c. either in Latin or English.*

988 ¶ How well did they live, Saturn being King, [while Saturn was King?]

989 The old Man is a Commender of the Time that was, he being a Boy, [when he was a Boy,] a Censurer and Corrector of younger [People.]

990 Labour is fruitless, Nature striving [if Nature strives] against it.

991 Why does any one want not deserving it, thou being rich [while thou art rich?] Why do ancient Temples fall down?

992 The Gate is shut too late and in vain, when the Loss is already sustained.

993 Who being a Child, the Golden Generation shall arise in all the World.

985 Natura nobis dedit usuram vitæ, tamquam pecuniæ, nullâ præstitutâ die. *Cic. Tusc. l. 1.*

986 Lenior ac melior fis accedente senectâ? *Hor. Ep. l. 2. e. 2. v. 211.*

987 Qui statuit aliquid, parte inauditâ alterâ, æquum licet statuerit, haud æquus fuit. *Sen.*

988 Quàm bene vixerunt, Saturno rege? *Tibul. [Dum Saturnus esset rex.]*

989 Senex est laudator temporis acti se puero, [dum erat puer] censor castigatore minorum. *Hor. de art. Poet. v. 173.*

990 Naturâ reluctante [si natura reluctetur] labor irritus est. *Sen.*

991 Cur eget indignus quisquam, te divite? Quare templa ruunt antiqua? [Dum tu dives es.] *Hor. sat. l. 2. f. 2. v. 103.*

992 Serò & nequicquam accepto jam janua damno clauditur. *Juv. sat. 13. v. 129.*

993 Quo puero, toto forget gens aurea mundo. *Virg. Bucol. Egl. 4. v. 8.*

Construction of Passives.

LXXII. A Verb Passive (*whether Personal or Impersonal*) will have after it an Ablative Case of
H h h the

the Doer, with a Preposition ; as, Virgilius legitur à me. Virgil is read by me.

LXXIII. *Sometimes a Dative ; as, Virgilius legitur mihi. Virgil is read by me. Non audior ulli. I am not heard by any.*

Passivis additur ablativus agentis, sed antecedente præpositione ; et interdum dativus.

And the same Ablative or Dative shall be the Nominative Case to the Verb in the Active Voice ; as the following Examples will demonstrate.

Examples of the Ablative Case of the Doer.

994 Poverty shews by whom thou art loved. Poverty shews who loves thee.

995 He is miserable, who neither loves any one, nor is himself beloved of any. He is miserable, who loves not any one, and whom nobody loves.

996 Nothing can be well done by an angry Person. An angry Person can do nothing well.

997 Not only the Mind, but also the Body, is discomposed by Passion. Passion does not only discompose the Mind, but also the Body.

998 The Affairs of a good Man are never neglected by God. God never neglects the Affairs of a good Man.

999 I Care is taken both for States and for particular Persons by God. God consults both for States and for particular Persons.

1000 It was excellently written

994 Paupertas ostendit a quo ameris. Paupertas ostendit quis amet te. *Seneca, de paup.*

995 Miser est, qui neque diligit quemquam, nec ipse ab ullo diligitur. [miser est, qui non diligit quemquam, quemque nemo diligit.] *Cic. de Ami.*

996 Nihil rectè fieri potest ab irato, [iratus nihil rectè facere potest.] *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 38.*

997 Non modò animus ab irâ perturbatur, sed etiam corpus, [ira non modò animum perturbat, sed etiam corpus.] *Cic. de off. l. 1. c. 29.*

998 Boni viri res nunquam a Deo negliguntur. [Deus nunquam negligit res viri boni.] *Cic.*

999 A Deo & civitatibus & singulis hominibus consulitur, [Deus consulit & civitatibus & singulis hominibus.] *Cic. de Nat. Deor. l. 2. c. 65.*

1000 Præclarè scriptum est a Pla-

written by Plato, [Plato writ excellently] that we were not born for ourselves only.

1001 The vulgar Sort think that honest, which is commended by most, [which most commend]

1002 We are so formed by Nature, [Nature has so formed us] that we do not seem to be made for Sport and Jest.

1003 The Pleasures of the Body were truly called by Plato, the Allurements and Baits to Evils. Plato truly called the Pleasures of the Body the Allurements and Baits to Evil [Evils.]

1004 Snares are laid for Souls by Pleasure, [Pleasure lays Snares for Souls.]

1005 The covetous Man does not possess Riches, but is possessed by Riches [Riches possess him.]

1006 ¶ I had rather be approved by one good Man, than by many bad Men. I had rather that one good Man should like me, than many bad.

a Platone; [præclarè scripsit Plàto] nos non nobis solis natos esse. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 7.*

1001 Vulgus id honestum putat, quod a plerisque laudatur, [quod plerique laudant.] *Cic. Tusc. l. 2. c. 26.*

1002 Ita generati sumus a naturâ, [natura ita nos generavit] ut non ad ludum jocumque facti esse videamur. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 29.*

1003 Voluptates corporis verè a Platone dictæ sunt illecebræ & esca malorum. [Plato verè dixit voluptates corporis illecebras & escam malorum esse.] *Cic. Sen. c. 13.*

1004 Animis tenduntur insidiæ a voluptate. [voluptas tendit insidias animis.] *Cic. de leg. l. 1. c. 17.*

1005 Avarus non possidet divitias, sed a divitiis possidetur. [Divitiæ possident illum.] *Val. Max.*

1006 Malim probari ab uno bono, quàm a multis malis. [Malim unum bonum me probare, quàm multos malos.] *Auson.*

¶ Examples of the Dative of the Doer.

1007 By whom has not the Wealthiness of rich Cræsus been heard of? Who has not heard of the Wealthiness of Cræsus?

1008 Glory has been gotten by many, [many have gotten Glory] by ingenuous Arts.

1009 To

1007 Divitis audita est cui non opulentia Cræsi? [quis non audivit opulentiam Cræsi?] *Ovid. ex pon. l. 4. e. 3. v. 37.*

1008 Artibus ingenuis quæfita est gloria multis. [multi quæfiverunt gloriam.] *Ovid. ex pon. l. 2. e. 7. v. 47.*

1009 Navi.

1009 To People that are sailing those Things that stand seem to move, [be moved]. People that are sailing think those Things to move, that stand.

1010 It is not perceived by one that always lives in laudable Exercises, [one that always lives in laudable Exercises does not perceive] when old Age creeps upon him.

1009 Navigantibus moveri videntur ea quæ stant, [navigantes putant ea moveri, quæ stant.] *Cic. de divin. l. 2. c. 58.*

1010 Semper in honestis studiis viventi non intelligitur, [semper in studiis honestis vivens non intelligit] quando obrepat senectus. *Cic. Sen.*

¶ LXXIV. *The Participles of Verbs Passive, and all other Participles signifying Passively, most commonly have the Dative Case after them.*

Quorum verborum participia frequentius dativis gaudent.

1011 ¶ The Path of Death must once be trod by all.

1011 Semel omnibus cal-canda est via lethi. *Hor. od. l. 1. o. 28. v. 16.*

1012 Death is not to be feared by good Men.

1012 Non est mors metu-enda bonis.

1013 Consider that nothing is to be desired by thee in the World, but that which is laudable and excellent.

1013 Cogita nihil in vitâ tibi expetendum esse, nisi quod laudabile & præclarum sit. *Cic. parad. c. 2.*

1014 Let us always live so, as to think that an Account must be given by us.

1014 Semper ita vivamus, ut rationem nobis reddendam arbitremur. *Cic.*

1015 Wars detested by Mothers.

1015 Bella matribus detes-tata. *Hor. O. l. 1. o. 1. v. 24.*

† *The Preposition before the Ablative Case is sometimes omitted, As Conjuge deferor. Ov. Epist. 12. Tempore deficiat. Id, Consilio & ratione deficitur. Cic,*

¶ LXXV. *More especially the Preposition is left out, when the Ablative Case, signifies the Instrument, Cause, or Manner, as well as the Agent.*

Examples.

1016 ¶ We are forbidden by

1016 Lege naturæ prohi-bemur

by the law of Nature to do Injury. The Law of Nature [or, Nature by its Laws] forbids us to do Injury.

1017 All Things are governed by the Divine Mind and Providence. The Divine Mind and Providence govern all Things, Or, God governs all Things by his Providence.

1018 Excellent Tempers [Wits] are excited by Glory, Glory excites excellent Tempers.

1019 Nobody was ever made immortal by Idleness. Idleness never made any one immortal.

1020 Prosperity is adorned, and Adversity is helpt, by Learning. Learning adorns Prosperity, helps Adversity.

1021 Griefs are mitigated by Time. Time mitigates Griefs.

1022 Men are deceived by the Appearance of Good. An Appearance of Good deceives Men.

1023 We are all drawn by the Desire of Praise. The Desire of Praise draws us all.

1024 Good-will is got by Benefits. Benefits get Good-will.

1025 Men are caught with Pleasure, as Fishes with a Hook. Pleasure catches Men, as a Hook does Fish.

1026 Profit is outweighed by Honesty. Honesty outweighs Profit.

bemur facere injuriam. **Lex** naturæ, [natura legibus suis] prohibet nos facere injuriam. *Cic. off. l. 3. c. 6.*

1017 Omnia reguntur divinâ mente & providentiâ, [divina mens & providentia regis omnia. *Vel. Deus regit omnia providentiâ suâ. Cic. de Nat. De. l. 3. c. 25.*

1018 Præclara ingenia gloriâ incitantur [gloria incitat præclara ingenia.] *Cic.*

1019 Nemo unquam immortalis ignaviâ factus est. Neminem unquam ignavia immortalem fecit. *Cic.*

1020 Literis secundæ res ornantur, adversæ adjuvantur. [Literæ secundas res ornant, adversas adjuvant.] *Cic. Ep. fam. l. 5. c. 13.*

1021 Dolor mitigatur vetustate, vetustas mitigat dolorem.

1022 Homines decipiuntur specie boni. Species boni homines decipit.

1023 Trahimur omnes laudis studio. [Laudis studium trahit nos omnes.] *Cic. ad Quin. post. rediv. c. 11.*

1024 Benevolentia beneficiis capitur. [Beneficia capiunt benevolentiam.] *Cic. de sen. c. 13.*

1025 Voluptate capiuntur homines, ut hamo pisces. [Voluptas capit homines ut hamus pisces.] *Cic. de sen. c. 13.*

1026 Commodum præponderatur honestate. [Honestas præpon-

præponderat commodum.]
Cic. off. l. 3. c. 4.

1027 Fortune is formed to every Man by his own Manners. His own Manners form Fortune to every Man. Every Man forms Fortune to himself by his own Manners.

1027 *Fortuna suis cuique fingitur moribus. Cic. Att. vita. Sui cuique mores fingunt fortunam. Corn. Nep. l. 25. c. 11. Quisque sibi fortunam fingit suis moribus.*

1028 The Manners of Men are changed by Adversity as well as by Prosperity. Adversity changes the Manners of Men, as well as Prosperity.

1028 *Mutantur mores hominum adversis rebus, perinde atque prosperis. [Adversæ res mutant mores hominum perinde ac prosperæ. Cic. ami. c. 10.]*

1029 The Good delight in [are delighted with] the Conversation of the Good. The Conversation of the Good delights the Good.

1029 *Boni bonorum familiaritate delectantur. [Bonorum familiaritas delectat bonos.] Cic. de am.*

1030 Every one is most drawn by his own Delight. His own Delight draws every one most.

1030 *Suo quisque studio maximè ducitur. Suum studium quemque ducit maximè.*

1031 Stones are made hollow by Water: A Ring is worn away with Use. Water makes hollow Stones: Use wears away a Ring.

1031 *Saxa cavantur aquâ; consumitur annulus usu. [Aqua cavat saxa; usus consumit annulum.] Ov. art. am. l. 1. v. 173.]*

1032 The Wicked are always tormented by their Conscience [the Conscience of their Mind.] Conscience always torments the Wicked.

1032 *Improbi animi conscientiam semper cruciantur. [Animi conscientiam semper improbos cruciat,] Cic. de fin. l. 2. c. 16.]*

1033 God gave Reason to Man, by which the Appetites of the Mind might be governed, [which might govern the Appetites of the Mind.]

1033 *Deus homini rationem dedit, quâ regerentur animi appetitus. [Quæ regeret animi appetitus.] Cic.*

LXXVI. *When two Verbs come immediately together, or not having a Nominative Case, nor a Conjunction Copulative, nor other Particle of Connection between them, the latter shall be the Infinitive Mood.*

Verbis

Verbis quibusdam, participiis, et adjectivis, familiariter adduntur verba infinita.

N. B. *An Infinitive Mood may be governed also of the Participle, as well as of the Verb; Also of a Noun Adjective.*

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1034 All desire to know. | 1034 Scire volunt omnes. |
| 1035 Nobody makes Haste enough to live, i. e. to live well. | 1035 Properat vivere nemo satis. <i>Mart. l. 2. Epig. 90.</i> |
| 1036 Money cannot change Nature. | 1036 Naturam mutare pecunia nescit. <i>Hor. Epi. l. 1. ep. 12. v. 10,</i> |
| 1037 A good Man delights to be admonished. | 1037 Admoneri bonus gaudet. <i>Sen. de Ira.</i> |
| 1038 Friendship cannot be but amongst the Good. For Friendship cannot be without Virtue. | 1038 Amicitia, nisi inter bonos esse non potest; nam sine virtute amicitia esse non potest. <i>Cic. Am. c. 18.</i> |
| 1039 Virtue cannot die, nor be taken away by Force, or by Stealth. | 1039 Virtus non potest mori, nec eripi, nec furripi. <i>Cic. parad. 6. c. 3.</i> |
| 1040 He that does not know how to hold his Tongue, does not know how to speak. | 1040 Qui non novit tacere, nescit loqui. |
| 1041 Physick cannot take away the knotty Gout. | 1041 Tollere nodosam nescit medicina podagram. <i>Ovid. ex pon. l. 1. ep. 3. v. 23.</i> |
| 1042 A Word let go cannot return. | 1042 Nescit vox missa reverti. <i>Hor. de art. poet. v. 390.</i> |
| 1043 Nobody can be happy without Virtue. | 1043 Nemo potest esse beatus sine virtute. |
| 1044 Love, if thou wouldst be loved. | 1044 Si vis amari, ama. <i>Sen.</i> |
| 1045 ¶ Neglected Fires are wont to gather Strength. | 1045 Neglecta solent incendia sumere vires. <i>Hor. Ep. l. 1. ep. 18. v. 85.</i> |
| 1046 It is a foolish Thing to suffer that which thou mayest prevent. | 1046 Quod cavere possis stultum admittere est. <i>Ter. Eun. A. 4. sc. 6. v. 23.</i> |
| 1047 Beware that thou dost not commit any Thing, which thou wouldst presently strive to alter. | 1047 Committere cave quæ mox mutare labores. <i>Hor. art. poet. v. 168.</i> |
| | 1048 Cereus |

1048 The young Man is like Wax, to be bent towards Vice, rough to Monitors, and eager and hasty to leave Things loved.

1049 Good Men hate to sin, thro' Love of Virtue.

1050 Good Men hating to sin, thro' Love of Virtue.

1051 Latter thoughts [as they say] are wont to be the more wise.

1052 Since that which thou wouldest have, cannot be done; be thou willing [to have] that which may [be done.]

1053 He that does not forbid to sin, when he can, commands[it.]

1054 No Art, no Hand, no Workman, can reach the Wisdom of Nature in imitating[it.]

1055 The Spaniards were a People prodigal of Life, and very ready [easy] to hasten Death.

1048 Cereus in vitium flecti, monitoribus asper est juvenis, cupidusque & amata relinquere pernix. *Id. art. poet. v. 163.*

1049 Oderunt peccare boni virtutis amore.

1050 Exosi peccare boni virtutis amore.

1051 Posteriores cogitationes, ut aiunt, sapientiores solent esse. *Cic. Phil. l. 12. c. 2.*

1052 Quando id fieri, quod vis, non potest; velis id quod possit. *Ter. And. A. 2. sc. 1. v. 6.*

1053 Qui non vetat peccare cum potest, jubet *Sen.*

1054 Naturæ solertiam nulla ars, nulla manus, nullus opifex consequi potest imitando. *Cic. Nat. Deor. l. 1. c. 33.*

1055 Hispani erant prodiga gens animæ & properare facillima mortem. *Sil.*

See more Examples under Rule XXXIX.

This Infinitive Mood supplies the Place of the Case after the Verb, and answers to the Question WHAT? As, Cupio discere, i. e. doctrinam.

LXXVII. *The English of the Infinitive Mood Active, coming after one of these Substantives, Studium, causa, tempus, gratia, otium, occasio, &c. must be made by the Gerund in Di.*

Gerundia in *di* pendent a quibusdam tum substantiis, tum adjectivis.

1056 There are a thousand Arts to hurt.

1057 Pleasure often leaves Causes to repent.

1058 Nature

1056 Sunt artes mille nocendi. *Ov.*

1057 Voluptas sæpe relinquit causam poenitendi,

1058 Natura

1058 Nature is a very good Guide to live well.

1059 We are all enflamed with a Desire to live happily.

1060 The Hope of Impunity is a very great Temptation to sin.

1061 Nature gives to Animals one Time to act, another to rest.

1062 ¶ Let us remember, that we are come into this World as into a Lodging, not as into a Home. For Nature has given us here an Inn to stay in, not a Place to dwell in.

1063 A Custom of drinking increases the Desire [of it.]

1064 A Whetstone, incapable itself of cutting, is able to make Iron sharp.

LXXVIII. *The English Must or Ought may be rendered by the Gerund in Dum with the Verb Est set impersonally. And then the Nominative Case in English must be the Dative in Latin.*

Cum significatur necessitas, Gerundia in Dum ponuntur sine præpositione, addito verbo est.

Note, *The Dative Case is most commonly understood.*

1065 I must govern my Tongue.

1066 We must spare tender Things.

1067 We must resist Passion.

1068 Meditate daily, that we ought to resist Passion.

1069 We ought not to be very angry with Enemies.

1070 They

1058 Natura est optima dux rectè vivendi. *Cic. Sen. c. 2.*

1059 Beatè vivendi cupiditate omnes incendimur.

1060 Spes impunitatis maxima peccandi illecebra est. *Cic. pro Mil. c. 16.*

1061 Natura tribuit animalibus aliud tempus agendi, aliud quiescendi. *Cic.*

1062 Meminerimus nos venisse in hanc vitam tanquam in hospitium, non tanquam in domum. Natura enim hic commorandi diversorium, non habitandi locum nobis dedit. *Cic. de Sen. c. 23.*

1063 Bibendi consuetudo auget aviditatem. *Plin.*

1064 Acutum reddere cos ferrum valet, exfors ipsa secandi. *Hor. art. poet. v. 305.*

1065 Linguae moderandum est mihi. *Plaut. Curc. a. 4. sc. 1. v. 25.*

1066 Parcendum est teneris. *Juv. sat. 14. v. 215.*

1067 Resistendum est iracundiæ.

1068 Quotidie meditare resistendum esse iracundiæ. *Cic.*

1069 Non est graviter irascendum inimicis.

I i i

1070 Non

1070 They are not to be listened to, who think that we ought to be very angry with Enemies.

1071 How late is it to begin to live then, when we must leave off!

1072 We must be upon our Guard, lest we should be caught with crafty Flattery.

1073 We ought to take Care, that the Appetite obeys Reason.

1074 We ought to be free from all Perturbation of Mind.

1075 ¶ We ought even the more carefully to beware of those Faults [Sins] which seem small ones.

1070 Non audiendi sunt qui graviter irascendum inimicis putant. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 25.*

1071 Quàm serùm est tum vivere incipere, cùm desinendum est! *Sen.*

1072 Animadvertendum est ne callidis assentionibus capiamur. *Cic. Am. c. 25.*

1073 Efficiendum est ut appetitus rationi obediant. *Id. Off. l. 1. c. 29.*

1074 Vacandum est omni animi perturbatione. *Id.*

1075 Quæ parva videntur esse delicta, ab his est etiam diligentius declinandum. *Cic. de off. l. 1.*

Time.

LXXIX. *Nouns that signify Part of Time are commonly put in the Ablative Case.*

Nomina quæ significant partem temporis, in ablativo frequentius ponuntur, in accusativo raro.

Examples.

1076 Death hangs over us every Hour.

1077 Plato died writing in his one and eightieth Year.

1078 Let the Ground rest on a Holiday, let the Plowman rest.

1079 Wicked Men carry their Witness in [their] Breast Night and Day.

1080 God pours out Gifts Days

1076 Mors nobis omnibus horis impendit. *Cic. de Sen. c. 20.*

1077 Plato uno & octogesimo anno scribens mortuus est. *Cic.*

1078 Luce sacrâ requiescat humus, requiescat arator. *Ovid.*

1079 Homines scelerati nocte dieque suum gestant in pectore testem. *Juv. sat. 13. v. 198.*

1080 Deus munera sine intermissione

Days and Nights without Intermission.

1081 ¶ If thou shalt lavish away any Thing on a Holiday, thou mayest want on a Working-day.

1082 As Swallows in Summer-time, so false Friends are at hand in the serene Time of Life; as soon as they shall see the Winter of Fortune, they all fly away.

1083 Sturdy Bullocks come to the Plows in Time; Horses are taught to endure hard Reins in Time.

1084 The Star of Saturn finishes its Course in about thirty Years; the Star of Jupiter in twelve Years.

termiffione diebus & noctibus fundit. *Sen.*

1081 Festâ die si quid prodegeris, profestâ egere liceat. *Plaut. Aul. ac. 2. sc. 7. v. 10.*

1082 Ut hirundines æstivo tempore, sic falsi amici sereno vitæ tempore præstò sunt; simul atque fortunæ hyemem viderint, devolant omnes. *Cic. ad Heren. c. 4.*

1083 Tempore difficiles veniunt ad aratra Juvenci; Tempore dura pati fræna docentur equi. *Ovid. art. am. l. 1. v. 471.*

1084 Saturni stella triginta ferè annis cursum suum conficit; Jovis stella annis duodecim. *Cic. de Nat. Deor. l. 2. c. 20.*

LXXX. But Nouns that signify Continuance of Time are commonly used in the Accusative Case.

Quæ autem durationem temporis et continuationem significant, in accusativo, interdum et in ablativo ponuntur.

Examples.

1085 The covetous Man is tormented Days and Nights.

1086 We ought to consider Days and Nights that we must die.

1087 Demosthenes was almost 300 Years before Cicero.

1088 There is nobody so old, who does not think that he may live a Year.

1089 No Man is certain that his Riches shall remain to him one Day.

1090 Argan-

1085 Avarus dies noctesque cruciatur. *Cic.*

1086 Dies & noctes cogitandum est moriendum esse. *Cic. Tusc. l. 1. c. 7.*

1087 Demosthenes annos prope trecentos ante Cicero-nem fuit.

1088 Nemo est tam senex qui se annum non putet posse vivere. *Cic. de Sen. c. 7.*

1089 Nemo exploratum habet divitias suas sibi perman-suras unam diem. *Cic. Par.*

1090 Argan-

1090 Arganthonius came to the Government 40 Years old, reigned 80 Years, and lived 120.

1091 ¶ They that prayed, and sacrificed whole Days, that their Children might outlive them, were called superstitious Persons.

¶ Nevertheless, continued Time is sometimes put in the Ablative Case.

Examples.

1092 + With Pythagoras, Scholars were obliged to be silent five Years.

1093 All our Life we must learn to live; and all our Life we must learn to die.

1094 It is in a manner certain, that Arganthonius reigned eighty Years.

1090 Arganthonius ad imperium quadraginta annos natus accessit, octoginta regnavit annos, & centum et viginti vixit. *Cic. de Sen. c. 19.*

1091 Qui totos dies precabantur & immolabant, ut sui sibi liberi superstites essent, superstitiosi sunt appellati. *Cic. de Nat. Deor. l. 2. c. 28.*

1092 Apud Pythagoram. discipulis quinque annis tacendum erat. *Sen. Ep. 52.*

1093 Totâ vitâ vivere discendum est; & totâ vitâ discendum est mori. *Sen. de Brev. vit.*

1094 Arganthonium octoginta annis regnasse propè certum est. *Plin. l. 7. c. 48.*

Space of Place.

¶ LXXXI. Nouns that signify Space between Place and Place, are commonly put in the Accusative Case.

Spatium loci in accusativo ponitur, interdum et in ablativo.

1095 ¶ We ought not to depart a Nail's Breadth from a good Conscience.

1096 Italy is an hundred and twenty Miles from Sardinia; Sardinia is two hundred Miles from Africa.

1095 A rectâ conscientia non oportet transversum unguem discedere. *Cic. ep. ad Att. l. 13. ep. 20.*

1096 Abest Italia ab Sardinia centum viginti millia passuum, Sardinia abest ab Africa ducenta millia passuum, *Plin.*

Sometimes in the Ablative.

1097 ¶ The Island Pharos, being

1097 Pharos insula, quondam

(429)

being once a Day's Sail distant from Egypt, is now joined to it by a Bridge. *dam diei navigatione distans ab Ægypto, nunc ei ponte juncta est. Plin. l. 5. c. 31. & l. 13. c. 11.*

A Place.

Proper Names of Cities, Towns, and small Islands, as also DOMUS and RUS, are used according to these following Rules.

IN or AT a Place is made by the Genitive Case, if the Noun be of the first or second Declension, and singular Number, otherwise by the Ablative.

LXXXII. 1. The Genitive Case.

Omne verbum admittit genitivum oppidi nominis, in quo fit actio, modò primæ vel secundæ declinationis, et singularis numeri sit.

Hi genitivi, *humi, domi, militiæ, belli*, propriorum sequuntur formam.

1098 In that Taxation, which the Vespasians being Censors made, three Persons at Parma gave in an hundred and twenty Years; at Brixellum, one, an hundred and twenty-five; two, an hundred and thirty, at Parma; one, an hundred and thirty-one, at Placentia; one Woman, an hundred and thirty-two, at Faventia; at Bononia one, but at Ariminum three, an hundred and thirty-seven.

1099 'Tis said that Milo walked through the Course at Olympia, carrying [Lat. when he carried] an Ox on his Shoulders.

1100 Chilo a Lacedæmonian expired when his Son was Conqueror at Olympia.

1101 Hear, O young Men,
the

1098 Eo censu quem Vespasiani Censores egerunt, Centum et viginti annos Parmæ, tres edidère; Brixelli unus centum viginti quinque; Parmæ duo centum et triginta; Placentiæ, unus centum triginta et unum; Faventiæ una mulier Centum triginta duos; Bononiæ unus, Arimini verò tres Centum triginta septem. *Plin. l. 7.*

1099 Olympiæ per stadium ingressum esse Milonem dicitur, cum humeris sustineret bovem. *Cic. Sen. c. 10.*

1100 Chilo Lacedæmonius victore filio Olympiæ expiravit. *Plin.*

1101 Audite, adolescentes,
orationem

the Speech of Archytas the Tarentine, which was delivered to Cato, when he was at Tarentum being a young Man: He said, that there was no Mischief more pernicious given to Men by Nature, than the Pleasure of the Body.

1102 There is always enough for one to be uneasy at, at home and abroad.

1103 I (says Nafica to Ennius) believed your Maid that you were not at home: do not you believe me myself?

So likewise we say, Humi, or Terræ, on the Ground; Belli, or Militiæ, at War.

LXXXIII. 2. The Ablative Case.

Verùm si oppidi nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri, aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit, in ablativo ponitur.

1104 There was one Arganthonius at Gades, that reigned eighty Years.

1105 I [call the Man] living in the Country, thou callest [the Man living] in the City, happy.

1106 ¶ Such a one as the Learned are wont to call a wise Man, we have heard of none in all the rest of Greece, at Athens but one.

1107 So much Respect was no where given to Age, as at Lacedæmon; old Age was no where more honoured.

1108 At Athens an Action was allowed by Law against ungrateful Persons.

orationem Architæ Tarentini, quæ tradita fuit Catoni, cùm esset adolescens Tarenti; nullam capitaliorem pestem quàm corporis voluptatem, hominibus dixit esse a naturâ datam. *Cic. Sen. c. 12.*

1102 Domi & foris ægrè quod sit, fatis semper est. *Plaut. Casin. A. 2. sc. 2. v. 8.*

1103 Ego, inquit Nafica Ennio, ancillæ tuæ credidi te non esse domi; tu mihi non credis ipsi? *Cic. de Orat. l. 2. c. 68.*

1104 Fuit Arganthonius quidam Gadibus qui octoginta annos regnavit. *Cic. de Sen. c. 19.*

1105 Rure ego viventem, tu dicis in urbe beatum, *Hor. sat. l. 1. s. 1. v. 11. & Epis. l. 1. ep. 14. v. 10.*

1106 Qualem eruditi solent appellare sapientem, in reliquâ Græciâ neminem, Athenis unum accepimus. *Cic. de Am.*

1107 Nusquam tantum tribuebatur ætati, quàm Lacedæmone; nusquam fuit senectus honoratior. *Cic. de Sen. c. 18.*

1108 Athenis adversus ingratos actio constituta fuit. *Val. Max. l. 5. c. 3. n. 3.*

LXXXIV. To a Place *is put in the Accusative Case.*

Verbis significantibus motum ad locum additur nomen oppidi in accusativo.

1109 Let him sail to Anticyra.

1110 He went to Syracuse.

1111 ¶ I think we must remove to Rhodes. If better Fortune shall happen, we will return to Rome.

1112 Canistius the Lacedæmonian, and Philonides the Footman of Alexander the Great, ran from Sicyon to Elis, 1202 Furlongs, in one Day.

1113 Regulus being taken Prisoner by the Carthaginians, when he had been sent to Rome, and had sworn that he would return, would not break his Promise given to the Enemy, though he was detained by his Friends.

1109 Naviget Anticyram, *Hor. sat. l. 2. sat. 3. v. 166.*

1110 Syracusas se contulit. *Cic.*

1111 Migrandum Rhodum arbitror. Si melior casuserit, revertemur Romam. *Id.*

1112 Canistius Lacedæmonius, & Philonides Alexandri magni cursor, a Sicione Elidem uno die, mille ducenta duo stadia concurrerunt. *Plin.*

1113 Regulus captus a Pœnis, cum Romam missus esset, jurassetque se rediturum, noluit fidem hosti datam fallere, etiamsi ab amicis retineretur. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 13.*

LXXXV. From a Place, or by a Place, *is put in the Ablative Case.*

Verbis significantibus motum a loco additur nomen oppidi in ablativo.

1114 I received a Packet of Letters from Rome.

1115 I made my Journey by Laodicea.

1116 They did not stir from Home.

1117 ¶ An old and constant Opinion had spread in all the East, that it was in the Decrees of Fate, that some coming

1114 Accepi Româ fasciculum litterarum. *Cic. Ep. ad Att. 5. 17.*

1115 Iter Laodiceâ feci. *Cic.*

1116 Domo se non commoverunt. *Cic.*

1117 Percrebuerat toto Oriente vetus et constans opinio, esse in fatis ut eo tempore Judæa profecti rerum potirentur. *Suet. Vesp. c. 4.*

coming from Judea should obtain the Government of the World at that Time.

Imperfonals.

LXXXVI. *The Word that seems to be the Nominative Case, shall be such Case as the Verb Imperfonal will have after it. As I may, licet mihi. I am at leisure, vacat mihi. I repent, poenitet me. I am ashamed, pudet me. I am weary, tædet me. If you please, si placet tibi.*

See Examples under the Rules LXXXIX, XC, XCI, XCII.

¶ **LXXXVII.** *But if must or ought be Latin'd by oportet, the Nominative Case to must or ought in English must in Latin be put to the Verb following, and make such Case as that Verb requires before it. As, I must go, oportet me ire, or ut ego eam.*

Examples.

1118 ¶ He ought to obtain, who asks a reasonable Thing.

1118 Impetrare oportet eum, qui æquum postulat. *Plaut. stic. Ac. 5. sc. 4. v. 44.*

1119 Integrity and Innocence ought to be in him that accuses another.

1119 Integritatem atque innocentiam esse oportet in eo qui alterum accusat. *Cic.*

1120 He that accuses another of Dishonesty, ought to look upon himself.

1120 Qui alterum accusat probri, eum ipsum se intueri oportet. *Plaut. Truc. a. 1. sc. 2. v. 58.*

1121 Men ought to reckon, that God sees all Things, that all Things are full of God.

1121 Hominem existimare oportet Deum omnia cernere, omnia Dei plena esse. *Sen. de ben. l. 4. c. 8.*

1122 Thales said, that Men ought to reckon that God sees all Things, &c.

1122 Thales dixit homines existimare oportere, Deum omnia cernere, &c. *Cic. de leg. l. 2. c. 11.*

1123 The Pleasures of the Body ought to be contemned and rejected.

1123 Corporis voluptates contemni & rejici oportet.

1124 All People ought then most of all to meditate with themselves, how to bear adverse

1124 Omnes, cum secundæ res sunt maximè, tum maximè secum meditari oportet,

verse Calamity, when Things
are most prosperous.

1125 We must chuse the
least of Evils.

1126 We must have an
Ear not easy to Accusations.

1127 Thou oughtest to eat,
that thou mayest live; not to
live, that thou mayest eat.

1128 Thou oughtest to des-
pise that which thou mayest
lose.

1129 Thy Mind must judge
itself rich, not the Speech of
Men, not thy Possessions.

1130 Thou must love me
myself, not my Things, if
we are to be true Friends.

1131 Every one must take
Care for himself.

1132 Place not the Hope
of thy Affairs in the Rewards
of Men; Virtue itself ought
to draw thee to true Honour
by its own Charms.

† If the Verb following be impersonal, the Nominative Case
to must or ought must be of such Case in Latin as the Im-
personal requires after it. As, Oportet credi mihi, I ought to
be believed.

1133 ¶ A Witness being
an Enemy, must not be be-
lieved.

1134 When one shall have
once forsworn himself, he
ought not to be believed after-
wards.

tet, quo pacto adversam æ-
rumnam ferant. *Ter. Phor.*
ac. 1. sc. 5. v. 11.

1125 Ex malis minima o-
portet eligere. *Cic.*

1126 Difficilem oportet
aurem habere ad crimina.

1127 Esse oportet ut vivas;
non vivere ut edas. *Cic. Ad*
Heren. l. 4. c. 28.

1128 Despicias oportet quod
possis deperdere.

1129 Animus tuus oportet
se judicet divitem, non homi-
num sermo, non possessiones
tuas. *Cic. Par. 6. c. 1.*

1130 Me ipsum ut ames
oportet, non mea, si veri ami-
ci futuri simus. *Cic. de fin.*
l. 1.

1131 Sibi quemque consu-
lere oportet. Sibi quisque
consultat oportet.

1132 Ne spem ponas rerum
tuarum in præmiis humanis;
suis te illecebris oportet ipsa
virtus trahat ad verum decus.
Cic. somn. scip. c. 7.

1133 Inimico testi credi
non oportet. *Cic. pro fronte.*
c. 8.

1134 Ubi semel quis peje-
raverit, ei credi postea non
oportet.

LXXXVIII. Interest and refert require a Genitive Case of all casual Words, except *meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ, and cuiâ.*

Hæc impersonalia, *interest et refert*, quibuslibet genitivis junguntur, præter hos ablativos fœmininos, *meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ, et cuiâ.*

1135 It is the Concern of all Men, to endeavour for Virtue.

1135 Interest omnium dare operam virtuti.

1136 It very much concerns the Publick, that all should consult for Peace and Concord.

1136 Vehementer interest reipublicæ, ut omnes consultant paci & concordia.

1137 It is all one to Theodorus, where he rots.

1137 Nihil interest Theodori ubi putrescat. *Cic. Tusc. l. 1. c. 43.*

1138 ¶ When King Lyfimachus threatened the Cross to Theodorus; It is all one to Theodorus (says he) whether he rots on the Ground, or on high.

1138 Cum rex Lyfimachus Theodoro crucem minaretur, Theodori, inquit, nihil interest humi-ne, an sublimè putrescat. *Cic. Tusc. l. 1. c. 43.*

1139 It concerns thee not to believe rashly.

1139 Tuâ refert non temerè credere.

1140 It much concerns the common Good,* that Youth be well educated. * R. XVII.

1140 Multi interest utilitatis communis juventutem probè institui.

1141 Who is there, that does not love Modesty in Youth, though it does nothing concern him?

1141 Quis est, qui pudorem in adolescentiâ, etiamsi suâ nihil intersit, non diligit. *Cic.*

1142 It is the Interest of all People to do rightly.

1142 Interest omnium rectè facere.

1143 Epistle was invented for this Reason, that we might certify the Absent, if there was any Thing, which it might concern either us, or themselves, that they should know.

1143 Epistola ideo inventa est, ut certiores faceremus absentes, si quid esset quod eos scire aut nostrâ aut eorum interesset. *Cic. Ep. fam. l. 2. ep. 4.*

LXXXIX. *Certain Impersonals require a Dative Case; as Libet, licet, patet, &c.*

Dativum postulant hæc impersonalia, *accidit, beneficit, competit, conducit, confert, constat, contingit, convenit, displicet, dolet, evenit, expedit, libet, licet, liquet, malefit, nocet, obest, patet, placet, præstat, prodest, restat, satisficit, stat, sufficit, superest, vacat, pro otium est.*

1144 Nobody may sin.

1145 Thou mayest be good and happy.

1146 Thou mayest not hurt another, for the Sake of thy own Advantage.

1147 ¶ A good Man is not at Liberty not to return a Kindness, if he can do it.

1148 A Man may keep a Holiday without Luxury.

1149 He that agrees well with Poverty, is rich.

1150 That only which is honest is good, as the Stoicks are of Opinion.

1151 If you beat Pricks with your Fists, it hurts your Hands more.

1152 You must be at Leisure for Death, whether you will or no.

1144 Peccare licet nemini.

Cic. Tusc. l. 5. c. 19.

1145 Licet tibi esse bonum & beatum.

1146 Non licet tibi commodi tui causâ nocere alteri. *Cic.*

1147 Viro bono non licet non reddere beneficium, si modò id facere possit. *Id.*

1148 Licet homini sine luxuriâ agere festum diem. *Sen.*

1149 Cui cum paupertate bene convenit, dives est. *Id.*

1150 Honestum solùm bonum est, ut Stoicis placet. *Cic. Off. l. 3. c. 3.*

1151 Si stimulos pugnis cædis, manibus plus dolet. *Plaut. Truc. Ac. 4. sc. 2. v. 55.*

1152 Morti, velis nolis, vacandum est. *Sen. de brev. vitæ.*

See more Examples of this Rule above, Rule XLVI. &c.

XC. *Some will have an Accusative Case, viz. Delectat, juvat, decet, and its Compounds.*

Hæc impersonalia accusativum postulant, *juvat, decet cum compositis, et delectat.*

1153 There are [some] that

1153 Sunt quos delectat segnem traducere vitam.

that delight to lead an idle Life.

1154 And there are [some] that delight to ply their Studies.

1155 It becomes a young Man to be modest.

1156 It becomes you to speak true Things.

1157 ¶ It does not become one punishing to be angry. For, seeing Anger is a Failing of the Mind; one sinning, must not correct Sin.

XCI. *Some will have an Accusative Case with a Genitive, viz. Pœnitet, tædet, miseret, miserescit, pudet, piget.*

His impersonalibus subjicitur accusativus cum genitivo, *pœnitet, tædet, miseret, miserescit, pudet, piget.*

1158 I am ashamed of my Faults.

1159 I am sorry for my Fault.

1160 He that is sorry for a Fault, is almost innocent.

1161 I judge him worthy of Punishment, who is not ashamed of his Fault.

1162 He doubles the Sin that is not ashamed of his Fault.

1163 I am sorry for, and ashamed of, my Folly.

1164 Is he concerned for the Fact?

1165 There are some Men that are neither weary nor ashamed of their Lust and Infamy.

1154 Et sunt quos studiis invigilare juvat.

1155 Decet adolescentem esse verecundum. *Plau. Afin. ac. 5. sc. 1. v. 8.*

1156 Decet te vera proloqui. *Plaut. Aul.*

1157 Non decet punientem irasci. Nam cum ira sit delictum animi, non oportet peccata corrigere peccantem. *Sen. de Ira. l. 1. c. 15.*

1158 Pudet me peccati mei.

1159 Pœnitet me peccati mei.

1160 Quem pœnitet peccati, penè est innocens. *Sen. in trag. Agam.*

1161 Quem non pudet peccati, hunc pœnâ dignum judico. *Cic.*

1162 Geminat peccatum, quem delicti non pudet.

1163 Me stultitiæ meæ pœnitet & pudet.

1164 Num facti pudet? [eum.] *Ter. Heau. A. 3. sc. 3. v. 15.*

1165 Sunt homines quos libidinis infamiæque suæ neque tædet, neque pudet.

1166 I

1166 Miseret

1166 I pity thee, who
makest this so great a Man
an Enemy to thee.

1167 Pity thou the Needy.

1168 They that have lived
otherwise than became them,
are most sorry for their Sins
when Death approaches.

1169 I am not very much
dissatisfied with my Fortune.

1170 Every one is dissatis-
fied with his own Lot.

1171 If thou art sorry for
thy Fault, thou wilt take Care
not to commit any such Thing
hereafter.

1166 Miseret me tuū, qui
hunc tantum hominem facias
inimicum tibi. *Ter. Eun.*
A. 4. sc. 7. v. 31.

1167 Misereat te egeni.

1168 Eos, qui secus quàm
deciuit vixerunt, peccatorum
suorum, morte appropinquan-
te, maximè pœnitent. *Cic. de*
div. l. 1.

1169 Me meæ fortunæ non
nimis pœnitet. *Cic.*

1170 Suæ quemque fortis
pœnitet. *Cic.*

1171 Si te peccati tui pœni-
tet, cavebis ne quid tale post-
hac committas. *Cic. Off. l. 1.*

† Note, *An* Infinitive Mood sometimes supplies the Place of the
Genitive.

1172 He is almost innocent,
who repents that he has
sinned.

1173 Art thou not ashamed
to allot the Relicks of Life
to Virtue and a good Mind?

1174 I am not ashamed to
confess that I do not know
that which I do not know.

1175 There is no Fear,
lest thou shouldest repent that
thou hast striven in Kindness
first.

1172 Quem pœnitet pec-
casse penè est innocens. *Sen.*
Trag. 8. a. 2.

1173 Non pudet te reliquias
vitæ virtuti & bonæ menti
destinare?

1174 Non me pudet fateri
nescire quod nesciam. *Cic.*
Tuf. l. 1. c. 25.

1175 Non metus officio ne
te certasse priorem pœniteat.
Virg. Æn. l. 1. v. 552.

XCII. A Verb Neuter may be changed into the
Impersonal in tur when the Nominative Case to it is
a Word signifying a Multitude (as multi, omnes, &c.)
or any one whoever, (as, quivis, ullus, aliquis, quis-
quam, &c.) As, Fletur, i. e. ab omnibus, for Flent
omnes, They all weep. Vivitur exiguo melius, for
Homo

Homo vivit exiguo melius, *A Man (i. e. any one) lives better with a little.*

1176 ¶ Through Virtue Men go to Heaven [the Stars.]

1177 A Man does not live safely and without Fear without Friendship.

1178 A Man does not live pleasantly, unless he live wisely, honestly, and justly.

1179 War is to be undertaken, that we may live in Peace without Injury.

1180 The Advantages of others are envied.

1181 They who envy, want; they who are envied, have something.

1182 How much Sin is committed publicly and privately!

1183 Men sin every where.

1184 No prudent Man punishes because an Offence has been committed, but that Offences may not be committed.

1185 Men offend against Justice two Ways, both by doing Injury, and by omitting of Defending.

1186 They sin within the Trojan Walls and without.

1187 The Foundations of Justice are, first that nobody be hurt, then that the common Good [Profit] be consulted.

1188 The Discourse shews a Fault to be in the Manners, when People are forward to speak

1176 Per virtutem itur ad astra.

1177 Non tutò & sine metu vivitur sine amicitia.

1178 Non jucundè vivitur, nisi sapienter, honestè, justèque vivatur.

1179 Suscipiendum est bellum, ut in pace sine injuria vivatur. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 11.*

1180 Invidetur commodis aliorum.

1181 Qui invident, egent; illi quibus invidetur, rem habent. *Plaut. Truc. Ac. 4. sc. 2. v. 32.*

1182 Quantum publicè privatimque peccatur! *Sen.*

1183 Peccatur ubique.

1184 Nemo prudens punit quia peccatum est, sed ne peccetur. *Sen. de Ira. l. 1.*

1185 Peccatur in justitiam duobus modis, et inferendo injuriam, & prætermittendo defensionem. *Cic.*

1186 Iliacos intra muros peccatur et extra. *Hor. Ep. l. 1. c. 2. v. 16.*

1187 Fundamenta justitiæ sunt, primum ne cui noceatur, deinde ut communi utilitati serviat. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 10.*

1188 Sermo vitium inesse moribus indicat, quum studiose de absentibus detrahendi causâ

Speak of the Absent for the
Sake of Detraction.

1189 Through the Vices
of Men they come to Battles.

causâ dicitur *Cic. off. l. 1.
c. 37.*

1189 Hominum vitiis ad
prælia venit. *Prop.*

You may vary these Passive Impersonals by the Active Voice.

¶ XCIII. *These Verbs Begin, cease, ought, use, may, can, being set before Impersonals, become Impersonals too.*

Cæpit, incipit, desinit, debet, solet, et potest impersonalibus juncta, impersonalium formam induunt.

1190 ¶ Through Virtue
Men may go to Heaven.

1191 A Man cannot live
safely without Friendship.

1192 A Man cannot live
pleasantly, unless he live
wisely, honestly, and justly.

1193 Men are wont to sin
every where.

1194 It uses to concern the
Publick.

1195 I begin to be ashamed
of my Fault.

1196 I ought to be sorry
for my Fault.

1197 Cease to be dissatisfied
with thy Condition.

1198 Do nothing which
thou mayest repent of.

1199 They ought to be
sorry for their Fooleries.

1200 The Praise and Glory
of others uses to be envied.

1201 Thou oughtest to pity
the Needy.

1202 It often uses to hap-
pen ill to good Men, and
very well to the Bad.

1203 It is very great Folly
to be afflicted with Grief,
when thou art sensible that

no

1190 Per virtutem potest
iri ad astra.

1191 Non potest vivi tutò
sine amicitia. *Cic. de fin. l. 2.*

1192 Non potest jucundè
vivi, nisi sapienter, honestè
justèque vivatur. *Cic. de fin.
l. 1. c. 18.*

1193 Soletur peccari ubi-
que.

1194 Soletur interesse rei-
publicæ.

1195 Incipit pudere me
peccati mei.

1196 Deberet pœnitere me
peccati mei.

1197 Desinat te pœnitere
fortis tuæ.

1198 Nihil facias cujus te
pœnitere possit.

1199 Ineptiarum suarum
eos pœnitere deberet.

1200 Aliorum laudi & glo-
riæ invideri solet. *Cic.*

1201 Debet te misereri
egenorum.

1202 Sæpe solet malè eve-
nire bonis, & optimè impro-
bis.

1203 Summa est stultitia
mœrore confici, cùm intelli-
gitur nihil posse profici. *Cic.
Tusc. l. 3.*

no Good can be done [by it.]

1204 One cannot come to Wisdom without the liberal Studies.

1205 Fame cannot well be believed.

1206 Long Time demolishes every Thing; but Wisdom cannot be harmed.

1207 Men cannot dispute well with Passion or Obstinacy.

1208 I could never be persuaded, that Souls died, when they were gone out of of these mortal Bodies.

1209 God uses to consult and provide not only for all Mankind, but also for each particular Man.

1204 Sine liberalibus studiis ad sapientiam venire non potest. *Sen. Epis. 88. & consol. ad Helv. c. 16.*

1205 Non potest benè credi famæ.

1206 Nihil non longa demolitur ætas; at sapientiæ noceri non potest.

1207 Cum irâ aut pertinaciâ rectè disputari non potest. *Cic. de Fin.*

1208 Mihi nunquam persuaderi potest animos, cum ex his mortalibus corporibus exivissent, emori. *Cic. de Sen. l. 22.*

1209 Non universo solùm generi hominum, sed etiam singulis a Deo consuli et provideri solet. *Cic. de Nat. D. l. 2. v. 65.*

XCIV. Impersonals have sometimes a Nominative Case before them.

Nonnulla impersonalia redeunt aliquando in personalia.

1210 I Candid Peace becomes Men, cruel Anger wild Beasts.

1211 If any Thing is unbecoming in others, let us avoid it ourselves.

1212 We see more in others, than in ourselves, if any Fault is committed.

1213 Beware the Day before, lest thou shouldest do that which may trouble thee the Day after.

1210 Candida pax homines, trux decet ira feras. *Ovid. art. am. l. 3. v. 502.*

1211 Si quid dedecet in aliis, vitemus ipsi. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 41.*

1212 Magis in aliis cernimus quàm in nobismet ipsis, si quid delinquitur. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 41.*

1213 Pridiè caveas, ne facias quod te poeniteat postridiè. *Plaut. Stic. Ac. 1. sc. 2. v. 65.*

1214 That

1214 Benè

1214 That which thou dost well, thou dost for thyself; it concerns thee most.

1215 Cease to ask that which nothing concerns thee.

1216 Hast thou so much Leisure from thy own Business, that thou canst mind other Mens Affairs, and those Things which nothing belong to thee?

1217 That which is allowed, is unpleasing.

1218 Half of our Time is slept away. In the longest Life there is very little Time that is lived.

1219 Whatever Sin is committed by many, is unpunished.

1220 In injuring the Life of a Father, many Sins are committed.

1214 Benè quod facis, tibi facis; tuâ id refert maximè.

1215 Tuâ quod nihil interest, percontari desine. *Ter. Hec. 5. 3. 12.*

1216 Tantumne est ab re tuâ otii tibi, aliena ut cures, eaque nihil quæ ad te attinent. *Ter. Hea. Ac. 1. sc. 1. v. 24.*

1217 Quod licet ingratum est. *Ov. amor. l. 2. el. 19. v. 3.*

1218 Dimidium ætatis nostræ edormitur. In longissimâ vitâ minimum est quod vivitur. *Sen. Ep. 99.*

1219 Quidquid multis peccatur, inultum est.

1220 In patris vitâ violandâ multa peccantur. *Cic. Par. 3. c. 2.*

N. B. All Impersonals have a Nominative Case expressed or understood, or something in Place thereof. See the Oxford Grammar. Interest, refert, delectat, juvat, decet, oportet, licet, &c. have an Infinitive Mood, or Cause answering to the Question Who or What? that supplies the Place of a Nominative Case to them. As, What is the Concern of all Men? *Ans.* To endeavour for Virtue. And so in the other Examples at Rule LXXXVIII. LXXXIX, XC.

A Participle.

XCV. Participles, Gerunds, Supines, and other Verbals, govern such Cases as the Verbs they come of.

Participia regunt casus verborum, a quibus derivantur.

1221 The Praise due to Virtue.

1222 Remember the Punishments

1221 Laus debita virtuti.

1222 Memento pœnarum
L I I improbis

nishments prepared for the improbis præparatarum.
Wicked.

1223 Our Ears are to be shut to bad Speeches.

1224 Anger will do me more Harm than an Injury.

1225 We ought to take Care, that we make our Desire obedient to Reason.

1226 Temperance is a Moderating of the Desires governed by Reason.

1227 A Man that follows Pleasure, does not much benefit his Heir.

1228 Earth must be returned to Earth.

1229 I reckon those the most wretched of Mortals, that are addicted to their Belly and Lust.

1230 Friendship is to be preferred to all worldly Things.

1231 Death is to be preferred to Baseness.

1232 The Exercise and Delight of Learning, is to be preferred before both all the Actions and Pleasures of wicked Men.

1233 A Sword is not to be trusted with Children.

1234 The Shadow of the Earth hindering the Sun, makes Night.

1235 Life is not to be bought at any [every] Price.

1236 Children are not to be filled with Meat.

1237 Men, being born for the Sake of Men, ought to do Good

1223 Claudendæ sunt aures malis vocibus.

1224 Plus mihi nocitura est ira quàm injuria. *Sen.*

1225 Curandum est ut appetitus rationi obedientes præbeamus. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 29.*

1226 Temperantia est moderatio cupiditatum rationi obedientium. *Cic. de fin. l. 2. c. 19.*

1227 Homo voluptatibus obsequens, haud multum hæredem juvat. *Ter. Hec. A. 3. sc. 5. v. 10.*

1228 Terræ terra reddenda est. *Cic.*

1229 Miserrimos mortalium judico ventri ac libidini deditos. *Sen.*

1230 Amicitia omnibus rebus humanis anteponenda est. *Cic. Am. c. 5.*

1231 Mors est anteponenda turpitudini. *Cic.*

1232 Ufus & delectatio doctrinæ est omnibus improborum & actis & voluptatibus anteponenda. *Cic. Ep. Fam. l. 9. e. 6.*

1233 Ensis pueris non committendus est.

1234 Umbra terræ soli officiens, efficit noctem. *Cic. de Nat. Deor. l. 2. c. 19.*

1235 Non omni pretio vita emenda est. *Sen.*

1236 Pueri cibo implendi non sunt.

1237 Homines hominum causâ generati, debent prodesse alii

Good to one another, and to consult the common Good of Men.

1238 There are some Animals void of Reason, others having the Use of Reason.

1239 ¶ It is more according to Nature to undergo the greatest Labour for the preserving or helping Men like Hercules, than to live in a Wilderness without any Trouble, abounding with all Plenty.

1240 A good Man hating Sins for the Love of Virtue.

1241 All good Men will respect with great Honour and Benevolence, a good Magistrate consulting for his Countrymen, and seeking the common Good, forgetting his own Interests, observing the Laws, favouring Virtue, restraining Impiety and Debauchery, being moved to punish by Equity, not by Passion.

1242 By bearing and enduring all People courteously, with whomsoever thou shalt converse, by giving up thyself to them, by complying with their Inclinations, thwarting nobody, never preferring thyself to others, thou mayest get Praise most easily, and mayest procure Friends.

1243 Justice is Obedience to the written Laws and Constitutions of Nations.

alii aliis, & consulere communi utilitati hominum. *Cic. off. l. 1. c. 7.*

1238 Animalia alia rationis expertia sunt, alia ratione utentia. *Cic. off. l. 1.*

1239 Magis est secundum naturam pro hominibus conservandis aut juvandis maximum laborem suscipere, imitantem Herculem, quam vivere in solitudine sine ullis molestiis, abundantem omnibus copiis. *Cic. Off. l. 3. c. 5.*

1240 Exosus peccata bonus virtutis amore.

1241 Magistratum bono civium suorum consulentem, & utilitati communi servientem, oblitum commodi sui, legibus parentem, virtuti faventem, impietatem & nequitiam coercentem, æquitate, non iracundiâ ductum ad puniendum, magno honore & benevolentia omnes boni profecturi sunt.

1242 Facile omnes perfecundo ac patiando, cum quocumque sis una, iis te dedendo, eorum obsequendo studiis, nemini præponendo te, aliorum facillimè laudem invenies, & amicos parabis. *Ter. And. a. 1. sc: 1. v. 35.*

1243 Justitia est obtemperatio scriptis legibus institutisque populorum. *Cic. de Leg. l. 1. c. 15.*

XCVI. Participles *changed into Nouns require a Genitive Case.*

Participia, cum fiunt nomina, genitivum exigunt.

1244 Virtue is a Lover of itself.

1244 Virtus est amans sui. *Cic. ami. c. 26.*

1245 Every Nature is a Lover of itself; neither is any Thing more desirous of Things like itself than Nature.

1245 Omnis natura est diligens sui, neque quicquam est appetentius similis sui quam natura. *Cic. de fin. l. 4. c. 13.*

1246 Virtue is a Reward to itself, not wanting Praise, not desiring of outward Help.

1246 Ipsa sui virtus pretium est, nil indiga laudis, nil opis externæ cupiens. *Claud.*

The Adverb.

XCVII. Adverbs of *Quantity, Time, and Place, require a Genitive Case.*

Quædam adverbia loci, temporis, et quantitatis, genitivum admittunt.

1247 He that does well, has Abettors enough.

1247 Sat fautorum habet, qui rectè facit. *Plaut. amph. Prol. v. 78.*

1248 Never any Man had Friends enough.

1248 Nunquam cuique hominum satis amicorum fuit. *Sall. Jug.*

1249 Every one has Strength enough to do Harm.

1249 Nulli non ad nocendum satis virium est. *Sen.*

1250 I must remove to some part of the World [Lat. of Lands.]

1250 Migrandum est aliquò terrarum. *Cic.*

1251 Catiline had Talkativeness enough, little Wisdom.

1251 Catilinæ fuit satis loquentiæ, sapientiæ parvum. *A. Gell. l. 1. c. 15.*

1252 ¶ Nothing is more amiable than Virtue; which he who shall have gotten, will be beloved by good Men, in what Nation soever he shall be:

1252 Nihil est amabilius virtute; quam qui adeptus erit, ubicumque gentium sit, a bonis viris diligetur. *Cic. de Nat. Deor. l. 1. c. 44.*

XCVIII.

XCVIII. *Certain Adverbs will have a Dative Case as the Nouns they come of.*

III. Quædam dativum admittunt nominum, unde deducta sunt.

1253 It behoves Men to live agreeably to the Dignity of Man.

1254 It behoves us to live agreeably to Nature.

1255 To live agreeably to Nature has this Meaning, always to agree with Virtue.

1256 ¶ They live friendly to the Life of Men, whose Estate lies open to Liberality and Beneficence, and makes itself useful to as many as may be.

1253 Oportet homines convenienter hominis dignitati vivere.

1254 Vivere naturæ nos convenienter oportet. *Hor. ep. l. 1. ep. 10. v. 12.*

1255 Convenienter naturæ vivere habet hanc sententiam, cum virtute congruere semper. *Cic.*

1256 Vitæ hominum amicè vivunt, quorum res familiaris liberalitati et beneficentiæ patet, et qui quàm plurimis se utiles præbent. *Cic. off. l. 1.*

The Conjunction.

XCIX. *Conjunctions Copulative, and Disjunctive, also these four, Quàm, nisi, præterquam, an, and Adverbs of Likeness, couple like Cases.*

Conjunctiones copulativæ, et disjunctivæ, cum his quatuor quàm, nisi, præterquam, an, similes casus conjungunt.

The Reason of this Agreement is, because the Words so coupled depend all upon the same Word, which is expressed to one of them, and understood to the other.

1257 Queen Money gives a Wife with a Portion, and Credit, and Friends, and Birth, and Beauty.

1258 Nothing is so mischievous as Pleasure [is.]

1259 The Pleasure of the Mind is greater than [the Pleasure] of the Body; and the

1257 Uxorem cum dote, fidemque, et amicos, et genus & formam, Regina pecunia donat. *Hor. Ep. l. 1. ep. 6. v. 36.*

1258 Nihil est tam pestiferum quàm voluptas.

1259 Animi voluptas major est, quàm corporis; & morbi animi perniciosiores sunt

the Diseases of the Mind are more pernicious than [the Diseases] of the Body.

1260 Drunkenness is nothing else but a voluntary Madness.

1261 Whithersoever thou goest, Death follows, as a Shadow [follows] a Body.

1262 Glory follows Virtue as a Shadow.

1263 The covetous Man is commended as a frugal Person.

1264 Nothing is so convenient either for Prosperity or Adversity, as Friendship [is].

1265 Credulity is an Error, rather than a Fault.

1266 Young Men fall into Diseases more easily than old Men.

1267 You may overcome by Policy better than by Passion.

1268 It behoves me to comply with my Father rather than with my Love.

1269 There is no Vice worse than Covetousness.

1270 What is Sleep but the Image of Death.

1271 ¶ Socrates said, that he knew nothing, but that very Thing, that he knew nothing.

1272 Nobody ought to boast of any Thing but that which is his own.

1273 Thou

sunt quàm corporis. *Cic. de fin. l. 1. c. 18.*

1260 Ebrietas nihil aliud est, quam voluntaria infania. *Sen. Ep. 83.*

1261 Quocumque ingrederis, sequitur mors, corpus ut umbra. *Cic. de Sen. l. 4. c. 37.*

1262 Gloria virtutem tamquam umbra, sequitur. *Cic. Tusc. l. 1. c. 45.*

1263 Tamquam frugi laudatur avarus. *Juv. Sat. 14. v. 111.*

1264 Nihil tam conveniens est ad res vel secundas vel adversas, quàm amicitia. *Cic. Amic. c. 5.*

1265 Credulitas error est, magis quàm culpa. *Cic. Ep. Fam. l. 10. ep. 23.*

1266 Faciliùs in morbos incidunt adolescentes, quàm Senes. *Cic. de Sen. c. 19.*

1267 Consilio meliùs vinces quàm iracundiâ.

1268 Parenti me obsequi potiùs, quàm amorì oportet. *Ter. Hec. ac. 3. sc. 4. v. 34.*

1269 Nullum vitium tetrius est quàm avaritia. *Cic.*

1270 Quid est somnus, nisi mortis imago? *Ov. Am. l. 2. el. 9. v. 41.*

1271 Socrates dixit nihil se scire, nisi id ipsum, se nihil scire. *Cic. Acad. c. 1.*

1272 Nemo gloriari debet, nisi suo. *Sen.*

1273 Bonam

1273 Thou wilt find a good Wife, if thou seekest for nothing but a good Wife.

1274 What will that Man do in the dark, who fears nothing but a Witness and a Judge?

1275 We cannot maintain Friendship, except we love Friends as well as ourselves.

1276 It is not so much as to be wished, that any one should love me more than himself, I him more than myself. For it cannot be by any Means that any one should love another more than himself.

1277 We rejoice for the Joy of Friends, as much as for our own.

1278 Time slides away with a constant Motion, no otherwise than a river.

1279 Anger perishes by staying, as brittle ice does.

¶ C. Such Conjunctions do also often couple like Moods and Tenses, especially Infinitives. As, Præstat otiosum esse, quàm nihil agere: 'Tis better to be idle, than to be doing to no Purpose.

Conjunctiones copulativæ, et disjunctivæ, ferè similes modos et tempora conjungunt.

1280 ¶ Honesty is praised and starves.

1281 Virtue procures and preserves Friendship.

1282 The Thirst of Covetousness is never filled nor satisfied.

1283 Juve-

1273 Bonam uxorem invenies, si nihil quæras nisi bonam. Sen.

1274 Quid faciet is homo in tenebris, qui nihil timet nisi testem & judicem. Cic. de Leg. l. 1.

1275 Amicitiam tueri non possumus, nisi æquè amicos ac nosmetipsos diligamus. Cic. de Fin. l. 1.

1276 Ne optandum quidem est, ut me quisquam plus quàm se amet, ego illum plus quàm me. Fieri enim nullo modo potest ut quisquam alterum plus diligat, quàm se. Cic. Tus. l. 3.

1277 Lætatur amicorum lætitiâ, æquè atque nostrâ.

1278 Assiduo labuntur tempora motu, non secus ac flumen. Ov. Met. l. 15. v. 179.

1279 Ut fragilis glacies, interit ira morâ. Ov. Art. Am. l. 1. v. 374.

1280 Probitas laudatur & alget. Juv. s. 1. v. 74.

1281 Virtus conciliat et conservat amicitiam. Cic. Am. c. 27.

1282 Nunquam expletur, neque satiatur cupiditatis fuitis. Id. parad. 1. c. 2.

1283 Juve-

1283 Juvenal says, that Honesty is praised and starves.

1284 I would more willingly receive than [I would] do injury.

1285 It is better to receive, than to do Injury.

1286 To suffer punishment is less than to have deserved it.

1283 Juvenalis dicit probitatem laudari & algere.

1284 Acceperim libentiùs quàm fecerim injuriam. *Cic. Tus. l. 5. c. 19.*

1285 Accipere præstat, quàm facere injuriam. *Cic. Tus. l. 5. c. 19.*

1286 Pati pœnam est quàm meruisse mihiùs. *Ov. ex Pon. l. 1. c. 1. v. 62.*

¶ CI. *An Infinitive Mood is often coupled with a Noun or Pronoun Substantive.*

1287 ¶ Learn ye Justice being warned, and not to condemn God.

1288 Nothing is the Property of so narrow a Soul, as to love Riches.

1289 Nothing is so very common, as not to be wise.

1290 What greater Wickedness can there be, than to murder a familiar Friend?

1291 What Labour is less, than to keep [have kept] Silence?

1292 What is so weak, as to approve of a Thing not inquired into?

1293 What is more foolish, than to take uncertain Things for certain?

1294 What is so laudable as to requite Kindnesses?

1287 Disceite justitiam moniti, et non temnere divos. *Virg. Æn. l. 6. v. 620.*

1288 Nihil est tam angusti animi, quàm amare divitias. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 20.*

1289 Nihil est tam valdè vulgare, quàm nihil sapere. *Cic. de Div. l. 2.*

1290 Quod potest esse majus scelus, quàm familiarem occidere? *Cic.*

1291 Quis minor est, quàm tacuisse labor? *Ovid.*

1292 Quid est tam futile, quàm quidquam approbare non cognitum? *Cic. Acad. l. 4. c. 18.*

1293 Quid stultius est, quàm incerta pro certis habere? *Cic. de Sen.*

1294 Quid tam laudabile est quàm referre meritis gratiam? *Sen.*

The Verb facio is often understood when another Verb is coupled to it: At, Nihil [scil. facitis] nisi luditis; Nihil aliud [scil. facitis] nisi luditis; You do nothing but play. Nihil potui [scil. facere] nisi flere, I could do nothing but weep.

The

The Preposition.

CII. Sometimes the Preposition (especially IN) is understood before the Ablative Case.

Præpositio subaudita interdum facit ut addatur ablativus.

1295 A Master is in the Place of a Parent.

1296 One Thing is produced in one Place, and another in another.

1297 In the Beginning the common Creator gave to them [i. e. Brutes] only Life, to us a Soul also.

1298 Nobody tries to descend into himself; but the Wallet on the Back that goes before them is looked on.

1299 Look back upon those Things that hang on thy own Back.

1300 Vice deceives us in the Shape of Virtue.

1301 Man consists of Body and Soul.

1302 Time consists of three Parts, the past, present, and future.

1303 God does not account it a Thing disagreeable with his Majesty to take Care of the World and the Affairs of Men.

1304 I Leave off to debar Philosophers from Money.

1305 Fathers that manage their Estate badly, use to be debarred from [meddling with] their Goods.

1306 Fool, dost thou think any other happy besides the wise and good Man?

1307 I

1295 Præceptor est parentis loco.

1296 Aliud alio loco nascitur. *Vitruv.*

1297 Principio indulgit communis conditor brutis tantum animas, nobis animum quoque. *Juv. Sat. 15. v. 149.*

1298 In sese tentat descendere nemo: at præcedenti spectatur mantica tergo. *Perf. Sat. 4. v. 23.*

1299 Tuo pendentia respice tergo. *Hor. Sat. l. 2. s. 3. v. 299.*

1300 Fallit nos vitium specie virtutis. *Juv. Sat. 14. v. 109.*

1301 Homo constat corpore & animâ. *Cic. Tuscul. l. 3. c. 1.*

1302 Tempus tribus partibus constat, præterito, præsentis & futuro. *Sen.*

1303 Deus non alienum ducit majestate suâ mundum & res hominum curare. *Cic. de Divin.*

1304 Define Philosophis pecuniâ interdicere. *Sen.*

1305 Patres malè rem gerentibus, bonis interdici solet. *Cic. de Sen. c. 7.*

1306 Stulte, putas alium sapiente bonoque beatum? *Hor. Ep. l. 1. ep. 4. v. 5.*

M m m

1307 Eam

1307 I commend that old Age, which stands [is built] upon the Foundation of Youth.

1307 Eam laudo senectutem, quæ fundamentis adolescentiæ constituta est. *Cic. de Sen. c. 18.*

IN is frequently understood before Words signifying Place; as, Terrâ, mari, domo, cælo, campis, libro, &c.

CIIL. A Verb Compound sometimes requires the Case of the Preposition that it is compounded with.

Præpositio in compositione eundem nonnunquam casum regit, quem et extra compositionem regebat.

1308 Abstain from Things forbidden.

1308 Prohibitis abstine. *Sen.*

1309 Pythagoras is said to have abstained from all Animals, and from Beans.

1309 Pythagoras cunctis animalibus abstinuisse dicitur, atque fabis. *Juv. Sat. 15. v. 173.*

1310 Tantalus thirsting catches at the neighbouring Waters, and keeps his Mouth from Meats set before him.

1310 Sitiens vicinas Tantalus undas captat & appositis abstinet ora cibis. *Gall.*

1311 An honest Man refrains from Injustice; even when Impunity is proposed.

1311 Vir probus, etiam impunitate propositâ, abstinet injuriâ.

1312 Friendship is excluded out of no Place.

1312 Amicitia nullo loco excluditur. *Cic. Am. c. 6.*

1313 Thou canst exclude Death [the Fates] out of no Place.

1313 Nullo fata loco possis excludere. *Mart. l. 4. epig. 60.*

1314 Let him go out of the Court, who should desire to be pious.

1314 Exeat aulâ, qui velit esse pius. *Lucan.*

1315 Others Disgraces often deter tender Minds from Vices.

1315 Teneros animos aliena opprobria sæpe deterrent vitiis: *Hor. Sat. l. 1. s. 4. v. 128.*

1316 Hercules chose to enter into the Way of Virtue, rather than that of Pleasure:

1316 Præoptavit Hercules viam virtutis quàm voluptatis ingredi.

1317 Many Inconveniences surround the old Man: The Wretch often gets, and abstains from the Things he has gotten, and is afraid to use them.

1317 Multa senem circumveniunt incommoda, sæpe quærit & inventis miser abstinet et timet uti: *Hor. de Art. Poet. v. 169.*

1318 Fatal Accident surround us on all Sides, Days and Nights.

1319 An Heir comes upon the Heir of another, as Wave upon Wave.

1320 A House and Land, a Heap of Brass Money and Gold, will not take off Fevers from the sick Body, or Cares from the Mind of the Owner.

1318 Dies & noctes fata nos undique circumstant. *Cic.*

1319 Hæres hæredem alterius, velut unda supervenit undam. *Hor. Ep. l. 2. ep. 2. v. 176.*

1320 Non domus & fundus non æris acervus et auri, Ægroto domini deducunt corpore febres, non animo curas. *Hor. Ep. l. 1. ep. 2. v. 47.*

APPENDIX.

¶ CIV. Indefinites commonly govern a Subjunctive or Potential Mood.

Interrogandi particulæ, cùm accipiuntur dubitative, aut indefinite, Subjunctivum postulant.

1321 ¶ Learn, good People, what a Virtue and how great it is to live with a little.

1322 Hear thou now what Advantages a slender Diet brings with it.

1323 Behold what Cities, once flourishing, Luxury has destroyed.

1324 Consider thou, what the Laws warn thee of, what the Senate [Court] commands, how great Rewards wait the Good.

1325 Let us look about us, and consider what we are, and what we differ from the other Animals, and let us pursue those Things for [to] which we were born.

1326 If we consider what Excellence and Dignity there is in the Human Nature [the Nature of Man] we shall be sensible that the Pleasure of the Body ought to be condemned.

1327 Avoid enquiring what shall be To-morrow.

1328 'Tis not allowed to Man to know what the Morrow brings.

1329 They

1321 Quæ virtus & quanta, boni, sit vivere parvo, discite. *Hor. Sat. l. 2. sat. 2. v. 1.*

1322 Accipe nunc tenuis victus quæ commoda secum afferat. *Id.*

1323 Aspice florentes quondam quas verterit urbes luxus. *Sil.*

1324 Respice quid moneant leges, quid curia mandet, Præmia quanta bonos maneant. *Juv. Sat. 8. v. 91.*

1325. Despiciamus & cogitemus quid simus, et quid ab animantibus cæteris differamus, & ea sequamur ad quæ nati sumus. *Cic. Fin. l. 5.*

1326 Si consideremus quæ sit in naturâ hominis excellentia et dignitas, intelligemus corporis voluptates contemni oportere. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 30.*

1327 Quid sit futurum cras fuge quærere. *Hor. Od. l. 1. o. 9. v. 12.*

1328 Scire nefas homini est, quid crastina volvat. *Stat.*

1329 Herculem

1329 They say that Hercules, as soon as he grew up towards Manhood, went out into a solitary Place, and there sitting, deliberated with himself a long while, seeing two Ways, the one that of Pleasure, the other that of Virtue, whether of them it were best [better] to enter upon.

1330 Youth is the Time given by Nature for the choosing what Way of Life [Living] every one will enter into.

1331 Consider how short Life is.

1332 It is uncertain how long the Life of every one of us will be.

1333 Learn ye with how little a Man may prolong Life, and how much Nature requires.

1334 Dost thou not see, how God has raised the lofty Countenances of Men towards the Stars?

1335 Nature teaches us not to neglect how we carry ourselves towards Men.

1336 It is hard to say, how much Courtesy and Affability of Speech engage the Minds of Men.

1337 Behold how much Wickedness advances daily, how much Sin is committed publicly and privately.

1338 Who knows whether the Gods above may add Tomorrow's Time to this Day's Sum?

1339 Men

1329 Herculem dicunt, cum primum pubesceret exisse in solitudinem, atque ibi sedentem diu secum deliberasse, cum duas cerneret vias, unam voluptatis, alteram virtutis, utram ingredi melius esset. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 32.*

1330 Incuntis ætatis tempus est a naturâ datum ad deligendum quam quisque viam vivendi ingressurus sit. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 32.*

1331 Vita quàm brevis sit cogita. *Plaut. Most.*

1332 Incertum est quàm longa nostrum cujusque vita futura sit. *Cic. in Ver. l. 1. c. 58.*

1333 Discite quàm parvo liceat producere vitam, et quantum natura petat. *Lucr. l. 4. v. 374.*

1334 Nonne vides hominum ut celsos ad fidera vultus sustulerit Deus. *Sil.*

1335 Nos natura docet non negligere quemadmodum nos adversus homines geramus.

1336 Difficile est dicere quantopere concilient animos hominum comitas & affabilitas sermonis. *Cic. Off. l. 2. c. 14.*

1337 Aspice quantum quotidie nequitia proficiat, quantum publicè privatimque peccetur. *Sen.*

1338 Quis scit an adjiciant hodiernæ crastina summæ tempora, Di superi. *Hor. Od. l. 4. o. 7. v. 16.*

1339 Nes-

1339 Men know not what they would have; except at that Minute in which they would have [it.]

1340 The eyes of all are set [cast] upon a noble young Man, and concerning him it is studiously enquired, what he does, [and] how he lives.

1341 I am not ignorant how solicitous and anxious all Love is.

1339 Nesciunt homines quid velint; nisi eo momento quo volunt. *Sen.*

1340 In adolescentem nobilem oculi omnium conjiciuntur, atque in eum quid agat, quemadmodum vivat studiosè inquiritur. *Cic. Off. l. 2. c. 13.*

1341 Non ignoro quàm sit omnis amor sollicitus et anxius. *Cic. Ep. ad Att. l. 2. ep. 24.*

See more Examples at Rule XX. and several other places.

Note, Quantus & qualis, when they answer to tantus & talis, have most commonly an Indicative Mood after them. Likewise quàm, quò, ubi, and unde, when they include the Relative Qui.

Also other Indefinites are now and then joined with an Indicative Mood. Siquis, most commonly.

¶ CV *Also the Relative Qui frequently governs a Subjunctive or Potential Mood.*

1342 ¶ There's no other Animal besides Man, which has any Knowledge of God.

1343 Who is there that shuns profitable Things? Or rather, who is there that does not pursue them very eagerly?

1344 There is nothing that God cannot do.

1345 There's no Grief, which Length of Time does not lessen and mollify.

1346 What State is so strong, which may not be utterly overthrown by Animosities and Divisions?

1347 No Man's Power can be so great, that it [which] can stand without the Services of Friends,

1342 Nullum est aliud animal, præter hominem, qui habeat aliquam notitiam Dei. *Cic. de Leg. l. 1. c. 8.*

1343 Quis est qui utilia fugiat? aut quis potius qui ea non studiosissimè persequatur? *Cic.*

1344 Nihil est quod Deus efficere non possit. *Cic. Ep. Fam. l. 4. ep. 5.*

1345 Nullus dolor est, quem non longinquitas temporis minuat atque molliat. *Cic.*

1346 Quæ tam firma civitas est, quæ non odiis atque disfidis funditus possit everti. *Cic. de Am. c. 7.*

1347 Nullæ opes tantæ esse possunt, quæ sine amicorum officiis stare possint. *Cic. de Am.*

1348 There's

1348 Nul-

1348 There's no Duty so sacred, which Covetousness is not wont to violate.

1349 To be in love with nothing, is almost the only Thing that can make and keep one happy.

1350 Ennius said, That that wise Man was wise in vain, who could not do Good to himself.

1351 Who is there, to whom it is not evident, that Men may do most Hurt or Good to Men?

1352 They advise well, who forbid thee to do any Thing, which, whether it be just or unjust, thou art in doubt.

1353 There's no Nation so barbarous, which does not know that it ought to have some God, tho' it knows not what Sort of God it becomes it to have.

1354 It is difficult for him to reverence and follow Virtue, who has always had [used], prosperous Fortune.

1355 They say he is the wisest Man, who himself can discover [Lat. to whom it comes into Mind] what is necessary: that he is next, who follows the good Admonitions of another.

1356 Where is there a Philosopher [among how many Philosophers is there one] found that is of such Morals, as Reason requires? That reckons

1348 Nullum officium tam sanctum est, quod non avaritia violare soleat. *Cic. pro Quin. c. 6. & in proem.*

1349 Nil admirari prope res est una, quæ possit facere et servare beatum. *Hor. Ep. l. 1. ep. 6. v. 1.*

1350 Ennius dicebat nequicquam sapere sapientem, qui sibi ipsi prodesse nequiret. *Cic. Off. l. 3. c. 15.*

1351 Quis est cui perspicuum non sit, homines hominibus plurimum obesse aut prodesse posse. *Cic. Off. l. 2. c. 3.*

1352 Bene præcipiunt, qui vetant quidquam agere, quod dubites æquum sit, an iniquum. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 9.*

1353 Nulla gens est tam barbara, quæ non etiam si nesciat qualem Deum habere deceat, tamen habendum sciat. *Cic. de Leg. l. 1. c. 8.*

1354 Difficile est virtutem eum revereri & colere, qui semper secundâ fortunâ usus sit. *Cic. ad Her. l. 4. c. 17.*

1355 Sapientissimum esse dicunt eum, cui quod opus sit, ipsi veniat in mentem; proximè accedere illum, qui alterius bene monitis obtemperet. *Id. pro Cluen. c. 31.*

1356 Quotusquisque philosophorum invenitur, qui ita sit moratus ut ratio postulat? qui disciplinam suam non ostentationem scientiæ, sed legem

reckons his Doctrine not a Shew of Knowledge, but as a Rule of Life? That minds [hearkens to] himself, and observes his own Rules [Orders?]

1357 There is nothing made by Labour or by the Hand, which Time does not destroy at length.

1358 Nobody is more speedily oppressed, than he who fears nothing; and security is the most frequent Beginning of Calamity.

1359 He is much in the Wrong, in my Opinion, who believes that Government, which is made by Violence, to be more weighty, or more stable, than that which is gained by Friendship.

1360 He, whom you gain by Kindness, does [Things] from his Heart.

1361 Know this one Thing, that that which is troublesome comes very much faster, than that which thou eagerly desirest.

1362 There was found one, who was willing to set on Fire the Temple of the Ephesian Diana, that, the most beautiful Work being consumed, his Name might be spread through the whole Earth.

1363 Diligence is of very great Force in all Things: there is nothing which it may not attain.

gem vitæ putet? qui obtemperet ipse sibi & decretis suis pareat? *Cic. Tusc. l. 2. c. 4.*

1357 Nihil est opere aut manu factum, quod aliquando non conficiat vetustas. *Cic. pro Mar. c. 4.*

1358 Nemo celerius opprimitur quàm qui nihil timet; & frequentissimum initium calamitatis est securitas. *Pa-terc. l. 2. c. 118.*

1359 Errat longè, meâ quidem sententiâ, qui imperium credat gravius esse aut stabilius, vi quod fit, quàm illud quod amicitia adjungitur. *Ter. Adel. a. 1. sc. 1. v. 41.*

1360 Ille quem beneficio adjungas, ex animo facit. *Id. Adel. ac. 1. sc. 1. v. 47.*

1361 Unum hoc scias, nimio celerius venire quod molestum est, quàm id quod cupidè petas. *Plaut. Most. ac. 1. sc. 1. v. 70.*

1362 Inventus est qui Dianæ Ephesiæ templum incendere vellet, ut opere pulcherrimo consumpto, nomen ejus per totum terrarum orbem diffunderetur. *Val. Max. l. 8 c. 14. n. 5.*

1363 Diligentia in omnibus rebus plurimum valet: nihil est quod hæc non assequi possit. *Cic.*

¶ CVI. *These Conjunctions always govern a Subjunctive or Potential Mood; ut, cum pro quamvis dum, dummodo, quò, † quin.*

† *Except quin at the Beginning of a Sentence for at; as, Quin mihi molestum est. Ter. Quin omitte me. Id. Or for quinetiam; as Virg. Æn. i. v. 283.*

1364 ¶ Some are of Opinion, that a Man ought to decline the having of too many Friends, lest one should be obliged to be solicitous for many.

1365 Look again and again what Sort of Person thou recommendest, lest another's Faults should presently bring Shame upon thee.

1366 Tho' you expel Nature with a Fork, yet it will still recur.

1367 Every Animal endeavours to preserve itself.

1368 To injure one, that thou mayest benefit another, is so far from Duty, that nothing can be more contrary to Duty.

1369 Endeavour to be such an one, as thou wouldest be accounted.

1370 They seem to direct well, who advise that the higher we are, the more submissively we should carry ourselves.

1371 It usually happens in Poems and Pictures, that the Unskilful commend those Things that are not laudable.

1372 So great is the Power of Goodness, that we love it even

1364 Quibusdam placet fugiendas esse nimias amicitias, ne necesse sit unum sollicitum esse pro pluribus; *Cic. Am. c. 13.*

1365 Qualem commendes etiam atque etiam aspice, ne mox incutiant aliena tibi peccata pudorem. *Hor. Ep. l. 1. ep. 18. v. 76.*

1366 Naturam expellas furcâ licet, usque recurret. *Hor. Ep. l. 1. ep. 10. v. 24.*

1367 Omne animal id agit, ut se ipsum conservet. *Cic. de Fin. l. 5. c. 9.*

1368 Nocere alii ut prosis alii, tantum abest ab officio, ut nihil magis officio possit esse contrarium. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 14.*

1369 Id agas ut, qualis haberi velis, talis sis. *Cic.*

1370 Rectè præcipere videntur, qui monent ut quanto superiores sumus, tanto nos submissius geramus. *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 26.*

1371 In pœnatibus & picturis usu evenit, ut imperiti laudent quæ laudanda non sunt. *Id. Off. l. 3. c. 3.*

1372 Tanta vis probitatis est, ut eam diligamus etiam in
N n n iis

even in those whom we have never seen.

1373 Who can doubt but Riches are placed in Virtue?

1374 It cannot but be the Part of the same Man, that likes the Bad, to dislike the Good.

1375 There is no Doubt, but all unforeseen Evils are more grievous.

iis quos nunquam vidimus.

Cic. de Am. c. 9.

1373 Quis dubitet quin in virtute divitiarum positae sint.

1374 Obesse non potest quin ejusdem hominis sit, probos improbare, qui improbos probet. *Cic. de Orat. c. 70.*

1375 Non est dubium, quin omnia mala improvisa sint graviora. *Cic. Tuf. l. 3. c. 14.*

¶ CVII. Quasi, ceu, tanquam, *when they signify, as if, as tho', also perinde ac si, and haud secus ac si, always govern a Subjunctive Mood.*

1376 ¶ Live so, as if God saw thee.

1377 We ought to live so, as if we lived in View; to think so, as if somebody could see into the Bottom of our Breast. And there is one that can.

1378 As tho' I had discovered whatever I knew.

1379 As if there was but a little Difference.

1380 As if I did not know.

1376 Sic vive tanquam Deus videat. *Sen. Ep. 1.*

1377 Sic vivendum est tanquam in conspectu vivamus; sic cogitandum tanquam aliquis in pectore intimo inspicere possit. Et potest aliquis. *Sen. Ep. 83.*

1378. Tanquam prodiderim quidquid scio. *Juv. Sat. 9. v. 97.*

1379 Quasi verò paulum interfit. *Ter. Eun. ac. 1. sc. 1. v. 18.*

1380 Ceu verò nesciverim. *Plin.*



DIREC.

DIRECTIONS when to use *sui* and *suus*.

¶ CVIII. He, she, him, her, them, are to be *latined* by *sui*, *whenever* himself, herself, or themselves, may be added to them. And the *Adjectives*, his, her, its, theirs, are to be *latined* by *suus*, if own may be added to them.

1381 ¶ The young Man hopes [that] he [himself] shall live a long while.

1382 Socrates pretended [that] he [himself] knew nothing.

1383 Bion said [that] he [himself] carried all his [own] Things with him-[self].

1384 Plato wrote to Archytas, [that] he [himself] was born not for himself alone, but for his Country, but for his [own] Friends, [so] that a very small Share was left for himself.

1385 Even Beasts love those [Creatures that are] born of them-[selves].

1386 Themistocles answered to one promising that he would teach him the Art of Memory, that he should remember all Things, That he would do a more acceptable Thing to him, if he should teach him to forget those Things which he would, than if [he should teach him] to remember.

1381 Sperat adolescens se diu victurum. *Cic. de Sen. c. 19.*

1382 Simulabat Socrates se nihil scire.

1383 Bion dixit se omnia sua secum portare. *Cic. parad. 1. 2.*

1384 Plato scripsit Architæ, non sibi soli se natum esse, sed patriæ, sed suis, ut perexigua pars sibi relinqueretur, *Cic. Off. l. 1. c. 7.*

1385 Etiam bestię ex se natos diligunt. *Cic.*

1386 Themistocles pollicenti cuidam se ei artem memoriæ traditurum, ut omnia meminisset, respondit, gratius sibi illum esse facturum, si se oblivisci quæ vellet, quàm si meminisse docuisset: *Cic. de Orat. l. 2. c. 74. & Acad. l. 2. c. 1.*

FINIS.

Printed by D. Jaques, Chelsea.

Clarke's Introduction
Clarke's Supplement
Turner's Exercises

	Page.
Clarke's Introduction	1
Clarke's Supplement	145
Turner's Exercises	321

